

# Male Bestie

"I can't promise to solve all your  
problems, but I promise you won't have  
to face them alone."



*Emmie Mtsamai Theo*

Author of *Two Wrongs In Maui*

## Male Bestie

#1

At the graveyard..

Gofa's eyes filled with tears as he stood next to his relatives with a cast on his arm while they watched his parents's coffins together with his little sister all going down the grave. He still wondered why he was the only one who survived the accident....

He barely knew anyone in Maun, actually he had never been in Maun before though his father always told him they were from around here. He was only 16 years old, surely they wouldn't let him stay in the city alone but then he could never feel comfortable with anyone around here. The past few days had been the worst of his life...

He looked at the crowd and barely recognised anyone then a familiar face appeared, his father's friend and their neighbours from the city, seeing reminded him of all the

good times with his family. Tears blurred his eyes, his lips trembled and his chest filled with tears as he held them back...

His mother's best friend burst into tears, her husband who also happened to be his father's friend put his arm around her as he rubbed his tears with a handkerchief. As he looked around he also locked eyes with their maid, she looked at him with a broken heart and burst into tears. Gofa tried to hold them back but tears came rolling, he put his hands over his face and cried out loud....

Their maid walked from the crowd and walked towards the family gazebo but one of aunties stopped her.

Maid: I just want to talk to Gofa

Auntie : The tent is for family only...

She paused and looked at him standing uncomfortably, she wasn't family but she was this boy's nanny from the day he was 2 years until today. She knew he had never

been in Maun and knew none of them. Although he never disclosed why he never returned to Maun she knew it wasn't good or maybe it was one of those dysfunctional families. She stepped back embarrassed as people looked at her...

The burial ended and the cars made a long queue heading back to the family home....

At Home....

The crowd gathered as Gofa grabbed a chair and sat behind the house.. One of the uncles walked over to him..

Uncle: The last part of the program ke tshupo ya bana, you have to be introduced to the people.

Gofa slowly stood up and followed his uncle as they walked towards the crowd...

Incle: The deceased leaves behind his one son who is the sole survivor from the accident.

The crowd clapped their hands as he stepped back.

Family representative: I would like to take this opportunity to thank each and everyone of you for your support. God bless you... Go well, the food will be served shortly..

People stood up and walked away while others waited to be served with Seswaa and phaleche....

Gofa stood around like a lost puppy, he literally knew none of these people but after staying here for a few days waiting for his family's burial he understood why his parents never visited. His parents' family walked over to him..

Wife: How are you doing?

Gofa: I'm fine...Junior o kae?

Wife: They couldn't make it.

Gofa: Ok.

Husband: You'll be fine

Gofa: Can you ask them if it's OK to take me with you? I will help around the house and do most chores.

Husband: Gofa your father would turn in his grave if I turned you into my house boy.. You're like a son to me and when you're in my house you're home. I just can't take you, it's a Setswana tradition thing you wouldn't even understand. But on holidays i can call whoever family member will be taking you then you visit.

Gofa: Ok. I understand

Husband: You'll be fine..

Gofa: What about school? I'm writing my final exams, will they transfer me to some school or what?

Husband: Ask whoever will be responsible for you. I'm sure they have a plan for you.

Gofa: Ok...

Wife: Bye

Gofa: Bye..

They got in their car and drove off then he turned around and went to sit behind the house where he had been sitting most of the times since he arrived in Maun. He reached in his pocket and took out a lighter then he took out a cigarette... He stared at it thoughtfully, at some point in his life he actually questioned the intelligence of the boys who used to smoke in the toilets at school and now in just a week he understood the importance of every puff...

He slid it between his lips and lit it up then he put the lighter back in his pocket and pressed the cigarette between his fingers as he puffed. He smoked half of it and saved the other half sliding it in the half empty pack.

Leaves cracked near by under the foot steps as someone approached then he stood up, the maid walked over and hugged him...

Her: I'm going back to Gaborone... (sniffed) Gofa? Are you smoking?

Gofa: (looked down) Nnyaa mma.

Her: (angrily) What do you mean nnyaa mma when i can smell it on you?

She angrily slid her hand in his pockets and came out with a half pack, she looked in his eyes disappointedly..

Her: Gofa? Since when do you smoke

Tears filled his eyes as he looked in her eyes..

Her: (angrily) I'm talking to you, nkaraba!

He swallowed a big lump looking in her eyes...

Her: Please don't turn into something you're not... You're a brilliant student and you know smoking is bad, you know you have a bright future..

Gofa: Auntie can i have that back? I'll get rid of it.

Her: I'll get rid of it myself.. I know you're in pain, you're not the only person who is in pain. I didn't just loose my



bosses, i lost my children... Your mother and father took care of me and now I'm jobless. I'm counting on you to be a doctor, have children and hire me because I'm not educated, i don't have a husband or children and people think I'm not mentally unstable... Being a maid and taking care of children is the only thing I'm good at...stop doing this.

Gofa: Why don't you take me then? I don't mind sleeping in a small house.

Her: Your relatives don't even consider me a human, they would never agree... Ke a go kopa papa ako o seka wa senyega... Smoking is going to ruin your lips, do you see how sexy they're, you should look in the mirror and see how handsome you're, your eyes will turn red, everything will change and girls won't even like you... You can forget about the girls..

For the first time in a while he smiled through his tears, he never really had a grandmother but this lady right here always knew how to stop his tears since he was a baby and she was the only one who he let see his tears.

She reached over and rubbed his tear...

Her: You're going to be a successful man... I speak against any bad behaviour on you because I know you and i raised you. Promise me that you'll be educated, promise me that when you have children you'll come to me so i can take care of them.

Gofa: (smiled) I promise..

Her: (smiled tearfully) I know you'll do it.. I'm going to hike, i didn't have the money to come here but i didn't want to miss the burial. Call me, talk to me if there is any problem.

Gofa: OK... Ke go boledise ko stopong?

Her: No my boy, its OK... Please behave OK? Whoever will be taking you respect them. Respecting elders brings you blessings..

Gofa: Ee mma...

Her: Ke seka ka utwa gotwe o gana go rongwa kana o magoma.

Gofa: (laughed tearfully) Ee mma

She hugged him and tried to let go but he held her tightly with his only arm while secretly crying behind her, she felt his chest expanding as he exhaled and knew he was crying. She hugged him tightly the way she used to hug him when he ran into her arms as a little boy.

Her: You'll be fine...

He let go of her and rubbed his tears stepping back with his other arm resting on bandage that was hanging from his neck supporting his cast arm.

Her: Bye

Him: Bye...

She turned around and walked away, he walked back to the brick he was sitting on and sat down. A few minutes passed while he was sitting behind the house then the window opened, a tied plastic bag of cooked food

dropped from the window then a pair of torn flip-flops followed. He stood up confused and watched as little feet stuck out of the window, a young girl stuck her head out and squeezed herself between the burglar bars. The way they were small you'd never think a human being could pass through but not this girl. She actually slid through and dropped on the ground..

Her heart almost fell out as her eyes met Gofa while she was on the ground. Gofa slowly picked the plastic and looked at the phaleche and seswaa tied in a plastic..

Gofa: Why are you stealing food? It's for free

She quickly picked her shoes and walked backwards..

Her: (shaking) I wasn't stealing

She looked 12 if not 13 and he'd never seen someone so dirty in his life, her feet were dusty and heels cracked, her

clothes were torn and she just looked like the street kids he only saw on TV. All his life he never knew there were poor people like that in Botswana. The only poor person he knew was poor was his nanny and she had a 2 bedroom house.

Gofa: (holding it up with two fingers) You can have your food.

She stepped over and slowly got them..

Gofa: My name is Gofa...

She looked at his brown timberland boots going up his probably expensive jeans and pure white t-shirt, grateful he didn't call his parents for her she sighed.

Her: My name is Sekgabo... I won't jump in here again if you don't tell your parents. I didn't think anyone would see me since there are too many people.

Gofa: It's OK... Where do you stay?

Sekgabo: It's a long walk from here

Gofa: Can i take you halfway?

Sekgabo: Ok..

He looked at her flip-flops, one of them had a piece of wire holding it tightly..

Gofa: O rwala size mang?

Sekgabo: I never buy shoes, i don't know

Gofa: How old are you?

Sekgabo: 13

Gofa: Can you wait here? I'll be back...

Sekgabo: Ok

He walked behind the house while she waited then she started wondering, what if he was going to call his rich parents and they beat her up like that family that beat her for stealing mangoes from their tree. She jumped the fence and hid behind the tree sticking her head out...

Meanwhile Gofa walked in the room that kept the things that the truck brought from their house in Gaborone. He stood at the door and looked at his little sister's luggage bags then he walked over and picked several things, he stopped holding her pair of Air sneakers... Tears filled his eyes as he remembered the time they picked them together..

He put everything in a bag and walked out through the back door then he crossed to the back of the other house but Sekgabo was nowhere to be found..

Voice: Pxx!

She called from the near by bushes, Gofa walked over to the fence and dropped the bag over then he jumped over and dropped his phone as he hopped.

Sekgabo: You have a phone? Is it yours?

Gofa: Yeah

Sekgabo: OK..

Gofa: Let's go...

He carried the bag as they walked between the passages..

Sekgabo: What's in the bag?

Gofa: I'll show you when we reach those trees.

Sekgabo: Ok

They walked a short distance and stopped under the tree then he put down the bag.

Gofa: (knelt down unzipping with one hand) You can have this...

She gasped looking at all the clean pink and colourful clothes..

Sekgabo: (smiled) Wow, where did you steal them?

Gofa: (laughed) You like stealing... I didn't steal them.



Sekgabo: They're not your clothes

Gofa: (laughed) If you put it that way...

She dropped her old flip-flops and wore new shoes then she pulled out her dress without a warning, he froze staring at her little breasts as she put on the clothes but of course he wouldn't stare for long. He was raised to knock on the doors and respect other people's privacy. He turned around and looked out for anyone coming while she got dressed.

Sekgabo: You didn't bring me panties

Gofa: (still facing away) Um... I guess I'll search for them later.

Sekgabo: You should steal uniform for me too.

Gofa: It's a private school uniform.

Sekgabo: I love this pink dress...

She continued searching and found a small waist bag then she unzipped and found one pad...

Sekgabo: Hee... You should steal lots of pads for me.  
Why are you looking away?

He turned around looking at her and he was surprised to realise she actually looked good. Just needed to bath two times, three times or just a lot...

Sekgabo: Autwa Gofa? O nkulwetse dilo tse outwa?  
(pointing at the pads) Waitse gore ke eng akere?

Gofa: Yeah, i know pads.

Sekgabo: OK...

She zipped the bag and carried it...

Sekgabo: Let's go

Gofa: Let me help you..

Sekgabo: O ntse o tsentse semente mo letsogong, its OK..

They walked towards her home and he stopped at the gate.

Sekgabo: You can come in, my grandmother is completely blind. Just don't say anything.

Gofa : Ok..

They walked in as he observed the two shacks, it was unbelievable that people actually lived in this kind of filth. They walked in the shack while the grandmother listened to the radio... She signaled him to shhh and sat down pouring the food in a plate..

Sekgabo: Mmama? Ma Bee gave us food... Here..

Grandmother: (receiving the plate) Thank her for me.. I was starving... Are you with someone khabi?

Sekgabo: No, why do you say that?

Grandmother: I can smell a perfume

Sekgabo: (laughed) I bathed there

Grandmother : Ok...

The weak old toothless lady begun eating with shaky hands as Gofa watched, Sekgabo put her bag on the chair then walked out signalling Gofa to follow him and they sneaked out...

Grandmother: Ware o nosi ne Khabi?

Sekgabo: Ee mmama

Grandmother: Ok..

They walked out and stood behind the shack..

Gofa: I heard the government gives poor people free money and food.

Sekgabo: We have a card we swipe with but every time we buy food uncle takes it and exchange it for traditional beer. He also threatens to beat my grandmother if she doesn't give him her pension.

Gofa: Where is your mother and father

Sekgabo: She long abandoned me, my grandmother raised me.

Gofa: Sorry

Her uncle's drunkard songs of praise came from the other side, her heart skipped and she looked around panicking.

Sekgabo: You have to go

Gofa: Ok...

He quickly ran for the near by tree, there was no fence so it wasn't hard to hide.

Uncle: (loudly) Khabi?? You cooked and didn't save some for me?

She walked over and stopped at the door as his uncle ate her grandmother's food.

Granny: she didn't cook, she was given-

Uncle: (kicked the soil pouring it over her face) I wasn't talking to you!

Sekgabo: I didn't cook

He licked his fingers and hit her with the plate as he staggering trying to balance himself..

Uncle: Who do you think you're? Cooking and washing the pots? O ntima dijo ole mang your swine..

He kicked her as she turned her head blocking with her hands. Meanwhile Gofa innocently walked by the small passage heading home and stopped watching as the uncle pulled Sekgabo by the hair, the weak old lady tried shouting with a weak voice as she crawled out reaching aimlessly on the air to help her dear grandchild...

Granny: (crying) Khabi? Sia the ngwanaka... Khabi??  
God please.... Ramagapu stop harassing her, i will give you P100 when i get my pension. Stop!

Gofa took two steps forward but the third was difficult then he walked over and pushed the drunk uncle. The little push tipped him off as he went down with the plastic chair.

Gofa: Stop... (took out his phone) I'm calling the police...

He slowly stood up as Gofa stood in front of Sekgabo..

Uncle: I didn't do anything

Gofa: I called the police, sale ke go bona o mmetsa ke heta ko tseleng.

Uncle: (staggering backwards) I didn't do anything

He turned walking towards what should have been the gate..

Uncle: I'm not running, tell them to come find me if they want...

Granny: (tearfully) Khabi ngwanaka are you OK?

Sekgabo : I'm fine mmama..(grabbed her arm) Let me help you get inside..

She helped him go inside..

Granny: Who is out there?

Sekgabo: I don't know him, it was a person passing by

Granny: Thank him for me

Sekgabo: Ee mma

She walked out of the shack and met him at the tree...

Gofa: If i find us money will you runaway with me?

Sekgabo: Run away to?



Gofa: To Gaborone, my aunt is there and she is really nice, she practically raised me and she wouldn't mind helping us

Sekgabo: I can't leave my grandmother, I'm the only person she has, besides if i run away i will be found and whipped for running away from home.

\*

\*

**LIKE, COMMENT AND SHARE!**

Male Bestie

#2

At Sekgabo's home.

Gofa: We will keep checking on your grandmother

Sekgabo: She will die of hunger. I have to cook every day..

Gofa: (sighed) I understand.. (looking in her eyes) Are you OK?

Sekgabo: Yeah, I'm fine. How come I've never seen you there?

Gofa: I just arrived this week...

Sekgabo: Oh you came to the funeral? Go sule bo mang kante?

Gofa: The correct word is go thokagala not go swa, go swa means something like an animal or something...

She picked the pain in his eyes and for some reason got worried...

Sekgabo: (sincerely) Go thokagetse bo mang?

Gofa: My father, my mother and my little sister. We had a car accident.

She could only imagine her granny dying and the pain she would go through but now a whole family...

Sekgabo: (touched his arm looking childishly at him)  
Sorry autwa?

He looked at her and laughed...

Gofa: Are we 5 years old? Gatwe "sorry autwa" .

Sekgabo: (laughed) Uh I'm sad for you...

Gofa: (laughed) Ok... Anyways I'm new here so i don't know anyone in my family and i don't like them, I'm

going back to Gaborone the minute i get a chance. I'm going to sell my things to people and leave.

Sekgabo: You have to stay and go to school.

Gofa: I hate this people

Sekgabo: My grandmother says sometimes when you're in a situation you can't control you make the best of it until you can. Why don't you just stay and find ways to keep busy, o bala mang?

Gofa: Form 3

Sekgabo: At least you're close to finishing...just stay, you'll get in trouble for running.....I'll be your best friend..

Gofa: (smiled looking her eyes) O ntse o utswa jaana?

Sekgabo: (laughed) I'll never steal again...

Gofa: (laughed) let me know when you're hungry, I'll share food with you.

Sekgabo: Ok...

They walked along the passage talking and laughing, once they reached his home they stopped and chatted again by the fence then walked back to take her halfway. Once at

her home they walked back again and eventually stopped by the road chatting...

Gofa: You must tell me when your uncle hurts you.

Sekgabo: Ok, don't forget my panties... And pads...

Gofa: (laughed) OK...

Sekgabo: You should call me when the elders are gone so that i can see what big houses look inside... I only saw the sitting room and the beautiful kitchen where I stole the food.

Gofa: What do you mean?

Sekgabo: I want to see what rich people put in so many rooms...i want to see other rooms.

Gofa: (laughed) You think a 3 bedroom house is a big house?

Sekgabo: Your house is so huge...

Gofa: (laughed) You're funny...

Sekgabo: Will you call me?

Gofa: Yeah, I'll call you...

He stared at her as she spoke, clearly she hadn't matured but she was going to be the most beautiful girl ever.

Sekgabo: (looked at the sun) I have to go make the fire and boil the water for my grandmother.

Gofa: (smiled) OK..

He'd been carrying so much pain for days but meeting her gave him a reason to stop thinking about leaving Maun. Looking at her living conditions broke his heart and she talked about making fire like it was a normal thing...

Sekgabo: (laughed) O ntibile eng? Ke a swaba gao nteba hela osa bue sepe

He smiled admiring her and looked away...

Sekgabo: you don't speak a lot do you?

Gofa: I bet you never keep quiet

Sekgabo: You should tell me stories about Gaborone, is it huge?

It seemed everything that came out of her mouth broke him down but looking right back in her eyes and seeing her smile made him smile.

Gofa : Yeah, it's very big.. It has lots of flats..do you ever go to the mall?

Sekgabo: No, i only went as far as the river where we swim after school.

Gofa: You swim in the river? Aren't there crocodiles?

Sekgabo: They're there but we have a safe spot, besides before we swim we make sure to chase away anything in the water.

Gofa: Can you not ever go near the river? Are you serious le thapa ko nokeng?

Sekgabo: Ee rea shaora teng, (smiled) you should try it

Gofa: (angrily) I just told you gore oska thola o tsena mo nokeng and you're inviting me?

Sekgabo: Sorry ee... You don't have to scream me. It's just the river do you even know how to swim?

Gofa: I'm the captain of my swimming team

Sekgabo: I want to swim in a pool one day..

Gofa: Swimming is P40 in lodges and BnB,

Sekgabo: I can't steal anything more than P5 from my grandmother, her money is for important things. I'll swim in a pool when I'm old and working.

Gofa: (laughed) but you don't even have to steal it... Uh wena...

Sekgabo: Ok when your rich family gives you money you must pay for me, but you must come with me because I'm not good with English. Your English is nice and you know how rich people do things.

Gofa: (laughed) Ok..

Sekgabo: Ng... You'll forget, I'm coming OK...



She ran back home leaving him standing there, then she came back with a pen and wrote a list of the things he was to steal for her..

Gofa: Wait, why are you writing steal? Just write panties, pads, swimming money

Sekgabo: Ok...

She carried on writing with the most neatest hand writing he'd ever seen, and it wasn't until this moment that he realised how beautiful her hands were if she was to bath. She ended her list with "from Sekgabo"

He read her list on his cast again and looked in her eyes smiling.

Sekgabo: Go shapo, letsatsi le phirimile ke ago gotsa molelo.

Gofa: Shap...

She ran home while he stood there staring at her then she turned around looking..

Sekgabo : What?

He gave her thumbs up and turned around walking home...

At Gofa's uncle's....

A week passed faster than he noticed with every morning starting with him looking forward to hanging at the shacks.

On this particular morning his bedroom door opened, his aunt walked in.

Her: Your uncle and i want to sell your mother's car because things are tough around here.

Gofa: But the social worker said i will be added on the orphans list and start getting assistance plus I'll be getting my insurance money when i turn 18.

Her: We can't wait that long...

Thinking about it he'd never drive a car in his life anyways, after what he saw that spin was embedded in his mind..

Gofa: Ok auntie, its OK.

Auntie: we are going to spend the weekend at the farm, are you coming?

Gofa: I'll go next week, Monday I'm writing exams. I want to read.

Auntie: Ok, call us if there is any problem.

Gofa: (smiled) OK

He got off the bed and walked out joining his uncle...

Uncle: Uh monna how are you?

Gofa: I'm fine, are you going to brand the remaining calves

Uncle: Yeah, (laughed) I still can't believe you actually branded a cow when it was your first time in the farm. My brother missed out, we lived that kind of life when we were boys.

Gofa: He told me... So how come you two never talked?

Him and his wife looked at one another..

Uncle: It's complicated...

Gofa: Ok, drive safely

Uncle: Bye

He got in and drove off, he didn't even walk back to close the door he rushed and jumped over the fence running towards Sekgabo's home...

Minutes later they walked in the house, Sekgabo walked in front of him getting in each room and standing at the door admiring..

Sekgabo: Chos! Okaaaaay....

He quietly walked behind her as she peeked in each room.

Gofa: This one is mine

Sekgabo:Chos! Tsena!

She dropped herself on his bed and closed her eyes for minute then she opened his wardrobe and admired every little thing. She picked his perfume and sprayed on her armpits.

Sekgabo:Mhh e nkg a skgoanyana...

She noticed his reading timetable on the wall written with a poor cursive handwriting..

Sekgabo: (tore it down) O kwala bomaswe... Take out a pen and a ruller, I'll write you a beautiful timetable. If you have notes i can write for you. You'll fail with such a handwriting.

Gofa: Handwriting is not important, the answer is.

Sekgabo: Presentation is important

Gofa: Says a girl who walks around the yard barefooted

Sekgabo: Mme akere nka go gaisa ko skolong. Nna ke gaise banyana ba bante ko classing. They keep quiet and only speak at break time because they have nice food and i eat school food but inside the class kea ba tshubisa nna Khabi.

He stared at her and laughed then she headed to the bathroom where she looked at the door tub. She filled it with water and headed back to Gofa?

Sekgabo: Won't your parents notice that i used lots of water if i bath?

Gofa: No,

Sekgabo: Ok... I'm going to bath in the tub

He got his bathing set and handed her then she got in the bathroom and closed the door.

Sekgabo: (shouted) Bring my panties before I forget!

He went to the storeroom and came back with some of the clothes,he knocked and put only his hand inside.

Gofa: Take...

Sekgabo: Thanks

He went back to his room and sat on the edge of the bed, minutes later she pushed the door open in her panties and nothing covering her breasts. His heart skipped as he stared at her...

Sekgabo: Come help me pull that black thing so the water can go...

Gofa slowly stood up then he noticed his boner, he shifted it aside with the one arm he had then he pulled out the stopper.

Gofa: Why is the water cold? Did you bath with cold water?

Sekgabo: Yes

Gofa: There is also hot water!

Sekgabo: I didn't know. (pointed at the shower) this one has hot water too?

Gofa: Yeah, you're bathing again?

Sekgabo: Yes, then I'm going to watch TV. Will you make me nice food?

Gofa: (laughed) OK...

She stood under the shower while he balanced the water..



Sekgabo: Don't you want to bath? Oh kana you're used to rich things..

Gofa: Just bath alone

Sekgabo: I'm not dirty, i know that's why you're disgusted.

He paused looking at her, if she only knew...

Gofa: That's not why, you're a girl

Sekgabo: But I'm your friend, and I won't look at your dick.

Gofa: Ok, help me take it off...

Still in her panties and little brests pointing she helped him take off his t-shirt then they got in the shower. She turned around and got busy bathing while he tried as much as he could not to be in contact with her because his body would betray him. She turned around as the water wet his boxer briefs revealing his print..

Sekgabo: Eh wena motsoko wago o kahe wena

He turned around facing away..

Gofa: I'm not looking at you why o ntebile?

Sekgabo: (laughed) Heela! Riana ke bone? Riana the Gofa ke bone... Show me I will show you mine.

Gofa: I'm not showing you my dick

Sekgabo: (laughed) so dicks grow up when boys grow too?

He stepped out of the shower and grabbed the towel on his way out. She took her time in the shower enjoying and satisfying herself with water. It wasn't like at home where she got water from the neighbours with a 20 liters container.

She later ran into his room completely nude caring her wet panties.

Sekgabo: Give me your pants. I forgot and showered with this one.

He turned around and froze looking at her putting her clothes covering her privates. He still didn't understand how she could feel so comfortable around him... He'd never seen a girl naked until her and wow girls were really beautiful... Just like in porn videos.

He finally gathered his strength and handed her one of his shorts.

Sekgabo: we should go give my grandmother something to eat then we watch TV all night, don't sleep and leave me. We will watch together right?

Gofa: Whatever you want... You look very beautiful, you bathed thoroughly.

Sekgabo: Thanks...

She sat down and decorated his timetable with hearts and flowers then coloured them. He walked in with food then she put away everything and faced that plate... Gofa sat by and smiled watching her eat..

Sekgabo: Ke tago ngathela kamoso autwa?

Gofa: (laughed) Mmh!

He laid on his back while she ate and when she was done she noticed he had dozed off. She playful giggled and sat on his stomach then she slowly opened his eyelids, he turned his head and looked up at her then he noticed his hand was on her waist, he quickly moved it and cleared his throat.

Gofa: Get off me..

Sekgabo: (still sitting on him) are you tired?

Gofa: Yeah, my uncle makes me work a lot. But I'm not complaining, he us doing me a favour raising me so i have to pay him somehow.

Sekgabo: Ok...

He slowly put his hand on her waist and felt it for the first time.

Gofa: I like your tummy..

Sekgabo: Ok, thanks. Let's go watch TV...

She got off him and pulled him to the living room while he kept his hand over his boner.

Sekgabo: TV e tshubiwa jang?

Gofa: red button.

They sat down and watched TV, he kept glancing at her as she laughed at the cartoons.

Gofa: Should we watch movies?

Sekgabo: Cartoons are nicer, i love duffy duck..

Gofa: Ok...

They watched cartoons together and laughed until she dozed off. Funny she thought he would doze off.

He took a plate of food and went to her house to give her grandmother then he walked back and laid on the couch watching his favourite action movies.

**FIVE YEARS LATER....**

Male Bestie

#3

At Gaborone...

Gofa and a schoolmate stepped out of the combi and paid, he hung his backpack with one strap over his shoulder as they walked towards the shops.

Gofa: Lotlhe wee I'm getting in here, I'll find you inside..

Lotlhe: Alright

Gofa : Ware o reka dithako?

Lotlhe: Yeah, i don't want to arrive not looking like a Gaboronian.

Gofa: (laughed) OK... Shap...

Gofa put on headsets listening to Khalid's Young, dumb & broke. Of all the songs loaded in his phone this particular song brought him closer to Sekgabo and knowing that Maun was a 10 hours bus travel didn't help at all, the anxiety that came with waiting in the bus was too much but of course with songs like Anne Marie - 2002 Maun would be nothing..

He stepped in the gift shop and looked at a few things, he took out his wallet and removed his student card.

Gofa: Hi...

He flashed a smile to the shop assistant and pointed at something..

Gofa: can i have that?

He paid for it and walked out shoving the plastic in his bag. He walked past shops, he stopped and stared at the doll wearing a setswana dress for the elders... Shit! It was so expensive he'd barely have anything left... His eyes landed on a pair of shoes he'd seen on old people. Now that was better!



He walked in, minutes later he stepped out putting a plastic inside his bag then he took out his phone and dialled the night bus...

At Maun senior school....

The siren that ended the studies wailed, a sudden sound of chairs and tables pulling echoed across the class corridor doors as students rushed out.

Meanwhile in school hall prefects made their last presentation to the school head girl. Sekgabo slowly stood up putting her notes in the middle of a hard cover, She smiled and fixed her head girl tie...

Sekgabo: Thank you for the presentation. Gatwe our meeting with the school and parents will Tuesday. I'll be presenting everything you gave me here but if you forgot anything you can leave a sticky note at the head girl's office. Thank you..

The prefects walked out while she put her things in her bag and zipped it, one of her neighbours from home appeared at the door...

Neighbour: Hey babes

Sekgabo: Hi Gonaya...

Gonaya: The mma i need a favour, my boyfriend is coming over From UB so we need a place to crush, can I borrow your hut?

Sekgabo: (smiled) Bana ba UB ba tswetse!?! I guess Gofa is coming. If UB students are closed Gofa is coming, whenever he arrives he comes to me, we watch movies on his laptop and stuff...

Gonaya: Ao mma, akere at least Gofa has a room you can go there

Sekgabo: It's not about that kare Gofa hela ha hologa base ota a thamaletse a heta room ya skgonyana aya ko ntu ya mmu ago lala teng. Gape he arrives early in the morning because he likes night buses but let me confirm if he is coming. Let's go..

They walked out of the hall heading to the gate as Sekgabo took out her phone and dialed Gofa...

Gofa: (picked) 2 fingers

Sekgabo: (laughed) Mxm Gofa the rra wa ntwaela wena... Kante isn't UB closing this term? Ota leng

Gofa: It's called a semester bari ke wena, how many times do i have to teach you that term is old fashioned? (they laughed) we are closed but I'm supplementing so this semester I'm not coming back to Maun for holidays. Do you miss me?

Sekgabo: (lost her smile) Ne rra what do you mean not coming?

Gofa: (laughed) I'm kidding, I'll come this week.

Sekgabo: Do you have a girlfriend ne ha osa bate Maun jaana?

Gofa: Nka jola jang osa jole Sekgabo?

Sekgabo: (laughed) Uhu, I'm waiting for the right guy akere gape I'm afraid to start go jola toga ke feila.

Gofa: Gone ko o yang go tsaya teng dream guy I'm going to pick dream girl

Sekgabo: (laughed) Heela rra, dira ote kwano. I'm bored without you gape my grandmother has been sick a lot lately, she is too weak and it scares me.

Gofa: I'll be there sooner than you can imagine, stop worrying.

Sekgabo: Ok, Shap. (sighed) You can come... Gofa is not coming so you can come, I'll sleep on the floor. You won't do what you did last night going back home then your father locks the gate with you inside.

Gonaya: I won't stop worrying

Sekgabo: I don't want to be stuck with your boyfriend in my house.

Gonaya: (hugged her) Thank you.. (Sekgabo's mood remained low) Are you OK?

Sekgabo: I wonder why Gofa doesn't want to come to Maun.

Gonaya: Maybe he has a girlfriend there, i hear girls in the city are really beautiful

Sekgabo: I'm sure he'd share with me if he gets a girlfriend.. He is my male bestie, he shares everything with me unless the city changed him

They girls walked out of the school and walked along the road as a BMW car pulled over...

Man: (rolled down the window) Hello... Hi...

Gonaya: (smiled wide) Hi there..

Man: I mean her... Yo kakoo yoo... Hi

Sekgabo: Dumelang..

Man: Can i drop you girls off?

Gonaya: OK, thank you

Gonaya opened the back door and got in as Sekgabo turned her head looking at her..

Man: (smiling) Let's go, I'll drop you off....

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#4

By the road..

Sekgabo: Gonaya what are you doing getting in men's cars? Yone distance e hela ke yone ego palamisang di lift?

Gonaya: Can we just go I'm tired wena kana o headgirl they fill your plate. I'm too hungry

Sekgabo: You'll find me there

Man: Ao beautiful, tsena I'll drop you home.

Sekgabo: I'm fine but thank you..

She fixed her backpack strap over her shoulder and carried on walking as the driver joined the road..

Man: Fosek o sekopo. O shiisa eng tota

Sekgabo: (singing to herself) Sebo-sebo-sebolele...Mare-mare-mareledi..

Man: (slowed down) Wa nthoga?

Sekgabo: Sebolele le mareledi ke morogano? I'll write down your number plate and go report you. I know my rights..

Man: Mxm

He rolled up the windows and drove off with Gonaya, this was one of the reasons she never really liked being close to girls and preferred a male friend. She took out her phone and dialed Gofa but his number wasn't available. This was just unlike him. She hated feeling like this...him

being too busy with school projects was understandable but when he had nothing to do but still didn't pick it left that loneliness in her heart.

She approached home from a distance looking at the two shacks and the house her grandmother was built by the community donations. You know, she never really had a problem with the shacks she grew up in because she was confident she'd change this situation as soon as she gets that degree and office job but she'd never forget the day newspapers and TV broadcasted that they built them a house and even showed their two shacks on TV with her standing by her grandmother. Tears filled her eyes as she approached looking at this yellow house in their yard... A sign of true poverty

It didn't matter how far she'll go with her future, those newspapers and that clip from the news would still have her face. Her throat blocked with a ball of pain that she tried to swallow but it just wouldn't go away...being known as a little thief that jumped in people's houses for food still haunted and for the first time in a while she



wondered where her mother was. Gofa called and she picked sniffing...

Sekgabo:.....

As soon as she tried to answer she burst into tears...

Gofa: Khabi? What's wrong?

Sekgabo: Ntu ya donation really haunts me.... I feel like I'm nothing, like everyone knows I'm nothing... It's enough that i had to jump into people's houses to get food. I got caught and whipped, I was embarrassed sometimes people splashed me with water, some of them would make me rake their yard before letting me go. I don't mind all that because i just wanted something to eat and share with my grandmother but I hate that people had to build my grandmother a house and tell the world...i miss being child because When i was a child I didn't see what was really going on. I wasn't bothered but ekare gake bulega motho i ke gone ke bonang gore gakea tshela sente... I remember that time ke thapa le wena, you could used me or raped me. I didn't have a mother to teach me how to behave around boys and its just by luck that I'm still a

virgin. I don't know how that happened, all these people who used to beat me for stealing could have raped me but God somewhere oba sirile dipelo gore ba ska telwa ke mokgwa wa teng and by the time my body was attractive you were there to protect me from boys. I still feel like the only reason boys Don't bother me is because they're afraid of you...

Gofa: But you know that the gift of life is better than materials akere? Trust me Khabi the pain you're feeling now won't come close to losing mmama, that's all that matters. If people talk or remind you that you come from poverty its fine... It's who they're. You can't change people but you can change how you respond

Sekgabo: That's the thing golo mo go nja mo pelong, nobody is saying anything so far but this house is a constant reminder and I feel like my privacy was invaded. This house ke ya bathoki, it's the same plan for each poor person in Botswana who was built a house. I am truly embarrassed to be home.. Not by this shacks but the publicised house.

Gofa: I'm sure everyone forgot about it now, yes the house is a reminder but we can't break it. And i got you... Am i not enough?

Sekgabo: (smiled blushing) But you're not even coming...

Gofa: Do you believe in fairytales? When you open your eyes tonight I'll be standing by your bed admiring you on your sleep.

Sekgabo: (laughed and rolled her eyes) Whatever..

Gofa: From here I'm sending you your toiletry money.

Gofa: Thanks, allowance e tsenye early this month

Gofa: Yeah, because the schools are closing

Sekgabo: Ok..

Gofa: Khabi?

Sekgabo: Mhh?

Gofa: You're the reason i am where i am, i saw bravery in you... I've learnt to see the positive things in my life than negative. You're going to have a family, a man who loves you and respects your grandmother, you'll have beautiful kids kana wena o shoto gale..

Sekgabo: (laughed) Waii

Gofa: I'm telling you, stop worrying. We can't change where we come from but we can change where we are headed and who we become.

Sekgabo: True...

Gofa: I'll call you later at least you stopped crying

Sekgabo: Thanks for letting me pour out on you.

Gofa: That's what I'm here...

Sekgabo: Bye

She hung up and sighed feeling a bit lighter now. She headed straight to her shack and changed her clothes before checking on her granny. She begun cooking on the two burner stove Gofa had bought for them, for the past couple of months each time she lit the stove she'd pause and wonder how she managed to use fire for so long. She still wondered about Gofa... Like did he really know how much of a bigger part of her life he was.

She got in the house with water and wiped her grandmother, now weaker and shaky than usual she found herself fearing for the worst.. She could barely hear the words coming out her toothless mouth..

Her: Nah motho yo Gofa o kae? Kana ha ale mono ke ikutusa khuludrinki

Sekgabo: (laughed) He Will arrive this week..

Her: Please take care of Gofa, he is your husband

Sekgabo: (laughed) Gofa doesn't feel like that about me, he is like my big brother, he is my best friend.

Her: I wish i could have the eyes to see him, he sounds like a handsome Boy.

Sekgabo: (laughed) Gofa o monte gore mmama... He is fit, he brown in complexion, his eyes are really attractive and he has a dimple on his chin. His eyebrows are dark and long. He has a big Adam's apple and when he laughs leaning back it moves up and down making his neck really attractive...

Her: He is your husband... You're beautiful and i know he loves you.

Sekgabo:(laughed) Mmama hare we are just friends

Her: You should give him your virginity...

Sekgabo's mouth dropped in shock, embarrassed and blush as she laughed applying body lotion on her.

Sekgabo: Mmama!?

Her: Sex is a very powerful tool, it's easily available but a sex that comes with connection, passion, love and care carries more weight. Gofa was raised well, he is going to be a good husband and father, its rare to see a boy who can think of bringing me a drink because these Internet boyfriends want money and sex from you. I want to be old fashioned. You're going to be educated but i still want you to cook nice meals for your Husband when you're free, take care of your man. Men are always hungry and they love food... You must feed your man.

Sekgabo: Ke a utwa mmama mathata kana Gofa ene gaa koo tota, gaa mo maratong. He has never shown interest in me and i don't want to ruin our friendship.

Her: I'm dying, he is the only person you have

Sekgabo: Which is why i don't want to lose him with funny games. Gofa is very important tota i can't afford to make him uncomfortable or chase him away.

Her: Ok...

She helped her lie down then she walked out with the water and splashed it outside. The rest of the evening passed by quickly, she remembered how much work she had from school and took her blankets to the hut her granny use to use. Later that night Gonaya walked by and saw her lying on the mattress reading..

Gonaya: Hi..

Sekgabo: (threw her keys) I'll sleep in here

Gonaya: Thanks.. I'm going to put down this sheet then I'm going to collect him. He is not far..

Sekgabo: Ok

She bit her pen butt and leaned over reading her notes, she really needed to pass this exams. It was now or never for her!

At the bus rank...

Early in the morning Gofa stepped down the bus and collected his big bag then he whistled for a taxi...

He loaded his bag and jumped in then the taxi drove off. His heart beat raced with excitement as he got closer.

He dropped his bag at home and took a big plastic bag together with his Laptop backpack then he walked out the small gate.

Guess he understood why Sekgabo couldn't bring herself to sleep in the donated house with her granny, but he never liked this shacks for her safety.

He approached the house and just as he lifted his fist to knock sexual noises stopped him. He froze standing there listening as their body clapped against one another...

A part of him wanted to kick that door down, pull him off her and punch him on the face. How dare he gets between



her legs... But then he was just a friend and he had to respect her decisions and privacy, if she realised he is jealous she'd probably choose between him and her guy. Their friendship would be ruined.. .

He took a deep and turned around walking back at home, tears burned his eyes as he walked out of the gate... He never thought he'd be weak enough to cry for a girl but the sound of those claps sounded like deep penetration too...

He slowly sat on the ground at the gate under the moonlight and put his hands over his face for a while. After a while he gathered his strength and stood up, he picked his things and walked back home..

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#5

At Gofa's House...

Gofa laid on his back staring in the dark as his phone played music. He didn't even know why it hurt so bad, she never promised to keep herself for him neither did she show interest in him.. Just friendship.

Adele's Someone Like you played on his phone...

□ Never mind, I'll find someone like you

I wish nothing but the best for you, too

"Don't forget me, " I beg

I remember you said

"Sometimes it lasts in love, but sometimes it hurts instead"

"Sometimes it lasts in love, but sometimes it hurts instead" □

He reached for his phone and switched it off then he tossed lying on his stomach. He tried to sleep but there was no trace of some sleep in his body. A part of him still wanted to go back there and just maybe say hi... Just to see the expression on her face but then what kind of a friend would that make him.

All kinds of thought ran through his head and the more he thought about it the more it hurt, he picked his phone and called his aunt.

Her: Hello?

Gofa: Did i wake you?

Her: It's very early in the morning, is there an emergency?

Gofa : Oh i didn't check the time, ke itebeditse. You can sleep, bye

Her: Is there something bothering you?

Gofa: No, I'm fine.

Her: How many times do i have to tell you that i know when you're lying. You're not a good liar.

Gofa: Uh, I guess it's nothing.. Sekgabo has a boyfriend...

Auntie: (sighed) Didn't you say she is just a friend? Why is it giving you sleepless nights

Gofa: i don't know...

He sat on the edge of the bed and rubbed his head...

Gofa: I understand why passion killings happen, not that I'd ever hurt Sekgabo. I'd never lay a hand on her but i

just wanted to kick down her door and punch her boyfriend a thousand times. I really hope I'll be able to accept her boyfriend.

Auntie: You must respect her relationship if you're a true friend.

Gofa : What makes me sad is that she didn't even tell me.

Auntie : Maybe she thought you won't be happy about it.

Gofa: Auntie kana ke rata Sekgabo hela thata.. You know I'd never lie to you right?

Auntie: (smiled) I know you love her, everyone can see it. She seemed like a late boomer to me and I'm happy you two have never done anything. Respect her

Gofa: (sighed) OK, bye

Her: Are you OK? O seka wago tshubela ngwana wa batho mo ntung

Gofa: (laughed) I could never do that

Her: (laughed) I'm glad, bye

He hung up and sighed then she texted her

Gofa: Hi, just arrived. Will pass by this afternoon.

At Sekgabo's home...

Later that morning there was a knock on the door, Sekgabo slowly got up yawning and opened the door.

Gonaya: (handed her the keys) Thanks..

Sekgabo: Ok...

She turned around and joined her boyfriend then they walked out. Sekgabo locked the door and laid on the mattress checking the time on her phone. It was a little after 6 in the morning then she noticed a message and clicked on it.

Sekgabo: Really? Stop joking.

She waited for a response but there was none then she dialed him.

Gofa: (sleepy) Hello?

Sekgabo: Are you really in Maun?

Gofa: Yah

Sekgabo: I'm coming, unlock the door for me.

Gofa: Why are you coming here?

Sekgabo: What do you mean why? Bye

She hung up and got ready then she rushed out...

In Gofa's room...

Sekgabo slowly opened the door and quietly walked in the house heading Gofa's room. She opened the door and walked in while he laid on the bed facing the wall.

She laid on top of him and kissed his cheeks whispering in his ear...

Sekgabo: Hey... I missed you, i can't believe you lied to me and i didn't pick it.

He remained lying there which was unusual for him, this usually started with their hugs and laughter...

Gofa: Do you have a boyfriend?

Still sitting on his back she frowned and leaned over laughing...

Sekgabo: Why do you ask?

Gofa: Just..

Sekgabo: I don't have a boyfriend, Gofa bathong... Are you feeling OK? Look at me... Turn around

She stood up on the bed and he turned around laying on his back looking at her as she sat on his stomach..



Gofa: Be honest with me...I won't be angry because I'm your friend... Do you have a boyfriend?

Male Bestie

#6

In Gofa's room...

Sekgabo: (laughed) I don't have a boyfriend

Gofa: So why are you laughing?

Sekgabo: Because it's funny, you never ask me if i have a boyfriend. I don't want to date right now, i just want to finish school. Why didn't you tell me you're coming this time?

Gofa: Why did you want me to tell you that I'm coming?

Sekgabo: (stopped smiling) I'm just asking

Gofa: Sia, wa nkimela...

She slowly got off him then he stood up and opened the wardrobe to pack his things while she sat there quietly looking at him.

The excitement she had disappeared as she sadly looked at him, she always did the unpacking for him but this time around he chose to do it for himself, she still couldn't quite put her finger on it but he was completely different topping the fact that he didn't even want to tell her when he was coming. He didn't even want to see her like he usually does..

Sekgabo: (low voice) How is everything?

Gofa: (roughly closed the shelves) It's fine...

He turned around and looked at her then he sighed and folded his arms.

Gofa: Um... I'm going back to Gaborone tonight.

Sekgabo: Why?

Gofa: Maun is boring me somehow... I don't think i can survive it.

Sekgabo: Is there something interesting in Gaborone?

Gofa: There is nothing interesting in Maun.

He picked the plastic and handed it to her..

Gofa: I got this for you and granny. I'll greet her when I come back from the farm. I want to talk to my uncle about my father's house.

Sekgabo: Ok..

She opened the plastic and looked at the gift, it was beautiful and all....but for some reason she didn't feel it...something wasn't right this time, no hugs or funny jokes.

Sekgabo: Thanks

Gofa: Anong ha ekare you're not happy jaana?

Sekgabo: I'm happy. Why ekare o mphelela pelo?

Gofa: What do you mean?

Sekgabo: You're just not feeling me today

Gofa: Because you're a liar Sekgabo? When did you get like this because you're the type that thinks out loud even if you offend anyone. How did you manage to be a liar?

Sekgabo: Lying about what?

Gofa: Having a boyfriend

Sekgabo: I don't have a boyfriend, how many times do i have to say that?

Gofa: Look me in the eyes and tell me you don't have a boyfriend... Lie to me

Sekgabo: I don't have a boyfriend, I've never had sex before.

Gofa: (laughed in disbelief) Typical! Why am i even bothered by your lies.

Sekgabo: If you're talking about Leonard because i sometimes walk home with him he is not my boyfriend. He is my classmate and he is deaf, he even has a girlfriend at school and she knows me. We sometimes

walk from school together, i avoid walking home with Gonaya because she likes getting rides and stopping cars so i walk with Leonard

Gofa: So his name is Leonard?

Sekgabo: Yes, his name is Leonard but he is not my boyfriend.

Gofa: I don't care if you have a boyfriend Sekgabo, it's not like I want you. If you want to date just date freely just don't lie to me about it.

Sekgabo: (angrily) I'm not lying

Gofa: (angrily) O maaka Sekgabo! You're a liar and it doesn't suit you at all.... I miss the young you who didn't know the difference between right and wrong. I'm not even asking you to be my girlfriend i just want the truth

Sekgabo: Whoever told you I'm dating Leonard is lying...

Tears filled her eyes as she looked at him then she rubbed her eyes with her outer hand..

Sekgabo: I know its Gonaya who told you because she likes you.

Gofa: So your friend wa sfebe knows about Leonard too? That's why I don't like her, i knew if you keep hanging with her o tsile go se dira and you definitely did it.

She picked her plastic and walked out rubbing her tears, Gofa followed her outside.

Gofa: Did i do something wrong?

Sekgabo: (walking away) No, bye

Gofa: Don't walk away when I'm talking to you, why are you running away from the truth?

Sekgabo: (crying) Gake bate Gofa, tswa mogo nna

Gofa: Don't ever talk to me, o maaka. I thought at least etare ke botsa you'll admit you have a boyfriend which i don't mind. It's your life and choices but not you, you have to lie and even use fake tears. You're really good...

She stopped and turned around looking at him as tears blurred her sight...

Sekgabo: You just don't want to be my friend anymore, bua hela Gofa. I knew you you'll abandon me once you're in the city but i didn't think it would be like this. You know me,

Gofa: I used to know you

Sekgabo: I'm going

Gofa: Tsamaya ee, don't ever talk to me until you learn to stop lying. I don't mind being your friend but if you lie we are done. The only thing i liked about you is the fact that you didn't know how to lie, you said your mind but this liar you've turned into ya ntena.

Sekgabo: I'm going to take Leonard so he can tell you. He is deaf so he can text you

Gofa: Sekgabo gake bate go dirwa bari, I'm way older than the two of you and if you think you'll fool me then you're wrong.

Sekgabo: If you were serious you'd listen to him and see that we did nothing wrong. Just that you want to go back to Gaborone, just go.

She walked away carrying her gift then he walked back inside. His phone rang and he sighed answering..

Gofa: Hello?

Voice: Hi, my name is Winter from Facebook. I know we never chat but i react to your pictures and comment too.

Gofa: Oh yeah i remember

Voice: I saw your status on Facebook saying you are in Maun, ke go cheke? I'm bored.

Gofa: Um yeah, ncheke ibile ke na le stressnyana maybe you'll help me forget.

Winter: (giggled) Ok.. Bye

He hung up and headed to the bathroom...

Male Bestie



#7

At Sekgabo's House...

Sekgabo walked back carrying the plastic as tears dried on her cheeks, as she approached her house she noticed Gofa's boot. She frowned and carefully looked around, he stood by the window for a while and walked back to the gate.

It seemed he sat there for a while before going back home.

Sekgabo: (remembered Gonaya) shit!

She hurried to her house and put everything down then she left for Gonaya's house.

At Gofa's House...

Gofa made breakfast in the kitchen then he sat on the couch and ate, he changed the channel and paused at the cartoons... Funny enough it was Duffy duck, he could almost hear Sekgabo's little laughter s she watched the cartoons. How she would order him to bring more food, actually it was steal more food for me, steal more clothes, steal this, steal that... He laughed on his own and carried on eating.

There was a knock at the door then he walked over and opened the door..

Winter : Hi, thank God i made it. (laughed) I thought i was lost or something

Gofa: Come in..

She walked in then he closed, what the hell was he doing... He didn't feel shit for this girl she even looked uglier in person than on Facebook. What is it with women and edited pictures.. Even then he still never really got wowed...

Winter: Your parents have a nice house

Gofa: Thanks.

Winter: (laughed) Why are you watching cartoons?

Gofa: Duffy duck wa nkgatha

Winter: (laughed and changed) Let's watch something serious...

She sat down and watched while he sat on the other sofa eating...

Winter: (laughed) So o quite in person just like i thought...

Gofa: Can i dish for you?

Winter: (smiled) Sure

He got his plate and walked in the kitchen while she stared at him, she took out her phone and took a few pictures of herself then she walked to the kitchen and stood at the door taking a picture of Nate facing away

dishing for her. She put her phone on the counter and smiled blushing looking at her...

Winter: I liked you the first time i saw you. At first i thought you're a fake account because you don't post a lot of pictures and you never post anything then i read comments on your picture and realised you're real. I doubt you know how handsome you're.... Hane o itse nkabe ole fuck boy but i bet you know because girls are always commenting on your pictures.

Gofa: I never take Facebook people seriously

Winter: (laughed) OK... Do you have a girlfriend?

Gofa: I don't know what to call her... I have a female bestie but... (sighed) It's a long story..

Winter: Can i be your girlfriend?

He looked in her eyes and got embarrassed for her thinking about the answer he wanted to give her, knowing women she'd probably be crushed and question herself...

Gofa: I'm not looking for a girlfriend right now.

Winter: meaning?

Gofa: I need time... I thought we are just hanging out.

Winter: So we are not going to have sex?

She stepped over and grabbed his privates..

Winter: Shit... You're heaven down here...

Gofa: (cleared his throat and stepped back) Let's go sit down...

Winter: (giggled) Oh my God you're shy... Wow...

She got the plate from his hand and placed it over the counter then she stepped over and put her hands over his shoulders French kissing him. She unbuttoned her top and pulled it out then she kissed him and unzipped his jeans..

Gofa: (grabbed her arm) Wait..

Winter: Fuck me Gee!

She put his hand inside her panties, footsteps approached then he turned around and locked eyes with Sekgabo. His heart skipped then he let her go and zipped his jeans. Winter picked her top and covered herself looking at Sekgabo. She recognised her from his pictures...actually she was all he posted.

Gofa: Hey Khabi...

Sekgabo looked at the girl, she recognised her from Facebook. The girl who always commented funny, when she asked he said he really didn't know her that much...

Sekgabo: Apara t-shirt ote kwano...

He picked his t-shirt and put it on walking over...

Sekgabo: I know what happened, i was in the other house while Gonaya wa in the other house with her boyfriend. He arrived from UB and they wanted to hook up, i know

that time you said i shouldn't allow her to hook up with boys in my house but i felt bad and agreed. That's who you heard last night... I don't have a boyfriend. I'm very disappointed that after so many years you still don't know when I'm telling the truth and when I'm lying, I've never even lied to you, I could never lie to you...

Gofa: I'm sorry for jumping into conclusions..

Sekgabo: (looked at the girl) Looks like you jumped into more than conclusions, I'm glad i now know you know her personally.

Gofa: Didn't know her until today... I didn't sleep with her

Sekgabo: It doesn't matter, i just came to explain so you can know the truth...

Gofa: Autumn please leave...

Winter: My name is winter gatwe Autumn

Gofa: I'm sorry i just knew it's one of the seasons. Please leave

Sekgabo: Why are you chasing her away? Don't do that, you're embarrassing her. I'll see you later...

She walked out but he grabbed her arm pulling her back..

Gofa: Khabi? Wait... (to the girl) On a serious note can you just leave!

She picked her bag and hurried out, Sekgabo looked in his eyes.

Gofa: I'm really sorry for treating you so badly...

Sekgabo: It's ok, we don't have to ruin our friendship with small things like that. Our friendship means everything to me.

Gofa: There is something I want to tell you...

Sekgabo: Please don't ruin our friendship...

Was she saying what he thought she was saying? What if this ruined everything and she starts acting weird... Would he even handle the rejection. A sudden cold chill ran down his spine, his heart pounded harder than he ever felt...



Sekgabo: What is it?

Gofa: Thanks for clearing that up, at least i know my friend is still the same.

Sekgabo: Yeah...

He hugged her as she hugged him back then he picked her up and walked to the bathroom.

Gofa: Let's go shower

Sekgabo: (laughed) I'm not a child ija..

Gofa: Ao... Show me your pussy I'll show you my dick

Sekgabo: (laughed) I know what you're trying to say, mxm!

They laughed heading to the bedroom where he put her down and looked in her eyes.

Gofa: I want to taste your lips... Is that OK?

Sekgabo: Like kissing?

Gofa: Yeah..

Sekgabo: No, we won't cross that line..

Gofa: Ok...

He slowly sat down and sighed...

\*

Male Bestie

#8

At Sekgabo's home...

Later that afternoon Gofa parked his uncle's van at the gate and walked in while Sekgabo hung her grandmother's clothes on the line. He turned towards to her and picked the bucket for her while she carried on...

Gofa: My uncle sent me to buy him petrol for the farm generator, can we go together?

Sekgabo: Yeah, let me finish this...

His eyes scanned her whole body and when she turned he smiled at her innocently, he had mastered concealing his true thoughts with this simple innocent smile. After what she said about crossing the line he'd probably never go down that road...

Sekgabo: (laughed) Kante ha ithela o nteba o didimetse abe osa bue sepe ha gongwe o smile hela wabe o akantse eng?

Gofa: (laughed) Nothing really...

Sekgabo: Nna ithela o nthomola pelo... I think too deep..

Gofa: (softly) How so?

Sekgabo: Batho ba ba didimetseng thata ba thomola pelo..

Gofa: (laughed) Ok... Anyways I'm really sorry about earlier.. I shouldn't have accused you of lying without facts.

Sekgabo: It's OK... Don't worry about me lying to you gape if i get a boyfriend you'll be the first person to know.

The thought shuttered his heart, he looked at her quietly and wondered how he'd handle that, he'd literally have a heart attack. God please have mercy. His throat dried up and he swallowed looking at her busy hanging everything, he'd watched her body develop into this sexy girl and every semester he'd arrive to her body calling for him. See it wasn't even just sexual, it was deep...She had all the qualities he liked. She never stopped talking too which was good... Every quiet man needs a talkative girls troubling him right.She finished hanging the clothes, they turned around walking towards the house while he still carried the empty plastic bucket. Sekgabo jumped on his back and he dropped the bucket catching her..

Gofa: (laughed) You'll fall... Tota o irang?

He scooped her up and slowly bent down picking the bucket as she laughed loudly almost falling forward, he straightened up and continued walking supporting her with both of his arms behind him.

Sekgabo: Gofa don't drop me!

Gofa : (laughed) I got you

Sekgabo: I'm really tense about my final exams

Gofa: You're supposed to be.. Have you made a final decision about what you're going to study next year?

Sekgabo: I want to study Aircraft Engineering, Criminal Justice or something along the lines of forensics.

Gofa: Sweet... (laughed) Kante where is your uncle? Does he ever visit?

Sekgabo: (laughed) He is afraid to come home, wago tshaba kooteng. He just stays at his baby mama's. They drink together and fight in front of everyone..

Gofa: Ee a skata kwano...

Sekgabo: I really want to finish school and spoil my grandmother, I want her to see me prosper and i want her to use a water system toilet. I want her to taste the good life after suffering to raise me on her own.

Gofa: I'll bring her to the graduation, I'll hold her hand and narrate everything happening and with the noise around her she will be able to imagine your graduation.

Sekgabo: (laughed) Hei ke taa peka on my graduation, its a big deal to me... I'll hug mmama and kiss her because she always said I'm going to pass, she says she wants to

wear geremane on my graduation day... (laughed) In her words and I quote "Ha dialogane di bitswa ke spikara abe gotwe Sekgabo Ramoja, ke taa itaa mogolokwane o mongwe jaana ngwanangwaka" (laughed) she always used the word sealogane

Gofa: (laughed) Mmama ene ke story kana...

He bent backwards to put her down as she slid down and got the bucket from him.

Gofa: I'm going to greet her

Sekgabo: Ok, let me spill this water and change clothes.

Gofa: Ok..

Gofa knocked on the door and walked in the house while the granny laid on the mattress listening to the radio, Gofa pulled a chair and sat next to her bed...

Gofa: Mmama dumelang...

His voice got her slowly getting up and reaching out blindly...

Her: (old shaky voice) Hello son how are you?

Gofa: I'm fine...

Her: Oh I saw the shoes and the doek... (kissed his hands emotionally) God bless you my boy...

Gofa: Thank you..

Her: How i wish i could have met your parents... Modimo ago segohatse ngwanaka a diragatse dikeletso tsa gago..

Gofa: God always disappoints me, he disappointed me when I was a child but i hope he shows me love as an adult. I'm passing at school so i think we off to a great start...

Her: Everything happens for a reason, have faith...

Gofa: I will..

Her: (shouted with a shaky voice) Khabi? Khabi?

Sekgabo: (walked in rubbing her hands) Maa?

Her: Is there anything left on the pots? Make something for Gofa.

Gofa: (laughed) Mmama ke siame

Her: Ware o siame o hetsa selwana

They both laughed as Sekgabo picked her plate and dished for him then she handed him the plate..

Gofa: (smiled naughty) Mmama Sekgabo gave me the food with a straight back.

Sekgabo gasped

Her: Ao Sekgabo! Aren't you supposed to bend your back?

Gofa: (laughed) I wonder who is going to marry her if she can't bent her back when serving elders. This one thinks I'm her age mate.

Her: where is my shoe, I want to beat her



They all laughed as Sekgabo poked his head and pointed at him with a warning, he smiled naughty and began eating then she left to go change her clothes.

Minutes later she walked in, Gofa paused and looked at her, he had forgotten how good she looks in jeans and she had gained more defined hips and bum, her breasts were fuller too and he could see her tits slightly under the top. Great, she still didn't wear a bra, God knows this fuelled his imaginations.

Sekgabo: Mmama I'm going to the farm with Gofa, his uncle sent him to bring petrol.

Her: Ok my girl, say hello to the uncle and aunt for me.

Gofa: I will..

The two of them stepped out of the house and headed to the car. Gofa looked at her and smiled making her blush..

Sekgabo: Bathong Gofa!

Gofa: (laughed) Sorry...

They got in the car, he started the manual and moved the gear stick before joining the gravel road...

Sekgabo: I forgot my hat... Let me get my hat..

Gofa: Ok...

He looked at the mirrors and reversed back to the gate, Sekgabo stepped out, closed the door and ran back inside her grandmother's house where she picked her hat but paused at the rasping breaths from her grandmother. She paused searching for her hat and looked at her, her grandmother's grasped for her with a chilling sound...

Fear paralysed her on the spot, she steady her breath while her heart pounded to calm her panic, she took two steps forward staring at her grandmother gasping, her pulse beat so hard blocking any other sound as she got closer to her grandmother's lowering gasps.

Sekgabo: (shaky voice) Mmama? Gorileng?

She took in the last breath but never breathed out as Sekgabo fearfully stood by.

Sekgabo: Mmama?

A rattling noise cracked at the back of her throat and there was silence as Sekgabo swallowed, she ran backwards and turned at the door running out...

Sekgabo: GOFA! GOFA!

Gofa stepped out of the car and hurried over..

Gofa: What?

Sekgabo: (shaky) I think mmama is dying!

Gofa hurried in the house and stood by the bed looking at her eyes staring without a blink, he put his finger on her neck and checked her pulse while Sekgabo stood at the door holding in her tears with misty eyes.

Sekgabo: Is she OK?

Gofa turned looking at her with a long face, Tears filled her eyes as her lips trembled...

Sekgabo: I'm too scared to come there... Is she OK?

Gofa swallowed and slowly shook his head...

Male Bestie

#9

At the hospital...

Gofa stepped out of the car and walked across the quiet parking lot of the hospital as he dialed his uncle.

Uncle: Hello?

Gofa: We are still at the hospital

Uncle: Don't worry, forget the petrol. You'll do it tomorrow. Take care of your girlfriend...

It was hard to convince a lot of his elders that he wasn't digging that, none of them believed he wasn't sleeping with her.

Gofa: Ok, thank you.

He hung up and walked in the hospital, 3 elders walked over with Sekgabo between them as she folded her arms like a lost baby.

Sekgabo's uncle: Hi, thank you so much son

Gofa: You're welcome.

Auntie: (to her) Are you ok with him? O taa go isa ko lwapeng?

Gofa: I'll drop her

Auntie: Ok...

They hugged her and walked away, Gofa held her hand and they stepped out of the building. It was now dark and a bit chilly, he took off his sweater and put it around her shoulder as they walked across the quiet parking lot. It was very late and all they could hear were their footsteps. He looked at her as if he was searching for something and he found it... She was crying but silently. He stopped and turned her around looking in her eyes under the light of the moon and the stars..

Gofa: I'm sorry...

Sekgabo: (tears blurring her) She really wanted to see me graduate... It's not fair Gofa: I know... I understand....

Sekgabo: you don't understand....

Her lips trembled as she tearfully looked in his eyes..

Sekgabo: She is all that i have... She raised me, she is my mother.... Where do I start from here... I heard her gasping... Gofa nna i don't think i can handle this... I won't sleep after what i saw...

Tears rolled down her cheeks as Gofa wiped them with both thumbs and shoved her on his chest hugging her tightly, she held him tightly and burst into tears sobbing until she was weak.

He put his arm behind her legs and picked her up then he walked towards the car and put her on top of the bonnet. He stood between her legs and hugged her...

Gofa: I know how you feel... I don't want to scare you but this is nothing... It will hurt even deeper when you see her body in a coffin and watch it go six feet underneath. It will get worse once everyone yoo tileng lesong goes back

to their normal lives and you have to wake up to a day without her, your living arrangements might be changed, living with a different person.... (touched her chin looking in her eyes) But you'll survive it because you don't have a choice...i am here for you, I'll do whatever you want... Hold you, keep you company, massage you... You're not alone.

Sekgabo: Thanks...

He leaned over and kissed her head as she slowly closed her eyes receiving it with her arms still around his torso.

Gofa: I got you,

Sekgabo: Ok....

He grabbed her and slid her down then he opened the door for her and smiled. She forced a smile and got in. He jumped in and drove off...

At Sekgabo's home...



Gofa parked at the gate and walked her inside, from a distance they could see one of her aunties sitting by the fire. He'd normally go in to greet mmama but this were people he didn't know.

Gofa: (slowed down) O gorogile akere

Sekgabo: yeah.. Thanks for everything.

Gofa: That's what I'm here for.. Call me if you need anything, I'll call you before you sleep as well...

Sekgabo: Ok, ke ipotsa gore ke a go itialsa jang le bo mamalome because they never visited and i don't know them.

Gofa: You'll be fine... Come here...

He hugged her again rubbing her back and kissed her forehead before releasing her..

Gofa: Goodnight..

Sekgabo: Goodnight..

He touched her cheek and chin then he turned around, got in the car and drove off. Sekgabo greeted her aunt and sat down taking off her shoes...

Auntie: I really hope your uncle won't trouble me about this plot because he was given his which he sold. This yard is mine...

Of course she wanted to ask where this left her but she didn't know them that well....

Sekgabo: (stood) I'm going to check om my friend Gonaya.

Auntie: Ok...

She sighed and walked out the gate...

At Gonaya's house....

Sekgabo knocked on the door, Gonaya opened up and smiled holding a glass..

Gonaya: Cheers baby girl, my parents are not home so I'm so happy... Freedom

Sekgabo: Ok, i need water

Gonaya: Go get it in the fridge..

Sekgabo: My grandmother is late

Gonaya:Khabi no...

Gonaya remained shocked while Sekgabo headed to the kitchen and stared at different bottles of water. She poured and immediately spat... But then she tasted her tongue and noticed besides a bit of that bitterness was some sweetness too. Still not sure what it was she poured herself a glass and walked out....

At Gofa's House...

Later that night Gofa laid on his bed with headphones over his ears while he stared at his laptop watching a series he usually watched at this time...

The door opened while he was watching, he caught a sight of Sekgabo and slowly removed the headphones...

Gofa: Hi...

Sekgabo: (smiled wide) Hi... This is crazy, I want to cry but I also want to laugh..

He frowned and pulled her inside..

Gofa: What's going on with you?

Sekgabo: (smiled)Nothing...

She put her arms around his neck and kissed him. Her kiss paralysed him he barely moved..

Gofa: Are you drunk? Where did you get it?

Sekgabo: (laughed) I'm not drunk

She kissed him again and he closed his eyes kissing her back. They staggered to the bed where he laid on his back while she sat on him and kissed him. He pulled out his

dick and kissed her back whipping her butt with his meat then he slipped it over her slit a couple of times while he kissed him. He flipped her over and got on top... He moved her panties aside and.....

Male Bestie

#10

Inside Gofa's room...

He flipped her over and got on top then he moved her panties aside and rubbed his head over her wet flesh of virginity, the feeling of her flesh and the sound of his dick gently smacking on her shaved flesh got him so hard he could barely hold himself but looking at her face, this wasn't Sekgabo...This wasn't what he had in mind for their first, actually it felt like rape.....

Sekgabo: I hope it doesn't hurt...

Gofa: I want to wait...

Sekgabo: Come on... I feel stupid not knowing how it feels like to have sex... And I just want to feel good...I'm stressed out...Help me... I just want to be happy.

He put back his erection into the boxer briefs and hugged her while still lying on top of her, she burst into tears crying holding him.

Sekgabo: My aunt says its her yard, koore they're going to kick me out or trouble me until i leave. She says she is extending mmama's house so she can put a tenant.

Gofa: You're finishing your exams very soon... After that you won't need that home, you never liked it anyways.

Sekgabo: It has mmama's things, i don't want anyone touching them.

Gofa: Letting go of a late person's belongings helps you move on. You'll be fine... Stop stressing because you'll fail your exams. I need you to pass, its important because.... (rubbed her tears and kissed her forehead)  
Because you'll be helping my kids with homework, i don't know what they will be calling you or what you'll be to them but you'll be helping them with homework.

Sekgabo: Ok...

Gofa: Imagine this... Your aunt kicks you out right? You're done with exams, nobody cares about you except this one friend of yours.. You go stay with him in Gaborone while waiting for the results. Maybe even get a waitressing job to get a little cash if you're not afraid of the city, (chuckled) what am i saying Khabi is never scared... Anyways You get A post at mugg and bean or wimpy or something. Every day we meet at home, bath and watch TV. Friday night we go for movies at the cinema... Saturday morning we do laundry, clean our house and watch more series...

Sekgabo: (laughed) Eish having a good phone for pictures akere?

Gofa: Exactly.. Then boom, results come out... Because you sacrificed and read for your exams you got over 40 points, walah! University life... Student allowance...The good life! When you're doing your second year I'll be done and starting a new job. We move into a bigger house. I buy a car and drop you at school before heading to work. See.... It's not hard...

She smiled thinking about this happy life she could and you know what maybe it wasn't bad at all.

Sekgabo: Ok... Can i sleep over?

Gofa: Sure...let's watch this movie... O monate.

He sighed and laid behind her as they both watched the movie.

The next morning Sekgabo stepped out of his room and walked in the living room where his aunt was sweeping.

Sekgabo: Good morning

Auntie: Oh hi, sorry for the loud music... I didn't know he has someone in there.

Sekgabo: It's OK auntie, where is he?

Auntie: He went to the farm to give his uncle the petrol. I heard about your grandmother... I'm sorry, i hope you won't let it affect you at school.

Sekgabo: I'll try.

Auntie: Ke bata ngwetsi e bothale



Sekgabo: (laughed) Gofa and i are not dating... We are just friends.

Auntie: (laughed) I still don't believe you two, you don't have to deny it... We understand that you've reached that stage that's why i don't have a problem with you visiting us.

Sekgabo: (laughed) People don't believe it but we are not doing those things.

Auntie: Ok my girl.. I'm really sorry about your grandmother.

Sekgabo: Ee mma...

She walked out and headed home as her phone rang.

Sekgabo: Hello

Voice: Hi, it's Jason. The nurse who was assisting you yesterday with your family. I'm sorry about your grandmother

Sekgabo: It's OK..

Jason: This is my number, save it and talk to me if you need anything

Sekgabo: Ok..

Jason: How are you feeling?

Sekgabo: I'm fine..

Jason: I don't usually do this but the way you were crying o nkamile, i lost my father just before i graduated and it was the hardest time of my life. I was raised by a single father and i was his pride and joy. He died of lung cancer, he was a smoker.

Sekgabo: I'm sorry.

Jason: It's ok, I've leant to live with it

Sekgabo: Can you give me sleeping pills? I wake up at night and i was getting nightmares about my grandmother. I saw her dying medumo ene ae dira ya ntela bosigo.

Jason: I don't want you hooked on drugs, go through this with a sober mind. Don't even drink alcohol. Take the pain in

Sekgabo: OK..

Jason: Mfana yone ale tisa yole ke boyfriend?

Sekgabo: No, he is my male bestie..

Jason: Gaona boyfriend?

Sekgabo: Not yet.. Ake ise ke simolle go jola.

Jason: I'm assuming o bala form 5 or waiting for results

Sekgabo: Form 5.

Jason: Ok, I'll respect that you're preparing for your exams so I'm not going to distract you with little things. I'll limit my calls, we will have long conversations after your exams.

Sekgabo: Ok...

Jason: Can i send you madi a stationary, calculator, math set, etc

Sekgabo: Um... Ok

Jason: How much is it?

Sekgabo: I'm not sure but anything is fine.

Jason: I wrote my exams a bit back so I'm not sure, Is P300 OK?

Sekgabo: It's more than enough.

Jason: Ok, about those nightmares, waking up at night and stuff how about i make a few phone calls and find you counselling? We have social workers here but because I'm your friend i wouldn't want them in your business making it my business. You can buy airtime and call them or I'll do it for you. Counselling will help deal with this so you don't fail your exams.

Sekgabo: you can help me find one

Jason: Ok, I'll do that. Bye

Sekgabo: Bye

She Hung up and walked in as more relatives arrived. Seeing everyone around made her grandmother's death much more real, she didn't even know what she was supposed to do around with everyone doing this and that.

Jason's money reported, she got ready for the mall and walked out dialing him...

Jason: Hello

Sekgabo: A tsenye, tanki

Jason: You're welcome,

Sekgabo: I'm going to buy dilo tsa teng, ke toga ke ja madi a tsone.

Jason: I'm home now, my shift starts at 7pm but i don't want to come pick up and drop you at the mall, i might be tempted hug you but i don't want to be close to you until you're done with your exams. Ake bate gogo ruta dilo tse di maswe early obo o failer nna ke pasitse kana jang

Sekgabo: (laughed) True...

Jason: (laughed) Gape dilo tsa bananyana you might think you're obliged to do something for me because i gave you little money, you don't owe me anything a utwa?

Sekgabo: (laughed) OK..

Jason: Alright, call me anytime you need someone to talk to.

Sekgabo: Will do...

Jason had a soothing voice but it wasn't this that made him interesting, it was the way he assisted them at the

hospital and now him willing to give her the space she needed. Most of the guys that always try her just wanted sex and they putting her under pressure. She stopped the taxi and got in....

At the mall...

Sekgabo queued behind some people with her things and her phone rang.

Sekgabo: Hello?

Gofa: Hi, just got home And tried to check on you but you're gone.

Sekgabo: I'm at the mall,

Gofa: Ok, I'm coming over.

Sekgabo: Ok..

She paid and walked Out then she walked into an eatery where she bought an ice cream and waited for him.

Minutes later Gofa walked in and took a seat in front of her..

Gofa: (smiling) How you feeling? You tried to rape me last night

Sekgabo: (laughed embarrassed) I'm sorry, that was crazy.

Gofa: (laughed) Intoxication, how are you feeling?

Sekgabo: I'm good...Can I buy you ice cream?

Gofa: Sure, spoil me...

Her phone rang...

Sekgabo: (smiled) Hi Jason..

Gofa observed her smile and kept quiet listening, they weren't that close but he could tell it was a man calling...

Jason: Hi, i called 3 counseling centers, all three have counsellors with open slots so you can choose then I'll book you an appointment. Its Maun counseling center, Peace of mind and Mind power.

Sekgabo: I don't know, anything is fine.

Jason: I think MCC is better because it's closer to your school so you can also walk there.

Sekgabo: Ok, thanks

Jason: O ja eng?

Sekgabo: ice cream..

Jason: I hope Its a cone, you might need that licking experience end of this year or next year.

Sekgabo: (laughed) Waatsenwa

Jason: (laughed) Bye, I'll give you the date.

Sekgabo: Bye

She hung up and sighed..

Gofa: Ke mang?

Sekgabo: Jason, he is a nurse.

Gofa: The one who was helping us

Sekgabo: Yes,



Gofa: Wa go bata?

Sekgabo: Yeah but he hasn't said anything about it, are o bata ke kwala exam pele.

Gofa: Do you like him?

Sekgabo: Yeah...

Gofa: (swallowed) Why?

Sekgabo: Because... He is good looking, he is sweet and i like that he is willing to wait... I just like him. He seems sweet... What do you think about him?

His heart pounded so loud he could barely hear her...

Gofa: I don't know...

Sekgabo: He sent me money for the stationery, I got this...(Put the plastic on the table) I hope I got everything. He said Ke reke stationery

Gofa: That's thoughtful of him...

Sekgabo: Yeah..

Gofa: (stood) Let me use the toilet then we go

Sekgabo: Ok..

He stood up and walked in the toilet, he closed the toilet seat and sat down putting his t-shirt over his face as tears rolled down. His lips trembled and punched the wall so hard he hurt his hand.

Gofa: (crying) Fuck, I'm so stupid! I'm weak... And Stupid...

He finally got himself together stood up, he washed his face over the sink and stepped out taking a deep breath and clearing his throat. He smiled approaching her and picked her plastic...

Gofa: Let's go...

Sekgabo: Let me go buy you ice cream.

Gofa: I don't feel like eating anything now..

Sekgabo: Ok...

She stood up and they walked out as she ate ice cream. The blazing sun shone and she put a magazine over her

head, he took off his cap and slid it on her head, she smiled and he smiled back..

Sekgabo : Thanks

Gofa: Sure...

They approached the traffic, he held her hand and they crossed the road...

A WEEK LATER..

Male Bestie

#11

At Gofa's uncle's...

Gofa dipped a sponge into soapy water and washed the car while the music played in the car. His uncle stepped out of the house putting on his suit jacket while his wife tied a doek around her head...

Uncle: Re tsena ha merapelong yaga mmagwe mogolo Sekgabo.

Gofa: Ee rra...

They walked out as Gofa's friend walked in the gate, he stopped to greet them before approaching Gofa..

He pulled back the sleeves of his sweater and picked one of the cloth to assist on the other side...

Gofa: Eita...

Lotlhe: Yeah, what's up... Have you talked to Sekgabo?

Gofa: No, i think I'm making peace with it now.

Lotlhe: A crush can be controlled but you love Sekgabo and you know it. You won't survive this thing I'm telling you

Gofa: If you don't have a choice but to survive you end up surviving. The thing is i don't want to risk by pestering her with love proposals when she trusts me with her life. If she doesn't feel the same way about me I'll lose the

friendship because she'll start to feel weird around me. I think she knows i love her or at least attracted to her.. I once tried to tell her and she stopped me, she said i shouldn't ruin our friendship.

Lotlhe: I get your point though..

Gofa: i guess its better to have her as a friend than chase her off by pestering her gape gone jaana she moved on.

Lotlhe: I get you...

The guys continued washing the car...

At Sekgabo's home...

Sekgabo walked in the house while the elders were in a meeting, something caught her attention and she kept herself busy so she could hear more of their discussion...

Uncle: We will have to bury her, Rebecca will never come back. She left Khabi when she was just a baby and never came back.

Auntie: Gone tota we can't wait more than we waited, a week is just too long. We have things to do.. Sekgabo is writing her exams we need to move on. Can we please burry tomorrow? Phitho ke kamoso ibile gagona kana nnyaa betsho.

Uncle2: I agree with her, we have bought the coffin so why delay?

Auntie: Ako re hitheng betsho..

She got her things and walked out, outside Gofa's parents joined everyone... She smiled blushing and walked over to them where she respectfully bent her back greeting them..

Sekgabo: Dumelang..

Gofa's Uncle: O teng ngwetsi yame..

She could never convince the uncle otherwise and she had given up.

Sekgabo: (laughed) Ga kere sepe...

Gofa's Auntie: Bring me water...

She walked away as some relatives looked at her with the corners of their eyes, they had heard about her and that boy from a rich family, that and that his parents left him lots of money from insurance claims but seeing his uncle and auntie actually talk to her confirmed it. What did he even see in her, couldn't he see that their backgrounds don't match...

Now aware that a few of her aunties and cousins were staring she quietly washed the glass and brought Gofa's aunt some water, she could barely walk with all eyes on her embarrassing her. She never thought she'd ever be this shy but she could barely breath walking over.

Sekgabo: Ke ya..

She held her knees while Gofa's aunt drunk the water then she got the glass and walked away as her phone rang.

Sekgabo: Hi

Jason: Hey... Hi... How are you feeling?

Sekgabo: I'm good..

Jason: Just got home and I'm bored... Don't you want to visit? No contact, i promise. Just hanging out together... You don't have to stay for long.

Sekgabo: I'll think about it...

Jason: If you don't feel comfortable it's OK, just thought it would be cool because it's Friday. Gape if go tight batsadi baka nna ba lemoga gore you stepped out then don't sweat it.

Sekgabo: I understand, I'm not promising.. Tomorrow we are burying my grandmother and I'm just not myself, I'm stressed out...

Jason: I understand..

Sekgabo: I'll call you

Jason: Bye

She hung up and dialed Gofa....



Gofa: Hello?

Sekgabo: Hi... I need a favour

Gofa: Anything you want..

Sekgabo: Jason are ke mo cheke, kopa o mpate you'll wait in the parking lot.

Gofa: Isn't tomorrow the burial day? Are you sure it's a good idea?

Sekgabo: (sighed) Tota this home stresses me, anything to be out of here is fine. Will you come take me there or not? I just want you to accompany me because I've only known Jason for a week. I like him but.. I don't know him that well.

Gofa: Ok.. Let me call uncle and borrow the guy.

Sekgabo: Ok, bye

She hung up and sighed walking into the shack...

At Jason's house....

Later that evening Gofa drove into the nurse quarters and stopped into the parking lot, there was silence in the car and he wasn't sure what else to say.

He looked outside the window, it was a little dark. This was right after 8pm...

Gofa : How far is his house?

Sekgabo: He says house 18, he said I should call when the taxi is at the parking lot. I didn't tell him you're coming.

Gofa: Lets go, I'll help you find the house.

Sekgabo: Ok..

He locked the car and they walked past several houses until they found his house. They stopped at the gate and looked one another in the eyes..

Gofa: Nkile ware I'm on speeddile akere?

Sekgabo: Yeah, thanks

Gofa: Sure

He leaned over and hugged her closer, he closed his eyes and took a deep breath holding her then he slowly let go and smiled kissing her forehead.

Nate: Shap

Sekgabo: Thanks..

She walked in the gate and knocked on the door while Gofa stood at the gate, Jason opened the door in sweatpants and hugged her, Gofa watches as she walked in then he closed the door.

He took a deep breath and walked back to the car where he sat down and adjusted the seat lying down playing music holding the phone to his chest.

\*

Male Bestie

#12

At the parking lot...

About an hour passed while he waited in the car lying on his back, knowing he was probably on top of her raised his pulse and his heart pumped faster making it hard to breathe while laying on his back, running out of air he sat up and took a deep breath then he exhaled but somehow the air seemed not to be enough, he was actually suffocating...

He stepped out of the car for some air and held the car with both hands leaning forward looking at down on the pavement as he got dizzy. He knew something wasn't right but he was still confused and fighting for a breath of air...

He coughed a couple of times running out of air as his eyes got puffy, he whizzed as if he was choking on something... Too weak to stand he put his back against the car and slid down leaning against the tyre. He coughed loudly grasping for air breathing in and out loudly until everything slowly went back to normal.

He finally sighed in relief and rubbed his face, he wasn't sure what just happened, he was never the one to get sick. Actually the only time he got sick was during the car accident that took his whole family..

He stood up and got back in the car then he checked his phone to make sure she hadn't called, there was nothing.

He closed the door and sat in the car for 2 more hours.

There was a sudden knock on the window then he rolled it down to Jason with his arm around Sekgabo..

Jason: Hi, I'm Jason...

Gofa: Hi, Gofamodimo

Jason reached over and shook his hand..

Jason: Nice to meet you..

Gofa: Sure...

Jason turned to Sekgabo holding her waist and kissed her, Gofa looked down while they kissed. Jason opened the door for her, Sekgabo got in and he closed the door.

Jason: Goodnight babe...

Sekgabo: Goodnight...

There was a different scent that came with her, she clearly had just taken a shower because that smelled like men's shower gel. He knew immediately that it had happened.... He quietly turned the key and reversed...

Sekgabo: I didn't take too long right?

Gofa: (flat voice) No...

There was silence in the car as he drove then she received a message, she smiled and typed back and forth while he drove with his eyes on the road.

Minutes later he parked in front of the gate.

Gofa: You took a bath there?

Sekgabo: Yeah, (smiled) How do you know?

Gofa: You smell different...(looked in her eyes) Did you--  
-have sex?

She smiled and looked down while he stared at her...

Gofa: Did you?

Sekgabo: (chuckled and looked away) Yeah...

Gofa: Are you ok?

Sekgabo: Yeah, I'm fine. He was gentle...

His phone call interrupted her, she smiled looking at the screen and stepped out of the car then she closed the door.

Sekgabo: Good night, thanks. Kamoso (turned away)  
Hey...

Gofa watched her walking in the yard talking to the phone then he sighed and drove off.

Minutes later he parked in front of his uncle's house and sighed turning off the engine. For the first time in so many years he missed his family, maybe Sekgabo has always been his escape from this reality... He could actually feel her cutting that connection with her and giving it to Jason...

He stepped out of the car and walked in the house, he dropped the keys on the table and headed to his bedroom where he sat on the floor with his back against the door. That feeling came back again, this time it felt like



something heavy was pressing his chest and he could barely breath...

He stood up and put his arms over the bed bending over grasping for air. His heart beat irregularity... Kind of like it was vibrating.

He coughed continuously grasping for air until the feeling slowed down, he sat on the edge of the bed of the bed and licked his dry lips as tears filled his eyes... He still wondered which hour they had sex, he had been on the parking lot for 3 hours... She gave him her virginity and she didn't even know him that well. After going through so much together...

Hours went by while he sat on the bed, around 3 in the morning he grabbed his jacket and walked out. He wasn't sure where he was headed but maybe walking would get rid of this pressed feeling on his chest...

After a short walk around the neighbourhood he walked back in the house and sat down, it was about 5 in the

morning and his eyes stuck on his family portrait by the wall...

It was losing them all over again, the loneliness in his heart was unbearable and the thought of losing her made life seem impossible. He'd never wish to die like now... There really was no point in living and the picture of Jason kissing her would never leave his mind. Now he kept wondering what it must have felt like for him taking her virginity. He still wondered what he was lacking...

That feeling came back again, he ran out of air and his sight blurred as he leaned over. A droplet fell on his knee from his nose and he slowly rubbed his nose, through his blurring sight he managed to see blood...

He stepped out of his room and made his way to the bathroom where he washed his face, his uncle walked in and stood by peeing in the toilet..

Uncle: Are you OK?

Gofa: Ke tswa mokola gape ke tsewa ke sedidi..

Uncle: What happened?

Gofa: I don't know...

Uncle: Take the van and go to the hospital. Your aunt and i are going to burial.

Gofa: No its fine..

I'll go to the hospital after.

Uncle: What if you fall there? Wouldn't that be embarrassing?

Gofa: Sekgabo is going to need me, it's going to be very hard for her. I know how hard it is to burry your loved one.

Uncle: Ok... You can take the can.

Gofa: Thank you....

Uncle: That sounds like hypertension but i doubt its that because you're young, you wouldn't have heart problems like that.

Gofa: Mme kana pelo ga e itiyse sente, it vibrates and at times i can't breath.

Uncle: Ao... Is there anything bothering you?

Gofa: No

Uncle: You need to go to the hospital before you have a heart attack. It might be it..

Gofa: I'll go after..

Uncle: Ok..

At Sekgabo's home....

Sekgabo got dressed and sighed tying a doek around her head. A message beeped then she clicked on Gofa's message but her phone rang before she could start reading...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Jason: Hi babe, i asked someone to do my shift so i can come to your grandmother's burial. Is that OK?

Sekgabo: Yeah but we can't show people you're my boyfriend.

Jason: (laughed) I'm coming with my little sister to help us make it less suspicious.

Sekgabo: (laughed) OK...

She hung up and carried on then she stepped out and joined everyone. The burial programme started and the pallbearers carried the casket to the car..

Gofa stood amongst the crowd watching the family getting into the car that was to follow the casket. He noticed how Sekgabo was barely acknowledged, the aunt who hadn't seen mmama in years was given attention as the grieving child as she cried crocodile tears.

The car filled while Sekgabo stood by...

Auntie: Palama mo bangweng...

Sekgabo turned around embarrassed and looked around for any open van, Gofa sighed and walked over to her...

Gofa: Hi...

Sekgabo: Hi...

Gofa: let's go, i brought my uncle's van.

Jason came from behind her and smiled in a smart suit...

Jason : Hi...

Sekgabo: Hey..

Jason: Let's go... (to Gofa) Eita!

Gofa: Ya

Sekgabo: (to Gofa) I'll see you after

Gofa just smiled and nodded his head then she turned and walked away with Jason. He turned back to the van and joined a queue of the long cars heading to the graveyard...

That feeling came back again as cars joined the main road, he held the steering wheel tightly as he grasped for air, his sight got blurry again and the car crossed the white line, an incoming car flashed lights and he swung it back to the

lane. He found a good Spot besides the road and pulled over. He leaned over the steering wheel fighting for his breath then he started the car again and Took a turn to the hospital...

At the hospital...

Minutes later he slowed down at the gate as the security registered his car, he rolled down the window and looked at them with puffy...

Gofa: (grasped) Kopa go heta ntaa regis--

He grasped for air as tears blurred his eyes...

The security officer quickly lifted the barrier, Gofa drove through as the security officer waved him to pass through...

He whizzed as he drove into the emergency parking, his hands slowly got weak as he tried to stop the car going straight for another... He tried to control the wheel but it was just like the day of that accident, in fact he could hear his mother and little sister's scream before the car crushed but like his father he kept quiet and held that steering wheel tightly. He missed the Benz by an inch as he stopped into a sparking slot...

He stepped out and staggered trying to close the car door then he turned around looking at the building, everything spun around and he slowly dropped down on the pavement. The security officer walked into the parking lot curious to know if he managed to get in, he spotted him lying on the pavement and ran over to him.

\*

\*

Don't forget to Like the insert and leave a comment.  
Bonus coming up!

\*

Male Bestie



#13

At Sekgabo's home...

Later that morning the crowd gathered as the family representative showed the deceased's children and grandchildren...

Sekgabo's uncle and aunt stood with their children while she stood by herself with a fake little smile. She searched the crowd for Gofa but he wasn't around. Jason sat at the back pressing his phone...

Family member: Thank you all for support. Re la boela ditirong tse dingwe, metsinyana a teng ba le sa ithaganelang...

A few people left while others got the food and ate, Sekgabo walked over to Jason and his sister..

Jason: Hey babe..

Sekgabo: Hi...

Jason: I have to get back to work... Take care

Sekgabo: You too

Little sister: Bye

Sekgabo: Bye nana

They turned and walked away while she sighed and dialed Gofa but his phone rang unanswered.

At Gofa's uncle's...

Meanwhile the uncle walked in the house taking off his jacket and sat down checking his phone, he found a missed call from a landline and called it back..

Uncle: My phone rang...

His wife walked over with a tray of juice and cookies as he put the phone on speakerphone.

Voice: Letsholathebe memorial hospital hello?

Uncle: Hi, i just missed your call

Voice: May i have your full names?

The aunt walked over and sat next to her listening..

Voice: Oh it's you, we were contacting Gofamodimo's next of kin. He has been admitted in the hospital..

Uncle: Jesus, is he OK?

Voice:How soon can you come to the hospital?

Uncle: I'll be there right now.

Voice: Ok, just check the front desk for enquiries.

Uncle: Thank you..

He hung up and stood up..

Uncle: I knew something was wrong

Auntie: Motho yo o letse asa robala bosigo, he walked in and out of the house a thousand times he woke me up several times.

Uncle: He had a nose bleed in the morning.. (sighed) Let's go..

They got in the car and drove off..

At Sekgabo's home...

Later on Sekgabo dialed Gofa's phone again but it went straight to voice mail. Ok, this was seriously starting to worry her...

Her phone rang and she picked...

Sekgabo: Hello

Lotlhe: Hi this is Lotlhe..

Sekgabo: Hi, i been trying to-

Lotlhe: I need to ask you something serious and don't play games with me because I'm not Gofa, you mean to tell me you don't know that Gofa loves you by now? Like you can't see that he loves you or you just enjoy having him follow you around like a little puppy? Which is it?

Sekgabo: What's going on?

Lotlhe: Go to the hospital and see what you did... And yes i blame you because you can't tell me you don't know he loves you. If you don't feel the guy at least have the decency to protect him from your shit with other guys. If you're a friend you'd at least consider that..

Sekgabo: The hospital?

Lotlhe: Go to the hospital, tsaya taxi o tsamae..

Male Bestie

#14

At the hospital...

Gofa stepped down his bed and walked towards the windows where he stared outside thoughtfully. A nurse walked in pushing her medical tray..

Nurse: Hi, Can i check your blood pressure again?

Gofa: Ok..

He walked over and sat down while the nurse prepared the sphygmomanometer, he put his arm in the cuff and she begun inflating it as he calmly sat looking at the readings.. The machine beeped and she shook her head..

Nurse: It's not going down... This is serious

Gofa: But I'm fine now, i feel better

Nurse: BP can rise without you noticing a single thing.

Gofa: Ok... So am not going home?

Nurse: Didn't the doctor explain that they think you need counselling? He wrote it down.

Gofa: I don't need counselling, I'm fine.

Nurse: There is something bothering you... You almost said it earlier. I understand if you don't want to talk about it with us here. That's why we have people for counselling, they're professionals. Talking about your feelings can help you. I know men find it hard to talk about their feelings but your health is at risk.

Gofa: I just don't see any need because nothing can change my situation, I'm not crazy.. I know what's hurting me but talking to someone won't change anything, i just need to get over it.

Nurse: Maybe they will help you get over it, why don't you give it a try instead of go ganela kgakala. If your situation doesn't improve and this affects you so bad you'll be taken to a psychiatric hospital in Lobatse... Do you want that?

Gofa: No

Nurse: Please get help...

Gofa: Ok, i hear you..

The uncle and the aunt walked in as the nurse pushed the trolley out. Gofa looked down embarrassed with a cannula on his arm...

Uncle: What's going on?

Gofa: Bare my blood pressure is high

Uncle: Since when do you have high blood?

Gofa: I guess today...i didn't know

Aunt: Is there anything bothering You?

Gofa: No, everything is fine.

Uncle: You're not even fat for you to be having high blood, you're not old either so something must have triggered it.

Gofa: (laughed) Mme gagona bothata malome

Uncle: Are you sure? (to his wife) mmaabo gase gore o eme hante?

She walked out and closed the door then the uncle sighed and sat down looking him straight in the eyes..

Uncle: Tell me...

Gofa: (looked down) There is nothing to tel, I'm fine.



Uncle: You're not fine... I know you because you're just like my little brother. He had a soft heart, he got hurt easily that's why he never came back to Maun after being hurt by his family.

Gofa: What happened?

Uncle: Tell me what's going on with you, you're my second chance at having my brother back. I've grown to love you like a son... I don't want to lose you. Keep doing this Gofa and you'll hang yourself..

Gofa looked down thoughtfully then he looked his uncle in the eyes...

Gofa: Sekgabo doesn't feel the same way i feel about her.

Just the thought filled his eyes with tears....

Gofa: Nna kana Sekgabo sale ke morata ale 13 years old, asa itse sepe ka basimane. She could underdress in front of me and I'd never rape her because i wanted us to be

more than that. I don't know if i watch too much TV or what but i waited for the right moment to do it then she just sleeps with a guy she met a week ago. What hurts me the most is seeing her slowly detouch herself from me.

Uncle: Boy you mean you have been by her side all along and you never slept with her? Wow i can't believe I raised a softie... (looked at him shocked) Why didn't you sleep with her again? And by special you mean what? Lying her on red roses and strawberries to get that cookie? Boy you're an African you can even take virginity standing behind the house...what's wrong with you? (sighed shaking his head) God, this boy! Have you even told her you love her? Go bata ngwanyana gone mme wago itse?

Gofa: (sighed) It's kind of too late now..

Uncle: It's not, kuku ele santse e eme sente,(pointed at him) monna wee? You need to stop being too soft and sleep with that girl, if you were in the hospital because you at least tasted her it would make sense. If she walks in here you fuck her do you hear me?

Gofa looked at his uncle widening his eyes in shock. This old man actually said the word fuck....

Uncle: Don't look at me like that, how dare you lie on a hospital bed because of a girl that sleeps on your bed every night yet you failed to get those benefits.

Gofa: (laughed) Malome lea rogana jaanong?

Uncle: I'm serious, don't embarrass me. What kind of a man would this make me? People will wonder what I've been teaching you... I haven't been talking about girls because I thought you're a pro and you long slept with her ke bona ago ngaparetse. Sleep with her, forget the right time or romantic setting, fuck her every chance you get... Kuku heals a broken heart. I'm telling you as soon as you see her fuck face you'll be healed, when you get that chance make her pay for giving away your virginity. That was yours, you kept it safe and you deserve it.... (Gofa laughed pressing his lips together embarrassed) How dare you get hospitalised for a girl you never fucked...the right moment my foot. The next time you see that girl fuck her, she likes you she is just not willing to lose this stupid best friend in you. Fuck that girl you'll heal ota ikgomotsa ka gore at least yone oe jele.

He said the word fuck again and Gofa looked at him, he could never get used to this but of course it sounded funny coming from uncle and he just realized how stupid he must be looking at the moment..

Uncle: Girls don't like soft and slow... Up your game, i thought you're thinking about my late brother and you're crying for a girl?

The door opened then Sekgabo stepped in, his uncle turned his head and looked at him shrinking his eyes.

Uncle: (sighed standing) O taa thola sente motogolo..

Gofa: Ee rra..

He walked past Sekgabo as she approached his bed, he looked at Gofa once before closing the door then he opened it again before Sekgabo could open her mouth.

Uncle: Don't forget that thing

Gofa: (laughed) I won't

Uncle: Good

He closed the door then Gofa took a deep breath and sighed looking at Sekgabo.

Sekgabo: Hi, Lotlhe called me... How are you feeling?

Gofa slid down the bed and walked to the door then he turned the lock and walked back.

Gofa: (pulled her arm up) Come here...

She slowly stood up confused then he touched her cheek and leaned over kissing her....

\*

\*

Don't forget to like the insert.

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#15

At the hospital...

His kiss weakened her as she slowly put her hand over his chest, he sat her on the hospital bed and kissed her even more..

Sekgabo: Gofa... Stop... I don't want to lose you...

He paused and looked in her eyes...

Gofa: What do you mean?

Sekgabo: What happens when we break up? I don't want to be without you. Let's just stop...

Gofa: No, I want you...

He Kissed her again lifting up her short skirt to expose her panty clad ass and pulling her panties down part-way down her legs to expose her round, shapely, firm ass.

Gofa: I just want to fuck you just a little bit!

She stepped back and swatted at his hand as if he was an annoying fly.

Sekgabo: "Fuck me just a little bit? No, Gofa. We can't do this... I'm not losing you because of this crush. It will go away... We are like a brother and sister, stop lusting over me.

She pulled up her panties and smoothed down her skirt. Gofa took a deep breath and sighed pinching the bridge of his nose...

Gofa: So you're rejecting me because you want a brother in me or because you don't love me?

Sekgabo: I don't want us to dilute our friendship.

Gofa : I can't be your brother when i can't stop thinking about you

Sekgabo: I understand how you feel, i know how you feel but you need to understand that once a man taste sex he acts like shit. I am the results of a shit man, i may not be experienced with relationships but I'm observant. Lovers hurt each other, they cheat and fight... I can't imagine ke go tenne abe o mpetsa ka clap... I'd be hurt. Let's just carry on being who we are supposed to be.

Gofa: I'm not violent, I'm not the type to beat a woman...

Sekgabo: I know you're not but let's not explore the boyfriend girlfriend relationship. I can't lose you... Feelings can be controlled. Itshware Gofa...if i can control myself you can

Gofa: (laughed) Wait so you love me?

Sekgabo: I never said that.. Don't fool yourself. I love you as my friend...I'm happy as your best friend.

Gofa: Let me see if you're wet..



He touched her panties and she slapped his hand.

Gofa: I promise to pull it out when you tell me.

Sekgabo: What's wrong with you? Have you lost your mind? Are you crazy? We are in the hospital..

Gofa: I really love you... I've loved you since you were 13 years old. I just respected you not to take advantage you can't take my Virginity and hand it to another man

Sekgabo: (burst into laughter) Your what? Your virginity?  
Heela wena o thogo ele gore kuku yame oe abetswe ke mang?

Gofa: (laughed) You know i deserve it..

Sekgabo: Start looking for a girlfriend rra and stop letting yourself hurt so bad. How could you die a slow death without telling me I'm stressing you? I would have never asked you to accompany me there if u knew you'd end up here.

Gofa: No, c'ome on. I don't want you to be in trouble and being afraid to call me for the rescue.

Sekgabo: As long as you're having heart problems i won't be telling you anything. Why couldn't you be honest with me?

Gofa: I was afraid you'd hurt me like you're hurting me now but I respect your honesty, i appreciate that you value us so much you want to preserve our friendship. If it's the least i can get from you then i appreciate it... I love you and i hope I'll get over you. Thanks for being brutally honest.

Sekgabo: I'm sorry for hurting you...

Gofa: (laughed) I'm good, don't worry about me... They say the first cut is the deepest right? My first heart break landed me in a hospital bed, from here I'll be hard-core...

He touched her chin and smiled...

Gofa: I actually feel better after talking to you, i think i feared you wanting nothing to do with me after finding out i love you than the rejection itself. Are we still buddies?

Sekgabo: (laughed) Yes... No kissing, no smooching and all those flirty things. I have a boyfriend, I like Jason and i want to give a try without giving him a reason to doubt me.

Gofa: He is a lucky guy..

Sekgabo: Thanks..

Her phone rang and she took it out...

Sekgabo: Le form 4 le ntena gore

Gofa: (laughed) The one who likes coming to the head girl's office during study time?

Sekgabo: Ee, this girl! It's like I'm her sister... People even think she is my little sister.

She took a deep breath and sighed before picking..

Sekgabo: Hi, Melody?

Melody: Hi, I can't understand this topic ya bo how to calculate speed and stuff. Can i come over so you can explain it to me?

Sekgabo: I'm not feeling well,

Melody: Oh yeah, the burial. I came, did you see me? It was my first time attending a burial. I didn't tell my social worker I'm coming there, they found me gone... (laughed) When they asked i said I went to school for the project meeting.

Sekgabo: I thought I saw someone like you at the grave, gao boi ngwananyana ke wena.

Melody: I wanted to come hug you but your auntie said i can't go further.

Sekgabo: Waii, that witch. Anyways ill be home shortly. I'll call you when i get there.

Melody: Thanks

She hung up and sighed looking at Gofa...

Sekgabo: Are we good?

Gofa: Yeah.

Sekgabo: Nnyaa the rra don't do this, people will actually start thinking I'm doing this on purpose but i love you as a friend. Ke monnao hela.. Try to control yourself..

Gofa: I'm good...don't worry about it, what i appreciate is the fact that we are still friends. Gape hearing your thoughts i totally understand, maybe it's for the best. I'm sure if things don't work out as lovers friendship will be awkward akere?

Sekgabo: Exactly

Gofa: Thanks for the talk..

Sekgabo: Sure

They hugged and sighed in each others arms then let go of one another.

Gofa: Thanks for the talk...

Sekgabo: Sure... I'm going to check on Jason then I'm going home to assist this kid from school.

Gofa: Sure, apparently I'll be here until my bp goes down.

Sekgabo: Watch a movie or something...

Gofa: Sure...

She turned around and walked out, Gofa took a deep breath and sighed... It was surprising that he wasn't actually hurt by the rejection. He got her point though he had a good feeling about them but then again he could be wrong. Either way he was to fight this feelings one way or another.

At Sekgabo's home..

Later that afternoon Melody walked in through the gate and sat on the chair under the tree and dialed Sekgabo.

Sekgabo: Hello?

Melody: I'm here.. There is no one home.

Sekgabo: My aunt was there but its fine, just wait for me.  
I'm on my way

Melody: Ok

Sekgabo: Bye

She hung up and sighed then she took out her books and tried reading while waiting.

At the hospital...

The nurse inflated the arm cuff again while Gofa sat on the bed staring at the machine...

Nurse: At least it's going down,

Gofa: Can i go home now

Nurse: When it's here I think the doctor can let you go but don't default on that counselling thing. It might actually help.

Gofa: Ok...

The nurse walked out....

At Jason's House...

Meanwhile Jason laid on top of Sekgabo kissing her chin...

Sekgabo: (giggled) Jason kana ke emisitse ngwana kwa

Jason : Can't she ask other people for help?

Sekgabo: She hardly talks to anyone, she likes following me around. I'm the one who was showing her class ya form 4 when she arrived so she got used to me since then.

Jason: Kante bone bana ba bo SOS ba fana ka mang? Botswana or What? I've been working for a while but i haven't come across an abandoned baby situation. Who names them?

Sekgabo: (laughed) I don't know, Jay get off..

He leaned over kissing her getting between her legs, her phone rang.



Sekgabo: Gofa is calling, let me answer him. He is at the hospital

Jason: Ake rate di male bestie because most of the time they want you but don't stand a chance so they wait for your lowest point to be able to score.

Sekgabo: Not Gofa..

Her phone rang unanswered While he trapped her under his chest kissing and chatting...

At Gofa's uncle's....

Gofa stepped out of the house talking to the phone and headed to Sekgabo's home.

Gofa: Rra?

Uncle: How do you feel?

Gofa: I'm fine, it's still high but not that high.

Uncle: I'll talk to you when i get back

Gofa: Ok..

He hung up and walked through the gate, the houses were closed but there was a little girl sitting under the tree writing something on her notebook.

Gofa: Hi...

She lifted her head and looked at him with innocent eyes..

Her: Dumelang...

Gofa: Sekgabo o kae?

Her: She said she is coming, but it was hours ago.

Gofa: Are you Melody?

Melody: Yes

Gofa: I'm Gofa

Melody: Ok..

She stood up and picked her school bag..

Melody: You can have the chair..

She supported her skirt behind and sat on the ground with Her books. Gofa sat down looking at her.... She had breakouts on her forehead and her cheeks were chubby...looking at her white light vest he could see her breasts pointing right at him and he could almost picture his hand squeezing that flesh.

His eyes went down her thighs while she put her book on the other writing With her knee slightly up, he couldn't see much but her panties looked orange if not read. She felt her skirt Let air In and put Down her knee.

Gofa: O bala mang?

Melody: Form 4

Gofa: 17?

Melody: Yes, in December.

Gofa: Ok... Give me that, let me see...

She stood up dusting her skirt behind and handed him the book then she stood by folding her arms like she was his student. He read her answers and got her pencil..

Gofa: This is wrong... The formula for speed is distance over time. So we say  $8\text{m} \div 2 \text{ seconds}$  which gives us  $4\text{m/s}$ . Wa tshwara?

Melody: Ok...

Gofa: Let me give you another example...

He gave her about 3 examples before letting her try on her own then she stood up and brought her answer.

Gofa: Correct! You're good..

He helped her with another topic and tried calling Sekgabo but there was no answer.

Gofa: I'm going home, o siame alone?

Melody: let me go home, I'll Come back later when she isn't busy.

Gofa: Ok..

They walked out the gate while he held the text book explaining to her until they walked by his uncle's.

Gofa: I'm home...

Melody : Thanks for helping

Gofa: You can come in so We can discuss sitting under the tree. Maybe Sekgabo will arrive while we are doing this

Melody: Ok.

They walked in, she stood at the tree while he came out with two chairs and sat on the other...

Gofa: (sighed) Ok... (smiled) Can i ask you something?

Melody: Yes

Gofa: Do you have a boyfriend?

She looked down embarrassed to even think about it then she shook her head.

Gofa: Tisa kwano phone ya gago...

She handed it to him then he paged himself and tapped on her messages. He handed it back and smiled putting his foot over the other as he turned the page.

Gofa: Ga o romola ke go shapa mo seateng kana marago, nkgetela thupa..

She stood up and cut a stick from the tree....

Gofa: (smiled) Ke bata motsoketsane

Melody: E e siame.

Gofa: It's not, dira ka pela ngwanyana.

She smiled shyly and cut the one he wanted then she handed it to him and sat down.

Gofa: (smiled) formula ya speed ke mang kana?

Melody: (smiled) That's easy... Time divided by distance...

Gofa: Come.

Melody: No wait! Its the other way, distance divided by the time. I know i just Got tongue tied

Gofa: Stand Up, when Your exam Paper is at BEC you Won't Change your mind. Stand up and give me that round butt.

She sighed and stood up then she turned around, he whipped her Butt and she flinched holding herself...

Melody: Ae rra, o betsa bothoko...

Gofa: (laughed) Melody wee tisa marago....ke go baakanyetsa Husband yago ithela mosadi o bothale. Tisa....Tisa magweshe.

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#16

Gofa asked her the last question and she looked him in the eyes answering but not sure about it, she frowned anxiously waiting to hear if it was correct. The uncertainty look on her face just made her even prettier... Well childish but still pretty.



Gofa: (smiled) Good girl...

She sighed in relief and laughed putting her hand over her chest. He closed the book and sighed taking his foot off his knee then he handed her the book and laughed...

Gofa: You're a clever girl... You just need thupa for motivation.

Melody: (laughed) Thank you

Gofa: Let's go make a drink..

She looked at the time and stood up putting her books back in the bag...

Melody: I have to be home before 6pm.

Gofa: Who do you stay with?

She reluctantly zipped her bag...

Melody: I stay in a home

Gofa: I know you stay at home, just asking if you stay with both of your parents or one of them.

Melody: I stay at Joy Foundation

He paused and looked at her as she looked down embarrassed...

Gofa: Oh you meant that kind of home, OK. What happened to your parents?

Melody: It's a long story..

Gofa: I have time...Can we get a drink?

Melody: I have to go..

Gofa: I'll drop you off with my uncle's car.

Melody: I don't want to get in the house, you can bring the drink outside...

He turned around and looked in her eyes...

Gofa: Melody... I really like you but i wouldn't rape you, if I'm going to get between your legs it will be because you allowed me to and it will be very very soon...Do you ever touch yourself?

Melody: Touch myself?

Gofa: Do you masterbate?

She shook her head..

Gofa: So you have never felt pleasure? Like you don't know the feeling...never touched yourself to find that good spot? (she shook her head) Well tonight I'm going to cal you and I'm going to show you something between your legs. It's going to feel so good but that feeling will be half the feeling you'll get if i put all of my dick inside your little pussy.

Her heart pounded as she stared in his eyes...

Gofa: So you see... I'm going to fuck you and you can't run away from me, OK?

Melody: (swallowed holding her bag) OK

Gofa: Yeah, I'm going to fuck you.. I just don't know when but it will happen and when it does both of us will enjoy it. That i promise you... Put down the bag and follow me...

She put down the bag and followed him in the house where he got in the kitchen and took out a drink.

Gofa: Give me those glasses...

She brought two glasses while he poured the drink inside and put it back in the fridge...

Gofa: So... Ware what happened to your parents?

Melody: I don't feel comfortable talking about it.

Gofa: I don't judge people based on their parents decisions or their background. Where are your parents?

Melody looked down thoughtfully as sadness engulfed her whole face, she rubbed the glass with her finger as her voice flattened..

Melody: My mother is mentally challenged, when the community noticed she was pregnant they informed the social workers, she was confined her until she gave birth to a baby girl. She never makes sense but on that day she managed to name her baby Melody.

Tears filled her eyes and she swallowed blinking them away...

Melody: The reason i have to make sure i pass is because i want to help her, i want to find out what's wrong with her. Sometimes she remembers she has a child and goes to school barefooted asking Melody. She brings me things she picked from the bin... Like she knows she has a child out there.. I just don't understand why gosa kopane sente hela. She talks alone and just...

She wiped her cheek

Gofa: I'd give anything to have one of my parents back even if they came back in that condition. You're not an orphan, trust me one o taa itshupa gore ke motsadi le ka seemo seo.

Melody : Having a situation like that makes it hard to even get close to people because they make fun of the situation hence i keep to myself.

Gofa: Spending time alone helps you think and put your life in order.. Don't regret it but not everyone is judgemental...

Melody: (smiled) OK...

He looked in her face and smiled... He wouldn't even explain this feeling he got staring at her but... It awesome, he knew she had to go but he didn't want this moment to end. Looking at her natural beauty... It wad funny that even these tiny little breakouts on her forehead made her

pretty. Her height, well everything about her was interesting...

He got the glass from her and put it on the counter then he stepped closer holding her waist, her heart pounded so hard she could barely keep steady...

Melody: I have to go...

Gofa: Wait... Melody? Relax... I'm not going to do anything you don't want to do... Watch this...

He leaned over and kissed her lips, giving her just a peck on the lips as his breath passed through to her..

Gofa: Now I'm kissing you... Ok?

Melody: Ok..

He looked at her with her eyes closed vulnerable in his hands, a bigger part of him wanted to wait but then he

knew what happens when you wait too long. He wasn't about to lose twice.. He leaned over and kissed her...

Her body felt things she never felt before, her pussy got so wet she wondered what was going on that side... Her panties got soaking wet as Gofa kissed her deeper...

He took her hand and put it over his hard boner moving it along massaging himself with her hand, it felt so good he needed real contact so he lowered his pants and put her hand right on his warm dic, his breathing got heavier and all she could see was this guy losing control of himself and impregnating her, she'd be kicked out of Joy Foundation seen as an adult and she'd be homeless without even an education, she'd be living on the streets like her mother... she pulled her hand off his dic then she hurried out, Gofa pulled up his pants and followed her out as she picked her bag and paced towards the gate...

Gofa: Melody? I'm sorry, i didn't mean to scare you.



She hung her backpack behind her and ran off while Gofa  
breathed heavily licking his lips recovering from her  
intoxication.....

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#17

At the road...

Gofa pulled over and rolled down the window of the van.

Gofa: I'm sorry... I don't know what got into me... I promise I'm not always like that. I'm sorry, please get in, we are running out of time.

She reluctantly looked in his eyes and honestly she didn't know if she could trust him. He stepped out of the car and held both of her hands looking in her eyes...

Gofa: I'm sorry for that... I promise I'll never put you into that position ever again. A lot happened today and my mind is just all over but i promise you I'm not a pervert. But le nna... Say something..

Melody: It's OK...

Gofa: You're still not happy... Should i get down on one knee?

He slowly got down on one knee and she laughed pulling him up as cars passed by hitting the horn.

Melody: (laughed) It's OK, I'm fine i forgive you.

Gofa: Thanks, let's go... Time...

She opened the door and got in then he pulled the seat belt for her..

Gofa: Put it on...

She put her seat belt on and sighed as he drove the car. There was silence in the car until he arrived at Joy Foundation.

Gofa: I can't drive inside, I'll get you in trouble. Is it OK if i call at night?

Melody turned and looked at him..

Melody: You can call anytime you want, i only leave my phone when i go to school.

Gofa: Great...

He looked at her and smiled embarrassed then she laughed blushing.

Gofa: I'm really sorry

Melody: (laughed) It's OK...

She stepped out and closed the door then she smiled at him. His genuine apology had just earned him a little respect from her, she never held grudges and apologies were always enough for her. She'd never gotten an apology from a boy especially on one knee she still couldn't stop blushing looking at him beating himself about what he did... He had feelings after all.

Melody: Thanks for the lessons.

Gofa: I'm really sorry, i hope you let me teach you again.

Melody: (laughed) I said it's OK... Bye

Gofa: Bye

He leaned back thoughtfully watching her walk into the home, he smiled on his own and turned the car. He almost fucked up but that turned out better than he imagined...

At Joy Foundation...

Melody stepped out of the bathroom with her bathing set and walked in her room. She sat on the edge of the bed applying body lotion slowly and thoughtfully. She paused and blushed touching her lips thoughtfully then he smiled as the care giver knocked and stepped in..

Caregiver: And then wena smile?

Melody: (laughed) I wasn't smiling...

Caregiver: Nna mma I'm going, my shift just ended.

Melody: Ok, when i finish here I'm going to the children's room to help them with homeworks.

Caregiver: Ok, Shap.

She got dressed and walked out as her phone rang...

Melody: Hello?

At Gofa's room...

Meanwhile Gofa smiled as he laid on his back...

Gofa: Hey... Sweet melody!

Melody: (chuckled) Hi..

Gofa: Just checking on you.

Melody: Ok, let me help the children with homework...  
(she walked into a noisy room) I'll let you know when I'm done.

Gofa: Must be nice being a big sister to a lot Of people.

Melody: Nice thing about this place is that we only have each other.

Gofa: But you have a boyfriend now, don't you know?

Melody: (laughed) I didn't know, thanks for letting me know

They both laughed..

Melody: Guys please sit down... (to him) I'll send call back.

Gofa: I'll send you airtime so you can call me.

Melody: Thanks... Oh wait, I wanted to ask5, o eng saga Sekgabo?

Gofa: We are just friends.

Melody: Ok, later

Gofa: Later...

He hung up biting his lower lip with a smile then he laid down and watched a movie.

At Sekgabo's home...

Later evening Jason parked at the gate and deemed the lights. Sekgabo stepped out and closed the door..

Sekgabo: Bye

Jason: Bye

He drove off then she walked through the gate, the houses weren't lit but it looked like someone was just home.

She walked towards her granny's house to switch the lights on but the power was finished. How convenient for her auntie not to be home just when the power finished. She stepped out of the house dialling Jason...



Jason: Hello?

Sekgabo: I need a favour ya motlakase wa P10

Jason: Ok, send the meter number

She sent it and headed to her room where she sat in the dark pressing her low battery phone. A while passed then she called him..

Jason: Hello?

Sekgabo: Did you forget? My phone is switching off.

Jason: Will send.

Sekgabo: Ok

She hung up and dialed Melody...

Melody: Hello?

Sekgabo: Hi love, I'm so sorry about today. Can we do it tomorrow?

Melody: It's fine, Gofa helped me out. We actually covered a lot of subjects.

Sekgabo: Which Gofa?

Melody: Your friend... (smiled blushing) He is sweet...

Sekgabo: How did you meet him?

Melody: He found me there, can I call you back? Still helping the children with homeworks but I'm about to finish.

Sekgabo: Oh OK

As soon as she tried to hang up her phone shut down. She stood up and walked to Gofa's.

In Gofa's room....

Meanwhile Gofa put Melody on loudspeaker while standing by the mirror trimming his beard with a machine..

Gofa: O kgonne go hetsa le bana?

Melody: (sighed getting in bed) Yeah, now getting in bed.

Gofa: Ok, i was thinking we should hang out tomorrow. A little picnic by the river... What do you think?

Melody: Sounds nice but no sex yet, its too soon and i can't afford to be pregnant.

Gofa: No sex, got it. So ware you never touch yourself?

Melody : No

Gofa: Put your hand between your legs for me, place it over your pussy let your middle finger rest on top of your clit..

Melody smiled embarrassed placing her hand. Gofa switched off the machine and rubbed himself with a towel then he grabbed the phone and laid on his back..

Gofa: Now i want us to go back to the kitchen earlier, that sweet sweet kiss.. Close your eyes and gently flick that..  
(laughed) Let me stop ke toga ke ipolaisa nopa girlfriend yame e mpeile on probation...

They laughed as the door opened, Sekgabo walked in and put her phone on the charger then she walked over to the bed taking off her top and sat on the edge of the bed while Gofa laid on the other side..

Gofa: (laughed talking to the phone) Why

Sekgabo reached for Gofa's wallet and took out P50.

Gofa: (laughed talking to the phone and got the wallet and the P50 with his fingers) Amme?

Sekgabo turned and looked at him as he talked to the phone...

Gofa: Can i call you back? Please don't fall asleep. Ok Shap.

He hung up and looked at her...

Gofa: Hey, whats up? O bata madi a eng?

Sekgabo: Motlakase o hedile.

Gofa: I'll need this tomorrow so you can't take it. I used my allowance on you when I came maloba so I'm broke.

Sekgabo: There is like P300 in there

Gofa: I know but i can't help you now, ask Jason because i have plans for this. I'm taking someone out tomorrow, its a picnic so i need to buy juices and fruits. She is going to probably need cash for something silly too you know girls like buying little things. She might want ice cream.

Sekgabo: Who is she? Who are you taking out

Gofa: It's Melody, i like her. She is sweet..

Sekgabo: Melody?

Gofa: Yeah.

Male Bestie

#18

Sekgabo: When did you ask her out?

Gofa: Hours back.

Sekgabo: So in other words I'll be sleeping in the dark because a girl you met hours ago will need an ice cream when i need electricity?

Gofa stared at her without a word and put the P50 back in his wallet then he threw it on the table.

Sekgabo: I'm talking to you.

Gofa: I'm prioritising about my money, so yeah Melody is going to eat ice cream because it's important to me that she eats whatever she wants. At this point her comfort is my priority, you can't possibly ask me to choose between a girl I'm trying to make my girlfriend and just a friend. A friend who has options, you have a boyfriend who works. I am a student and my girlfriend to be doesn't even have options. You can't have your bread buttered both sides. Jason takes care of his girlfriend and i take care of mine. Of course there comes a time when as a friend I will step in to assist you but not at the expense of my girlfriend. I've been single and dating an imaginary girlfriend for far too long i need to get into the real world and be a man.

Sekgabo: Do you even love her or you're just trying to make me jealous?

Gofa: I'm not surprised that you think like that, you've been the center of my life since you were 13. You've put a smile on my face every day and i woke up with a smile and hope that my tomorrow would be even better. A few days ago all that changed...you took that happiness away and it broke my heart. Just because ga ke aka ka lela in front of you doesn't mean i didn't. I cried really bad and when i stopped crying i carried so much pain i almost had a heart attack. I wasn't just a friend to you when you were just a friend to me, i loved you so much....that's why i denied myself all the finer things in life and helped you with my student allowance and the insurance money, that's why i took my insurance money and connected electricity for you and your grandmother. Those people just built a house and donated it without power but i paid for the power. Did you really think best friends do that for each other...Trust me male besties don't give their female besties an allowance every month... That was just my stupid heart treating you like you're my wife hoping that by time i say something it would be easy to consider me because you've seen who i am. I wasn't just a male bestie, i was a guy stupid in love but now I'm learning to be just a

male bestie... I'm just a friend Sekgabo you can't undress in front you. It's not fair on me, there has to be that line we can't cross, that's the only way I'm going to fully recover from loving you. If you really care about me you'd understand this and stop making me feel guilty for trying to move on. You're supposed to help me get over you because ga ke a go lobela gore ke a go rata Sekgabo, it's kind of low for you to even think I'm using Melody to make you jealous. You truly don't know who i am. Ga o nkitse if you think I'm bitter, i don't even hate you for not loving me. I'm just trying to stop loving you so i can love someone who will love me the same way.

He reached for his wallet and handed her the P50.

Gofa: You can have it, I'll cut my budget down but next time try to understand. I received my allowance last week, gave you your monthly cash, bought you a few things le granny. Go hedile, I'm broke. Now that i have Melody i won't afford to give you certain things. The boundaries you set for me come with mine. I can't give money every month, Melody wa go ipotsa gore a mme ke a mo rata or jang, think of it this way. If Jason had a woman who gives



money to every month wena asa go neele sepe would you be happy?

Sekgabo: No.

Gofa: Yeah, I'm getting into a relationship and i don't want to go in with drama. Melody seems to have been through almost the pain i went through though its different but we have the same goals in life. Try to be supportive, i took you to Jason's house so he can fuck you right? I did it for you, that's what friends do. I expect the same support from you.

She looked down and frowned then she rubbed her and looked at him..

Sekgabo: I understand... I appreciate your honesty.

She turned looking away as tears filled her eyes then she looked back at him.

Sekgabo: There is something i didn't know... I didn't know your feelings were that deep and I'm sorry for hurting you so much. It was never my intention, i thought it's just a crush but now i see how much I've hurt you and i feel guilty. You never talk to me Gofa about how you really feel but today you talked in length and i understand you.

She paused as her throat dried and almost cracked when she swallowed..

Sekgabo: You're the first guy whose heart i broke, it will never happen and yeah, I'll help you recover. After everything we been through this is nothing. Friends fight and makeup.

Gofa: (he wiped her tears) Exactly... I got angry at some point but then i understand You... It can be hard to suddenly develop feelings for a childhood friend you played with. On my side its only that you been my girlfriend since the day you wrote me a list of things to steal for you.

They both burst into laughter then she pulled her top over and put it on.

Gofa: (got off bed) Let's go buy the electricity.

Sekgabo: Ok...

He put on his t-shirt and followed her out...

At the farm...

On the same night the uncle switched off the lights and joined Gofa's aunt in bed...

Uncle: I was thinking... I should sell a few cattle and buy this boy a car. He seems to be borrowing that beat up old van a lot. Besides we have sold his mother's car, i think re mo e tshwaretse go lekanye.

Aunt: I think the best time is after graduation, it might distract. Let's just let him use our van, that way he will always be careful because he knows its his. As much as

he us responsible let's not spoil him too much before he completes school. He is still a child..

Uncle: yeah but this girls take my nephew for granted waits, ba mo twaela. Do they know that his father was rich?

Aunt: (laughed) We are not buying him a car until he graduates. He will get it as a graduation present. And i hope you didn't advise him nonsense...

Uncle: He needs to taste power even if its just a little then he can make me proud. He needs to be empowered, i can't fail my little brother and fail his son too..

Aunt: Rra wee? Gofa gaa rekelwe koloi until he graduates. He is just left With a year, degree is how many years? Let's not distract him with cars, he will drive around crazy with a group of friends and fail. He only has Lotlhe now because he doesn't have a car. Wait until he gets a nice car... At least let's wait for him ti finish.

Uncle: Bananyana ba Maun ba twaela ngwana waga nnake botakala waitse, Sekgabo aka go jewa ke nurse hela because my boy only gets allowance. Ke e tsere ka mahatha.

Auntie: (laughed) Gofa o taa hola...

Uncle: An Sekgabo wa teng o lebega ale monate mogo maswe abe a tsaya monate wa m my nephew a o ise ko nneseng. Nnese?

Auntie: O roga ngwana? O roga Sekgabo?

Uncle: Ae no this is serious

Auntie: Are you undressing Sekgabo?

Uncle: All those hips and bums should have been tapped first by Gofa, ke amegile koore hela i had to be strong for him but armed.

Auntie: (laughed) O ta huhula ha gongwe bone baa tshega kwa... Sekgabo le Gofa kile ba ngallana lebaka kae.

Robala rra..

Uncle: (touched her) Don't you want to calm me down..  
(kissed her neck) Mmh?

He turned her on her back and got on top of her opening her legs with his knee and kissed her...

At Joy Foundation....

The next morning Melody stood in front of the mirror looking at her breakouts. She thought changing soaps would ease it but there was just no difference...

She put body lotion on her face and sprayed perfume on herself then she walked out.

She knocked on the office and smiled as the lady smiled back at her.

Melody: Hi...

Her: Hey, good morning..

Melody: I need permission, I'm going to see my friend.

Her: The head girl?

Melody: (reluctantly) Ah-yes...

Her: What time will you be back?

Melody: Ka 3

Her: 3 is a lot, let's make it 1pm, gone jaana it's 8am.

Melody: Ee mma, thank you...

She walked out of the building and through the gate as she took out her phone and called Sekgabo.

Sekgabo: Hi...

Melody: Hi, Can i come see you please? I need a favour.

Sekgabo: Ok, I'm home.

Melody: Please don't leave. I'm on my way.

Sekgabo: I won't love, just come.

Melody: Thanks...

One of the social workers recognised her walking besides the road and gave her a ride...

At Sekgabo's home...

Later that morning Sekgabo washed her school uniform and hung it on the line, she walked back to the tree and

noticed her phone ringing. She picked it and stared at Jason's call until it ended...

Sekgabo: Nxla!

She carried on washing her socks, Melody arrived and pulled a plastic chair. She turned around and looked at Melody and she smiled blushing...

Melody: Your friend asked me out...

Sekgabo: (smiled) He told me... He says he likes you...

Melody blushed shyly looking away....

Melody: He says the picnic is at 10 so ne ke kopa gore o ntoge se 3-3 or using a needle.

Sekgabo: (Laughed) I bought braid tse 2, I wanted to do carrot ya puff but I'll do push back and give you my other braid. I'll do carrot, it looks good on you... He won't control himself..



They giggled...

Melody: (touched her forehead) How do you stop breakouts?

Sekgabo: They will be gone next year, ke puberty hela. I had one of those but they stopped especially because they're not big. No one notices them stop worrying... It's a stage...

Melody: Ok...

Sekgabo: I'll the price of that bar soap that eases it but they will disappear next year.

Melody: Ok... Let me help you finish up so you can do my hair.

They quickly finished up, Sekgabo sat on the chair while Melody sat between her legs pulling the hair then they begun.

Sekgabo: Do you like him?

Melody: (laughed) Yeah, but i think he likes sex a lot... Looks like he'd hurt me during the process too because he is just too horny.

Sekgabo: (laughed) He hasn't had a girlfriend in a while, i don't think he is a virgin though... Just that guys can't be open about this kinds of things but he wants some. He won't run away after sleeping with you if you think he is that type. He is a good guy...

Melody: So you trust him?

Sekgabo: He is the kind that you have to give your first time to or regret it the rest of your life because you'll never find anything better than that yet you won't have your virginity back after giving it to a liar.

Melody: I see...

Hours passed while they chatted sitting under the mophane tree then she got the needle and fastened her carrot style at the back. She got inside and came back with hairspray then she shined her up and put the mirror in front of her...

Melody: Wow.... I look beautiful...

She stood up and hugged Sekgabo tightly...

Melody: You're the best big sister ever... This is so awesome...

She got the mirror and admired herself as Sekgabo's throat choked her, she could literally feel a ball of nothing blocking her as she looked at the innocence on this little girl. Her phone rang she picked...

Melody: Hello?

Gofa: Hey... Where do i pick You Up?

Melody: At Sekgabo's house.

Gofa: 2 minutes,

Melody: Bye

She hung up and turned around facing Sekgabo...

Melody: Do i look OK?

Sekgabo: (laughed) This jeans are loose

Melody: Most of our clothes are donations so they hardly just fit us because we don't always walk into a shop to buy.

Sekgabo: Someone gave me money days back and I got myself this dress. I'll borrow it to you..

They walked in the house and she gave her the dress, Melody removed the dress and put it on, it fit perfectly and even looked better on her as she was a size above her..

Sekgabo: Eh, wago tshwanela nkare ne ke rekela wena...

Melody: The mma i look beautiful, you're the best...

There was a knock on the door, Sekgabo walked over and opened the door to Gofa, their eyes met the he quickly moved his eyes from her to Melody as she shyly approached from behind.

His lips slightly parted as he looked at her and swallowed licking his lips, he knew she was beautiful but damn...  
Shit, was that defilement calling because wow...

Gofa: (smiled) Hi... Wow... Come here...

She stepped out of the house and down the stoop into his arms as he hugged her and lifted her carrying her to the tree with her legs wrapped around his waist.

Sekgabo slowly got down the stoop staring at him, well he was facing away and all she could see was his back as he put her down and kissed her while she brushed down her dress.

Sekgabo: Tsaya phone Melody...

She got the phone.

Melody: Thanks...

Gofa: You look beautiful, I want your hair looking like this forever.

Melody: (laughed) Khabi did it

Gofa: How much is it?

Melody: For free..

Gofa: How much would you charge to do this every month? Its beautiful.

Sekgabo: P75 braid ke P12

Gofa: P100 per month is OK then akere?

Melody: Per month? I can take care of my hair so it can stay 2 months then i buy other things i need-

Gofa: (Laughed) I'm a guy but i know women do thir hair every month, ska ware re taa bona gore re dira jang back other things. Ya moriri e final.

Melody: (laughed) OK

Gofa: (to Sekgabo) She looks beautiful, thanks

Sekgabo: You're welcome...

He rubbed the spray off her forehead and off her ears then he held her hand as they walked towards the car.

Melody: Shap

Sekgabo: Shap...

They got in the car and drove off while she stood there watching, she turned around and walked towards grandmother's house holding her breath pacing really fast and closed herself inside.

\*

\*

Family can we like sponsor's pages like we usually do to on time to get bonuses. From now on if we don't reach the target there won't be bonuses, others are liking you're discouraging them by being too slow. Let's cooperate.

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#19

In the car...

Gofa drove along a dirt road through thick trees as branches whipped the windscreen. Melody looked at the back of the van and noticed a big laundry basket with a blanket wrapping something inside; probably a blanket and some fruits for their picnic. She had never been taken out and after what Sekgabo said she was comfortable around him, sure he was older than her but maybe that's what made him more attractive. I mean, the guy even knew her syllabus by head, he could drive a manual and watching his hands move the gear stick just....Sexy!

He drove through an old rusty gate and passed an abandoned white house, it looked like it had 2 if not 3 bedrooms... Quite old too but it must have been beautiful donkey years ago. He parked under the big tree behind it



and almost immediately she could hear frogs and birds near by, she could smell the river too...

Gofa stepped out of the van and slammed the old door then he grabbed the basket at the back...

Gofa: Don't get out of the car... I'll come get you ok...

Melody: Ok...

He walked across the grass heading towards the river and disappeared behind the tree. She sighed and turned up the volume of the music while waiting...

Minutes later he walked to her side of the door and opened them he opened his hand out to her, she smiled shyly and put her hand over his, she didn't know such small gestures could melt her heart but wow..

Gofa: My uncle says him and my father grew up here with our grandparents. Apparently they were well off,

gatwe back then this was a huge house. After my grandparents died my father was given this yard while my uncle was given the farm with all the livestock. I don't know why he never developed it though, i love it. What do you think about it?

Melody: (looking around) It's beautiful, i love the backyard... This must have been a garden where your granny grew her flowers or maybe green grass...

Gofa: It's honestly beautiful... I didn't know about it until i turned 18. My uncle brought me here and told me this is where he grew up with my dead and it belonged papa.

He held her hand as they walked across the grass, she rubbed a bit of itch from her foot and carried on walking. He looked at the long grass suspecting it would make her itch and swiped her up without a warning as she laughed...

Gofa: (laughed carrying her like a baby) Koore when your feet are itching from walking on the grass what will you tell the caregivers?

Melody: (laughed) I will say i was in love...

He laughed carrying her with her arms around his shoulders, he reached a tree not far from the river and put her down...

Clearly he came here earlier to slash the grass under the whole tree because the red check picnic blanket was resting on a flat surface. He had laid a polar fleece blanket on the other side of the picnic blanket and put tiny pillows.

On the other side of blanket was a tray with a bottle of celebration drink and glasses. A plate full of fruits and a cream sealed with clear plastic...

Melody stopped looking at the beautiful set up and the view of the river so beautiful with lapping water waves that kept covering the mud flats, butterflies flying over and flamingos standing in the water....The sound of the birds above the trees and the smell of nature and wet soil.. This tree they stood under had such a thick shadow and a cool breeze swept her skin...

She turned looking at Gofa as tears burned her eyes, she'd only seen this on TV and never dreamed a guy would do this for her. There was nothing special about her and yet... He took time to do all these.

Her lips trembled and she pressed them together trying not to cry then he stepped over and hugged her....

They hugged for about a minute as they listened to the water flapping and birds twittering.. He leaned back and smiled holding both of her hands.

Gofa: Hi, my name is Gofamodimo Bendu, i used to stay in Gaborone with my father and mother together with my little sister. My father was a lawyer and my mother was an English teacher. 5 years ago we had a car accident, my parents died at the spot, my sister died at the hospital. I was in a coma for 2 days and when I woke up i had no family. It was hard trying to adjust and i hated my family because i didn't even know them but surprisingly my uncle is a cool guy just like my father. I don't understand why they never talked but i know the guy loves me. His wife is cool too... She is sweet but she is strict in a loving

way. At my age i still do the dishes (they laughed) She makes me cook, i make tea for them in the morning... Imagine ke na le ditedu me ke thatswa dilwana when she cooks. When I'm mopping the floor she stands at the door watching me because she knows if she isn't there ill get a glass of water and spill water on the floor then swipe the floor and tell her i mopped. (they laughed) she usually catches me because the mop becomes dark in colour...my friends are Lotlhe and Sekgabo, I've been friends with Sekgabo since childhood and i met Lotlhe at a senior school. I'm currently studying law.

Melody: My name is Melody Michaels. I grew up in Joy Foundation, Michaels is just a surname i was given, no one knows my mother's surname. Apparently she arrived in Maun to find a job but her condition was somehow triggered and she lost it before anyone knew her. She has been written about in newspapers so family members can claim her but no one came forward but the people of Maun just love her. They give her coins when they meet her unfortunately some took advantage of her and she gave birth to Melody. Her tubes were tied after and she never had kids again. I'm doing form 4 in Maun senior,

my friend is Sekgabo because she is the first person to receive me at school. I want to be a psychologist or anything in the medical field...and hear this correctly - I'm going to be a psychologist, you won't make me drop out of school because of teenage pregnancy.

He smiled shamefully biting his lower lip as his whole face got even cuter, he laughed and interrupted her with a baby kiss. She laughed looking down and looked at him...

Gofa: I promise i won't get you pregnant... You'll finish school.

He leaned over and French kissed her, his dick got so hard he pulled her bum over rubbing himself over her pubics then he released her catching his breath, they sat down and he turned the music speaker on and laid it behind the pillows. She grabbed the fruits while he popped the drink open...

She took the first sip and noticed a swing behind the tree hanging on a big branch..

Melody: (gasped) A swing! Can you see that?

Gofa: (laughed) I made that in the morning, that's my uncle's rope, he is going to castrate me... But it will be worth it if you enjoy it.

Melody: Awww Gofa! This is nice... And the branch is huge, at least it won't break...

She put the drink down and ran to the swing taking a bite out of a pear. He laughed and walked over to her then he stood behind her pushing as she threw her head backwards singing along with the music. Gofa smiled looking at her and boy was she beautiful...

At Sekgabo's home...

Sekgabo walked out of the gate holding her phone and got in the car with a long face. Jason took a deep breath and sighed looking at her...

Jason: I'm sorry about last night... I didn't have money. I got you motakase wa P10, its here...

He handed her the receipt..

Jason: There is something i need to tell you...

Sekgabo: What?

Male Bestie

#20

Inside Jason's car..

Jason: My children's mother is bringing them over for a week so they can visit me. I'm not with her, we long broke up and now we are parenting. I just don't want her to see



you because she might harass you... She is just crazy that's why i dumped her.

Sekgabo: You have children? How many?

Jason: 4.

Sekgabo: Excuse me? Four?! Like 1,2,3,4 kids? Children that are humans?

Jason: Yeah..

Sekgabo: Yeah what? 2 kids and 2 dogs or 4 human babies?

Jason: I have a past that I'm not exactly proud of but I'm getting my life together and ready to settle down, get married and have kids.

Sekgabo looked at him and raised her eyebrows...

Sekgabo: (sighed) Unbelievable... How come you didn't mention all this before?

Jason: The topic never came up, you never asked me. Why are you blaming me? Don't try to blame me, I don't

even know if you were a Virgin or not because Virgins don't just give it easy like that... You were just easy.

Sekgabo: You're seriously going to say that? You lied to me and said you'd even wait then you picked the day i was at my lowest to have sex with me.

Jason: I'm sorry, I'm just saying don't blame me. We both didn't take time to know each other, i didn't even know you're such a burden. I give P300 the next day you ask for P10. I have responsibilities kana. P300 is a lot money, its enough to last you a month, you should have said P50 for power.

Sekgabo: Ke lantha ke utwa monna are P300 is a lot of money. A friend gives me P500 per month... A friend!

Jason: Money is not easy, let whoever that keeps giving you money do it, he is the one that gave you a wrong impression about men. I'm not an ATM, you should do laundry for people and make your own money. I need to be given money too. Ha ele gore ke ene nfana wa thogo e telele yole ogo sentse, I have kids.

Sekgabo stepped out of the car and closed the door staring at him.

Sekgabo: I'm going to tell Gofa you slapped me, he is coming to your house tonight o tile go go thuba ka mpama and you deserve it for scamming me.

Jason: If he touches me I'm going to report him.

Sekgabo: His uncle is a well known retired police superintendent, you really think you can mess with the Bendu family?

Jason stared at her quietly...

Jason: So gaa sena go nthuba ka mpama wago gainer eng? Because I'm not even fighting you, I'm telling you my kids are coming. I apologise for all the other things.

Gofa: We are coming to your house, he is going to stand by while i slap you. You should ask people..

Jason: Sekgabo i don't want drama. I'm an adult... Ke mogolo.

Sekgabo: We will see you tonight mogolo...

She turned around and walked away..

Jason: Babe? Khabi??

He dialled her but she hung up and blocked his number, he waited in the car for a while before driving off...

At the picnic...

Gofa carried the basket full of their picnic things while Melody run besides him jumping over grass and shrubs...

Gofa: Stop jumping over those, you'll fall and hurt yourself.

She caught her breath and paced behind him...

Melody: So... You won't cheat on me right?

He laughed loading the basket and turned to her grabbing her waist with both hands before kissing her..

Gofa: I would never do that...

She smiled blushing and he kissed her forehead before picking her up without a warning and sitting her on the bonnet...

Gofa: Stay up there, i don't know if there are scorpions or snakes here. I'm coming...

Melody: Ok..

He walked back with the last few things and put them in the back then he walked to the bonnet and turned around to carry her on his back. She got on his back then he walked in her side of the car and put her down..

Melody: (laughed) I don't think I was piggybacked enough as a child... I'm enjoying you doing that.

He laughed and got in then he drove out...

At Gofa's uncle's....

Later on Gofa parked the car and they stepped out chatting, they walked towards the house...

Gofa: (walked behind the house) wait for me there..

He checked the secret place for the keys and found nothing, confused he went to the door and pushed it then it opened. Surprising, he thought he locked the door.

Gofa: Come in...

They walked to the kitchen where took out a drink..

Gofa: Tshela, I'm coming...

He headed to the bedroom and pushed the door open, he paused looking at Sekgabo asleep on his bed.

He walked over and shook her...

Gofa: Khabi? What's going on? Are you ok?

She slowly got up and yawned sitting properly to face him as he stood by the bed.

Sekgabo: Hi... (smiled in disbelief) I dumped Jason... He has 4 kids and a baby mama he denies. Can you believe that?

Gofa: I'm sorry..

Sekgabo: It's OK... I guess it happens. If you're naive you get used...

Meanwhile in the kitchen Melody poured the drinks and walked towards the room holding each on her hand then she stopped at the door picking a female voice.

Sekgabo: I know this sounds stupid but I wish i could turn back the hands of time and listen to my grandmother. She said i must give myself to you but i was just thinking I'll lose a good friend if we complicate it. In a short period of time I've lost my grandmother and best friend...I am scared to be without you... I haven't lived without you since forever and i couldn't wait for your picnic to end so we can talk. I'm losing my mind.

Gofa: (lowered his voice) I came with Melody..

Melody: I heard her...

She put the drinks down and rubbed her hands...

Melody: I didn't know you two have history, you omitted that part Gofa, but it's OK you can still correct everything by letting me go or letting her go so we don't fight for your attention. I won't be happy if I'm your girlfriend and



you're friends with someone who is crushing on you or  
you're crushing on her, anyone who watches movies  
knows how it always ends so let's not go there. I just want  
to know where i stand so i can go back home.

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#21

In Gofa's Room...

Gofa slowly stood up rubbing his beard and walked over to Melody holding her waist trying to kiss her but she turned her, he sighed landing it on her cheek..

Melody: Please don't do that, I'm very serious

Gofa: Babe the mma ska nkomanya. I didn't even do anything..

Sekgabo got up and shamefully brushed her skirt down looking at them.

Sekgabo: I don't think you understood me.... I meant that i don't want to lose him as a friend, trust me i know that as a girlfriend i don't stand a chance that's why I'm OK with you dating him. I don't want him...

Melody: If you were an honest friend you would have told me that you slept with him gore ke mo dumele ke itse

Gofa: I didn't sleep with her, we didn't go that far... I wanted her and she rejected me, we carried on as friends until i met you. We are just friends.

Sekgabo: Melody if i wanted Gofa i wouldn't have had that talk with you. I see a little sister in you and I wouldn't hurt you..My relationship with Gofa strictly platonic.

Melody: There is nothing platonic about telling a guy you have feelings things like that, I'm not stupid Sekgabo and don't make me look like a fool. I know what i heard...

Sekgabo: You misunderstood me...i am not a competition. You can trust me on that...

Gofa: (to Sekgabo) Give us privacy, we need to talk

She slid her feet in her shoes and hurried out closing the door behind then, held her waist calmly looking in her eyes...

Gofa: I'm sorry that i forgot to mention this little thing but when i walked over there and realised you two are fine I figured it wasn't a big deal.

Melody: Do you love her?

Gofa: Not anymore, i love you...

Melody: Did you even understand what she said?

Gofa: Yes, i understand that she regrets not accepting my proposal and giving herself to that guy but it still doesn't change the fact that she did it and it hurt. It changed a lot of things too, now I see her as a friend because even if we tried things would never be the same.

Melody: So you admit that we both understood her the same way? Because that's exactly what i heard her say but now she says she meant losing you as a friend.

Gofa: She doesn't want to hurt you, understand her. Sekgabo loves you, le gone by saying that she didn't mean we should get together. If she was evil she wouldn't have done your hair perfectly. In fact she would have said negative things about me to you or negative things about you to me. She had the power to come between us with her tongue but she spoke good about us.

Melody looked down thoughtfully...

Melody: If you say so...

Gofa: Sekgabo is not just a friend i met recently, our friendship is from childhood and i don't want to walk out of her life when she needs me the most. I want to help her out as a friend... If she crosses the line i will end all this because the last thing I want to do is hurt you. Can you trust me? You've never been hurt before so you have no reason to doubt me. Can you trust me with her?

Melody: (nodded) OK... I'll trust you.

Gofa: (smiled) Are you sure?

Melody: (laughed) Yes..

He leaned over and kissed her then she looked at her watch..

Melody: I have to go... I'll be late. My day was going good but this little moment ruined it.

Gofa: I'm sorry.

Melody: It's OK... Let's go..

They got their drinks and walked out....

At Sekgabo's House...

Sekgabo spread the blanket and put the towel on top then she plugged the iron and hummed while ironing her uniform...

She put it aside and had a look at her timetable for the next day. It was good there were no more lessons but she really had to come up with a study timetable now..

She got her books and sat down, as the house got silent her mind wondered off to her grandmother. She was probably in her resting place. She was old and tired, although it always hurt she knew that some day she'd have to be laid to rest, poor thing could barely chew without teeth and every day she lost weight, it was for the best.

Now she found herself wondering about Rebecca, how was it possible for her not to even miss her... Seeing girls with their mothers has always been a wishful experience but for some reason now it felt like a need... Granny seems to have left too soon, she hadn't even had time to learn about decision making when it came to relationships...

The thought of Jason came back like a dream... There was a knock on the then she stood up and opened the door to Gofa..

Sekgabo: I'm sorry, i didn't mean to cause any trouble for you.

Gofa: I took care of it... Its OK..

Sekgabo: Is she OK?

Gofa: She is fine, are you OK?

Sekgabo: Yeah, I'm fine... Thanks

He took a deep breath and sighed reaching out for her hand then he pulled her over. She stepped down the stoop and sighed standing in front of him looking even shorter..

Gofa: I am sorry that Jason took advantage of you right in front of my eyes.

Sekgabo: In my way of thinking then... The state I was in...I would have thought you're jealous if you refused. You did good, you did the best a friend could have done.

Gofa: Don't lose focus, school now, exams...

Sekgabo: yeah... (looked down) I've never seen you love someone... It was hard seeing hold Melody like that. I felt jealous... I felt like my Gofa was taken away from me, you used to hold me like that... Trying to hold me when I refuse or tickle me.. But I'm glad you're happy. Are you happy?

Gofa: Well, yeah... I didn't expect to feel that way but she does it for me. I haven't even slept with her yet but she is the one. It scares me that if i waste time someone might come along but i think if it happens it would mean its not meant to be. I don't want to put her under pressure, i want



it to happen spontaneously and unplanned... Just naturally...

Sekgabo: Great...

A silent moment passed then he sighed and stepped back..

Gofa: I have to go back..

Sekgabo: (smiled) I can't believe things are awkward between us now. This is a bit boring, we used to be fun and now we are careful.

Gofa: All because a big baby couldn't keep his feelings in check when a friend found a boyfriend.

Sekgabo: All because someone couldn't grieve properly crying at home like normal people.

Gofa: It's the past, now we move on... Let mw go do a couple of things at home before my uncle and aunt get back. Bye

Sekgabo: Bye...

He turned around and walked away then she walked back in the house, she knelt down and begun ironing then she put it down and picked her phone dialling Melody.

Melody: Hello?

Sekgabo: Hi, I'm sorry about earlier..

Melody kept quiet...

Sekgabo: Please forgive me for the misunderstanding.

Melody: I forgive you but i can't be friends with you knowing you have a crush on my boyfriend. From here I'm deleting your number because i don't want to be hurt.

Sekgabo: Melody the o dramatic

Melody: How am i dramatic?

Sekgabo: Ae o rata go rapelwa mma, I said I'm sorry.

Melody: And i said I forgive you but I'm done being friends with you. Delete my number and carry on being my boyfriend's bestie if you find nothing wrong with it. Le ene Gofa i told him it's fine.

Sekgabo: Ok, no problem. It's not like I was your friend anyways. You're the one who was following me around because everyone else judged you.

Gonaya walked in while she was talking to the phone...

Melody: I know you weren't my friend, if you were you wouldn't make me wait for hours.

Sekgabo: So you forgot how dirty you looked before i made you look good? If it wasn't for my hair and dress you'd still look like a regular SOS donation statue.

Gonaya: (got the phone) Heela wena ngwana wa spoko, ska too re pokela ha autwa? Gare tsenwe like your crazy mother.

Melody: O mang wena? Yoo jelweng ke matichara othe mo skolong? don't even get started with me you dumb btch, you're 20 and you should be in a university not fighting with little girls. Le bata go ntwaela dilo ke lona. Wena Sekgabo you sleep in a donated house and sleep on the floor then you have the audacity to call me an SOS donation statue? At least I'm proud to be a property of the

government of Botswana wena o eng hela? Don't ever talk to me, just because I'm less privileged doesn't mean le nyelele go thogong yame. If you really want to see my ugly side mentioned my mother ke taa lenyedisa lothe ke ntse kele mokhutshwane. (banging on the table) Sekgabo let me catch you with Gofa o tloo ithotela. Stupid S btch Gonaya ka lentswe le le magorigori letagwa ke wena, the mma o taa nyela. Ithela le mpona ke didimetse lare gongwe ke seso. In fact wena Sekgabo i don't want you anywhere near my Gofa, come close to him and you'll see me. It will be you and me, continue being his friend and see. I was about to let this go but your dumb friend just ruined your friendship with my boyfriend because now i don't want you befriending him. Let me find out you're still in contact ke tile go tshuba yone ntu ya donation eo. I'm not as stupid as i look.

Melody cut the phone and they froze listening to the disconnection tone beeping....

Male Bestie

#22

At Sekgabo's House...

She turned looking at Gonaya and shrugged her shoulders...

Sekgabo: Why did you mention her mother? Why?

Gonaya : She was going crazy

Sekgabo: You can't mention her mother!

Gonaya: She deserves it..

Sekgabo: What do you want?

Gonaya: I wanted to copy notes from you. I missed the lesson, i was at Tinashe's house.

Sekgabo: Ok, I'll give you my notebook.

She got up and handed her the book then she switched the iron off.

Sekgabo: Let's go, I'll get that at school. I'm going to talk to Gofa about this. Melody is unbelievable, i can't believe I thought she was sweet.

Gonaya: Crazy that one, that's why she doesn't have friends.

Sekgabo: I can't believe this...

Gonaya: So can i use your house tonight?

Sekgabo: Ok...

They walked out of the house and towards the gate as the yellowish sun half submerged above...

At Joy Foundation...

A couple walked over with the social worker, Sekgabo stepped out of the senior block and stood at the door watching, a few kids stepped out of the junior block and stood at the door watching. The primary block children also stepped out and watched, this was a very emotional and painful moment of this home...

The couple looked well off and whoever was being adopted was so lucky, she/he would finally have parents and a home they all wished for. They would finally get to say mama or papa and fit in at school. When schools open they would have something exciting to write about for their compositions about the trip i took or perhaps a composition about my family.

As the oldest child in the home Sekgabo walked over to the pre block and picked one of the kids standing at the

back. The child being adopted ran towards her new parents...

Social worker: (smiling) Hi guys Thelma is going home, she won't be staying with us. She has been adopted so we all have to say goodbye and hug her.

Child: I want to go too

Child2: I want to have a mama too!

The adopting mother tried to put Thelma down but she held on her neck tearfully..

Thelma: Let's go...

Mother: Say goodbye to your friends my girl

Child2: (crying) Take me too

Thelma: (crying) You want to change and take her...

Melody's eyes filled with tears as she carried one child and put her arm around the other, she understood this



moment very well. At some point she watched her peers get adopted until she was the only one left. The rejection was unbearable and so she knew this feeling... She was sure one of them would dream waking up having a family until they woke up and found them in this home.

Social worker: Ok guys.. Let's say bye bye to Thelma..

They waved as she walked away with her new mother and father, her age mates burst into tears as Melody walked over to them and closed the door..

Melody: (smiled tearfully) remember today is storytime... (looked at the time) Today's story is very sweet, it has a happy ending too... Let's sit down.. Let's enjoy it before we go for supper.

One of the caretakers walked in while she took a seat in front of the children, she put the youngest on her lap while others sat on the carpet listening...

Melody: (rubbed her tears) Something got on my eye...  
Anyways here we go... Once upon a time.. There was a little girl staying in an orphanage, she wished for parents but no one picked her until she was big. She studied harder and read a lot until she passed and became a doctor. She met a handsome man, he was a lawyer, he made her very happy. They had children and became a family. One day she met her real mother, she couldn't remember her because of the mental problems she had, the girl gave her mother medicine and she was healed. On her wedding day she was part of the wedding, all the girl's friends from the orphanage attended her wedding and danced like crazy. There were all kinds of food and they ate all and lived happily ever after...

Child: I want jelly at the wedding

Child2: I'll dress like a princess Sophia

Child3: I will be the lawyer and have lots of money and I will love my wife too.

Melody: Yes my boy, you love her

Child3: I'll never abandon my babies because I want them to have a family.

Melody: Good boy

Caregiver: Time for supper!

Melody handed the baby to the caregiver and headed to her room.

At Gofa's uncle's...

Sekgabo walked in through the gate while Gofa stood on the side of the house in overalls repainting the house...

Sekgabo: Hi

He looked at her once and carried on running the paint roller..

Gofa: What's up?

Sekgabo: Melody threatened me.. I called her to apologise and she started saying all kinds of things to me. She even threatened to burn the house and said it was donated.

Gofa lowered the roller and slightly dipped in a bucket of paint and carried on rolling while tiny bits of paint dropped on him....

Gofa: Ele gore ne omo reile o reng? Melody doesn't strike me as childish, from earlier gaa bua le rona i picked that she is opinionated but she is also rational. How did it start?

Sekgabo: She said something like I'm not a friend or something then i said how when i gave her my dress and did her hair.

Gofa: So you're one of those people who keep reminding someone of their short comings?

Sekgabo: I didn't remind her, I was asking her

Gofa: I know you Khabi, i know you don't know how to choose words when you're talking to other people.

Sekgabo: And then Gonaya mentioned her mother that's when she went even crazier beating tables like a lunatic.

Gofa: Still hanging with Gonaya? OK...

Sekgabo: You're missing the point here..

Gofa lowered the roller and looked at her...

Gofa: I'm not getting involved in your shit, you're a couple of teenagers who have nothing else to do but bicker. Don't ever talk to me about your nonsense with Melody, I'm not going to take sides and your report won't make me love her any less. I know better than to judge people based on other people's opinions especially people with ulterior motives. The sooner you two sort out your differences the better for me because one of you is my friend and the other is my girlfriend. Let this be the last time you try to use me to get to her, trust me our friendship as special as it used to be...childish games like this can end it.

He took out his phone and checked if Melody also sent any report but there was nothing.

Gofa: You're childish, Melody hasn't even said anything yet. Do you really think I'm going to jump between you two?

Sekgabo: So you-

Gofa: You've been acting stupid lately and it really turns me off. Le ene Melody I'll tell her if she tries to pull this stunt on me, le dira dilo tsa bo ngwana.

Sekgabo quietly folded her arms and sighed...

Sekgabo: I think Gonaya might have made things worse by mentioning her mother. That's the only part i regret tota i feel it was too much and unnecessary.

Gofa: I'm busy.. Do you mind?

She pulled an empty bucket and sat down, Gofa carried on painting then he stepped aside dialing Melody.

At Joy Foundation...

Meanwhile Melody laid on her back tearfully staring at ceiling wondering where her mother was, what she was wearing or even eating. It had been a while since she showed up here....

Her phone rang and she looked at it, Sekgabo probably told him everything she said and he was calling to dump her. A part of her had been fearing for that but she was glad she stood up for her mother, knowing none of those girls would ever say anything to her was enough consolation. She ignored his call and got dressed.

She got her backpack and put a top she bought for her weeks before and a few snacks inside then she walked out while the children were having supper.

She hurried to the gate planning what to tell the security guy until she noticed he was asleep. She held her breath and bent down the gate barrier then she put her arm pressing her bag contents so they wouldn't make noise as she ran...

At the mall...

Melody walked across the mall carrying her bag looking at near by trashcans then she walked past restaurants as some begun closing.

It was hard looking for her because you'd never know which mall she was at or if she even ever went to the mall. Her phone rang and she looked at the screen... It was from home.

Melody: Hello?

Caregiver: O kae?

Melody: Um... I came to the mall ke tsile go neela mama sengwe a je.

Caregiver: Ok, don't be long.

Melody: Ee mma.

She hung up and walked towards new mall. She walked until she reached the stop where a car stopped just a few feet from her, her mother stepped out with a can of drink and the unknown man drove off. She noticed a wet stain



on her old torn tights... She had never had sex but she knew what it was. Her feet stopped walking as tears filled her eyes, barefooted with the strap of her top down her mother's face lit up when she saw her and ran over. She hugged her. She was sweaty and her hair was thicker with cracked heels and an awful smell..

Her: Melody!?! Nnana...tsaa drink

Melody rubbed her eyes standing still...

Her: Nnana?

Melody: Mma?

Her: Tsaa drink...

She opened the and handed it to Melody.

Melody: Wait here, I want to stop a taxi...

She stopped taxis but whenever her mother had to go in they refused.

Melody: Let's go, we have to walk.

Her mother followed her as they walked along the road until they reached abandoned house belonging to Gofa's late father. She got branches and swept one of the rooms then she got an old metal bucket and ran down the river where she washed it and filled it with water.

She came back with it and helped her bath then she helped her put on a new top and washed the old clothes. Tears filled her eyes as she washed the semen off then she stepped out and hung them outside to dry.

She walked back in the room and noticed her mother asleep, she knelt besides her and put her hand over her as tears fill her eyes. There wasn't much to say anymore, she had prayed in every where but nothing ever happened. She wiped her tears and sighed standing up...

She walked around the old house looking at the torn furniture and old things. There was just something about old buildings.. They seem like they all have a story to tell.. She picked an old photo album but the pictures were so old worn out you couldn't see a thing then she slid out a black and white picture, this boy looked identical to Gofa she even smiled missing him.

She took out her phone and called then she remembered he was going to dump her and hung up. She walked back to her mother and looked her, she looked at the time and sighed... She was running out of time but the tights were still wet. She took out her phone and called Sekgabo...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Melody: Hi, (tears burned her eyes and she rubbed them taking a deep breath) I'm sorry for all the threats. I shouldn't have said all that...

Sekgabo: I started it and-

Melody: I need your help... I found my mother in a bad condition, i managed to bath her though ne ele metsi a noka but her tights are wet and i want to dress her before I go because she can walk around naked if i assume she will wait for her tights to dry. I need a skirt... Didn't your grandmother leave something? Even if its big its fine. I'll come get it but don't people i asked especially Gonaya, if you don't mind.

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#23

At Gofa's House...

Sekgabo: Ok, let me first check the house then I'll call you.

Melody: Thanks.

Sekgabo: Anytime, and... (sighed) I'm sorry for calling you a donation statue. I should have given you time to

digest that i lied to you instead I wanted to force you to understand then got angry when you didn't.

Melody: It's OK, i understand because i also say things I don't mean when I'm angry. Forget all that. Sisters argue all the time. Don't tell Gonaya my business

Sekgabo: Sure.

Melody: Don't tell Gofa either, i don't want to see her the first time looking crazy. First impressions last long so I want to see her first ale clean. Have you talked to him about our argument?

Sekgabo: Yeah

Melody: What did he say?

Sekgabo: I think you should tell him what happened.

Melody: Is that necessary? We already solved it.

Sekgabo: Just saying.

Melody: Ok. Anyways thanks

Sekgabo: Bye

She hung up and stood walking towards Gofa as he washed the paint brushes with some solutions.

Sekgabo: Melody called me, she needs help so I'm going to assist her.

Gofa: What kind of help?

Sekgabo: She found her mother so she needs like a skirt to cover her up.

Gofa: So it's that bad? Ke raya the mother

Sekgabo: You don't know her mother?

Gofa: Not really

Sekgabo: She likes asking for coins, sometimes she walks in to restaurants eating leftovers. I'm sure you've seen her around...I'll show you if we meet her rele mmogo, I think you once gave her coins. She tried to help us push the trolley..It was a long time ago.

Gofa: Ok, that explains why she hasn't been picking but she should call me back (looking at his phone) kana o thabiwa ke dithong go mpolela? We are not that close so maybe she isn't comfortable with me. At least she called you... Thanks for helping out.

Sekgabo: Sure..

She turned around and walked away....

At Sekgabo's home...

Sekgabo walked back in her grandmother's house while Gonaya put her sheet over her grandmother's bed.

Sekgabo: Use my room, ago ala kwa

Gonaya: At the shack? I want a proper house the mma. Zola is very judgmental. It's just today... Please.. I won't touch anything. Gone mme what's the big deal? Your aunt took out almost everything in here, its just the bed and wardrobe.

Sekgabo: I don't even sleep on Mmama's bed.

Gonaya: Ao mma, what's the big deal? Please help me out..

Sekgabo: Ok..

She opened the wardrobe and searched for Mmama's clothes, most things were taken but she found one skirt and zipped the bag.

Gonaya: O isa kae sekete?

Sekgabo: Melody found her mother, she needs a skirt so she asked me to help.

Gonaya: After she threatened us? That girl is a psycho just like her mother. Ska itwaetsa dipoko, crazy people never forget. If her mother starts knowing you she will follow you around like a dog. If you don't give her food she will throw you with stones and insult you.

Sekgabo: Mmagwe Melody gase sepoko se se itaa batho, nkare o hafogile thaloganyo hela. She even knows how to count money, looks like she was a normal person before she got crazy.

Gonaya: Still, stay away from crazy people. Melody is crazy too, I'm telling you.

Sekgabo: (laughed) Whatever...



She walked out and closed the door then Gonaya got refill of stay-soft and placed it over the bed for the whole house to smell nice.

She picked her phone and walked out dialling Melody.

Melody: Hello?

Gonaya: (laughed) Wow so you need more clothes from Sekgabo? It's not enough that she donated you her dress now her granny must donate your crazy mother a dress so she can pee and shit on it too? Didn't you threaten us? Why don't you go ask people to donate clothes for your crazy mother. Nna the mma mogo nna kgang e ga ya hela.

Melody: The day i beat you, you'll never mention my mother when you talk to me. I promise you the day i put my hands on you when you see my mother walking by the road talking to herself you'll kneel down and pray. Carry on...

Gonaya: Ne ore o itirisa eng hela ka di threatsnyana, do you even know that Gofa loves Sekgabo, you think you stand a chance? Wela dibete girl

Melody: I really hope talking about my mother heals whatever wounds you have, one thing i know about bullies is that they have problems and take them out on others I'm just not the type people walk over. You push me i push you twice. Carry on insulting my mother when i never say anything about your parents.

Gonaya: My parents aren't peeing and shitting on themselves, i wasn't conceived through rape and i know my father, do you know yours? What else can you say about my parents except to envy. Mxm

Melody cut the call, Gonaya dialed her other boyfriend and chatted heading home...

At the abandoned house...

Melody took a deep breath and dialed Sekgabo...

Sekgabo: Hi, i was about to call you. Where did you say you were again? I forgot to ask.

Melody: Lesa

Sekgabo: Why?

Melody: I just found something for her, but thanks for everything.

Sekgabo: Ok.

Melody: Bye

She hung up and walked out, she walked a short distance and found a home. She stood there for a while trying to find out if there is a dog then she opened the gate and walked in. She knocked on the door and a lady opened the door carrying a baby.

Melody: Hi, my name is Melody. I stay at Joy Foundation because my mother is mentally challenged, i found her by the side of the road and i need a skirt for her. I saved and bought her a t-shirt earlier. I was wondering if you have a skirt or Jean that you don't use, even if it's torn.

Her: Oh... Wait there...

The lady closed the door then she folded her arms and sighed, asking for things like this was embarrassing. What if this home belonged to one of her classmates and they told everyone at school... Her heart pounded as she waited. The door opened and she turned around to a bag..

Her: I don't know if we are the same size, i put in a few t-shirts I don't use.

Melody opened the bag and smiled tearfully...

Melody: Thank you....

Her: You're welcome nana, i wear size 7 hope it fits. you'll be OK.

Melody: She wears size 6,0 taa rwala hela.

Her: Ene o jele sengwe? Let me give you something...

She zipped the bag while the lady walked out with an ice cream container full of food. Melody took out a plastic...

Melody: Pour in here...

Her: Motho wate a tsenyetswe mo plastic ekare ntša, you can keep the container. I didn't even buy it, ke ya Ice cream, i just like keeping them and putting stuff in them.

Melody: Thank you... Le bitswa mang?

Her: Mma Irene

Melody: My name is Melody...ke nna ko Joy Foundation.

Mma Irene: Ok, my girl.

Melody: Bye

She turned around and walked towards the road that led to the abandoned house. Once there she put aside clothes for her mother to use then she walked into the house and cleaned the other room. She set up a few old things and hid her mother's things there...

She walked back and helped her mother dress then she handed her the container and sat by watching her eat. Her phone rang and she looked at Gofa's call for a while before picking...

Melody: Hello?

Gofa: Babe, hey..

Melody: Hi

Gofa: How is your mother?

She shook her head in disbelief, looked like she told everyone...

Melody: She is fine. I'm at your abandoned house with her. Sorry for trespassing. I just wanted her to bath, and dress well.

Gofa: Oh ok, Sekgabo o tisitse skirt?

Melody: I had asked her not to tell Gonaya but right after rw bua Gonaya called me telling me i want my mother to shit on her the skirt sa mmagwemogolo Sekgabo so i told her not to bring it.

Gofa: You guys argued again?

Melody: We didn't argue, i didn't even want to confront her about Gonaya because she might also start being rude

then I'll go crazy and come out the bad guy because i hate it when people talk about my mother.

Gofa: I'm coming over, OK?

Melody: No its fine, I'm good.. I'm going home. They might start worrying.

Gofa: I wasn't asking you, wait there.

Melody: Ok...

He hung up and jumped in the shower. Minutes later he drove out and slowed down at Sekgabo's gate trying to get out then he noticed a car parking under the tree, Gonaya and a man stepped out and talked to Sekgabo. He got sighed and carried on driving...

At the abandoned house....

Gofa stepped out and approached the door as Melody and her mother walked out. He slowed down and smiled..to his surprise she wasn't even that bad... She was wearing clean clothes and nice shoes too.

Gofa: Dumelang...

Her: Ke kopa P2..

He smiled and reached for his wallet behind him, he took out P5 and handed her, she smiled and paced towards the gate... Melody smiled looking at her admiringly, if only she could keep that look for at least a week but God knows those shoes will be lost the next day.

Gofa: She is beautiful... It funny I've never seen a beautiful mentally disturbed person. Ok that's rude but she looks beautiful... I hope men don't take advantage of her she looks really good.

Melody: (sighed) They do....

Her lips trembled and she rubbed her eyes...

Melody: I don't know how to help her because I'm also helpless. I just want to grow up faster and get her the help she



needs before she gets all kinds of diseases or maybe someone kidnaps her keeps her for himself in a farm where nobody can find her.

Gofa: You'll be OK... Don't worry..

Melody: (sighed) Yeah... I'm fine... (sighed) Let's go..

He held her hand and they walked towards the car.

Melody sat in the car and sighed looking outside the window thoughtfully..

Gofa started the car and noticed she was absent minded then he switched off the engine and faced her, he put his hand over her thigh touched her cheek before leaning in for a soft kiss...

Gofa: I can't promise to solve all your problems, but I promise that you won't have to face them alone. Ok?

She nodded then he leaned over and kissed her...

**TWO WEEKS LATER..**

Male Bestie

#24

At Sekgabo's home...

Sekgabo stepped out of the shack and noticed Gonaya was still home with her man friend. She headed to the gate answering the phone...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Voice: Hi, I'm driving past 2 peach big houses..

Sekgabo: Ee just go straight, you'll see me I'm wearing a red t-shirt..

She waved smiling as the lady drove in the gate and followed her to the tree. The customer frowned looking at the familiar car and shook her head in disbelief....

Sekgabo: Have a seat... You said carrot right?

Lady: Yes...

She sat down and crossed her legs facing the car while Sekgabo pulled the hair ends of the braids. The lady took a picture and sent a friend..

Lady: You won't believe this, so this little girl advertised hairstyles on Facebook gake tsena ke bona koloi ya ga Rragwe Junior ha. I guess he spent a night here, this girl is wrecking your marriage. Ke ngwana wa Maun senior

Wife: Where? O tsile go lela.

Lady: I'll show you her picture, let me steal a picture of her.

The lady secretly captured a picture of Sekgabo while she looked down fixing the braid.

Lady: That's her

Wife: I can't believe this, we will check on her later. Does she stay alone?

Lady: (cleared her throat) Do you stay alone?

Sekgabo: Ee mma, why do you ask?

Lady: Ke bone go didimetse

Sekgabo: (laughed) I stay alone.

She carried on typing..

Lady: She stays alone.

Wife: I want her alone so she can explain herself to me, i don't sue btches i solve them. A girl this age doesn't even need slap, o kgeta thupa hela ya mophane abe omo kapa gore a kgwe a tshelele. Next time she sees my husband she will run, ibile go bata ke mo latela ko skolong keye gomo shapela teng a tshaba banna ba ba nyetseng.

Lady: I think beating her at school is not good. I don't think she is 18 yet so your hubby will go to jail for defilement. I think we should solve her right here and tell

her if she reports we will sue her for home wrecking.  
Gape she won't know who beat her, we just tell her if she talks to the married man she is sleeping with we will deal with her. That way her statement will have loopholes. She won't prove its you.

Wife: Perfect.

Sekgabo: Hold the hair for me..

The lady quietly held the hair while Sekgabo did her hair.

At the farm...

Gofa pulled the starter cord handle of the chainsaw and the blade started running with so much power it almost fell off and cut him.

Gofa: Fuck!

Uncle: Hold it tight, it will cut you. Next time start it while it's down...

Gofa: Ok..

Gofa moved over to the tree trunk with goggles and sliced the logs off while his uncle stood by supervising him. He cut for a while and switched it off...

Gofa: Di siame akere?

Uncle: Yeah, let's carry them to the car..

They carried them to the van..

Uncle: So, how is it going with Sekgabo?

Gofa: (laughed) I decided to let her pass, i think we are good as friends. She makes a better friend than a girlfriend.

Uncle: You should have tasted that before passing.

Gofa: It's kind of good that i didn't, I'm dating her friend so I'm sure if we haven't slept together it will be easier to just get over it. I didn't think it would be easy but it turned out easy.

Uncle: Her friend? That girl sleeping with older man?  
Gonaya slept with your uncle Baaitse.

Gofa: (laughed) No, another friend.. Her name is Melody.  
Go smart gore...

They laughed loading the logs, he dusted his hands and took off the leather gloves then he handed his uncle the phone, he looked at Melody's picture and whistled....

Uncle: Murr! Mo le gone mo gotweng legama straight, ha gotwe kgarebe go tewa ene wa mabele a satse e supile jaana koore e matho ale masweu asa nna mahibidu, heebanna! (whistled again) Mhh how I wish I was still boy ke itee letheka! Monna wee if you don't have enough sex you're going to regret it at my age...

Gofa laughed putting his phone back in the pocket...

Gofa: Problem with girls sex is special to them so i don't want to ruin her first time.

Uncle: You really need to stop watching a lot of movies, why are you acting like white people?

Gofa: (laughed) Uncle things are different from your time, girls watch TV too and those are the things they crave for.

Uncle: I guess you have a point... But don't be too slow, good guys finish last.

Gofa: (laughed) I'll remember that...

They loaded more logs and got in the truck driving back to the farm where they unloaded them. Gofa's aunt walked over with a Tupperware container with full chicken.

Aunt: This is for the bus tomorrow.

Gofa: Thank you aunty

Uncle: This reminds me, i have your transport money.

His uncle got back in the house and came back with a roll of money.

Uncle: I sold one cow last week, i think this should help you with this month's rent.



Gofa: Thank you.. (putting it in his pocket) Re heditse ke tsamae ko Maun?

Uncle: Yeah.. (pulled him over for shoulder bump) O tsamae sente kamoso.

Gofa: Thank you...

Auntie: (hugged him) Safe trip..

Gofa: Ee mma...

He got back in the van and drove off dialing Melody.

Melody: Hello?

Gofa: Hi

Melody: I was just thinking about you... Just missing yo

Gofa: I'm leaving Maun tomorrow waaitse akere?

Melody: (gaspd) You meant Monday as in tomorrow?? I thought you meant next week!

Gofa: Nah, Can i pass by and pick you up?

Melody: Jesus Gofa? It's past 6,I'm not allowed to leave home at night.

Gofa: So ke tsamaya ke sa go bona?

Melody: (swallowed tearfully) Eish... I really thought we still have time

Gofa: Babe i can't leave without seeing you, i have to see you tonight. Make a plan...

Melody: (anxiously) What plan? babe if I get caught ke biletswa social worker tabe gotwe ke a counselwa hoo go nna drama hela, growing up in a home isn't easy.

Gofa: I don't want to go without getting a kiss from you. The morning bus leaves at 5:30am... I want my kiss.. Kana I'll be gone until December. Ke ago boa hela ka December... So we need a proper goodbye.

Melody: I can't, this people are so strict especially the caregivers on duty tonight ke maaka hela. They're new so they do things by the book, they report bana and they sometimes spank them so nna le bone gare utwane because they think I'm rude just because i report them for abuse if they're rough on the kids. They hate me, ba 2.

Gofa: Dira plan babe, nnyaa eseng ke tsamaya hela without a kiss... I understand with sex you want to wait until next year but i need my kisses to hold me for the next few months.

Melody: Eish..

Gofa: Think about it, I'm driving. Will call you when i get in Maun. Ketswa morakeng.

Melody: Ok, bye

Gofa: Uh-uh you didn't kiss me...

Melody: (blushed and kissed) Mxwa

Gofa: (laughed) There we go, Shap

Melody: (laughed) Bye

He hung up and continued driving..

At Sekgabo's home....

Gonaya leaned inside the car kissing the married man then he drove off, Sekgabo stepped out of the shack and met her under the tree...

Sekgabo: Aren't you afraid his wife will find out?

Gonaya: Nope... He says he will beat her if she troubles me.

Sekgabo: Ijoo... (pressing her phone) Melody is ghosting me for no reason but I thought we were fine. I'm not used to her not calling on weekends so we do assignments together. It's been 2 weeks.

Gonaya: Ke mo kgwetse poison maloba akere when she asked for your granny's skirt, I was so surprised ke ha athame hela asa-

Sekgabo: You did what? I tell you something private and you pass it to her?! Honestly Gonaya you're literally getting rid of people that i care about, you're making things worse!

Gonaya: Girl you don't need Melody, she needs you that's why she is the one always following you begging you for things. She needs you not the other way around.

Sekgabo: I don't need your opinion on this one, please! Ok? Stop attacking her, she and i talked out issues, she needs me more than i need her yes and it means something to me. Before all this she loved me and wanted me to be her big sister, please stop. At least she loved me when she didn't need anything from me except my

friendship. Other people only visit me when they need to get laid... You weren't even here when i burried mmama but Melody snuck out and attended. You need to stop!

Gonaya: (rolled her eyes) I guess you're on your period. See you in 3 days..

She walked away as Sekgabo typed a message.

Sekgabo: Nna mma i have a big mouth, I'm sorry. It slipped out that I'm giving your mommy a skirt. I had forgotten my promise. I understand if you never talk to me, le nna tota I'd never talk to you if you did that. I guess i really need to pick friends because what Gonaya is doing to me and people around me is not good. I'm sorry. I love you.

At Joy Foundation...

Later that evening Melody picked her phone and read the message, she chuckled at the first sentence and typed shaking her head.

Melody: It's OK, don't worry about it.

Sekgabo: I disappointed you, I'm so disappointed in myself.

Melody: It's OK, ke mo ikarabetse le nna akere waitse gore I don't take punches sitting.

Sekgabo: (laughed typing) Wena girl, did you tell her you'll burn their house?

Melody: Told her I'm going to beat her, she was avoiding me at school the whole week.

Sekgabo: Wa tsenwa wena, what's wrong with short people and tempers?

Melody: Gonaya mme kana is going to ruin your reputation, it will be like you do what she does. I'm not jealous or trying to steal you from her so you can be my friend. I'm just saying the whole school knows she is bad and you're our head girl. We like you, teachers respect you and you're about to finish, you'll ruin your last days in senior school.

Sekgabo: I know what you mean. The mma sorry ka skirt?

Melody: It's OK... It will take time to trust you but i believe you when you say you didn't tell her intentionally.

I just think we should keep our distance while you're still friends with Gonaya. She makes you make silly mistakes. Gofa are gaa rate tsala ya gago and Gofa likes everyone so it must be serious if he also doesn't like her

Sekgabo: I understand what you mean.

Melody: Gotta go, bye

Sekgabo: Supper time?

Melody: yep, goodnight

She put her phone in her pocket and went to the dining area where she ate and walked over to one of the caregivers..

Melody: I'm not feeling well, I want to sleep. Can i have painkillers?

Caregiver: Check the office, Ma Lisa is there

Melody: Ok..

She hurried to her room and lined another duvet like it was her sleeping in bed then she walked out and headed

to the office, she bent over and crawled below the window level until she reached the other side and walked towards the gate. This time the security guard was different, it wasn't the sleepy old one.

She quietly approached and noticed he was faced the other way probably plugging his phone to the charger then she ran and bent over the barrier before he could see her. Her heart pounded as she ran looking back a couple of times until she reached the main road and dialed Gofa while standing by the road. He didn't answer instead he pulled over in front of her, she smiled and jumped in. He leaned over and kissed her..

Gofa: You look beautiful..

Melody: Thanks, I'm shaking..

They laughed as he drove off...

At Gofa's uncle's...



Later on Gofa opened the door and walked in the bedroom as Melody followed her, he closed the door and leaned over kissing her...

Gofa: Can't believe I'm leaving tomorrow..

Melody: Things won't be the same without you... I'm going to be empty... I'm already empty just hearing this. I don't want you to go...

Tears filled her eyes, he touched her cheek looking in her eyes..

Gofa: I have to... I'm going to miss you.. So much...

He leaned over and kissed her, he slid his hand up and squeezed the flesh of her breast, he lifted her top and leaned over nibbling on her before kissing her again and sliding his hand between her legs, he grunted at the touch of her flesh and tried to slip his finger in. She flinched

grabbing his hand and he kissed her harder, he laid on the bed and leaned back pulling out his t-shirt then he leaned over slowly pulling out her panties like he was unwrapping a God given present and there it was...

The panties got stuck at her butt and she lifted herself a bit as he slid out her and leaned over kissing her pubics. He lifted both of her legs up exposing her pinky...

He reached over placing his hand over her and pulled her tiny flaps apart, he could tell where he'd squeeze himself through but it was all pink and completely closed. He'd never seen this kind before... Was he supposed to just tear through this enclosed flesh? But then he was leaving for UB and he wasn't leaving without marking his territory. He moved over to her lips and kissed her, she kissed him back with her hands lying on the bed above her head and a part of him wanted to put her hand over his dic but then he didn't want her to panic. She tried to lifted her head to see but he kissed her hungrily breathing heavily and #Removed...

\*

\*

Don't forget to like and leave a comment.

Male Bestie

#25

Removed posted at Two Wrongs In Maun

Gofa: F\*ck!

He sighed in relief and stopped her from rubbing as he got too sensitive. Melody lifted her head and looked at his cream on her tummy...

He dropped a towel on her and leaned over kissing her but a knock at the main door made him pause.

He stepped in his sweat pants and put on his vest while she wiped herself and laid her head on the pillow. Now she had no doubt in her mind she loved him so much it brought tears to her eyes. She pulled his t-shirt over her face and sighed closing her eyes.

Meanwhile Gofa opened the door to Sekgabo and smiled but she didn't smile back instead she looked him in the house.

Sekgabo: O itumetse gorileng?

Gofa: (smiled licking his lower lip) O raa jang?

She reached over trying to touch his dick and he stepped back laughing.

Gofa: (laughed) Khabi the monna

Sekgabo: I heard you grunting when i arrived... Are you cheating on Melody?

Gofa: I don't cheat

Sekgabo: It's not Melody, she is not allowed out of home at this time so who is she?

Gofa: So what if I'm cheating? Shouldn't you have my best interest at heart?

Sekgabo: I won't keep your secret for long, i might just forget myself and just blurt it out.

Gofa: I'll always remember that.. (laughed) It's Melody, I'm taking her back early in the morning.

Sekgabo: (looking at his misty neck) I guess omo jele, how was it?

Gofa: Really?

Sekgabo: Are you shy around me bestie?

He thought back to the moment he stretched her little hole and smiled biting his lip then he smiled looking at her with a smug on his face.

Gofa: She was good.. She is the sweetest woman I've ever tasted.

Sekgabo: Let's hope she'll go to school tomorrow.

Gofa: (laughed) I doubt that, I'm not done. I want to take a lot of her memories with me.

Sekgabo: (laughed looking at his smile and grabbed his cheeks like he was a baby) Ogo bolaisitse menate Melody ibile o smiler hela... I didn't know o rata kuku yaana

Gofa: Ene o monate rra, breaking the law is so sweet.

Koore if ke defilement I'll serve my sentence with a 'white heart'

They laughed as she walked in..

Sekgabo: I need sugar.

Gofa: Ok, go get it in the kitchen. Take a lot too because I'm leaving tomorrow morning.

Sekgabo: Ok...

Gofa: Ke eta autwa

Sekgabo: Ok

He turned and walked back to the bathroom where he balanced the shower water temperatures and headed to the bedroom but as soon as he opened the door he noticed she had dozed with his t-shirt on her chest. He pulled the sheet over her and quietly closed The door then he walked across the living room to the kitchen...

Sekgabo: (loudly) Why does your aunt like brown sugar? This sugar is very weak.. I bosula..

Gofa smiled walking over and put his finger over his sexy lips shushing her...

Gofa: (smiled) Shhh... (lowered his voice) O thulametse..

Sekgabo: Ok...

Bestie really good, of course he always looked good but at this very moment he was just glowing if guys ever do. Nigga had that smile on his face throughout and he had the energy too..

Gofa: Isn't it too dark? Kana you're with Gonaya at the gate

Sekgabo: No, came alone. I can't believe Gonaya attacked Melody with something i told her in confidence. I even thought our issues are done kante ene santse a chestile dilo.

Gofa: I keep telling you ka Gonaya waa gana.

Sekgabo: No, this time she went too far.

Gofa: Wait on the couch ke thape and take you halfway. It's too dark.. I won't bw long, it's just a shower.

Sekgabo: Ok, keta ke mata motho wa modimo ke boiha.



He laughed walking to the shower and took a quick one, he changed into another vest and pair of pants before quietly closing the door and walking out.

Gofa: Let's go...

He got the sugar from her hand as they walked besides one another.

Gofa: Ke a tsamaya kamoso kana, gao didimetse hela jaana?

Sekgabo: (laughed) Ka eng?

Gofa: I don't even know..

Sekgabo: I'm going to miss you, this visit had a lot of drama than our usual but i wouldn't trade it for anything else. I'm happy you have a girlfriend, I'll take care of her for you...

Gofa: If she cheats on me I'll punish both of you.

Sekgabo: (laughed) I wouldn't let her hurt you, besides what's the use of having a friend if they can't look out for you. You've always taken care of me if looking after

Melody is the least i can do for you i will do it without looking back.

He turned looking at her then he put his arm around her neck before pulling her over for her kiss on the cheek.

Gofa: This is friendship i signed up for..

Sekgabo: (laughed) Using me?

Gofa: You look out for me, i look out for you.

Sekgabo: I'm single, o mpatele boyfriend but after exams nka toga ka failer, looks like I'm not lucky in this department.

Gofa: Don't worry, I think good things come after tears. Still can't believe i scored myself something nice and sweet like Melody.

Sekgabo: O tsile go go clapa gao chita. Short people are crazy psychos

Gofa: (laughed) Mme kana ke belaela yalo le nna, i don't think she can take bullshit.

Sekgabo: (laughed) she is impatient... Don't bullshit her, nna ibile I'll never take chances with her. Keha kere ke omana just a bit girl showed me flames.

They laughed walking through the gate, she unlocked the house and turned to him for a hug.

Sekgabo: Travel safely...

Gofa: Sure,

They let go of one another then he yawned and stepped back..

Gofa: Goodnight

Sekgabo: Goodnight..

He turned and walked out the gate as an unfamiliar car stopped by the gate, he walked by looking inside and brushed it off once he noticed it was just two harmless lady who were probably lost.

He walked back in the house and locked then he opened the door and took off his vest, he laid behind Melody and kissed her neck trying to wake her for another round...

At Sekgabo's House....

Sekgabo put sugar in her soft porridge and ate before switching off the lights but then there was a knock, it was probably Gofa.

She switched the lights on and opened the door with a smile, two ladies stood at het doorstep and she smiled recognising her customer..

Sekgabo : Hi...

Wife: Do you enjoy sleeping with married men?

Sekgabo: What?

Customer: You know the married man you slept with.

Sekgabo: Jason didn't tell me he is married.

Customer: (laughed) So you don't even know his name or you're playing us?

Wife: I brought this whip just to teach you manners

The lady lifted her stick and aimed on the middle of her head, but she dodged behind the door and tried to push. The two ladies overpowered her pushing in through as she picked her phone and tapped Gofa's speed dial. The first whip landed on her back and she dropped her phone as the other lady begun whipping her too.

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#26

At Gofa's home...

Gofa stood by holding a towel while Melody closed the shower tap and wiped herself, she slid her feet on his big flip-flops and hung her panties. Gofa covered her with a towel from behind and picked her up as they laughed their way to the bedroom where she put her feet down. He turned her around and kissed her then he picked the body lotion from the bed and noticed Sekgabo's call ending.

Melody sat down and applied lotion while he called Sekgabo back but there was no answer.

Gofa: I'm going to check on Khabi, she stays alone now. Her aunt went back to her home so I'm on her speed dial, gongwe something is wrong.

Melody: You're leaving me alone?

Gofa: (quickly put his t-shirt over her head helping her dress) Areye ee... You look fine, let's go

Melody: Without panties?

Gofa: Babe you look fine, it looks like a short dress..

He pulled her up and kissed her before hurrying out pacing holding her hand.

Melody: Don't pull me too hard, I think I'm bruised down there, it hurts when i walk. Gago comfortable..

Gofa: Sorry...

Gofa slowed holding her as he anxiously looked forward...

At Sekgabo's House...

Meanwhile one of the neighbours stood by the fence listening to the beatings and the screaming. Gonaya stepped out of the house with her mother and looked at the direction of the screaming..

Gonaya: Nkare Sekgabo!

She put on her shoes and ran out the gate but she stopped looking at the the car parking by the gate, she recognised it but as soon as she turned Gofa came running holding Melody's hand.

She stopped at the gate as Gofa and Melody hurried in, Gofa let go of her hand and ran towards the house.

Gofa: Stand there, don't come close unless i tell you to.

He pushed the door open and walked in as the whole house smelled mophane tree, Sekgabo sat at the corner of



her granny's bed with her arms over her head all bruised and too tired to even cry.

Both women stopped turning around looking at Gofa...

Gofa: what's going on?

Wife: She is sleeping with my husband, he slept here last night. We saw his car

Hearing the reason for her beating for the first time Sekgabo burst into tears...

Gofa: The guy with white car?

Wife: Yes, he is my husband-

Sekgabo: (crying) It's not me..

Gofa's heart rate raised as he clenched his jaws and almost choked looking at her holding a big broken stick, he bit

his lower lip and slapped her across the face as she staggered back.

Gofa: Did you even ask her?

The friend tried to get out but he grabbed her newly braided hair and pulled her back as she slipped and fell on her but.

Gofa: (pointed down) Sit down...

She crawled over to her friend who was crying with her hands over her face.

Gofa: You're making noise, one slap cannot make you cry when you have bruised a child with a stick, a teenager! You didn't even ask her who your stupid husband is sleeping with. I saw him here yesterday but he was with Gonewa, her friend! Not her!

He walked over to Sekgabo and helped her stand, the bruises on her legs crushed his heart and he turned back looking at them. Honestly calling the police on them seemed like a slap on the wrist, what would be the worst that can happen? A P2000 fine or a warning? Probation for assault? A bigger part of him just wanted to beat the shit out of them...

Sekgabo: I didn't sleep with your Husband, Gonaya is the one who had a visitor yesterday.

Wife: I'm very sorry nnaka... Please forgive me

Gofa: It won't be that easy...

He took out his phone and dialed the police as Sekgabo stepped out of the house rubbing her tears, Melody hurried over and inspected her...

Melody: Are you ok?

Sekgabo: I'm fine...

Gofa paced up and down talking to the police on the phone while Sekgabo and Melody stood by talking.

Melody: But Gonaya was at the gate when we walked in here, she must have known.

Sekgabo: She'd probably know because she knows the wife, i didn't even know what they were talking about. I tried to explain but they carried beating me.

Melody: I admire your maturity, i wouldn't be waiting for the police. I'd be kicking and biting them now that Gofa is here to protect. They don't deserve to walk out free

Sekgabo : I'm sure they won't live with what they did.

Melody : How can they attack without even asking the right questions.

The police lights flashed from a distance and their car eventually parked at the gate, Gofa and Sekgabo gave a statement while two other officers escorted the ladies to the car.

Police: You'll have to go see a doctor so he can examine you, your injuries will be part of the evidence. Mathata jaanong we only have 1 car and we were on patrol

Gofa: I'll take her to the hospital

Police: Ok, let's go give you the medical forms for the doctor to fill.

Sekgabo: Ok.

Gofa: I'll find you there, I'm walking home to go get there car

Police: O na le licence melaite?

Gofa: (laughed) I got one when I turned 18.

Police: (laughed) Ok, wouldn't want to charge you for driving without a licence. Shap

Gofa: Shap

They drove off while Gofa held Melody's hand as Sekgabo walked beside him.

Gofa: What did i say about Gonaya?

Sekgabo: Do you really want to talk about this now?

He stopped walking and let go of Melody hand before grabbing her arm turning her around.

Gofa: Don't talk to me like that because I'm the one walking around in the dark because of your idiotic decisions. I long told you to stop hanging with this girl, now people are beating you for her shit but she is hiding.. I could have been in bed but I'm here running up and down.

Sekgabo: You're hurting my arm

Gofa: Don't change the subject! Wa bona gore wa ntshokodisa? And now I'm going to postpone my trip and miss registration because of your decisions.

Sekgabo: You can still go, not that I don't want you to stay but i don't want you to miss registration because of me. After tomorrow I'll be OK..

Gofa: (pushed her) Heta reye koo... Wa bora Khabi... If i postpone it who is going to help you deal with all this?  
Nxla!

She folded her arms and walked in the front while he grabbed Melody's hand and sighed frustrated.

At the hospital...

Later that night Gofa parked the and stepped out... Both girls got out and followed him quietly.

He walked in the hospital and registered for her then he walked to the emergency where he asked how far the queue is before sitting down. The girls walked over and sat next to him while he sighed and leaned back tapping his foot.

The queue moved and it was her turn, Gofa stood up and turned looking at her..

Gofa: Areye! (to Melody) Babe ke eta 2 minutes.

Melody: Why o tsena le ene?

Gofa handed Sekgabo the card then she walked in..

Gofa: Ska lebala go bua sepe, tell them you have a headache even if you don't feel it now, it will come later.

Sekgabo: Ok

Gofa: Gawa tshoga akere? O taa kgona go bua le ngaka?

Sekgabo: Yeah, I'm not scared. I'll be fine. Sala le Melody.

He opened the door for her then she got in and closed the door. Gofa sighed and sat next to Melody taking her hand then he leaned over and stole a kiss.

Two police officers walked in with an injured person and took him to the emergency as Sekgabo stepped out. One of the police officers frowned looking at Melody then he walked over to them..

Him: Aren't you Melody?



Melody: Um....

Gofa and Sekgabo froze looking at him...

Him: I am Mr Thomas, your social worker is my wife, what are you doing here at this time? Did you come with someone?

Melody: Um....

Mr Thomas: Did you skip the fence? Does my wife know you're here?

Melody: No

Mr Thomas: Melody? What are you doing here? (looked at the guys t-shirt on her and looked at Gofa) Are you sleeping with an underage child?

Gofa: No

Mr Thomas: You mean to tell me even if they took a swab we wouldn't find your DNA on her? Or any evidence of penetration? (took out his phone) I'm calling my wife. Have a seat Melody... You too, both of you... Sit down!

The three of them sat down as the officer called his wife..

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#27

At the hospital...

Mr Thomas: Babe hey... Did i wake you... Alright... I'm at the hospital with Melody... No, she is fine, don't panic. I came in with a victim from one of the cases I'm working on and found her here. She is with some boy... (looked at Sekgabo) And another girl.... Yeah... I asked her and she couldn't answer me. Kamoso tsoga e nna nkare gao mo thokomele sente... I couldn't even ignore it because i can get in trouble for ignoring a minor being taken advantage because it looks like this boy is sleeping with her.

Gofa took a deep breath and put rested his chin over his fists, Sekgabo turned and looked at Melody as she shook in fear...

Sekgabo: (leaned over behind Gofa's back whispering to Melody) Just tell them you slept over with me, Gofa is just a neighbour i called when i was attacked... Mrs Thomas knows you always visit me. Relax... Stop shaking...

Mr Thomas: (on the phone) I don't if she has a phone with her... Alright, hold on.

The police officer walked over and handed Melody the phone...

Melody: Hello?

Her: Mel what's going on?

Melody: I checked Sekgabo so we can study, you remember the head girl? and when it was too dark we

were afraid to walk so i decided I'll just come in the morning, erile re itisitse Sekgabo was attacked by this other lady confusing her for Gonaya so we called the neighbours and this guy from the neighbours came for the rescue. We brought Sekgabo to the hospital because the police told us to.

Her: But you didn't ask for permission, I was just with you before knocking off.

Melody: I didn't intend to take long, time flew... By the time i was about to leave it was dark outside..

Her: Ok, but next time please communicate besides we have 3 cars and the other caregivers have license we could have picked you up.

Melody: I'm sorry, i just didn't think I'd even end up in the hospital.

Her: Ok, how is she?

Melody: She is fine, they were whipping her with thupa

Her: Ok, do you guys have transport or should i ask Mr Thomas to drop you all?

Melody: Ngwana wa di neighbours o neetswe koloi gore are tise

Her: How sweet of them. Can I talk to Sekgabo?

Sekgabo: Hello?

Her: Hi, how are you feeling?

Sekgabo: I'm fine, my injuries are not bad

Her: Do you have a guardian to help you out with this case?

Sekgabo: Nnyaa mma, my grandmother is late so i stay alone.

Her: Ok, I'll call you in the morning and make sure i follow up this case so those women can pay for what they did.

Sekgabo: (smiled) Thank you.

Her: You also need to be assessed and added into the program so you can get food and school uniform, things like that. Who takes care of you?

Sekgabo: I take care of myself

Her: (laughed but not in a funny way, actually she got sad and silent for a minute) You're not old enough to take care of yourself...

Sekgabo: I can't be helped because I'm not an orphan, my mother just abandoned me.

Her: The government takes care of orphans and vulnerable children. Le gone ko police kwa you need a guardian, you won't be standing in court alone. A social worker will be there.

Sekgabo: (smiled) Thank you...

Her: I will call you tomorrow..

Sekgabo: (smiled) Ee mma, if you forget i will remind you. Goodnight

She handed Mr Thomas the phone smiling..

Sekgabo: Thank you.

Mr Thomas: O promisitswe eng ne o smiler mogo kana

They all laughed as he put the phone back on his ear...

Mr Thomas: Yeah babe... Oh ok..... Ehe, i see.... Ok... Alright... (turned looking at Sekgabo's bruises) OK, ba butse case?... Alright, I'll ask about it, what kind of adults

do that... It's probably because they know she doesn't have parents. Nnyaa mme ba siame prison e taa ba gamola metsi mo thogong. Alright, i love you. Bye

He hung up and sighed looking at Gofa...

Mr Thomas: Monna wee?

Gofa respectfully stood up and rubbed his hands listening attentively..

Gofa: Rra?

Mr Thomas: Isa bana ba ko lapeng, Kare ko lapeng not in your room on your bed do you understand me?

Gofa: (nodded) Yes sir

Mr Thomas: Melody come here...

He stood aside with Melody and lowered his voice...

Mr Thomas: My wife and i have worked with teenagers enough to see through the lies. I don't know you personally but I can see right through your eyes and that boy's eyes. I hope you're responsible enough to use condoms when you finally have sex if you haven't already. I met my wife when she was your age but she didn't drop out of school because of me, i hope you don't forget where you come from, my wife believes in you and she is always talking about you're going to pass and inspire the children in that home. Don't let your teenage hormones control you. We can put him in jail for defilement but if he impregnated you it will just be another trouble for you because you'll be a single mother while he is in jail. Think like an orphan, you have no one so you must be very responsible. Sex is a lot of responsibility and if you want to have sex we can't stop you because you're a clever girl. You heard me...

Melody: I understand.

Mr Thomas: You can go...

She joined Gofa and Sekgabo then they walked away while he went back to his colleague.



The three stepped out of the building and took a sigh of relief, Sekgabo looked at Melody and put her arm around her neck..

Sekgabo: Looks like you coming here was a blessing in disguise

Melody: (laughed) I'm just glad you'll get help even with the case

Sekgabo: Akere... No more struggling

Gofa got in the car, Melody got in between then Sekgabo sat besides her and closed the door.

At Sekgabo's House...

Minutes later Gofa parked the car, Sekgabo stepped out and looked Gofa for a half-way walk...

Gofa: Tsena, I'm watching you... By the way go raya gore I'm leaving in the morning because Mrs Thomas will be taking over.

Sekgabo looked at him for a moment then quickly smiled..

Sekgabo: Ok, travel safely.

Gofa: Sure..

She walked in and locked the door then Gofa placed his hand over Melody's thigh as he drove off..

Gofa: I'm sorry for ruining our last night together.

Melody: It's not ruined... (smiled) At least i can have peace knowing that I'm not in trouble..

Gofa: (laughed) Oh yeah. Of course...

Minutes later he parked the car and they walked in the house, he locked up and grabbed her ass on their way to the bedroom...

Gofa closed the door and hugged her for a very long time as they stood in the middle of the room, he took a deep breath and kissed her neck...

Gofa : I'm going to miss you, this time Gaborone will be boring ke gopotse Maun.

Melody: (laughed) Sorry...

He leaned back and looked in her eyes admiringly, he touched her cheek and kissed her lips before looking in her eyes again.

Gofa: Kopa o sale o itshwara sente autwa?

Melody: Ok...

Gofa: Waaitse gore ke raya jang akere? I don't want you befriending guys, be the same girl i fell in love with.

Melody: Ok...

He leaned over and kissed her then he pulled out her t-shirt kissed her breasts as they laid on the bed...

He made love to her and this time he took longer than the first time, which was something she couldn't understand. The last two rounds drained her completely and when she fell asleep she died for a while...

In the morning Gofa packed his things while she was asleep, he woke her up and went to load his bag while she got dressed and freshened up in the bathroom..

At Joy Foundation...

Later that morning Gofa parked the car and they hugged then he kissed her...

Gofa: I love you..

Melody: I love you too..

Gofa: I think you should keep giving your mom food there so it can feel like home or something, whenever she wants to sleep she can go there.

Melody: Yeah...

Gofa: (kissed) Take care

Melody: You too...

She got off the car and smiled waving at him then she walked in the building. Gofa reversed and drove off...

At the bus rank....

Gofa parked the car talking to the phone...

Gofa: Rra? (laughed) Ee rra I can see her, I'll give her the keys.

Uncle: I tsamae sente monna

Gofa: Ee rra

Uncle: Pelo gae ko kukung?

Gofa covered his mouth shyly and laughed as he approached the nzamela lady...

Gofa: (to her) Uncle said I must give you these keys

Her: He called, thanks.

He bought a drink and walked towards the bus..

Uncle: Monna wee nkaraba monna? Pelo gaya sala ko kukung?

Pelo: (laughed rubbing his head) Nnyaa, e bothoko hela mme gaya sala.

Uncle: Good, that's what I want to hear. You love a woman enough not too much to an extent that it becomes hard to concentrate. You need to pass because women want love yes but part of that love is money. Before you can have unprotected sex with someone's daughter you should be in a position to support both her and the baby should she fall pregnant. I don't want someone who can't even support their own blood walking around like they're men. For now you put a rubber on that thing before you

can sweat on anybody then you hummer the books.  
Money polishes your manhood, it gives you more power than you can have without a thebe. Money is power...  
When a man with money says Babe you're not going his woman thinks he is just being a man but when a broke man says you're not going his woman thinks he is controlling and her friends will immediately advise her to leave such an abusive relationship. When you have money my boy when you speak your woman listens and reasons with you, if you're being unreasonable she calls in a third party to come and explain to you, to mediate, you even go for counselling but when you're broke o ta ithela a phikilwe ke mongwe a ile, o taa sala o ipona gone goo.  
When you have money you do little things for your woman without making her feel guilty, but when you're broke you'll see a gold digger even when it's not there...  
Broke men hear statements like "ska wara ke taa bona gore ke dira jang ka moriri" tomorrow she is looking hot mme nne ale broke maabane a nkgá thogo. She comes and lays next to you smelling nice and gaona goe bona kuku eo, blow jobs and special things are reserved for men who make things happen..

Gofa took a sit and sighed smiling looking outside the window...

Gofa: I hear you...

Uncle: You have a bright future with this girl, if you don't knock her up she will finish school and have a nice job then you can afford to spoil her leje monate wa marato lesa lele ka madi. Be clever about this,

Gofa: I won't get her pregnant

Uncle: Good, a relationship is nice with a woman that makes money at least you're sure she is there for love and not dikgwetho tsa botshelo.

Gofa: (laughed) True...

He leaned back as the pass slowly moved, he knew if he didn't stop the conversation it wouldn't end... It never did with uncle.

Uncle: (sighed) Anyways one last thing, don't get caught cheating... O seka wa tshwarwa o chita. Never!



Gofa: I don't think I'll think about anybody else but her

Uncle: Waii, bona I'm not saying cheat or don't cheat, i don't care what you do just don't let that girl catch you cheating or suspect you're cheating... It will destroy her and she will destroy you. A damaged woman is a slow poison, take it from me. Protect her heart with everything you have regardless what you do in private. I'm being realistic here because i know you're in Gaborone and she is here.

Gofa thought about it for a moment looking outside the window, it didn't make sense at the moment. He could never cheat or hurt her like that. In fact he never understood why people thought its OK to do that to their partners. He'd probably pick most of his good points but cheating? Nah, he wasn't going down that road. His phone rang..

Gofa: Hello?

Sekgabo: I wanted to say bye, ke lantha ke sago pege ko baseng so it feels awkward.

Gofa: Yeah, neh...

Sekgabo: Travel safely...

Gofa: Will do, stay away from Gonaya.

Sekgabo: (laughed) I will, bye

Gofa: Bye.

He hung up and put on the headphones as the bus drove off...

1 YEAR LATER....

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#28

At Gaborone City...

After a long lecture at school, Sekgabo walked through the gate and slid closed it before walking past the land lord's house going to the back where there was a two and half house, the bathroom and Kitchen were in the middle of the 2 rooms that faced one another. She unlocked the main burglar bar and walked in the bathroom where she peed before getting in the kitchen..

She sighed and rolled her eyes looking in the fridge, he always chose to buy a six pack of beer yet he always drunk her juices leaving his beer for the weekend, so annoying!

She closed the fridge and lifted the lid off the pot for last night's leftovers but as always he ate before leaving, you'd never even see him eat but the pots would be empty even though she filled his plate.

At least he did the dishes... Actually he wiped the stove and cleaned everything. He had always been hygienic which is helpful because she isn't passionate about washing the dishes, a dish washing machine would be the first thing she buys when she starts working...

She took out the frozen meat from the fridge and put it in the microwave to defrost then she unlocked her bedroom and sat on the bed taking off her heels...

She gathered a few of her clothes and unlocked his bedroom where she picked some of his and soaked in the tub before cooking...

At Maun Senior...

Meanwhile Melody finished her last exam paper and put the pen down, she picked her question paper and went through the whole script checking her answers...

Invigilator: (walking along the row) 5 minutes left...

Her heart pounded as she went through the whole paper then she sighed in relief and put it down. She stared at the big clock hanging on the wall and it clocked.

Invigilator: Pens down, script on the desk..

Everyone put their papers down as she collected each and every paper then she sealed it in the paper. Each student held their breath for her to leave so they can stand up...

This was the last paper and it felt like victory 🕊️ ☐!

Invigilator : Have a good day..

Chairs and tables pulled across the classes as candidates in other rooms stood too. Melody and a few other classmates hugged before she walked out of the class heading to the parking lot where the school bus would collect her.

She took out her phone and dialed Gofa but there was no answer, she clicked on the timetable he sent and noticed he'd be out of class in a few minutes.

She got in the school bus and sat at the back while the children made noise singing. Minutes later she walked in her room and took off her uniform then her phone rang.

Melody: Hello?

Gofa: Hey, today you called way too early...

Melody: It was my last paper, i went to school with my phone.

Gofa: How was it?

Melody: It was ok, I saw everything i studied.

Gofa: Sweet..

Melody: I wish i could come there, I'll be home the whole time doing nothing.

Gofa: How i wish... If only it was possible.

Melody: Yeah..

Gofa: I'm getting in a taxi, will call you when I get home.

Melody: Ok, bye

Gofa: I love you

Melody : I love you too

She hung up and sighed smiling then she thought about it, deeply too... A bulb lit up in her head and she smiled then she stood up and headed to the office...

She smiled taking a seat as Mrs Thomas smiled frowning..

Mrs Thomas: And then?

Melody: (laughed) I want to visit Sekgabo in Gaborone, i just want to see what it's like there and see UB too...

Mrs Thomas: Two teenagers staying by themselves? Nah, i don't think so

Melody: But Sekgabo is an adult, if she can vote for a president then she can definitely make good choices too. I mean why give someone the responsibility to put a

president in power but doubt they can be irresponsible with their sister?

Mrs Thomas: (laughed) Young lady i said no...

Melody: But do i have to be trapped in this place forever? I need to breathe... I've been stressed by the exams and now go pens down i just want to go see her, even if it's just a week. If I'm misbehaving then you can summon me back.

Mrs Thomas looked at her thoughtfully...

Mrs Thomas: (sighed) OK, I'll call Sekgabo and talk to her, if it goes well I'll arrange for your transportation.

Melody jumped from her chair and hugged Mrs Thomas as she laughed...

Mrs Thomas: Sit down.. I want to talk to you about boys. Legale we will talk once I've finalised everything it's not just me involved in this you know. (sighed) You've



reached stage sa go batiwa ke banna and you must be careful.

Melody: Yes I will... (smiled wide) I love you!

Mrs Thomas: (laughed) Ke tshaba motho a sologeditse Gaborone! I love you too mma

They laughed as she walked out dialling Gofa...

At Gofa's House....

Gofa walked in his room and put his phone on the charger then he pulled out his t-shirt and changed into shorts and flip-flops, he walked in the kitchen and opened one of his bottles before walking in the bathroom where Sekgabo was bending over the tub washing their clothes, he squeezed her butt and she stood up holding his vest with foam on her hands..

Sekgabo: (gasped) O irang ne mogatse Melody

He laughed putting his arms around her with the hand holding the bottle above the other then he pulled her closer breathing down her neck..

Gofa: (softly) How was your day?

Sekgabo: (dropped the wet vest in the water)

Stoop...(softly as he kissed her neck) Gofa uh....

He placed the bottle on the windowpane and turned her around for a soft kiss...

Gofa: (whispered on her lips) I bought us movie tickets to the cinema tonight... Thought we could make this Friday interesting, what do you think?

He asked the last question kissing the tip of her nose and sealed it with a soft pat on her lips..

Gofa: Mmh?

She looked in his eyes and smiled blushing...

Sekgabo: Ok... Movie night it is..

He lifted her chin and kissed her French kissed her, her phone interrupted the kiss but he kept going as she leaned back. He pulled her cheek over and carried on kissing her then he slipped his hand in he panties as her phone continued ringing..

Sekgabo: Gofa wait...

She caught her breath and looked down at his boner picking his pants then she shook her head passing by, he tapped her ass before picking the bottle following her to her room.

She threw herself on the bed to answer the phone then Gofa put his bottle by the bed and unzipped her jeans pulling them out..

Sekgabo: (laughed slapping his hands) Stop.... Hello?

Melody: (excitedly) Hey... Guess what, I asked Mrs Thomas if I can come over to visit Gofa and she said she will call you to make sure everything is fine. Make sure you say all the right things

Sekgabo: You said what? -

Gofa kissed her bellybutton and pushed her top up to suck her breast but she blocked with her arm.

Sekgabo: (laughed) The rra emisa wena... Melody wa reng nnaka?

Shit! Gofa froze and licked his lips silently looking at her as she talked to the phone...

Melody: O bua le mang?

Sekgabo: My boyfriend 'Pedro'.

Melody: Oh yeah, can't wait to meet him. Kare i told Mrs Thomas I'm visiting you and she doesn't mind but she will

call you so say all the right things... I miss Gofa. Will do that?

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#29

In Sekgabo's room...

Sekgabo: Yeah, I'll do that. Are wago letsa leng?

Melody: I don't know.

Sekgabo: Ok, wena pack your things. I got you

Melody: (laughed kissed her through the phone) Mxwa I love you! Please don't tell Gofa anything... Can you help me surprise him?

Sekgabo: (laughed) I won't tell him anything. O taa hakgamala ago ithela in his room ibile i have his spare keys akere burglar bar e one.

Melody: (laughed) Perfect...the mma please tell me if she calls tomorrow..

Sekgabo: I will tel-she is calling

Melody: (clenched her teeth excitedly) Let me hang up, bye!

She hung up and answered..

Sekgabo: Hello?

Mrs Thomas: Hi my girl, how is school going?

Sekgabo: It's great

Mrs Thomas: Monnao are wago etela?

Sekgabo: (laughed) Ee mma, i hope you don't mind... I think it will be good for her, a bone UB and other things instead of seeing the city for the first time when she comes to school.

Mrs Thomas: That's true, but I'm concerned about men... Melody is young and she will be new in Gaborone.

Sekgabo: Melody is responsible but still she'll just be home when I'm at school. We go to the malls together.

Mrs Thomas: I know teenagers argue all the time, i don't want you kicking her out after an argument ngwana ago reipiwa ke batho.

Sekgabo: Ao Mrs Thomas?

Mrs Thomas: I'm sorry i just need to make sure, i know you'd never do that to her but i know Melody gets angrily

easily. U expect you to be the adult here omo thokomele, if the two of you argue call me even if its 2am.

Sekgabo: Ee mma.

Mrs Thomas: Ok, there is a friend of mine leaving for Gaborone tonight so I'll make Sure they come with her, she'll probably arrive in Gaborone early in the morning..

Sekgabo: Wago itumela gore, i doubt she knows about the ride

Mrs Thomas: (laughed) She doesn't.. Ok, let me go and talk to her.

Sekgabo: Ee mma bye

She hung up and sighed looking at Gofa as he took the last sip then he leaned over and French kissed her...

Gofa: Melody weeta kana gatweng?

Sekgabo: Yeah, she is coming tonight but she is surprising you so you don't know what's going on ok?

Gofa: (kissed her) OK...



Sekgabo: (stood up zipping he jeans) Let's go to your room, i have to get my panties and everything that's mine from this side..

He stood up and followed her, he hugged her from behind and kissed her neck...

Gofa: (whispered) I want to say goodbye..

Sekgabo: (laughed) Waa tsenwa ne rra? Sia koo rra...

She pulled the drawers of his chest of drawers taking out her things. Gofa laid on his back across the bed facing up and sighed...

Gofa:Are we still going to the movies?

Sekgabo: Yes but i have to make sure everything is fine before we go because I'll be tired when she gets back. (hit him with a t-shirt) Come on... Get up, help me clean up. Kana ke thusa wena golo ha...

He grabbed the t-shirt and pulled her over as she fell on him then he kissed her. She pulled away from his lips and pushed his chest off before picking her clothes and walking out...

Sekgabo: I'm going to finish up that side, ke ago phutha all your shorts...

He remained lying on his back waiting for his boner to die down, it slowly wore off then he sighed and begun cleaning up. Minutes later they took a bath and left for the cinema..

At Joy Foundation...

Melody stepped out with her bag and hurried to the car where Mrs Thomas was waiting chatting with the driver..

Mrs Thomas: Travel safely

Melody: Ee mma..

She got in the car and greeted the lady driver before pulling a seat belt, the car took off as she smiled waving at Mr Thomas...

In Gaborone..

Hours later Gofa and Sekgabo walked towards the door holding hands, her phone rang then she answered while he unlocked..

Sekgabo: Hello?

Pedro:Hey babe, can i come over?

Sekgabo: (yawning) Waii I'm sleeping

Pedro: So the morning is fine

Sekgabo: Yeah.

Pedro: Ok, see you in the morning. Goodnight

Sekgabo: Bye

Pedro:I love you

Sekgabo : I love you too

She hung up and walked in her room where Gofa was sitting on the bed slicing the pizza. She joined him and they ate before lying on the bed exhausted...

Sekgabo: The rra wena switch off the lights when you go

Gofa: (sleepy) Ke ya kae? I'm exhausted, I'll leave in the morning...

Sekgabo: Hei Gofa ka dingalo, can't you just go sleep on your bed? Melody is coming

Gofa: (yawning) I'll leave early in the morning...

He pulled her close and kissed her before cuddling behind her holding her like a teddy bear.

In the car...

Around 3 in the morning Melody opened her eyes as the streets lights lit forced her eyes open, she turned her head and looked at the city... So many flats, wow!

Driver: She said plot number 2356 right?

Melody: I think so... Let me call her

Driver: It is, i remember..

Melody: Ok..

She drove into the neighbourhood looking at the plot number until they arrived.

Driver: Call her so she can come get you.

Melody stepped out with a bag and closed the door calling Sekgabo, but there was no answer.

Melody: She is not picking, i think she is still sleeping...

The gate opened and the landlord drove out..

Him: Hello

Melody: Hi, i was trying to call Sekgabo, she is my sister.  
I'm visiting her

Him: You can go in, its at the back. They sleep late when  
it's a weekend like this

Melody: Thank you, (to the driver) Thank you..

She stepped in and closed the gate then she walked  
towards the two and half where she walked in through the  
door veranda and knocked one of the bedrooms...

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#30

At Gofa's House...

Meanwhile inside the room Gofa messed his bed as his heart pounded, that phone call almost gave them a heart attack. The knock continued then he took a deep breath and opened the door, he froze and his lips parted shocked to see her standing in front of his door...

She smiled shrugging her shoulders then he he yanked her over and buried her on his chest before closing the door.

Gofa: What the f\*ck are you doing here? Is this real?  
Please tell me I'm dreaming...

He released her from the hug and faced her smiling completely surprised as he held both of her hands and kissed her lips.

Gofa: (smiled) What are you doing here? How did you get here?

Melody: (laughed) I have connections

Gofa: How did you even know where-wait... Was Sekgabo part of this? I can't believe she didn't tell me..

Melody: (giggled) Ska pateletsa Khabi rra... (laughed) Eh my bag, it's outside.

They laughed as he opened the door and got it, he rolled it across the floor and put it next to the bed. She sat on the bed and took off her shoes...

Gofa crawled on the bed and knelt behind her while she sat on the edge of the bed. He kissed her from above and slid his hands underneath her top, her breasts were soft and tender, he just loved how pointy her tits were... His dck got so hard it expanded at the feel of her soft lips and breasts...

He leaned back pulling out her top then he laid on his back and pulled her over, she sat on his tummy facing him but still a bit embarrassed, she'd only had sex last the night he took her virginity and he never went back to me.



She'd literally forgotten how she was supposed to act and  
Somehow she kept thinking her p\*ssy probably shrunk  
back and he'd hurt her again...

He grabbed her neck pulling her over for a kiss while both  
of his hands squeezed her bums... He grunted through her  
lips and rubbed himself on her while she sat on his  
tummy...

Gofa kissed her breathing heavily, aw baby girl had  
forgotten how to kiss... She kissed him so soft he almost  
felt sorry for her because well he wasn't really about to  
hold back, he was going fk her so hard and enjoy raw  
psy... Condoms always left him hungry...

His hand slipped under her skirt and he squeezed her  
round butt in her white panties, still lying on his back with  
her on top he kissed while his middle finger pulled her  
panties aside, his hand guided his black weapon to her  
flesh and he pushed her down on himself as she yelped  
helplessly. It didn't stop him, he held her in place and  
began....

\*

\*\*\*

\*

In Sekgabo's room....

Meanwhile Sekgabo laid her head on the pillow listening as Melody's moaned helplessly... Knowing him oh he was f-king her hard... She still wondered how her first with Gofa was, she probably cried, nigga can't control himself when he reaches a certain point or maybe he controlled himself that time because now it didn't sound like he gave a shit...

Her clt throbbed as the sound of their bodies clapped louder, faster and more powerful then he grunted... That "awww Melody" came out and Sekgabo exhaled, that how he came... He always called out her name before filling the condom. Sounded like he couldn't delay himself... Probably because he hadn't touched her for a whole year...

In Gofa's room....

Meanwhile Gofa froze inside her holding her tightly as he pumped every drop of his DNA inside her, her heart skipped as she felt him pumping... She tried to push him off but his hands were so damn strong she was trapped as her body filled up...

Melody: (panting) Gofa! Please I don't want to be pregnant!

He pumped the last drop and let go of her then he slowly pulled out leaving a trail of his bloodline...he looked in her eyes and sighed satisfied, now that's what you call f-king a woman... Leaving her full of your DNA...

She looked in his eyes as her heart pounded then his thick seeds leaked down her into the sheets, this just confirmed that he'd just made her a mother. Tears filled her eyes and she put her hands over her face crying...

Melody: I can't be pregnant! You should have pulled out...

He walked over and pulled her up the bed then he hugged her as his come flowed down her thigh...

Gofa: I'll get you prevention pills... Stop panicking. There are pills that take care of this

Melody: What if it doesn't work?? Gofa prevention is better than cure.

Gofa: Exactly, they're preventing fertilisation with takes about 3 days to take place. Come on baby, you're clever girl. Stop panicking...I'll get you the pill, it's just P50.

Melody: What if it doesn't work Gofa?

Gofa: If it doesn't I'll support the baby... What's the bid deal? Nkase lathe ngwana.

His last statement finished her off as she sat on the edge of the bed, the thought of the medical school out of the picture was scarier than anything she'd ever experienced... He said it so casually because he was about to graduate but she had her whole life ahead and this one thing could cause a major delay....

Melody: I need to bath....

Gofa: The bathroom is outside...

He walked in the bathroom and filled the tub for her, she walked in and sat in the tub while he closed the toilet seat and sat down looking at her...

Gofa: I'm sorry...

Melody: Close the door when you leave

He looked at her and laughed...

Gofa: Are you seriously going to make this a big issue?

Melody: Getting me pregnant is a big issue

Gofa: You won't be pregnant, I said i will buy you a pill.

Melody: And if it doesn't work? Gofa wee you don't just take certain decisions by yourself, it's risky enough that we are having unprotected sex but now you're getting sloppy and I'm not happy about that. You have no idea what it's like to wait the whole month for your period, last time i even felt babies kicking inside, i felt morning sick

and all kinds of things because i was afraid I'd be pregnant until I got my period. Gago monate go nna ka letswalo la pregnancy.

Gofa: Morning after pill gives you period in 7 days and this 7 days comes in handy because i have to capitalise on that and enjoy that week.

Melody: Was that your plan? To ejaculate in me the whole week?

Gofa: I haven't had you for over a year, do you honestly expect me to control myself? Can we be realistic? I said i will take care of it, can you stop panicking and let me handle it?

She looked at him quietly and carried on bathing, he opened the door and walked in the bedroom where he laid on the bed and sighed as that kuku ran along his veins...Yeah neh!

Minutes later she walked in with a towel around her, he pulled her over and hugged her tummy as she stood in front of him.

Gofa: I'm sorry...

Melody: It's ok, I'm calm now. I understand your situation... Are you sure there is a pill for this?

Gofa: Yeah...

Melody: Ok... I want it first thing when we get up

Gofa: Ok..

He pulled her down for a kiss and flipped her down then he got on top and filled her up again before they fell asleep. Later that morning there was a knock on the door, Melody shook Gofa..

Melody: Babe? Gofa?

He put the pillow over his head and slept, she tried to sleep but the knocking continued. She put on a t-shirt and opened the door, Sekgabo smiled and she gasped surprised as they hugged.

Melody: Hiii....

Sekgabo: Hey... Sorry i missed your call.

Melody: It's OK..

Sekgabo: I wanted to say hi before going to do my hair,

Melody: Oh, can i come with you? Do you know a morning after pill? Can you help me get it?

Sekgabo: Um... Sure, you guys-did it without a condom?

Melody: Yeah, 3 times.

Sekgabo: I see... Get ready, let's go..

She got back in and got dressed then she shook him..

Melody: Gofa? I'm going to the pharmacy.

Gofa: (sleepy) I love you too...

She laughed and walked out joining Sekgabo as they walked towards the gate chatting excitedly.



Hours passed until Gofa got up, he walked in the bathroom and washed his face before brushing his teeth and stepping out...

Pedro approached and stepped over the stoop as Gofa smiled walking over to him, the guys shoulder bumped..

Gofa: Hey man, what's up..

Pedro: Good man, what's up

Gofa: Cool..

Pedro: Is Khabi in?

Gofa: She left with my girlfriend, I think ba ile go dira moriri or something

Pedro: (laughed) Kante ne ole serious you have a girlfriend?

Gofa: (laughed) You thought i was lying?

Pedro: (laughed) Uh ne ke doubter

Gofa: (laughed) OK... She arrived last night..

Pedro: O raya o letse sente

They guys burst into laughter and shoulder bumped...

Gofa: Tsena omo lete kana o shapo?

Pedro: I'll wait for her

Gofa: Ta ke gore fha fha with PlayStation mo FIFA

Pedro: (laughed) You're committing suicide..

The guys walked in his room and sat on the couch while he connected the PlayStation.

Gofa: Di drink di mo fridging

Pedro got in the kitchen and came with two bottles of beer, the guys sat on the couch and begun playing.

\*

\*

Don't forget to Like and comment.

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#31

At the mall...

Sekgabo and Melody walked in the mall chatting as they approached the pharmacy...

Melody: Will you buy for me?

Sekgabo: It's nothing difficult, you just tell them you want morning after pill.

Melody: But I'm underage, what would i be using it for when I'm not supposed to be having sex? My height is not even working with me i look like a 12 year old.

Sekgabo: Ok... You can wait here...Mpha madi.

She handed her P50 then Sekgabo walked inside, Melody anxiously sat down and sighed waiting. Minutes later Sekgabo walked back..

Sekgabo: Gate it's P100

Melody: I don't have it, let me call Gofa.

She took out her phone and dialed Gofa..

Gofa: Babe

Melody : Morning after pill ke P100

Gofa: Ok, I'll send you money. Where are you heading from there?

Melody: Sekgabo has to go to the salon.

Gofa: I didn't have a good look at your hair last night, is it good? Toga mathaka ba Gabs ba nthoboga

Melody: (laughed) Ke wa last month

Gofa: (laughed) I'll send the money, a insurance letse a tsenye bosigo.

Melody: Insurance? Oh i remember.. Thanks babe.

Gofa: Sure. Bye

She hung up and sighed..

Melody: Gofa will send, go raya gore we have to go to the ATM machine.

They walked towards the ATM machine then her phone received a message, she paused walking and covered her mouth. Sekgabo turned back and looked at her then she walked back and looked at her phone... He had sent P1000..

Sekgabo: What!?! Its all for you?

Melody: I don't know he said he will send the money, maybe he made a mistake.

Sekgabo: Ele gore allowance-(she checked her phone)

Melody: No are madi a insurance a tsenye, not sure how much it is.

Sekgabo: It's P1200 per month

Melody: Abe a Mpha 1K? Gale he sends me bo P300 to P500 ha gotwe o serious...

She dialed his number and put him on loudspeaker...

Gofa: A tsenye akere?

Melody: What do I do with the other money?

Gofa: (laughed) I don't know babe, buy something you need to look, Saturday there is a party somewhere, I want to go with you.

Melody: Ok.. Thanks.

Gofa: Shap

She hung up and they walked towards the ATM machine where she cashed the money then they walked back.

Melody: I want to buy a few clothes, where are the best shops? I want Chinese shops that sell nice clothes that are not all over

There was silence as they walked towards the pharmacy, Melody looked at her as she walked looking away and completely detached from the present moment...

Melody: Khabi?

Sekgabo: (turned back to her and grinned) Yeah?

Melody: Ke bata go reka ko di shopong tsa ma China.

Sekgabo: Ok, but i have to do my hair first. Gape you can shop by yourself while I'm in the saloon... Rail park gaa thata tota. The shops are all line up plus it has the best shops in the city, Chinese shops tsa teng ke stokile gore

Melody: Oh OK..

She walked in the pharmacy while Melody sat outside, minutes after she walked out and handed her the plastic. She put it in her bag then they headed to the saloon...

Sekgabo: Ao not to even give me P50 mogo 1K?

Melody: (handed her P100) You can have this. I will buy us something to eat too.

Sekgabo: You have to contribute grocery as well, how long will you be here?

Melody: Initially it was supposed to be a week but Gofa says I should just stay the whole month then we leave for Maun together.

Sekgabo: Ok, that's a month's grocery.

Melody: Is P300 enough?

Sekgabo: P50 for power and another P50 for water.

Melody: Ok... (handed her P400) This is my contribution.

Sekgabo: (putting P500 in her pocket) OK...

The girls walked in the saloon where Sekgabo did her hair then Melody got in the closest shop for a bit of shopping...

At Gofa's House...



Meanwhile Gofa and Pedro played against one another on the PlayStation as Lotlhe dusted his feet at the door and walked in...

Lotlhe: Ae no Pedro, o jesa team the monna...

Pedro: (laughed) No Gofa is cheating... That was a penalty

Gofa: (laughed) But the referee would have blown his whistle...

Gofa's phone rang, Lotlhe took over playing with Pedro as he stepped out from the noise picking his uncle's call...

Gofa: Hello?

Him: Heela there is sexy lunatic staying in your father's house,(thinking out loud) hei that woman is sexy...

Anyways can you find a way to develop this plot?

Insurance package ya gago e ntse jang ne?

Gofa: I was supposed to get a large slice when i turn 21 but i could only get it if I'm not a student. If I'm still a

student I carry on getting 1.2 per month and after graduation i can get the 60K.

Him: I want you to renovate your father's house and put a tenant if you're not staying on it. There is a crazy sexy woman staying in there.

Gofa: Uncle that lady is Melody's mother, that's why she is staying in a home. Don't chase her, let her stay there.

Him: Hee monna setsenwa sele se agilwe, o marago a kana!! di hips!!

Gofa: (laughed trying to block the thoughts) Ok, bye

Him: Make plans for that money.

Gofa: Ok, i have been thinking about it too..bye

He hung up and sighed walking in the house then his phone rang, he stepped back and answered...

Gofa: Hey babe...

Melody: Hi, (smiled proudly) I'm walking in the mall by myself...

Gofa: (laughed) Gawa tshoga?

Melody: Nope, By the i took the other pill.

Gofa: Cool, hold your bag properly and don't press your phone, Gaborone is not Maun where you walk around the mall pressing your phone freely. Here they snatch your phone and slap you for making them snatch an ugly phone.

Melody: (laughed) I'll remember that. I gave Khabi my contribution to the grocery, its P400

Gofa: You don't have to do that, I'm the one buying the food. She shouldn't make you pay anything.

Melody: Wait so you been buying the food for her? Isn't it you're contributing 50-50?

Gofa: (stammering) We... do 50-50 but this month i paid more for food. Don't contribute anything. I will take care of everything.

Melody: Ok, I'll talk to her.. Ke modumo wa eng?

Gofa: Lotlhe and Pedro are here, we are playing soccer.

Melody: Ok, let me not disturb..

Gofa: I love you

Melody: I love you too

He hung up and walked in the house as his phone reported 5% low battery, he bent down next to Pedro and put it on the charger before sitting on the other side watching as Lotlhe played against Pedro..

Gofa: Uh monna o palelwa ke Pedro

Lotlhe: Skwata wa pala monna

Gofa: (looked at Pedro) You're a soldier?

Pedro: (laughed) Yeah, why?

Gofa: Weren't you in school with us when we were doing first year?

Lotlhe: Botswana Defense force called him and he left school.

Pedro: I'm learning online while serving, don't say it like I'm dumb the monna.

Gofa: Seriously you're a soldier? Like you have a gun?

Pedro: (laughed) Yeah, i thought you knew.

Gofa: So you've shot someone before?

Pedro: Isn't that what soldiers do?

Gofa: I'm serious, did you?

Pedro: We are not allowed to discuss our missions with civilians...

His phone received a message, Pedro picked it up by his foot and passed it but Khabi's name caught his attention and the first line of her message.

Khabi: You fuck me every day and i only get-

He clicked on it but the screen was locked and could only show the first line.

Pedro: Khabi areng golo ha? Kana gake bone sente.. What is she saying to you? Give me your password, I want to read the whole message.

Gofa's heart skipped as he looked at his screen then Lotlthe leaned in looking and swallowed too...

\*

Male Bestie

#32

At Gofa's House...

Gofa: Let me see...

Pedro: No, give me your password..

Pedro stood up then Gofa stood up as Lotlhe dropped the joystick and stood between them...

Gofa: (laughed) Tisa phone yame mr

Pedro: I'm serious Gofa ska tshega

Gofa: If it's Khabi then it's Khabisile not Sekgabo.

Lotlhe: Le bua ka Khabisile goriana?

Gofa: Ee

Pedro: Tisa password ee

Gofa: Nah man, I'm not giving you my password so you can read my message just to prove to you I'm not sleeping with Khabi because i know that's what you think.

Lotlhe: But she is your cousin

Gofa: He doesn't know that or maybe he knows and thinks we are cousins who fuck each other. Whatever it is its not funny and you need to stop it... I literally grew up with Khabi, why would I find her attractive, do you even know how far we have come?

Gofa angrily turned around and put on his t-shirt...

Gofa: Waitse gore i thought mthaka wa tshameka, Lotlhe give me your phone, I'm calling Khabi ate go thalosetsa boyfriend ya gagwe botoka.

Pedro: Why are you calling her?

Gofa: She is the one who owes you an explanation, after finding out I'm not sleeping with Khabi and it's a different what will you say to me? Sorry or what?

Lotlhe: No, don't call Khabi, let's talk rele majita hela... Once Khabi knows that Pedro thinks like that about her, it won't end well for him. Women don't like shit like that and wena Gofa, Melody will find out about this South African girl Khabisile, then you're fucked for real. Je might be forgiven for accusations but wena le Khabi you know it won't end well, she will know that just last week you were in. Pretoria to see this girl...

Gofa: (angrily) Ok on a serious note now can you bring my phone? I can't believe you think I'm sleeping with my cousin, kante that's why you don't even want to hang with us. When you get here you park your car outside and wait for her.

Pedro: When didn't i want to hang with you?

Gofa: Man bring my phone, this is crazy. My cousin? Really?



Lotlhe: OK guys come on, now we look like girls. Give him the phone... This is crazy Gofa le Sekgabo are cousins... Gee give me your photo album.

Gofa: No, i just want my phone nothing else koore i don't care what he thinks anymore. Who sleeps with their cousins? Really? Blood?

Lotlhe searched for Gofa's album and took out P5 facial pictures of Gofa and Sekgabo back when Sekgabo had rabbit 13 year old teeth after losing her canines. Pedro looked at the picture and even saw a picture of the two of them with their grandmother, he sighed looking at Gofa with a guilty face and handed back the pictures...

Lotlhe: Mara guys why le ira yalo ne banna? Why re akanyetsana dilo tse di ntseng jalo?

Pedro handed him the phone, Gofa snatched it and angrily walked out..

Pedro: It's not like i just woke up and accused him, I saw a name. If you saw your girlfriend's name on another guys phone wouldn't you wonder?

Lotlhe : Mara Gofa is not another guy ke cousin, anyways i get you but even when w tried explaining ne o gana.

Pedro: I just wanted to be sure, but ke a bona gore I made a mistake...

Lotlhe: Lona banna, why do we have to argue like we are women?

Pedro: Don't worry about it, I'll take care of it. Ke eta...

Lotlhe: O jele error laiteaka...

Pedro stepped out of the house looking for Gofa...

At the tuck shop...

Meanwhile Gofa leaned over paying for the cigarette then he took out a lighter and walked away lighting. He hadn't had that kind of heart race in a while, fuck!

He took in a puff and exhaled tapping on his phone..

Gofa: Pedro saw the first line of your message, but we created some fake South African chick I'm sleeping with. Please be careful, are you with Melody? I couldn't just call kесе sure

Sekgabo: Alone, she is shopping.

He dialed her...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Gofa: Babe really? Why are you making it seem like I'm using you.

Sekgabo: I'm just wondering,

Gofa:I'm not giving her money because she had sex with me, i don't pay for sex. I'm giving her money because she is my girlfriend... Why do you have to put money and sex in the same sentence? Aren't we both enjoying sex?

Because i make sure you cum just like me, we both enjoy it why do i have to pay you as if you're not enjoying it?

Sekgabo: I wasn't saying pay me, I'm not even jealous Melody is like a sister to me. I guess i expected too much. You give me like P100 or P150.

Gofa: Babe i buy food and literally take care of the whole household so you can enjoy your student allowance. I can't give you the same amount I give Melody, please understand me ke a go kopa.

Sekgabo: I understand.

Gofa: Give her that money, she needs it. Try to control yourself.. We wouldn't want to find ourselves in a sticky situation.

Sekgabo: It's not like i can't control myself, I'm not jealous because i also like Melody but can you balance your shit? If you're going to f<ck two women you have to find a way to balance it. If I can't have what she is having can i have half?

Gofa: Kante what about Pedro?

Sekgabo: Pedro ga aje kuku jaaka wena, monna mongw le mongw o becha according to his appetite. Ithela Pedro aja your leftovers o bona gole fair?

Gofa: I'll figure something then

Sekgabo: Good now you're talking, I'm not your girlfriend so I don't have to be generous like that.

Gofa: Ok, i hear you.. Mme kana i take you out and stuff. Movie tickets are expensive, snack and all. Melody has not seen those, gaa itse cinema

Sekgabo: (smiled thoughtfully) you have a point, i guess I'm just being unreasonably crazy... Could be that I'm horny from hearing someone grunt all night.

Gofa smiled slowly and laughed dropping the cigarette bud on the ground then he stepped on it and leaned against the wall with his arm lying across as he faced down talking to the phone with his back against the gravel road as Pedro approached...

Gofa: Maybe i should sneak in tonight and take care of that feeling uh?

Sekgabo: (giggled) Mmh... Maybe.. I don't know if Pedro is sleeping over.

Gofa: The bathroom is outside for a reason...

Sekgabo: (laughed) Re bua bohema hela waitse, please hang up the phone.

Gofa: (laughed) But on a serious babe I'm sorry, i don't like causing you distress

Sekgabo: I'm fine... Wena o shapo?

Gofa: (laughed) No, just smoked a whole cigarette... Imagine that... Pedro was like nah nigga give me your password...

They laughed as Pedro slowly walked over and stood behind him..

Pedro: (cleared his throat) Kgmmmm...

Gofa turned around still holding the phone to his ear and locked eyes with Pedro...

Male Bestie

#33

By the screen wall...

Gofa: (calmly to the phone) OK Babe.. (laughed) I told you i can't cross the border until ba immigration ba nthusa... (gave Pedro a thumbs up) Uh babe can i call you back? Ok, Shap.

He hung up and sighed looking at Pedro....

Gofa: What's up?

Pedro: Sorry about what happened back there

Gofa: Don't worry about it, I'm cool now. Its not a big deal, i kind of understand why you'd think so especially these names dia tshwana. I just thought you trust me

Pedro: I do laiteaka koore hela ke dripotswe le leina plus the things people say, kana so many people think I'm stupid because bare lea jola and most of the time I try to explain but you know how people are, they laugh it off. Maybe i can't relate to this bestie thing because i don't

interact with other women like that.. Gothelele, we have women at work, basadi baya blind ko kampeng but i don't do that..

Gofa: I hear you but Sekgabo is more of a cousin than a friend, we grew up together. Tota if ele ke go jola why wouldn't we just date and leave yo out of it - wa bona gore ke raya yang?

Pedro: I get you, i just don't think I'll ever understand that because le my cousins gare close thata. Kana le didimetse mo rumung lole two...

Gofa: Mme kana abe ele kgang ya di homework hela Pedro, kana if you see my girlfriend wago ikothaya if you think I'd fall for Khabi. But anyways man i hear you... (bumped shoulders) No hard feelings, i get you

Pedro: Alright, i guess I'll understand. At least re kgona go nna mmogo. Gongwe problem ke nna like you're saying because i really don't want to get pissed or hurt, that's why i like parking outside and waiting for her to come to me but I'll interact more.

Gofa: Sure



The guys chatted heading back home.

At the mall...

Sekgabo walked in the shop and spotted Melody at the back getting out of the dressing room fixing her skirt... She stood between the rows of clothes watching Melody smiling and talking to the shop assistant wondering if it looked nice. Their conversation carried on as they walked over with her telling the shop assistant about going out with her bf and how she wanted to look good...

A bit of guilt struck her and she sighed walking over to her...

Sekgabo: Let me that... Its beautiful. This colour goes with your complexion.

Melody: Thanks...

Sekgabo: You can have this, i forgot that this month i really didn't buy enough food because my finances were crazy. I bought a laptop so I didn't have money.

Sekgabo: Ok... Thanks...

They walked out of the shop as Sekgabo looked at her, she just couldn't stop smiling and that happiness on her face brought so much guilt.

Melody: Let's go in here... The mma help me buy makeup so you can teach me.

Sekgabo: No, i can't introduce to makeup Melody. It will make it seem like I brought you here for teach you such.

Melody: You're talking like I'm a baby, I'm not a child and I'm done with school. Please help me..

Sekgabo: Ok...

They walked towards the counter where she picked a tester and observed her skin colour.

Sekgabo: You probably need colour 2 or 3...

She checked her skin and found her a matching shade.

Melody: Get one for yourself too, I'll pay for it.

Sekgabo: (laughed) I have one, you can buy nails too so you can look the part plus love the feeling of nails on their skin8.

Melody: Really? What do you do with nails? I never really know what to do during sex, i just lay there like a boring dead thing.

Sekgabo: (laughed) Ao girl, you move your waist and ramp back le kopanela mo tseleng.

Melody: I don't think that'd apply to Gofa, it would hurt if i push myself on him while he is pushing towards me.

Sekgabo: You do it slowly akere, dick gae phaphelwe e taa go bolaya cervix. You move slowly and gently then your body will adjust.

Melody: Ok... (laughed) I'll try that next time

They bought something to eat and made their way to the taxis...

At Gofa & Sekgabo's House...

Later that afternoon the girls walked in through the gate, from a distance they could tell someone was cooking...

Sekgabo: Ao Gofa wate a apeye

Melody: (laughed) Maybe he was hungry...

They stepped in the kitchen as the guys argued both holding a piece of meat while Pedro held the knife...

Pedro: (laughed) The rra tshwara!

Gofa: (laughed) Pedro piece e nnye, chicken shrinks after boiling. Ota eja yone piece e?

Pedro: Lotlhe will eat it..

Lotlhe: (mixing paleche with a wooden spoon) Kana nna ibile kea hetsa...

He paused and grabbed the meat from them then he dropped it in the pot.

Sekgabo: Yoo people don't burn the house, what's with the noise..

Pedro walked over and hugged her before kissing her...

Pedro: You look beautiful..

Sekgabo: Thanks Babe.. This is Sekgabo, she is Gofa's girlfriend... Melody this is Pedro, he is my boyfriend.

They shook hands as Gofa walked over and stood behind her hugging her from behind...

Gofa: So?

Pedro: (laughed) I guess you're right

Gofa: Thanks

Sekgabo: What?

Pedro: (laughed) Don't worry about it

Lotlhe: Fine, don't greet me yall. I'll eat this paleche by myself. Your boyfriends can't even cook, they were fighting about a piece of meat.

Gofa : Mme kana ke Pedro...

Sekgabo: Melody let's go so they can serve us.

Gofa : We thought you're taking over

Pedro: Yeah, i thought-

Sekgabo: Le thoughtelang? Stop thoughting.

They laughed and walked in Sekgabo's room where Melody put down her plastics.

Sekgabo: Show me the ones you bought on your own

Melody: Ok...

She changed and stood in front of her showing her clothes, another wave of guilt struck her. She didn't even know if she wanted to stop but even if she did, she wouldn't if

nobody knows... Perhaps telling her the truth would set her free.

She watched Melody put on another piece of clothing and turned around showing her...

Melody: What do you think?

Sekgabo: It's beautiful... Koore what would you do if you find out that Gofa cheated on you?

Melody paused and looked at her...

Melody: Is he cheating?

Sekgabo: I'm just asking.

Melody: I will leave him

Sekgabo: Amme?

Melody: I don't want to go crazy over a man that knows the difference between right or wrong. I won't even fight his side chick. I'd just leave before i lose my temper and destroy my medical career.

Sekgabo: Ok... He is not cheating i was just asking ke bona o itumetse le ene ale excited about you.

Melody: Ok...

She picked her plastics and headed to Gofa's room where the guys were playing...

Gofa: Babe come here... Come sit in front of me..

She sat between his legs then he put his arms around her and carried on playing, he put her hands around and taught her while playing against Pedro...

Gofa kept leaning in and teasing her ears and neck while they played the game.

Melody: (giggled) Babe!

Gofa: Babe don't ruin my game...

Pedro: (playing) ng ng this time I'm losing



Lotlhe: Put a woman between your legs you'll win

Pedro: Gake hare mogolo nna...

The guys laughed but Sekgabo didn't...

Melody: I'm hungry, nama yago diega

Gofa: Can i go fry you eggs?

Melody: Ok...

Gofa stood up as Melody sat down holding the joystick...

Gofa: Please don't ruin my game nka tshola mae a gago

Melody: (laughed) i won't, Lotlhe will help

Pedro: O serious wago apaya? Akere the meat will be ready soon

Gofa : She is hungry

Pedro: (laughed) O dira dilo nkare o mosadi, you need to start acting like a man, why would a girl tell you to cook

for her abe wago dira? Who is supposed to be cooking for who between you two? Next time you'll be washing laundry with her then you'll be doing a laundry of her panties while she is sleeping.

Gofa: (laughed) Fosek Pedro

That all laughed but Sekgabo didn't find anything he said funny and her facial changed...

Male Bestie

#34

At Sekgabo's House...

The next morning Pedro moved closer rubbing his boner behind Sekgabo then he leaned over and kissed her...

Sekgabo: I'm tired...

Pedro: Tired from what? It's not like we had sex last night

Sekgabo: I'm just tired..

Pedro: Did i do something wrong? Do you think it's OK for you to be angry at me when we sleep and wake up with the same anger?

Sekgabo: Can i please have a peaceful morning?

Pedro: If you don't tel me what wrong I did I'll never know and i may do it again unknowingly

Sekgabo: Ne o ikutwa o bua sente hela ha pele gabo Gofa ore a woman is the one that's supposed to cook for a man? What kind of a mentality is that ? Couldn't you see that those guys were laughing at you and not you?

He thought about it for a minute and looked at her, guilt struck him as he thought back.

Pedro: I was wrong, I'm sorry for embarrassing you in front of your friends. Next time I'll mind my tongue

Sekgabo: It's not about that, you have a way of acting like old people.. I don't know if you got it from your father or what but you're acting like an 80 year old man. How can you say you can't put me on your lap because I'm an adult? What does that say about you as a man? But why am i

surprised, you never touch me romantically... You can't walk in the kitchen and grab my ass, hug me from behind, kiss my hand, kiss my forehead, kiss the tip of my nose, take me out for movies, buy me little things. I don't want expensive things, i didn't grow up rich so anything is fine... You don't talk to me like a boyfriend ekare I'm your wife of 30 years. Ekare gatwe motho asa lebe di movie kana o tsaya gore di movie di diretswe eng? Akere you're supposed to learn what impresses women. I love you and you have a good dick to be honest but you're going to turn me off with your old fashion mentality. Gao romantic gothelele and now you want to embarrass me in front of my friends so they know gagona sepe ha ke leng teng.

He put his arm around her and slowly leaned over kissing her shoulder listening as she vented until she was done.

Pedro: I'm sorry... Now that I'm thinking about it i really embarrassed you, I'm very sorry. I'll work on my flaws.. Is that OK?

Sekgabo: Ok..

Pedro: Can i tell you something to work on?

Sekgabo: Ok..

Pedro: I understand that Gofa is your cousin and all but i think you're unnecessarily too close. Almost mogo suspicious for some of us who don't interact like that with our cousins.

Sekgabo: Ok

Pedro: Gone mme gaona crush mogo ene? Be honest with me,

Sekgabo: No

Pedro: Waitse akere gore actions speak louder than words? Anyways just work on that because i understand that it's possible gore abe ole innocent nna le nna ke akanyetsa hela because people are different. Other people can be buddies without feelings so it will be unfair for me to assume.

Sekgabo: I get what you mean...

He kissed her and gently rubbed her hip...

Pedro: Have you thought about letting me teach you to drive? Kana nna i won't always drop you where you want...imagina ke ile tripping, how will you survive? Gao

serious wena waitse... O rata di taxi? I don't want asking for a ride from guys..

Sekgabo: We can start later...

Pedro: I'm serious..

She laughed and turned around facing him then she sat on his stomach with her hands over his chest, he squeezed her butt and pulled her down for a kiss. They paused hearing sexual noises from Gofa's room then they laughed...

Pedro: (laughed)Are tshube TV akere you don't feel like it... O nketsha pelo

She laughed and leaned over kissing him as she put her hand behind her back aimed his black weapon at her flesh then she lowered herself as he grunted holding her...

In Gofa's room....

Meanwhile Gofa slowly pulled out dragging a trail of his territorial juices as Melody sighed in relief, she put her hand over her tummy as guilt struck her. She just couldn't wait to get her period, she could swear contraceptives were her next move but then how would she face the nurse telling them she was to have sex freely? That's the confidence she could never dream of...

Gofa: Let's go and bath..

He helped her up and they walked in the bathroom...

In Sekgabo's room...

Pedro slid out his weapon as her flesh slowly closed the space he'd occupied then she pulled the towel and wiped herself as his DNA leaked out of her. She dropped back catching her breath as Pedro jumped in his shorts..

Pedro: Don't sleep osa nwa metsi, I'm coming...

He walked in the kitchen and took out a drink then he closed the fridge looking at the stove. He put the drink on the counter and took out the potatoes and a peeler...a childhood flashback refreshed his memory, how his dear mother would cook at the fire on a hot day carrying his little brother on her back while his father was sitting under the tree with his legs crossed without even helping her with the baby at least, how he tried to assist her thickened the phaleche and how his father threw a fit about his boy being made girl by cooking. The anger on his face when his wife tried to explain how exhausted she was with sweat going down her forehead and the armpits of her old torn t-shirt. Several memories came back....how she'd carry heavy plastics on their way from the shops while his father sipped a can of coke. How she'd cook for them while they sat down because their father didn't want boys who did girl's chores because they would turn gay... If only he knew how his youngest turned out, he'd probably have a heart attack. He now wondered if his mother died from not resting, it was ploughing season and she worked like a man in order to sell those harvests and pay their school fees... Could he have contributed to her death? He didn't help around the field, actually no one



did... His heart shuttered at the thought of him being his father...

He got a glass of water and flashed down the pain blocking his throat then he carried on peeling the potatoes, he spiced up her French fries and chopped some verges for a salad before putting a bit of bacon and tea on the side. He stepped back and smiled proud of himself... Shit, it looked like an Internet breakfast in bed kinda thing.

He picked the whole tray and stepped out just as Gofa and Sekgabo got out of the bathroom, the aroma of his delicious serving got them salivating as they looked at the tray...

Gofa: Breakfast in bed, the monna ota mpolaisa Melody

Pedro: (laughed) Sorry laiteaka..

They closed their door as he walked in the bedroom and closed the door. He placed the tray next to her and squatted touching her gently..

Pedro: Babe? Get up...

She opened her eyes to a delicious aroma and the sleep in her eyes quickly disappeared as she smiled surprised...

Sekgabo: What? You made it?

Pedro: Yeah... (touched her chin and smiled) Sorry about last night...

Sekgabo: But i said its ok, i forgot all about it.. I don't hold grudges especially after gotwe sorry.

Pedro: Then it's breakfast... If you teach me how to cook i can cook for you sometimes

Sekgabo: (laughed) You don't know how to cook?

Pedro: (laughed embarrassed) No

Sekgabo: O serous ne rra? How come you don't know how to cook?

Pedro: Ne resa apee gare gola,my father was a strict old school kind of guy... Once heard Gofa talking to his uncle as if he is talking to a friend, i didn't have that growing up. I've never even talked about sex with my father... Ne gole strict tota that's why i have a maid. If you visited me a lot

you'd know that i don't know how to cook or do a lot of things around the house mme hela because ke mogolo, other things ke common sense you learn as an adult anong cooking e thata tota mme hela gao nthuta nka tshwara hela sente.

She smiled admiringly and leaned over kissing him...

Pedro: My kitchen isn't good enough either... (laughed)I have 2 pots only but I have the money, if you know what we are supposed to buy we can get everything.. A proper stove and everything then we keep cooking, I'm sure mogo 2 weeks tabe ke tshwere

Sekgabo: (laughed) Let's hope this upcoming trip won't make you forget abe o boa ole blank

They laughed as she begun eating then she turned and looked at him smiling...

Sekgabo: You're interesting, i feel like i don't know you.

Pedro: You don't pay attention to me but it's not late...

Sekgabo: It's not..

He smiled and gave her a little salute making her blush as she ate.

Sekgabo: Can we go spend a day in your house?

Pedro: (smiled) Seriously?

Sekgabo: Yeah

Pedro: Babe the mma don't play like that, you always promise to come to my house but you always say something came up

Sekgabo: (laughed) We are leaving together... After bathing. Let me eat and clean up then I'll get the tub ready for us.

Pedro: O taa cleaner, I'll go fill the tub..

Sekgabo: Ok...

She took a bite from the bacon and gave him some then he leaned over and kissed her...

Hours later Pedro and Sekgabo stepped out then she locked the door just as Gofa and Melody stepped out.

Gofa: Laa tswa?

Pedro: Yeah

Gofa: Where are you headed?

Pedro: Ha SSKB, areye, will drop you where you're going before re heta.

Gofa: Ok..

The guys walked in the front chatting while the girls walked behind closing the gate. Melody looked at Sekgabo and smiled...

Melody: You look good..

Sekgabo: Thanks, you too

Melody: You should teach me how to do makeup like that.

Sekgabo: I'll be back on Monday,

Melody: Ok..

Pedro got behind the wheel then Sekgabo got in the front who's Gofa and Melody got in the back.

Pedro: Kante Lotlhe o na le girlfriend?

Gofa: (laughed) Ee, ke le first year

Pedro: (laughed) Ehe, mo reye re ise bana do quad bikes kgantele...(to Sekgabo) Kana jang babe?

Sekgabo: (smiled) I like the idea

Gofa: Let me call him...

Gofa dialed him and put him on loudspeaker..

Lotlhe: Hello?

Gofa: You're on loudspeaker, I'm with Pedro and the girls, we are thinking quad biking later, what do you think?

Lotlhe: Sounds fun, snack saka would enjoy it kana go ratiwa high life gone hoo... (they all laughed) mathata I'm broke... Used my last P50 yesterday. How much is it?

Pedro: Ta le ene laiteaka, re taa bona gore re dira jang.  
You'll pay next time..

Lotlhe: (guilt stricken) Serious?

Pedro: Yeah, come i got you.

Lotlhe: Cool, will call you after talking to her. Thanks

Pedro: Sure

Gofa hung up and looked at Pedro from behind while he was driving, a heavy burden moved over his shoulders and he looked down fighting off the guilt, how do you keep it going when things are going this direction.

Minutes later he pulled over into the mall and they stepped out..

Gofa: Thanks

Pedro: Sure, if you buying anything heavy just call us we will come drop you guys home but keya training ka 6pm.

Gofa:Sure.

He rolled up the windows and drove off as Gofa looked at him then he grabbed Melody's hand and kissed it before walking into the shop...

\*

Male Bestie

#35

At Sir Seretse Khama Barracks...

Pedro slowed down at the robots and sighed...

Sekgabo: Shit, i heard they need ID when you enter the barracks. I didn't bring my ID

Pedro: It's ok, don't worry about it but when you visit alone come with it or else they won't let you in. Akere o



gana go ncheka so no one will even attempt go go tsenya because they don't know you.

Sekgabo: (laughed) They will know me from now on

He gently rolled the car into the highly guarded gate as soldiers stood by with guns, Sekgabo looked at the gun for the first time... This thing looked heavy too.. The other soldier walked over as Pedro lowered the window and took out his arm saluting for him.

Sekgabo turned and looked at the other soldiers on the other side, she didn't even understand why so much security but he drove through and rolled up the windows.

Sekgabo: (smiled) I've never seen you in your uniform waitse

Pedro: (laughed) You'll see me one day...

Sekgabo: Katswa o lebega bo smart gore... BDF o dira eng?

Pedro: (smiled) You'll be there akere? How about you attend to find out?

Sekgabo: I'll do that...

He parked the car and stepped out then she followed as he unlocked...

Pedro: My roommate is out, he is always out. I spend most of my time alone watching TV

Sekgabo: (walking in) Wow... Ok...

Pedro: Come to the kitchen..

She followed him then he opened the fridge.. Her eyes almost fell out at the fully packed fridge..

Pedro: It's mine so you can eat whatever you want, his fridge is in his room. Gare apeye that much, the maid cooks on certain days using that timetable..

Sekgabo: You like vegetables and fruits.

Pedro: You must make it a habit to eat healthy food and drink lots of water. I've noticed that o bata go pateletswa metsi.

Sekgabo: (laughed) Metsi a bosula batho, nna ke rata drink..

He grabbed her hands and put them behind his back as he led her to the bedroom where she stopped by the wall and looked at his pictures with one of the soldiers...

Sekgabo: Is this your room mate?

Pedro: No, he was my friend and roommate. He is late....he caught his girlfriend cheating then he shot her and shot himself. Nako ya teng ne re goroga re tswa tiriping, i had a serious back injury and just wanted to sleep le ene he had a foot injury but he wanted to see her so bad. Sale a mo shwele so when he got there he found a car parking in front of her house. He came back for the gun and went back, ga tsena kwa kea phatalatse sengwe le sengwe ibile a tshwere marumo a lenyeng sente. Ke ha kgalema thobolo... Uh ne ga siiwa thata monna a sia ka underwear, o kgaotse ene pele, abe a raga lebati lele a

bata babe mo teng... Babe ere etswa ka festere but her hips blocked the window and she couldn't get out through the window... (laughed) Koore mshaname erile a gopola ba mo jela di hips tse, uh ke a kelemile. He shot her twice her then he turned the last bullet on himself a itsamaisa. It was in the newspaper...

Sekgabo swallowed looking at him narrating such a graphic event without a bit of emotion...

Sekgabo: Ware he was your friend?

Pedro: Yeah, why you asking?

Sekgabo: How can you be smiling when it happened last year?

Pedro: (laughed) Death of soldier is nothing to be sad about, we are ready to die every day. Gape i know he died satisfied, that's all that matters.

Sekgabo: I've heard so many stories about soldiers shooting people and shooting themselves. This is serious waitse, koore why couldn't he get counselling?

Pedro: (laughed) ware counselling ne? People just need to stop cheating. If you can't be faithful don't lie to people, let it be out there... ithela rele gopotse rele ko sekgweng kwa re hoswa ke marumo le di nare le ditau, after surviving all this shit and living in a tent for months you come to an office boy lying on your bed with happy socks kana gatweng dio tsa bafana ba CBD.

Sekgabo: (faked a laughter) Would you do that too?

Pedro: Kill a cheater?

Sekgabo: Well.. If you want to put it that way, would you?

She smiled turned her around then he kissed her as she got weak, he laid her on the bed and carried on kissing her as her heart pounded...

Sekgabo: Would you?

Pedro: I honestly don't know what I'd do if i catch someone making me look stupid...gake bate go ipaya botoka kana ke itira goodboy kere I'll smile and walk away. I don't know what I'd do but I know that when someone tells me the truth it takes away the anger and

gives me hope that maybe it was a mistake or maybe there is remorse gape honesty leaves you weak.. I'm not a fan of violence but I'm not a fan of people who take psychological abuse for granted either.

Sekgabo: I see

Pedro: So Babe garena violence and psychological abuse in our relationship akere...(kissed and spoke on her lips)  
Deal?

He kissed her softly while pulling out her panties...

Pedro: I won't shoot you... Promise me i won't ever look stupid for trusting you.

He kissed her before she could answer and got between her legs...

Pedro: (softly) Promise you're faithful and I'll never point at you with a gun... Promise me

He took out his weapon and kissed her while he rubbed himself on her.

Pedro: Babe?

Sekgabo: There is something i have to tell you..

He paused kissing her and looked in her eyes...

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#36

At SSKB...

Pedro: (gently touching her chin) What is it?

She tried to speak but her voice got flat before she could speak, he kissed her and leaned back looking in her eyes waiting for it...

Sekgabo: Gofa is not my cousin...

Her heart pounded as he looked at her but he didn't get angry actually he didn't look surprised, he didn't even flinch..



Pedro: (calmy) I know, he lost his family in a car accident when he was 16,his father was a lawyer and his mother was an English teacher. He had a little sister too, they all died and he relocated to Maun where he is staying with his uncle and aunt. They raised him as their own and you two are actually neighbours... You're not related.

Sekgabo: How did you know all these?

Pedro: You didn't think I'd let a woman i love have a roommate i don't know anything about did you?

Sekgabo: (stammering) Well...

Pedro: Your mother is Rebecca Ramoja, Ramoja family is not related to the Bendu family not even close. I know families aren't linked by surnames but you're not even linked to him by that.

Sekgabo: So you just let me make a fool out of myself?

He smiled and leaned over kissing her...

Pedro: I didn't have to make you a fool... You did it all by yourself my little jewel.. I just didn't stop you from

making yourself a fool. I wanted to see your lying face, lying tone and gestures.

Sekgabo: What else do you know?

Pedro: Nothing... Is there anything else I should know?

Her heart pounded as Pedro stared right in her eyes, this man would kill her. He said he is ready to die anytime... He had a gun too and...

Pedro: Babe? (touched) No secrets, secrets kill people... Mistakes don't kill people.. It's the secrets..

Lying there knowing she had no control over this place, i mean he could kill her and slice her pieces the flash her down the toilet and no one would know. But lying would still be bad... If he knew so much and still apologised though he knew she was lying he'd probably ask her this and expect her to redeem herself.... But then what if he actually didn't know then she would have ruined her relationship, clearly men get turned off easily..

Sekgabo: No, just wanted to tell you that... We are not cousins but we literally grew up together.

Pedro: That's the part I didn't know... For a while i knew you're not related but when they gave me those pictures i was convinced though my sources are never wrong.

Sekgabo: Your sources?

Pedro: Yeah...

His phone rang then he picked....

Pedro: Hello?

Gofa: I just arrived at the Entertainment field

Pedro: Alright, cool. We are coming. Is Lotlhe there?

Gofa: Not yet

Pedro: Great. Bye

He hung up and kissed her...

Pedro: Your buddy is at the field, let's go...

Sekgabo slowly stood up and sighed while he got dressed.

At the field...

Meanwhile stood up and walked towards the board with all the services provided by the facility...

Gofa: Babe come here... They have treasure hunt in the field, the treasure is valued at P3000 maybe its a phone. Let's pay and go search.. Treasure hunt tokens is P50 each.

Melody: Sounds fun but this field is huge, what if we get lost?

Gofa walked over with his girlfriend as Melody turned and looked at them...

Gofa: tao bone the rra

Lotlhe forgot all about his girlfriend and joined his friend as they looked at the board. The girl sighed shaking her head and walked towards Melody...

Melody: Hi, I'm Melody

Her: I'm Neila,

Melody: (looked at guys and laughed) Sorry about that...

Her: Waii I'm used to that, I've come to the conclusion that when guys are with their friends leave them alone, give them the time to breath.. they need space!

Melody: True, i know I'll need some space when I'm shopping

Neila: Akere.

The girls kept talking as Gofa took a deep breath...

Gofa: Ng ng monna Pedro will kill me, if you see me salivating over Khabi o itse gore ke thata.

Lotlhe: (laughed) Gone it's risky tota..

Pedro and Sekgabo walked over holding hands, Gofa looked at Sekgabo's jeans full of her hips then he rebuked his brain. Sekgabo joined the girls as Pedro joined the guys...

Gofa: (bumped shoulders with Pedro) What's up

Pedro: Sure

Lotlhe: Sup..

Pedro: Wow they have paintball gun shooting? We should do this sometime

Lotlhe: We can do it now akere they provide the overalls.

Pedro: I'm in

Gofa: Count me in..

Pedro: Let's go inside and get the game rules...

The ladies stood by chatting then the guys called them inside. They walked over to them and found overalls on the chairs as they got dressed.

Gofa: Quad bikes are out on the field with other people so let's play paintball shooting game.

Pedro: (squatted in front of Sekgabo) Put your foot inside. He helped her dress and kissed her before handing her a gun...

Field assistant: Let me brief you about the guns and the injuries.

Sekgabo: Wait? Injuries?

Assistant: (laughed) It doesn't hurt

Melody: Ok

Gofa:

The assistant briefed them while they all got dressed then another worker walked over.

Worker: Sir? You forgot to sign in

Pedro: Oh OK..

Pedro followed her to the reception then Sekgabo walked over to Gofa who was zipping his overalls..

Sekgabo: Hi

Gofa: Hey

Sekgabo: I'm moving out, i don't want to share a room anymore.

Gofa: Why?

Sekgabo: He knows we are not cousins. He knows everything... I can't do this, I'm moving out..

Male Bestie

#37

At the field...



Gofa turned around and looked at the reception to see if he was coming, he wasn't.

Gofa: What do you mean he knows everything?

Sekgabo: He knows everything about us... He knows about your family accident, your uncle, my family, everything!

Gofa: (lowered his voice) Does he know we did something together?

Sekgabo: (rubbed her forehead and swallowed) I... I don't know, ok? I don't know but this man will kill us if we try this again. I'm not doing it anymore, it's crazy and it's childish because Melody will get hurt too and-

Gofa: Khabi relax... You're hyperventilating right now... Take a deep breath... (he looked back again) Relax... And you can't move out just because o tswa ko SSKB o tswa go bona dithobolo. If you move out immediately he will know for sure we did it and he won't let it go until we both pay for it. Trust me guys don't forgive cheating. You'll move out in a few weeks...

Sekgabo: Ok...

Gofa: In the meantime you need to relax... I really don't think Pedro is that bad, le nna tota I want to stop because getting to know him ke a bona gore he is a good guy and he is already suspecting. Melody is fine... She doesn't suspect anything so I think it's a good time to stop.

Sekgabo: Ok...(sighed) Gape Melody is really excited about seeing Gabs I don't want to hurt her too... As long as we stay together one of them will suspect especially because we are all getting closer.

Gofa: I know what you mean but if we stop nothing will happen, let's just pretend nothing happened.

Sekgabo: Ok.

Gofa: Let's go... Melody ore gadimile toga a ipotsa dipotso.

Sekgabo: Ok..

They sighed and joined everyone, Sekgabo picked her overall and jumped in as Melody looked at her...

Melody: Is everything OK?

Sekgabo: Yeah.

Melody: You looked stressed out.

Sekgabo: Yeah, I just found out that the portfolio I submitted is missing some pages but I will talk to my lecturer on Monday. Kgang ya teng ne ere e ntsenya stress

Melody: But I think if you explain he might understand gape there is no need getting worried about something you can't control. Just wait for Monday... (smiled) Gape I think this will get your mind off everything..

Sekgabo: Akere...

Neila: Waitse I've been seeing you around school thinking you think highly of yourself.

Sekgabo: (laughed) Ka goreng?

Neila: Beautiful girls ba makgakga

Sekgabo: (laughed) Mmawee nna ke beautiful ha ke le ha ija...

Pedro walked past them and tickled her, she flinched and looked at him, he smiled and put on his overall..

Assistant: Our overalls are machine washed and you wear them on top of what you already have on, so le ska tshaba sepe plus you have a choice to wear your clothes, we avail them just to protect your clothes.

Gofa: We are good.

Pedro: Thanks...

Assistant: Any questions before I let you play?

All: No.

Assistant: Enjoy yourselves. In case of an emergency those overalls have whistles. The paintball bullets don't kill but they sting a little, (laughed) dodge them as much as you can ladies..(the girls laughed) Guys protect your girls. May the best couple win. Your prize will be ready for you.. Good luck.

He walked away, Gofa picked his gun and walked behind Melody as they took position...

Gofa: Did you understand? You are racing to the finish line and I'm your protection. The guys will be trying to shoot you so their girls can get there, but you have to trust me and do what I tell you to do. Use trees to dodge and wait for my signal.. If they shoot me 5 times I'm dead and you're on your own. If you get shot 3 times you're dead and we are out...

Melody: (laughed) OK..

Lotlhe and Neila took their positions...

Lotlhe: Run if you want that present.. I expect your skinny body to come in handy.. O doje marumo cos Pedro is a soldier so o sie tota.

Neila: (laughed) OK...

Pedro put the goggles on Sekgabo's eyes and smiled looking in her eyes..

Pedro: The best way to avoid getting shot is to get down when you sense danger... You must also make sure the guys are within sight... Oba bone ha ba leng teng then signal me, I'll try shooting them both at the same time and you must run as fast as you can.

Sekgabo: (laughed) OK, don't let them shoot me gatwe the bullet stings.

Pedro: (laughed) I don't like making promises I can't keep, I can't promise you that you won't be shot, but I know you'll win.

Sekgabo: Great....

They walked into the bushes and assumed positions.. The guys whistled and the girls raced, they waited for the 2 minutes set for their head start ahead then they charged into the bushes.

Pedro took cover and aimed for Lotlhe, he landed 2 bullets on his back, he bent down and hid behind the tree but Petro waited for him quietly...

He looked around and tried to run for the other tree but Pedro smashed three bullets on him and walked over...

Lotlhe: (laying on his back) Uh mr!

Pedro: (laughed) Sorry but I won't shoot your girl. I don't shoot girls..

He looked forward and ran towards the shooting with his gun pointing down.

Meanwhile Gofa aimed for Neila and smashed two yellow bullets on her butt, she hid behind the tree and rubbed her aching butt with a frown on her face... Gofa quietly waited for her like prey, she looked around and listened... Everything was quiet then she ran, Gofa smashed two more bullets on her back and she fell down..

Neila: (laughed rubbing her back) Uh Gofa rra!

Gofa: Sorry, my girl needs that present...

A bullet landed on Gofa's back then he took cover behind the nearest tree and looked at Pedro, but he hid behind the tree. Gofa aimed for his shoulder showing behind the tree but Pedro quickly shot at him, Gofa turned back and the bullet missed him by an inch as he sighed in relief.

Knowing his shooting game wasn't good Gofa aimed at Pedro and shot then he ran at the same time while firing endless bullets at him, Pedro ran behind him while taking cover in each tree and aimed at Gofa's head, he smashed a green bullet on Gofa's forehead and another right on his chest, directly on the heart. Gofa fell on his back and sighed smiling defeated then Pedro walked over and slowly aimed at his chest, he fired 5 bullets to his chest before putting down the gun as Gofa blocked his face...

Pedro: That's for lying to me about Sekgabo being your cousin...

Gofa remained lying on his back looking up at Pedro standing by looking at him...



Gofa: We tell everyone we are cousins because we feel like we're cousins.

Pedro: I did a bit of research... There is no Khabisile in UB, i asked a friend to search the records for me and the name never came up. I wonder why... Can i have a look at that number again. You've proved to me that you're a good liar and I don't trust you.

Gofa: I thought we talked about this and ended it. How long are you willing to let this drag? How many times are we going to talk about the same thing over and over. Why can't you let this go?

Pedro: Because you've lied to me before. (looked behind) Be fast the girls are coming... Tisa phone laitaka...

Gofa: I told you I'm cheating on Melody

Pedro: (squatted next to him and searched his pocket) That's why kere give me the phone before the girls get here. If we are going to be friends i want to know and be sure i can trust you. So far you've proved to be a liar... If Lotlhe lied to you would you trust him?

Gofa: No

Pedro: Exactly, tisa phone... Let's build this friendship on a clean slate, deal?

Gofa: I really hope you're a reasonable person ibile o kgona go thaloganya gore people make stupid mistakes.

Pedro: Password

Gofa: (handed him the phone) password ke Boagkes

Pedro entered it as he spelled out the letters then he tapped on the messages while Gofa remained lying on the ground with his arm over his forehead.

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#38

Pedro clicked on Khabi's number and read their previous conversation including the nudes, he stared at the nudes and shook his head then he stood up and sighed.

He gave Gofa a hand and helped him stand up as they looked at one another, Gofa calmly dusted himself and removed the gloves he had on while Pedro handed him the phone...

Pedro: Sorry about that...

Gofa: (snatched the phone) Are you satisfied now?

Pedro: (smiled) You mean after seeing that ass damn yeah

They both laughed then Gofa stopped smiling and looked at him.

Gofa: But on a serious note now if you really think I'm fucking Sekgabo maybe she should move out. And I doubt she will enjoy your company if you keep pestering her about this issue. Is it so hard to believe that there are good friends who don't even think about each other like that? How about she moves out?

Pedro: Dude relax-Ok? I was dealing with you man to man, There is no need for all that... I don't even care if she moves out or not because now i trust you.

Gofa: You shot me 5 more times

Pedro: For lying to me.. You deserved it, you should be glad it wasn't an AK47.. (looked at Gofa's blank face and laughed) I'm kidding!

Gofa: Is Khabi really safe with you?

Pedro: (worriedly) Yeah, why are you asking?

Gofa put his hands in the pockets and looked at him with a serious face...

Gofa: Because if you hurt her i will deal with you, i don't know how to shoot... I didn't get an extensive training on how to kill a person or whatever you guys do ko BDF but i promise you if you hurt her i will kill you one way or another. As much as your profession makes it so easy to do all this know that i am lawyer in the making, I'm not just training it's in my blood....Khabi is not just a friend, she is my family and i expect you to keep her safe. You're not going to do that o boulela, this kind of obsession makes a man beat or kill a woman. From now on I'm going to keep my distance from her so she can focus on building a relationship with you because she loves you but if you hurt her, i promise you. I'll commit heinous crimes just for her...Khabi is my little sister, her grandmother left her with me and no one is going to hurt her.

Pedro looked in his eyes and sighed...

Pedro: I don't understand why people have such a bad perspective about soldiers, we are not taught to kill we are taught to protect our people with our lives. One soldier kills a woman and now the whole defence force is full of

murderers? Secondly, i love Khabi and I'd never hurt her in my right state of mind. I respect you for being there and now i can't ask you to back off...You've proved me wrong. But I'd really appreciate it if you drew a line, you're just a friend. Let me be her man in peace... I'm sure little Melody would appreciate having your undivided attention. You can't give another woman so much attention and expect her to understand.. You're lucky she is still a baby and doesn't understand a lot of things but it won't last long. Next year when she lands in the city bafana ba CBD will teach her what romance is... At mine tells me when I'm wrong and i quickly fix myself... (staring at him) How sure are you that Melody will tell you that you're hurting or she will just find someone who does what you can't do?

Gofa stared at him thoughtfully then he smiled, Lotlhe approached rubbing his chest while his girlfriend walked behind him then the ladies ran over laughing while Melody carried a huge Teddy bigger than her...

Pedro hugged Sekgabo as Melody smiled her way to Gofa...

Pedro: (smiled) You lost the Teddy bear?

Sekgabo: (laughed) I won it but ke bona motho pelo ele khibidu akere ke mma di Teddy bears so i gave it to her..

Melody: (laughed) Thank you..

Gofa: (fist bumped with her) Uh big sister.

Sekgabo: (laughed) I wonder how you'll take it to Maun.

Melody: We sellotape it with black trash plastic bags then put it in the bus.. Simple..

Lotlhe: Can we go to the bikes so i can redeem myself? I'm not happy with the embarrassment Pedro caused me. I want to show you flames...

Pedro: (laughed) I almost forgot.

Gofa: (laughed) Sorry Neila a utwa?

Neila: (laughed) Don't even! You shot me!

They all laughed heeding to the quad bikes section...

At Gofa's House...

Later that afternoon Pedro parked at the gate, both couples stepped out and walked in through the gate...

The ladies walked ahead while Gofa deleted his cover up conversation with Lotlhe and changed his contact back to his name. He still couldn't believe he almost didn't do this, of course he knew he wouldn't just let it go until he was convinced about this Khabisile lady... Now he could only imagine what would have happened if he didn't do this.

Pedro: So, why do you cheat on her? She is very beautiful, she seems like a decent girl to me.

Gofa: I cheat because of distance, i cheat because i have needs that cannot be met due to distance. Please tell me you don't think i can last a year without sex just because my girlfriend is back in Maun.

Pedro: I get your point but you seem too sloppy for me. Having a relationship is just stupid, why not buy sex? No strings attached, kana pelo e semata. You can fall in love



with someone you didn't intend to. That's how this guys abandon their families for side chicks.

Gofa: (sighed) You have a point there..

The guys walked towards the house, Pedro into Sekgabo's room while Gofa got in his where Melody was undressing. He walked behind her and kissed her touching her breasts..

Gofa: Mh...

He turned her around and kissed her as they dropped on the bed and carried on kissing.

Meanwhile in Sekgabo's room Pedro sat on the bed while Khabi put a few things in her bag..

Pedro: Don't forget your Monday material akere ware you'll attend lessons from SSKB?

Sekgabo: Yeah...

She packed her bag and stood up as Pedro picked it up and led the way. She locked up while he walked to the car then she knocked on Gofa's door...

Gofa: (opened the door and stuck his head out) Hi..

Sekgabo: (lowered her voice) I'm going to spend the weekend with Pedro

Gofa: (lowered his voice) Take care...

Sekgabo: You too...

Gofa: (reached out and touched her hand) New start right?

Sekgabo: (touched his beard) New start.. Strictly besties

Gofa: I'm going to miss you

Sekgabo: I'm going to miss you too especially when i move out in a few weeks but we need to grow up..

Gofa: True... He is a good guy..

Sekgabo: I see Melody in him... Sweet and kind until you hurt them, there is potential for danger that's we have to stop and do right. We can't let our bodies control us..

Gofa turned his head and looked at the bed where Melody was sleeping facing the wall..

Gofa: (whispered softly looking at her lips) Good bye kiss?

Sekgabo looked behind to make sure Pedro wouldn't walk back anytime then they both met one another halfway and kissed, a baby kiss that turned into a French kiss as he left the door lock and held her waist as his heart pounded, Sekgabo's clit twitched as Gofa's breath came through her nostrils, fuck Gofa! None of them wanted to let go but a dry leaf cracked behind the house as Pedro approached and the bed made a sound as Melody turned, their hearts skipped as they cut the kiss and stepped back swallowing.

Gofa: (innocently) Alright, Shap... Pedro thanks for today the rra, the next one is on me

Pedro: Sure, o laele Melody hoo

Gofa: Sure skwata..

Pedro held her hand as they disappeared behind the house then Gofa closed the door and walked back to the bed where he laid next to Melody and slowly kissed her getting between her legs...

FOUR YEARS LATER....

\*

\*

Don't forget to like and comment..

Male Bestie

#39

At NAT Attorneys (Maun)...

Gofa drove into the parking lot and stepped out, his car beeped locking as he walked towards the building.

He paced up the stairs and stopped at the top before walking into the reception. The two receptionist smiled at

him and he smiled back before walking into his office taking out his phone. For some reason it was awkward passing by the reception knowing they were both crushing on her.. He just wasn't sure if they knew they were both into him. Whatever it was he wasn't really about to fuck in the office, nah.

He dialed Melody on video call and stood by the window pulling the blindfolds. She cut the call and sent an instant message..

Babe: Bathing, will call back shortly.

He sighed and sat down going through his files then his eyes fell on his schedule... Shit! He had a case in court, had to be there in just a few minutes. He grabbed his suit jacket from the chair and his bag before hurrying out...

He got in the car and sped out as Melody called with a towel around her.

Gofa: Hey..

Melody: Hi, i was just finishing up. I'm getting ready for school

Gofa: I keep forgetting this time difference thing.

Melody: Yeah..

Gofa: Are you coming home this Easter holidays?

Melody: I'm so frustrated, i don't think I'll make it. I have so much to do

Gofa: I see..

He sighed and turned into court...

Melody: You don't sound happy.

Gofa: I just don't think you're serious about us anymore

Melody: This is beyond me... You're talking as if I'm in Gaborone and refusing to take a 10 hours bus.

Gofa: (sighed) Lotlhe is expecting a son..

Melody: I saw that on Facebook... You know i can't have a baby until I'm done with school.

Gofa: So i have to wait for 5 years?

Melody: I can't have a baby by myself halfway across the world and still concentrate in school.

Gofa: You can leave him with me

Melody: That's easier said than done, you're a man Gofa you won't manage to stay with a baby. Can we not go with that pace?

Gofa: Kana I'm very lonely Melody do you understand that? I have no no one besides me. Lotlhe is busy with his family and preparing for the wedding. Khabi moved to Kasane where Pedro is working, we have grown apart.

Melody: I don't know what I'm supposed to do now... I can't stop schooling just to keep you company. I just think you're being a big baby, what do you expect?

He ran out of words as he slowed down in the traffic...

Melody: I have to be here, my mother needs me... I have dreams and you're not making it easy.

Gofa: I'm just telling you that I'm lonely, I'm not asking you to drop out of school... Do you really have to call me a big baby?

Melody: You're acting like a baby

Gofa: So you're going to carry on calling me a big baby?

Melody: Gofa I'm not going to feel guilty for coming to school, understand that please.

Gofa: You know what never mind, you're putting words in my mouth. I never said you should drop out. I really thought you'll come home ka easier holidays since you didn't come on Christmas. I'm getting in court, will talk to you later

Melody: This is out of my control

Gofa: I'm sure you'll be in class in Easter. Must be hard trying to be a doctor. Bye

He hung up and turned into the court... A bit of frustration and discouragement crept up on him as he parked the car. He leaned back thoughtfully, his client walked by and looking at him encouraged him. He stepped out and put



on his suit then he picked his bag and walked towards the court...

In Kasane....

After lunchtime Sekgabo walked towards the office taking out the keys as orphans and vulnerable children queued for the paper work for collecting their uniform...

She smiled greeting them with their guardians and walked in the office. She pulled the chair and sighed exhausted as she sat down...

Sekgabo: Tsena!

The first teenager walked in holding a plastic of fishes and sat down putting it aside. Sekgabo's stomach lifted as the smell of fish filled her lungs...

Teen: Dumelang

Sekgabo: Hello my boy, your name?

She carried on typing but the smell filled her mouth with foamy saliva and she couldn't bare to swallow it.

Sekgabo: Nana can you put the fish outside? E nkgisa office

The teenager stepped out with the plastic and she looked around for the bin to at least spit but it seemed the cleaners took it out. Her mouth filled with more saliva and she stepped out of the office and hurried to the toilets where she bent down and threw up everything she ate during lunchtime....

Now that she was thinking about it everything practically made her sick, she didn't even wear perfume anymore because it was too strong.

She took flushed the toilet and checked her calendar, her whole month had X's...

Sekgabo: Shit...

She took out her phone and called Pedro...

Pedro: Babe?

Sekgabo: Hi, I think I'm pregnant. I didn't get my period last month and i thought I'll get it this month but now I'm throwing up like a baby.

Pedro: (shouted in the background) Banna wee ke imisitse...

The soldiers cheered in the background and sang their usual songs of victory stomping their feet and whistling. Pedro joined in as they sang with deep voices...Sekgabo put her hand over her face blushing and laughing at the same time. She could only imagine them singing and stomping their feet in camouflage..

Sekgabo: (laughed) Uh waitse lona ithela le dira bohema hela. Where the hell are you?

Pedro: Re a tswa rago patrola Sedudu Island abe re boa yaana ka boat,ke taa go cheka in a few hours a utwa? Babe the mma take care of that soldier please OK?

Sekgabo: (laughed) We are not even sure

Pedro: No i know for sure, when you're a man you know. That night i knew i made a baby. Kuku ya teng ne ele monate clarr... Man i love you... (laughed) Oh fuck, i need to call the elders! Its about time now...

Sekgabo: (laughed) Go siame rra, i have to get back to work. See you later

Pedro: I love you! I love you, i love you little mama,

Sekgabo: (laughed) I love you too

Pedro: Bye

She hung up smiling and stared at her phone for a minute before dialing Gofa.

Gofa: Hey... Long time.

Sekgabo: Hi... I'm pregnant... I'm going to have a baby.

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#40

At Gofa's office...

He leaned over putting his elbow on the desk and rubbed his head sighing...

Gofa: Isn't it too early to have a kid?

Sekgabo: I want a baby girl...

He swallowed and licked his lips then he slowly stood up and loosened his tie.

Gofa: Is he treating you good?

Sekgabo: He is the best... You know how Pedro is, wa mo itse akere.

He sighed and pressed his eyes for about a minute then he opened his...

Gofa: (sighed) Fuck! This is stressing me a little.. I know I'm supposed to be happy for you but...

Sekgabo: The rra ska rialo please

Gofa: No, its....

He walked back to the desk and sat down then he sighed...

Sekgabo: Gofa?

Gofa: Yeah?

Sekgabo: Are you ok?

Gofa: I'm fine.

Sekgabo: No please, this time I don't want you ending up in the hospital.

Gofa: (laughed) Khabi wa ntwaela the mma. I went to the hospital once and now you won't let me forget

Sekgabo: (laughed) Wena rra o fragile

Gofa: (smiled thoughtfully) don't worry about me... I don't know maybe it's because things aren't going well for Melody and i.

Sekgabo: What's going on?

Gofa: I think she is cheating, I'm not sure but that's just what I think... My worst fear is that she may never even come back. Most doctors never come back to Africa, they get jobs there and get married there. She might even seek citizenship there, she really doesn't have a reason to come back.

Sekgabo: Melody loves her mother, le wena she loves you, stop being negative.

Gofa: Her attitude is different, girls get a certain attitude when they are getting fucked by another man.

Sekgabo: Probably distance taking its toll on her,

Gofa: What if I wait for so many years only to find out she doesn't love me.

Sekgabo: Rra wee buy a flight ticket o latele ngwana, relationship ya berekelwa. It doesn't come easy that's why i moved to Kasane because i don't believe in distance

relationships. If she can't visit then visit her. You don't have a child or anything that spends your money, buy a ticket and go there...

Gofa: (smiled thoughtfully) Mme gone waa bua waitse?

Sekgabo: Go there, if it doesn't work out then you know you gave it your all.

Gofa: (laughed) Khabi wee kana I'm going to contact a travel agent e dira all the necessary arrangements...

Sekgabo: You can even surprise her

Gofa: I hate surprises, I'll tell her gore if she is doing something wrong a ipaakanye. She wouldn't be faithful all year round right?

Sekgabo: (laughed) Women are not wired like that but then you got her used to a good dick so...but then i doubt she will find anything better than you. That you can be sure of.

Gofa: Kana o itse o mpaa sure wena

Sekgabo: (laughed) I'm serious... Fight for your girl if you want to be happy. Melody used to make all the tricks in the books just to see you, she deserves the same.



Gofa: (smiled thoughtfully) I remember that time at the hospital Melody a ngwegile

Sekgabo: (laughed) Imagine... Ae rra, ya ngwaneng. Take a few days off and go spend Easter holidays with her.

Gofa: (smiled) Sounds like a plan... Eish ibile my stress levels are down... Before I forget congratulations on the baby.

Sekgabo: Thanks, i long wanted the baby but i was waiting for marriage now ke bona Pedro ale quiet so maybe marriage isn't for me.

Gofa: Go raya gore wa mo rata Pedro.

Sekgabo: I love him... He has this soft side he hides from everyone and i just love it..

Gofa: I'm happy for you, I can't believe I've always dreamt of having a family with you and now I'm congratulating you. Life is a mystery, you've always been my wife ever since I was a teenager. To this date i regret not having sex with you that night when you were drunk. Waitse being too careful sometimes sucks the happiness out of you.

Sekgabo: (laughed) Mme kana I wasn't that drunk, the beer just gave me the confidence to say things I could never say when I'm sober because when I was sober I kept thinking kana if we do this and break up things would never be the same

Gofa : Mme kana we fucked really good and here we are...  
Wa bona gore it was baseless?

Sekgabo: It was just fear

Gofa: Yeah... Anyways I'm here if you need anything. I've made peace with the fact that you and i can never be koore ha tsenye Pedronyana ke full stop.

Sekgabo: (laughed) You'll get yours with Melody, and he will be handsome.

Gofa: I can't wait... I have a serious baby fever, and it seems like everyone is having kids except me.

Sekgabo: Your time will come.. Don't worry..

Gofa: Yeah... (thoughtfully) O itse gore you just gave me an idea two fingers, can I call you back?

Sekgabo: (laughed) OK, Shap

He hung up and logged online then he copied the Air Botswana number and called. He talked to them for short period of time then he dialed Melody...

She picked walking into a lifted and smiled before pressing the button.

Melody: Hey...

Gofa: Hey babe.... So... I was thinking...

Melody: What?

Gofa: Since you can't come, i should come over there and massage your feet and back... What do you think?

Her mouth dropped then she put her hand over her mouth smiling...

Melody: Are you serious? Please don't joke like that... I don't want to get my hopes up

He moved his phone showing her desktop screen with the Air lines website. Melody jumped up and down as her scarf flapped on her chest...

Melody: The rra please come... When are you coming?  
Oh my God, i never thought you'd think of visiting me.  
This is going to be the best thing ever... I love you.

Gofa: I love you too... Let me do something really quick,  
I'll call you.

Melody: Babe the rra come wena

Gofa: I'm coming...

He hung up and typed on the computer, of course he was going and he was going to drop off something very important. She'd never see it coming, he was done playing nice. It never worked for him anyways...

At Sekgabo's House..

Later on Sekgabo laid by the couch watching TV while sucking a drink with a straw, Pedro walked in through the door and sighed leaning over for a kiss..

Pedro: Hi...

He squatted before her and gently touched her her belly...

Pedro: How is he doing?

Sekgabo: (Laughed) I'm just 2 months pregnant, it's not yet a baby

Pedro: Respect my son please... Don't call him it.

They laughed then he reached in his pocket and got on one knee, she stopped smiling and stared at him as he opened the ring and smiled...

Pedro: Will you please make me the happiest man on earth and be my wife? Complete me..

His phone rang then he looked at it and showed her the screen.

Pedro: It's my uncle...he wants to talk about this. We got disconnected earlier while talking... So... Will you marry me little mama?

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#41

At Sekgabo's House...

Sekgabo smiled and hugged him then he stood up carrying her, she slid down and rubbed her tears then she gave him her hand...

Sekgabo: Yes, i thought you'll never ask but I was so afraid to ask you when you're marrying me...

She laughed and hugged him again as he laughed hugging her tighter..

Pedro: At least you said yes... I thought you'll say no because we have never talked about marriage.

Sekgabo: No wa eng tota...

They laughed as his phone rang..

Pedro: Kare he is excited he keeps calling, kana bo mdala gaba bereke sepe. Ke a be ke mo neetse project

Sekgabo: (laughed) Araba...

He sat down and put her on his lap as she faced him while he picked the call...

Pedro: Hello?

Uncle: Monna the o didimetse, you're too quiet...gawa dira dilo tsa lona tsa will you marry me? I want to move forward.

Pedro: (laughed) I did, she said yes, you can go ahead..

Uncle: We never used to do that in the past, you just tell her that your uncles will go to her home.

Pedro: (laughed) Uncle rona re sophisticated ibile i was simple, i shouldn't have just bought the ring... I should have organised balloons and flowers.

Uncle: (laughed) You people think you're white. Anyways let me talk to the family.

Pedro: Ok, bye

He hung up and smiled turning to Khabi with a kiss....



At Gofa's Uncle's..

Later that afternoon Gofa drove towards the gate and rolled down the window looking at a girl walking along the road, she was putting an umbrella over her head but her hips and ass were just the right recipe. She walked smart too, her pussy was probably tight AF... He slowed down staring at her and when she turned you'd swear she was crying... He smiled greeting her politely and quickly drove into his uncle's gate without looking back.

He stepped out and walked towards his uncle who was fixing his car, the girl passing by the fence couldn't stop staring as the uncle looked at him approaching.

Uncle: Kuku ke eo the monna..

Gofa turned looking back at the girl with the umbrella, she waved at him and he waved back, he turned back embarrassed and greeted his uncle...

Uncle: (laughed) Why is she smiling like that? What did you say to her?

Gofa: (laughed) I didn't say anything... Face ya gana tota.

Uncle: (laughed) o ta itima monate

Gofa: (laughed) Ae o maswenyana, mosadi gare omo sune pele kana... Everything starts with a kiss

Uncle: That's true, o raa gore gaa sunege?

Gofa: Not even a little..

They laughed and bumped shoulders greeting one another..

Uncle: I'm not saying you should, don't cheat my boi ke raya hela. We are just window shopping, appreciating the work of God.

Gofa: (laughed) I know... Anyways... I'm visiting Melody, I'm preparing to travel there...

Uncle: Did you tell her you're coming? I don't like people who surprise each other. Surprises only work in movies. Otherwise you'll find a white man in bed with her, the

worst is you won't even find a strong tree to hang yourself because i hear they don't have trees there. You'll have a heart attack ka ibile wena maikuto a gago a easy jaana

Gofa: (laughed) I told her I'm coming... She is excited, i didn't think she'd be happy about it. I guess she still loves me.

Uncle: How come you don't want to believe this girl loves you?

Gofa: She probably loved me because she needed me and as soon as she realises she is a doctor she will be gone. Sekgabo loved me when she was young and as soon as she matured she wanted another man... Tota nna after what happened with Sekgabo i just don't think i can love a woman fully like that. I don't trust Melody especially with a title ya doctor, not that I'm intimated but i expect her to have a certain attitude.

Uncle: If you think like that you'll never appreciate her qualities, go nna o akanyetsa motho yo mongwe ga goa siana. Over time she will realise that you're not serious about her and she will leave then you will realise what you had, and it will be too late.

Gofa: And if she crushes my heart? Uncle kana nna when i love a woman i love deeply to an extent that if something happens i lose my mind and get a heart attack. Sekgabo almost killed me.

Uncle: I understand that, but you have a second chance to win now, and with a girl that understands herself. Fight for her... Show her that you're worth it... Allow yourself to love without fear. I know you're afraid but once that plane leaves Botswana soil I want you to open your heart fully. Its scary to love because you might get a heart attack but you can't live in fear... Melody comes from a humble background, she can never get bigger than her head. Le ene Sekgabo ne ase bad koore o ithetse santse ole ngwana. Go love your girl... Enjoy the visit and if you find out white guys are after her understand that she is human... She is halfway across the world and she might get tempted just like you... Some distance relationships experience that but you don't throw away the whole human being for their errors. Love is patient...

He touched Gofa's shoulder and squeezed it with encouragement. Gofa nodded his head and smiled thoughtfully...

Gofa: You're right...

Uncle: Don't let your fears control you...

Gofa: Yeah.. (sighed) Let me go get ready, I have to fill my leave of absence form and hand over my cases to a colleague.

Uncle: Ok, you'll talk to me.

Gofa: Bye

He walked to his car and drove out as a video call from Melody came through...

Gofa: Hello?

Melody: (smiled) Hi.. How is the trip preparation going?

Gofa: Going good, talked to my colleague so I'm going to sort out my cases and hand them over, tomorrow my boss will authorise my leave then i will deal with the travelling.

Melody: I can't wait... (she smiled at someone behind the camera and waved) hey...

Gofa: Who is there?

Melody: It's Jasmine... Jas come say hi

The blond sat next to Melody and tucked her hair behind her ear looking at Gofa while he drove..

Jasmine: (smiled) Hi Gofa

Gofa: (laughed) I like the way you pronounce my name, sounds completely different

Jasmine: (smiled throwing her head back tucking her hair again) I'm sorry...

Gofa: It's cool...

Melody: Keep updating me I'm really excited and if you don't come my whole semester will be ruined.

Jasmine: (smiled) He is coming over?

Melody: Yeah, forgot to tell you.

Jasmine: It's cool, at least we will have a man around the house and the creep next door won't ever talk to us.

Gofa: I'm sorry what creep?

Melody: There is an old pervert next door, he calls me teen ebony and Jas is called sugar plum.

Gofa: (laughed) He sounds like a pervert

Jasmine: (laughed) But he isn't harmful, just one of those adults who think they're hunks.

Melody: He is not a bad person, he just likes saying crazy things. He is like your uncle, he thinks out loud.

Gofa: (laughed) Alright...

The smoke alarm went off and the girls got off the bed as the camera shook..

Gofa: Everything OK?

Jasmine: (gasped) Crap!

Melody: (panting) It's the smoke alarm.. I'll call you back.

Gofa: The building isn't on fire right?

Melody: (laughed) No, it's just the smoke.

Gofa: Cool, bye

He hung up and drove off...

At Lotlhe's House...

Later on Neila walked in the kitchen and grabbed a pawpaw, placed it in a tray with a knife and walked out as her phone rang...

She sat down and placed her feet on the table before picking...

Neila: Hey doc

Melody: (laughed) Hi... Just got your message, how is the pregnancy going?

Neila : Hei mma

Melody: (laughed) Must be nice though, I'd like to have a baby girl.

Neila: Khabi is pregnant too,



Melody: Really? Wago tshola shoto,i hope it's a boy ate ele Pedro hela

Neila: (laughed) Yeah, Lotlhe told me are Gofa mentioned it earlier.

Melody: I'll call her and congratulate her.

Neila: Ithela le mpolaa wena le Sekgabo

Melody: Ka?

Neila: No, never mind. Toga e nna ekare ke a lothanya.

Melody; Please tell me, what is it?

Neila: It's just history...I don't know

Melody: Neila i thought we are friends

Neila: Lotlhe told me that Gofa and Sekgabo were sleeping together the whole entire time when they were roommates.

Sekgabo: (chuckled) That's a lie...

Neila: I wouldn't lie about something like that, Sekgabo and Gofa were sleeping together. Gatwe Pedro ampore a lemoga abe ba mo tshaba ba emisa. Gatwe she sent a message complaining about you being given P1000 and Pedro saw the message, her name was saved as Khabi so

Gofa said its not her ke Khabisile from South Africa. ..(sighed) Uh kana gate Gofa le Lotlhe ba yakile ba reng, they got out of it though, but Pedro ne a sologetsa Gofa marumo hoo.

Melody: Eh!

Neila: But akere banna ke batho ba go bua kgang e hela go raya gore bae buile senna hela and Pedro let it go cause it seems he really loves her.

Melody: I can't believe this..

Neila: Le nna ke gone ke utwang maloba hela ha... Lotlhe ke a tagilwe a mpoela ka life ya university and ended up mentioning that. He was completely drunk talking about this and that, i asked him questions and he answered honestly cause he was drunk.

Melody: Thanks for letting me know. Let me call Pedro pele, i want to confirm this SMS thing if he remembers it then i know its true.

Neila: Wait, why call Pedro? The mma I was just sebeletsing you wena!

Melody: I need to be sure about this, I want Pedro to tell m what he remembers. I'll tell him what i just found out. I

won't mention your name, don't worry mme hela i want to  
get to the bottom of this before i make a final decision

She cut the call...

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#42

In Chobe River...

Pedro and 3 other soldiers rolled over the river with a speed boat and stopped on the banks of the river, they jumped out while the other tied the boat...

His phone received all pending messages as they walked towards the car, he jumped in the back and took out his phone reading the messages.

Melody: Hi Pedro, can i call you when you're not busy. It's important. Thanks

Pedro: (texted back) Hi, you can call. Sorry been in a no network area. What's going on?

Melody: I'll call just now

Pedro: Give me a few minutes to step aside, I'm with my colleagues.

Melody: Ok.

He leaned back and sighed clicking on Sekgabo's message.

Love: (picture of the food) Hey, food is ready.

Pedro: Delicious! On my way home.

A few minutes later the car stopped at the gate, he hopped out and and banged on the car before walking away..

Pedro: 2 minutes!

Soldier: Sure...

They drove off then he walked towards the gate texting.

Pedro: Call, ke free

Melody: Ok...

His phone rang as he walked in and closed the gate.

Pedro: Hello?

Melody: Hey, what's up?

Pedro: Just found out from a reliable source that Gofa and Sekgabo were having sex the entire time when they were

room mates, apparently you almost found out. Gatwe Sekgabo had sent him a message complaining about money, you saw the message and asked questions but he lied his way out of it. He said something about Khabisile who didn't exist... I don't know if i should believe this or not because it came from the mouth of a drunk person.

Pedro's throat dried up as he stepped over the stoop just before opening the door, he stepped back and walked towards the tree where he leaned against the car.

Pedro: Who told you this? Ke Lotlhe akere?

Melody: Did it happen? Please let me know...

Pedro: Nako ya teng you had just arrived in Gaborone and Sekgabo took you out, while you were shopping and what not Gofa and i together with Lotlhe were playing games. His phone received a message wa complaint from Khabi but they insisted its not her le gore ke di cousin. I didn't buy it but then they showed me pictures I was fooled for a minute. After I found out they're not cousins, when I tried to confront him he showed messages from this Khabisile person, she was sending him nudes too mme it was a 1

day conversation which might have been staged... Dilo tsa teng ne di ate di ntele ke ipotsa dipotso ke le nosi but i ended up deciding to distance myself from him and Lotlhe because i didn't trust them. Now i know i was right. Are they still sleeping together?

Melody: I don't know

Pedro: She is pregnant so... I don't know if it's my child or his.

Melody: I don't know either

Pedro: Gofa wa nyela mme, I'm sorry but-

Melody: I don't care what you do to him as long as you don't kill him and as long as you wait until he gets back. He is visiting me here so If you say something he might be spooked.

Pedro: I can't wait that long, he made me a fool and I'm sure that baby isn't mine.

Melody: I understand your anger but please don't say anything even to Sekgabo because the minute you ask her she will tell him and he will think of a lie. I just want to ask him ale kwano in my house so i can have full control.

I want to get his passport as soon as he gets here and then ask him everything.

Pedro: I can't wait that long, i told my parents I'm getting married bone ba busy kwa.

Melody: Please Pedro ke a go kopa, try to control yourself. As much as you want to confront Sekgabo i want the same opportunity ibile i want that opportunity in my house. When I'm done with him you can have him nna ibile Sekgabo I won't ask her anything. I've been the one forcing our friendship since day 1.

Pedro: Ok, I'll wait... When is he leaving?

Melody: In a couple of days.

Pedro: Days?! Nah, i can't wait that long i will kill Sekgabo in her sleep. I can't bottle it up like that, it will drive me crazy.

Melody: I know, i am in the same situation here. I have to pretend i don't know anything until he is here and that's a lot to take in and now the possibility of him being her baby's father scares me. I understand your situation but please

Pedro: (swallowed) OK... Are you ok though?



Melody: I'm hurt... But I'll be fine.

Pedro: Do you have someone to talk to? A friend...  
Preferably a female friend, guys gago ntse jaana the only thing we can offer ke dick hela and when you get out of that situation it feels like you been used so i don't want you confiding in a male friend.

Melody: I don't have male besties,i have a friend but she is out with her family, I'm fine though. I know how to counsel myself ke ikgomotsa. I always tell myself that at least i came here and not everyone can and i keep motivating myself with my mother's situation.

Pedro: Ok, be strong hey.

Melody: I'll be, do the same.

Pedro: I hope I'll manage.

Melody: You will. Bye

Pedro: Bye

He hung up and sighed as his heart pounded, he dialed his uncle and hung up before it could ring...The curtains moved as Sekgabo peaked out, he walked towards the door sliding his phone in the back pocket.

He walked in as she placed a tray of food on the table, he sat down and took off his military cap before rubbing his forehead.

Sekgabo: Hey hun...

She walked over and put the saurces on the table, he picked the remote and switched off the annoying TV then he dropped it on the table.

Pedro: Thanks..

Sekgabo: Are you ok?

Pedro: Yeah.. Sit down...

She slowly sat down confused and looked at him, he took a deep breath and pinched the bridge of his nose then he rubbed his face down to his goatee and looked in her eyes...

Pedro: Sekgabo do you think you're an honest person?

She looked at him and swallowed...

Pedro: Do you think you deserve my loyalty? I know i can't give you the world and I'm certainly not the most perfect man on earth but i love you, i respect you, i am faithful to you, i love you even in your absence, I've never cheated on you.. The whole 5 years that I've dated you I've never thought about cheating. I don't want to hurt you, most of all i don't want to embarrass you in front of everyone because once someone cheats, it portrays you as the stupid one... You're the one losing your dignity and it makes it seem like something is missing because if you're satisfied you won't cheat... A woman who sleeps around makes her boyfriend support other men's children.... Do you think you're a dignified woman who deserves respect, love, faithfulness and my family name? While at it tell me what it takes for a man to be respected.

Sekgabo: I don't understand.

He stared at her as anger boiled inside him then he punched the glass table, it shattered down with the food as he stood and walked away with a bleeding fist.

He walked in the bathroom and slammed the door then he sat down and buried his face on his bleeding hands...

\*

Male Bestie

#43

At Sekgabo's House....

Sekgabo's heart pounded as she sat on the couch, clearly he knew something and there was only one secret. She quickly picked her phone and texted...

Sekgabo: Hi... Have you talked to Pedro lately?

The message was delivered but he hadn't read it then she buzzed him. He read the message and typed...

Gofa: Hi, no. Haven't talked to him in a while. Why?

Sekgabo: He is angry about something, i thought maybe he talked to you about us.

Gofa: No, are you ok? Is he fighting?

Sekgabo: No, I'm fine.

The door opened then Pedro stepped out of the bathroom, Sekgabo quickly closed the message tab and put the phone on the couch standing up.

Pedro: Who are you talking to?

Sekgabo : I was just checking the time, are you OK?  
You're scaring me...

He walked over and clicked on her phone but the screen was pattern locked.

Pedro: (handed it) Bula phone...

Sekgabo: Why? What's going on?

Pedro: I'm not playing with you, unlock this phone.

Sekgabo: I'm not doing it until you tell me what's going on, you just broke my table and you're not telling me what's going on.

Pedro: (staring in her eyes) Khabi wee? Khabi? O toga o lela babe autwa?

Sekgabo slowly sat down and folded her arms, Pedro walked towards the window and moved the curtains looking outside then he walked back taking off his camouflage shirt remaining with the BDF vest. He hung the shirt over the couch and sat down looking at her, there was so much silence they both could hear the sound of his wrist watch ticking...

She swallowed looking at him. He stared at her then he rested his chin over both of his fists staring at her...

Pedro: You're making me lose my mind... Who were you talking to?

Sekgabo: It's no one. Just a girl from work..

Pedro: Unlock your phone then

Sekgabo: Why don't you trust me? What's going on? I have never cheated on you.

He stared in her eyes and and anger came back again like a bottle of coke after falling, his eyes shrunk and he clenched his jaws...

Pedro: Who were you talking to?

Sekgabo: My friend from work

Pedro: Whose baby are you carrying Sekgabo?

Sekgabo: Sekgabo? OK..

He stood up and picked her phone then he stepped back and dropped it on the floor getting ready to stomp on it, Sekgabo stood up and tried to pick it but he blocked her...

Pedro: If ke go gata menwana ka rifi e your hand will be amputated.

Sekgabo: Pedro if you break my phone I'm going to report you.

Pedro: Wago nthipota kae?

Sekgabo: Ke a itse ko ke tshwanetseng goya teng.

Pedro: Who were you talking to? I'm not going to ask you again.

Sekgabo: I told you it's a frie-

He lifted his military boot and crushed it twice before standing on it with one foot and stomping on it over and over.

Sekgabo's eyes filled with tears as she looked at her new phone then she sat on the couch and rubbed her tears. She spotted his phone on the couch and grabbed it but he grabbed her hand and sat on her thighs pinning both of her hands above her head.

Pedro: (angrily) O bata go ira eng? If you knew what I want to do to you right now you wouldn't act like this, don't tempt me.



He got the phone from her and got off her then he picked his shirt and walked out, he slammed the door on his way out and put on his cap before dialing the guys.

Soldier: Skwata?

Pedro: Yeah skwata, I'm done,

Soldier: Sure, I'm just around the corner.

He hung up and sighed dialing Melody.

Melody: Hello?

Pedro: Ware Gofa o emella leng?

Melody: Not sure, i think in 2 days.

Pedro: Ok

Melody: Are you ok?

Pedro: I'm fine, go shap.

Melody: Ok..

He hung up as the BDF defender stopped by his side, he jumped inside before it could stop completely then they drove off as he fixed his cap..

At Sekgabo's House...

Later on Sekgabo carefully took out her sim card from the broken phone and inserted it in her old phone then she picked her broken phone and got in the car.

She dialed him as she drove off....

Pedro: Hello?

Sekgabo: I'm going to report you , ke ya police.

Pedro: Yaanong o mpolella gore ke reng? Report me ee and make sure they spell my name right....what makes you think I'm afraid of the police? I just got home, so ba ska batela kgakala bate straight mo kampeng.

Sekgabo: Mxm ke a turner, I'm going to your captain or whatever they're called. Kooteng wa talela.

Pedro: Sekgabo wee if you go to my superiors with this nonsense I'll shoot you ibile kesa lebe ko morago. Wa hetella yaanong. I know you slept with Gofa, i know about the fake Khabisile... (angrily) I know every f\*cking detail!

Sekgabo: I didn't sleep with Gofa!

Pedro: (took a deep breath and sighed) You know what... (laughed in disbelief) Keep it up.... Keep it up. You're not willing to tell the truth right? This relationship means that less to you? That's OK.

Sekgabo: I want my phone.

Pedro: I'm not going to buy that phone, go report if you want. Tsamaya oye police, oba kaele my house bate straight ke mo teng.

Sekgabo: I'm coming to your house le nna I'm going to vandalise your things.

Pedro: Gao hetsa abe o mpolella ka Gofa.

He cut the call, she shook her head and dialed Gofa...

Gofa: Hello?

Sekgabo: Did you tell anyone about us ne rra? Could Lotlhe have told someone who told Pedro?

Gofa: No, Lotlhe would never do that. Are you sure?

Sekgabo: I don't know where all this is coming from.

Gofa: are you fighting?

Sekgabo: No, we are not. It's OK. I'm driving to Pedro's house but there are elephants around here... Di kgona go crosser tsela like goats.

Gofa: So why are you driving late at this time? Can't you stay home?

Sekgabo: I'm almost there. Bye

She hung up and put her seat belt on as she approached the secured gate. After going through the gate she parked in front of the house then she pushed the door and walked in.

She walked past Pedro's roommate and headed to the bedroom where she collected all his camouflage uniform

and dropped it on the passage, she opened the pantry and picked a bottle of Jik while Pedro stepped out shirtless with a toothbrush in his mouth.

Pedro: Waitse gore that's government property?

Sekgabo: I don't care!

She opened the bottle and tried to pour it all over but he slapped the bottle away and turned her around with her face on the wall. The roommate turned his head looking at them wrestling one another as she begun crying. He turned up the TV volume and sighed laying his head down... After such an exhausting patrol he really didn't give a sht who was doing what besides it was a squad code-I fight with my girl you stay the f\*ck away from it.

Pedro: Khabi wee?

Sekgabo: (crying with her face on the wall) Let go of me you're hurting me..

Pedro: So you can discolour my uniform?

He let go of her and picked his uniform then he walked back into his room and threw it on the bed.

Sekgabo: I want my phone!

Pedro: You need to leave, I'm done with you. I'm not raising Gofa's baby, go back to Maun. I don't even know why you came here because we don't even stay together, get out of my house.

Sekgabo: I want my phone.

Pedro: You need to leave.

Sekgabo: (angrily) I want my phone!

She grabbed his phone and smashed it on the wall. He put his hand over her mouth and nose while locking her legs with his and her arm twisted behind her back, she tried to move her body but she couldn't move even a muscle. She ran out of air while his hand covered her and tears filled her eyes, the veins on her forehead erected as he held her tightly clenching his jaws...

Pedro: Don't ever try that with me!

He let go of her and she fell on the bed gasping crying, he closed the door and locked it..

Pedro: (angrily) Nxla i was going to let this go but now you're telling me everything. Ware when did you start sleeping with him? I'm done playing with you..

He took off his belt as she rubbed her tears sitting properly against the headboard...

Sekgabo: The first day i arrived in Gaborone!

Male Bestie

#44

At Pedro's House...

Pedro paused and stared at her in disbelief. The urge to topple her with a hot slap overwhelmed him as he looked at her...

Pedro: So you slept with him before we even slept together? I waited months to meet you and you chose to have sex with him a day before having sex with me?

She looked down and wiped her tears with a pillow on her lap. He pinned back his belt and put his hands in the pockets staring at her..

Pedro: Why did you do it? Weren't you excited about us the way i was about you?

Sekgabo: I didn't plan it, i had not seen him for a while and it just happened when we met.

Pedro: Then you carried on having sex with him throughout? We didn't even use protection for Christ sake! You could have infected me.

Sekgabo: I used protection with him, I've never had unprotected sex with anyone but you. I'm sorry for everything... It happened years ago. Gofa and i lost touch the minute he left Gaborone for Maun. I haven't talked to him since, i only contacted him when you were in the



bathroom today. I wanted to ask him if he told you what happened because I was panicking. This is your child...

He chuckled in disbelief and shook his head still standing at the door...

Pedro: I don't believe you, I don't trust you Sekgabo.

Sekgabo: I understand... You're not wrong but I still want to marry you....i know I've hurt you but I'm sorry. From the bottom of my heart I'm sorry...

Pedro looked at her without a word...

Sekgabo: I'm sorry

Pedro: It's getting late, are you sure you want to drive around here at night?

Sekgabo: I'm sleeping over. I'm sorry for hurting you.

Pedro: You're not sleeping here, you need to leave.

Sekgabo: I'm not leaving, kill me if you want. Shoot me with your baby then. Kill me...

She put away the pillow and stepped down the bed putting her arms over his shoulders.

Sekgabo: I'm sorry... Please forgive me.

Pedro: (took down her hands from his neck) Do you remember how I asked you countless times about Gofa? Throughout all this time you were just making me an idiot in front of him and his friend. All the things I did for them meanwhile you were rewarding him with pussy.

Sekgabo: I'm sorry... I've hurt you and i accept that but it was years ago. Can't we let it go?

Pedro: I want you to get out of my face because i don't want to hurt you.

Sekgabo: I can't leave, what's the use because I won't have peace.

He picked his broken phone and car keys then he walked out...

Pedro: Good night...

He closed the door and drove off, Sekgabo laid down and dozed off...

At Gofa's House...

Meanwhile Gofa placed his phone on the stand while talking to Melody on the video call. He stepped back in shorts and pulled his bag then he folded a few jeans and put them on while Melody sadly watched him holding back her tears...

Melody: Why are you coming here?

Gofa: Why would you ask that...

Melody: I'm just wondering..

Gofa: I love you..

Melody: Why?

He paused and looked at the screen...

Gofa: Babe what's going on?

Melody: Nothing, just feeling low today.

Gofa: Why?

Melody: I don't know... But i can't wait to see you. If you see my mom take a picture of her ke mmone, it's been a while since you sent me her pics.

Gofa: I'll pass by the house. She has been rare since i started making renovations i guess she is uncomfortable with the builders. She is losing a lot of weight

Melody: Eish maybe it's hunger

Gofa: Mme o thubegile thata. She never really starves that much because she eats everywhere.

Melody: Yeah... Eish, and this school won't end anytime soon. Koore by the time I finish I'd have lost everything.

Gofa: Be positive

Melody: Let me let you pack, we will talk in the morning.

Gofa: Alright, goodnight.

Melody: Goodnight.

The call got disconnected then he sighed thoughtfully and called Lotlhe...

Lotlhe: Hello?

Gofa : Are you sure you didn't tell anyone? Kana i can't get through to Sekgabo and now Melody gaa monate hela sente. Something is going on

Lotlhe: Bruh you know i wouldn't do that to you. Maybe it's something else.

Gofa: Ok, Shap

Lotlhe: Sure..

He hung up and sighed thoughtfully then there a knock on the door. He walked towards the door but for some reason went for the window first moving the curtains looking outside. There was about 4 guys standing at his door

while the other leaned against the car holding a baseball bat and a ball on the other hand...

Gofa: (whispered) Why F\*ck!

His heart almost fell out of his chest as he gently let go of the curtains and stood there for a while trying to think, the knock got rougher as he stood there still confused. He went for the window again slowly and carefully to get a good look and two of the guys looked like Pedro's little brothers but then he wasn't even sure. It was dark outside but the bulb still gave enough light...He'd seen them once...

Voice: (banged on the door) Bula lebatii.. Open the door, we know you're in there..we just want to talk.

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#45

At Gofa's House...

Gofa walked back to the bedroom and put on his sweat pants then he pulled the lower drawer and picked a spray gun, he slid it behind his back and put on his t-shirt.... Uh evidence, of course! He tapped on the recorder in his phone then he slid it in his pocket.

Now he knew for sure Pedro found out.. Of course he'd send his brothers. Must be nice having brothers. There was another knock.

Gofa: Yeah!! I'm coming!

He massaged his nose and took a moment of bravery before opening the door with a smile...

Gofa: Hey... Kamo and Lasaro right?

Kamo: Yeah whatsapp?

Gofa: (shoulder bumped) I'm good man... What's going on?

He could already pick the change in their demeanour as he confidently bumped fist with each of them, clearly this was supposed to strike some kind of fear or intimidation but they weren't getting that. That was his cup of tea, intimidating criminals and their witnesses in the witness box not the other way around.

Lasaro: Can we come in and talk?

Gofa: Nah, i got a girl in there so.. You know women and noise. What's up? What's going on?

Lasaro: Was just talking to Pedro and it seems you're having an affair with his woman. He tried to call you but



your number isn't going through so we just wanted to meet you face to face and find out what's going on.

Gofa: Tell him to call me, I have nothing to talk to you guys about... Pedro is a soldier he shouldn't be afraid of confrontation and send his little brothers. How will he feel when i send all 4 of you to jail...kana not everyone in prison is guilty, it took a good job or a shitty job by a lawyer, either way lawyers are what stands between everyone's freedom and jail time. Jaanong gaa le roma to trespass in to a lawyer's property wabe ale direla sente? (laughed and pointed at the guy with the bat) Ke raa hela CCTV ego tlerola ka bat mo game ka 11pm...(laughed) you'll never survive me in court.

Lasaro: No, mme it wasn't like that. Ole ke motho wa baseball. We just wanted to understand what's going on.

Gofa: Ibile you just reminded me, I want the person who was banging on the door.

Kamo: Now its like we are fighting...

Gofa: I can never fight with you about my issues with Pedro, lona ke go senya di futurenyana tsa lona ke le phakisa di law suit le bo six months in jail so you don't

ever find jobs when you're done with school akere you don't know how to pick your fights.

Bat guy: (got in the car) Don't count me in mr I'm going to study cardiology, I didn't even say anything to you ke ikotametse bonnet hela.

Gofa: Law doesn't work like that, e nna conspiracy to commit a crime.

Bat guy: But i didn't do or say anything.

Kamo: You're getting this wrong, we didn't come here to fight. We will go then i guess he will keep calling until he reaches you.

Gofa: Gale serious waitse.

Lasaro: No go Shap brazen, tota rona ne rw bata go bua hela nothing serious but if you're offended we will go and you don't have to take this further. I didn't even know you're a lawyer, thought gore gatwe o nurse but either way we didn't come here to fight.

Gofa: Le ta ikgolega

Lasaro: No, go shap brazen. Gago lowe, rona re mnate hela.

Bat guy: Can we please go!

The guys got in the car and drove off then Gofa stepped back inside and closed the door, he sighed in relief and took out the spray gun staring at it. Khabi!!!

He took out his phone and called her as he put back the gun.. He sat there waiting but the call went unanswered for a while. He sighed worriedly but continued to pack...

At a friend's house...

Pedro's colleagues shouted as their team scored, meanwhile he laid on the couch with his arm over his forehead completely out of their world. One of the soldiers turned around and laughed pulling his hand off his forehead..

Soldier: The monna we scored monna...!

Pedro: (pulled his arm back) Eish Tumza the monna ke restile.

Soldier2: (laughed holding the remote) But then it's been 4/5 years... Just get over it

Pedro: No

Soldier2: (laughed) O taa dira jang jaanong? He can't un-eat her and you can't turn back the hands of time. At least they lost contact

Soldier: Bona laitaka, we will find his girlfriend and take turns on her, how is that? One for the team!!

They all laughed and fist bumped but his eyes burned with tears as he grabbed a pillow and put it over his face. The guys stopped laughing and switched off then they surrounded him as one of them pulled the pillow off his face...

Soldier: Skwata? Sorry the monna... You can't do that... These things happen.

Soldier2: At least she told you the truth, forgive her and move on gape o dirile ngwana kwata.

Soldier3: (laughed pulling him up) Heela monna get up, wa thola ne monna o llela ngwanyana..

He pulled him up and they laughed at him, he looked down and laughed at himself as they all laughed and punched him. He laughed staggering back blocking his stomach...

Pedro: (laughed) Ke shapo the banna! Tumza fuck you the monna wa mpoola

Tumza: (pushed him laughing) O stete monna

Pedro: (pushed him back) O toga o nyela Tumza, weren't you crying for a 22 year old moloba

Tumza: At least i didn't have tears ne ke boulela hela wena o worse waa lela.

A knock on the door interrupted their loud laughter, one of the guys opened the door and found Sekgabo standing at the door..

Sekgabo: Hi, I'm looking for Pedro.

Soldier: Ok... (turned) Pedro? Waa batiwa...

He signaled Pedro by putting fists on his chest imitating breasts then Pedro fixed his t-shirt and innocently walked over rubbing his hand over his head..

Pedro: What are you doing here?

He stepped outside and looked at the car..

Pedro: Did you drive here by yourself? How could you do that?

Sekgabo: I dozed off and when i woke up you weren't there.

Pedro: It's almost midnight! What if something happened to you... And why are you following me around?

Sekgabo: I'm bored there, let's go and sleep.

Pedro: You're unbelievable.. So how the hell do we go back with 2 cars?

Sekgabo: I don't know but i can't drive alone again. I think i heard an elephant breaking a tree or something but i sped off before i could see what was happening.

Pedro: I can't believe this madness... You really want me to kill you.

He walked back inside and picked his phone..

Pedro: I'm leaving my car, I'll pick it tomorrow.

Tumza: Sure!

He walked out and headed to the car, Sekgabo held his hand but he pushed it off then she slid it in his pocket as they walked. He unconsciously opened the door for her then she smiled and got in, he noticed and grabbed her arm taking her out then he closed her outside and walked away.

Sekgabo: So childish! Mme gone ne o mpuletse lantha gone!

She opened and got in then she sighed as he started the car, she put her hand over his zipper..

Pedro: We are over. I don't want you. I already found myself a nice faithful girl... She is much more beautiful than you and she doesn't have men as her friends. Kuku ya gagwe e monate go heta ya gago...

Sekgabo: (looked at him) Omo jele leng ka bonako? Kana ke mopopi wa silicone monyana wa teng..

He tried to hold it in but he laughed putting a fist over his mouth then he turned and slapped her cheek lightly...

Sekgabo: You don't even look like you were sexing

Pedro: Mme kana i just slept with her and it was really nice.

Sekgabo: I'll be your side chick, little Pedro will be a secret child.



Pedro: O twaela ngwanake, ke wena side chick! {don't talk about my son like that, you're the side chick}

She laughed leaning back...

At Maun International Airport....

The next day Lotlhe drove Gofa to the airport while Neila sat at the back pressing her phone...

Neila: We are taking him to the airport, the mma please don't get me in trouble. Lotlhe doesn't think it's me.

Melody: I won't, don't worry.

Neila: I saw your mom, she lost a lot of weight she even looks different.

Melody: Next time take a picture of her even a video is fine. Eish I'm stressed waitse. You're not the first person to say she lost a lot of weight.

Neila: Yeah.

The guys stepped out of the car...

Gofa: Bye

Neila: Bye

Gofa and Lotlhe walked towards the building where they queued..

Gofa: Pedro wa ntwaela blind

Lotlhe: Masole ba bodipa

Gofa: No, i expected him to confront me personally which i know he will but to send the brothers?

Lotlhe: Maybe he doesn't know they came, Pedro has pride bigger than his head. He is probably waiting for the right time to strike. Remember that time at the field ka paint gun.

Gofa: Yeah...

Gofa checked in and stepped away from the front desk, he and Lotlhe shoulder bumped before he dragged his

luggage away. He followed the rest of the flight passengers while he texted Melody.

Gofa: Boarding the plane. Love you

Melody: Love you more.

Minutes later he got in the plane and sat by the window, the thought of finally holding Melody brought a smile to his face. The flight crew made the update, they belt up and the plane took the runaway as he stared at her picture with a smile. It eventually took off and he sighed leaning back putting on his headphones listening to music...

Bonus coming up, please make sure you go like the sponsor's picture.

Male Bestie

#46

In Glasgow,Scotland.

Gofa stepped out pulling his bag, she told him to wear a jacket as it was the coldest season in scotland but he never

knew she meant cold like a freezer. His hand literally froze on the handle of luggage as he joined the passengers. He'd never seen so many white people like this before, the building was packed.

He walked a short distance and spotted a wave from the crowd then he recognised Melody as she stretched up standing on her toes waving at him. She had a beanie on her head with a fluffy scarf around her neck and big jacket and gloves... Baby girl looked like a girl from the movies, he couldn't even explain this feeling even if he tried but looking at her running over in boots melted his heart...

He smiled as she ran over and jumped on his arms as he dropped his bag and picked her up.

She hung on him with both hands and legs wrapped around his strong body. She got so emotional tears filled her eyes, she buried her face on his neck and burst into tears as he gently rocked her side to side then he slid his

hand underneath her jacket rubbing her back. He slowly put her down then she rubbed her tears with the scarf.

She thought she'd be angry the first time they met but she couldn't stop smiling with tears in her eyes, he'd travelled so far just for her... The plane tickets and hours on the air just for her...her lips trembled and she hugged him again....

He kissed her neck and looked at her, he knew money changes people and yeah she had always been beautiful but he never imagined she'd look this beautiful. Baby girl was smooth and she looked fit.. Her smile was such a turn on and her teeth were so white he couldn't stop staring at her lips...

He took down her beanie to have a good look at her and she was super beautiful, he hugged her again and she laid her head on his chest as he hugged her softly and kissed her forehead.

Gofa: I missed you...

Melody: I missed you too....

She stepped back and touched his biceps and chest through the sweater he had on...

Melody: Do you work out?

Gofa: Started a few months back, sitting in the office was making me gain weight.

Melody: You look good..

He smiled and pulled her over by the neck as he landed a soft kiss on her lips before hugging her one more time then he put the beanie back on her head and picked the handle of his luggage. They walked out hand in hand as she put on her gloves...

They stepped out of the building as snow fell on them, she pointed at a taxi parking on the road wing and they walked over, he put the bag in the back and they got in the back.

Melody: You can go

Gofa: Hello

Driver: Hello mate.

The driver fixed his beanie and joined the road as Gofa put his hands over his face and sneezed. Melody smiled and rubbed his cold hands. The driver looked back at them through the mirror and adjusted the aircon to be a little warmer.

He turned his head looking at her and it was still hard to believe, Melody! It seemed like it was just yesterday when he was helping her with formulas, how she'd obsess about study and talking about studying psychology or anything in medically related...

She wasn't sure what he wasn't thinking but his eyes made her blush and she turned looking outside, he took a deep breath and looked outside as snow filled walkways and on top of cars parking...

Minutes later they walked into the apartment and stepped in the elevator. She pressed and it closed then she looked in his eyes smiling..

Melody: Thank you for coming... It means a lot...

Gofa: Sure...

He shivered and rubbed his hands together before sneezing again.

Melody: You should have bought a jacket this Jersey is too light.

Gofa: I didn't know it would be this cold plus it was warm in the plane.

The elevator dinged and opened then they walked out...

Melody: Jasmine is visiting her father, she will be back tomorrow because we have a class.



Gofa: On a weekend?

Melody: Yeah, we didn't do well on some modules so we have to take those lessons and make sure we pass before next semester otherwise we won't proceed to the next level. That's why I couldn't come on Christmas, we are trying to push and time is not on our side.

Gofa: You didn't mention this

Melody: I told you and you just didn't believe that people can school on holidays. I'm not the brightest student and I always have to study hard in order to pass. I'm still the same person... I can't just pass without studying like other people. I always have to have sleepless nights to get there and sometimes it frustrates me.

Gofa: But you're doing good... You're about to finish..

Melody: (laughed) I'm about to get into business ke gone di palamelang jaanong ibile ke tshogile..

Gofa: (laughed) You'll make it...

They reached the door and she unlocked, he walked in and she locked up..

He looked at their living room and their small kitchen close by with the stairs going up...

Melody : Come, the bedrooms are upstairs...

He picked his bag and followed her upstairs into her bedroom where he put down the bag. She took off her jacket and sighed looking at him. He took off his jersey and they hugged again holding each other then he pulled her chin up and kissed her, they kissed softly as he dropped her on the bed and pulled out his t-shirt..

He pulled out her top and kissed her neck as they both breathed heavily, he tongued her breast and kissed her lips rubbing his hard boner on her..

She found herself thinking back to Gaborone, how he'd laugh with her and Sekgabo, walk between them and put his arms around them... How she'd wake up to a cold bed and when she step out he'd come out of the bathroom, was

she in there? Tears filled her eyes as he kissed her neck and sucked her nipple...

She tried to fight her thoughts and just enjoy this moment, this wasn't how she planned their confrontation but her throat burned with pain and she put her hands over her face crying. He stopped and looked at her confused then he moved her hand from her face and noticed she was crying...

Gofa: Why are you crying?

He gently rubbed her tears and touched her smooth cheek...

Gofa: Ke eng?

Melody: Have you ever slept with Sekgabo? I want you to tell me the truth because I'll never ask you about her again gape ibile if you slept with her I want to know from when to when if you're not going to tell me the whole truth and nothing but the truth just say "I can't talk about it" I will

never bring up questions about Sekgabo no matter how much it pains me. I'll find a way to deal with my pain mme gankita o nkutwa ke go raya sepe ka Sekgabo. Have you ever slept with her?

She looked in his eyes as he looked back at her and swallowed biting his lower lip thoughtfully then he released his lower lip and placed his hand behind his neck rubbing it down thoughtfully...

Melody: There is nothing to think about Gofa, have you ever slept with Sekgabo?

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#47

In Scotland...

Gofa stared at her with his hand on her breast as he shamefully played with her nipple...

Melody: (calmly) Should i repeat my question?

He looked in her eyes as she stared back at him...

Melody: So you don't want to talk about it?

Gofa: I want to..

Melody: Did you sleep with her?

He kept quiet again...

Melody: Yes or no... The rra lesa go ntira semata, ke go rapele pele?

Gofa: It was a long time ago and it meant nothing.

Melody: when did it start? I want a paragraph, i can't be asking you questions back and fourth as if ole standard 1.

Gofa: She arrived in Gaborone asena accommodation, the first night she arrived we had to share the bed and it happened. It continued until we got separate rooms. I stopped before you arrived and I've never had sex with her while you were in Gaborone. Tota i had a situation, i needed sex and i got it from the closest person available which is wrong. I'm not proud of it but it happened, and it was years ago. Since then we have never crossed the line, i even stopped talking to her because i felt guilty for hurting you.

She stared at him then he turned away and sneezed before rubbing his nose. She got off the bed and wrapped herself with a towel before making her way to the bathroom.

He sat on the edge of the bed and sighed thoughtfully massaging his itching nose...

Melody: Heta o thape rra o ntshe serame...

He took off his shoes and stood up taking off his pants before making his way to the bathroom. He tried to hold her but she walked past him avoiding his hand...

He closed the door and showered while she walked downstairs and made him a cup of tea. She took out her phone and texted.

Melody: Can we talk?

Pedro: Yeah, text or call?

Melody: A call, I want to make sure whom I'm talking to. Technology can be tricky.

Pedro: Haha True, give me a minute to go to the car. I'll call

She put down her phone and threw in some biscuits in a bowl then a video call came through. She picked and waved at him sitting in the car in his vest and shorts...

Melody: Hi

Pedro: Hey...

Melody: Thanks for waiting, you can confront Sekgabo i talked to Gofa.

Pedro: Areng? I hope he didn't hurt you.

Melody: He didn't...gaa ganyetse, he says they had sex the first time she arrived and it went on until they got separate rooms. Are they lost contact after that.

Pedro: She said something like that though she says they stopped when he moved to Maun meaning it happened when you were visiting. I couldn't control myself so I asked her and she eventually confessed.

Melody: Ok... But at least you're sure about your baby.

Pedro: I can't be sure, if she can cheat like that and get away with it for over 4 years she can make me support a



child that isn't mine abe ke ta go lemoga gore the child isn't mine after 4 years.

Melody: I just want to get over this, it hurts but i have bigger problems and this will just make it worse. I really don't need stress, I'm about to write exam and i can't afford to fail. Thogo yame e lela ditshipi tota, i just can't take anymore.

Pedro: I'm sorry about everything.

Melody: No its fine. I'll be OK. Bye

Pedro: We can talk if you need someone to talk to

Melody: No I'm good besides it wouldn't be you even if i needed someone to talk to. Bye

Pedro: Bye

She hung up and took the tea upstairs where Gofa stepped out of the bathroom and stood by drying himself.

Melody laid on the bed and looked at him as he put on his boxer briefs, he got in bed and leaned over kissing...

Melody: Your tea is ov-

He kissed her slowly and got between her legs...

Melody: Wait... I'm not on contraceptives but i got us condoms.

After being excused about Sekgabo he really couldn't plead his case with a condom but maybe this was perfect. She wouldn't see it coming...

Melody: Bula drawer eo..

He reached over and got the condoms then he kissed her and opened one, he rolled it all the way while kissing her and #Removed...

At Pedro's House...

Meanwhile Sekgabo walked in the living room yawning and found Pedro gone then she moved the curtains looking outside, he was coming over pressing his phone.

She sat on the couch and pressed the remote switching the TV on, Pedro walked in and placed his phone on the table then he pulled her feet putting it over his lap and massaged her. She glanced at his phone and sighed...

Sekgabo: Can you bring me my food in the fridge?

Pedro: Sure

He put her feet aside and walked towards the kitchen then she picked his phone and ran her finger across his pattern dots making that Z, she frowned looking at Melody's messages and calls..

\*

\*

Remove:

Male Bestie

#47

After being excused about Sekgabo he really couldn't plead his case with a condom but maybe this was perfect. She wouldn't see it coming...

Melody: Bula drawer eo..

He reached over and got the condoms then he kissed her and opened one, he rolled it all the way while kissing her and ran his dick over her wet pussy teasing her...

He kissed her lips again going down her neck, she smelled really good... He groped her breast and squeezed the soft flesh in his hand before leaning over her pointy nipple and sucking her...

Kneeling between her legs he kissed her bellybutton with both of his hands squeezing her breasts then he went down her pussy. His hands gently moved down and

hooked behind her legs then he pushed her legs up and apart exposing her pussy..

He landed his soft lips on her pussy and swiped her clean folds with his warm soft tongue. She closed her eyes and moaned softly as he caressed her with his tongue, her chest raised as she gasped grabbing the sheets. He increased his pace and she touched his head as between her legs with her eyes closed...

Melody: Awww.... Awww

He lifted his head looking at her then he got down her pussy again muffing her while his hand moved towards his dick, still muffing her he peeled the condom off his dick. He moved his head to her neck kissing her while his hand guided his black veined dick towards her wet flesh...

He blocked her flesh and pushed in as her pussy stretched open, a whole year without anything going in there made it a bit uncomfortable as she pulled back a little flinching.

He placed his hands on hers pinning her down and flexed his hips as his dick slipped all the way inside her filling her up completely. She never even noticed that he had removed the condom, so caught up in her own discomfort mixed with pleasure.

He never came inside a pussy before and just thought drove him crazy, he looked at her breasts jiggling a bit as he started off gently and increased his pace as her breath picked rapidly, fuck! She'd always tasted good...

He released her hands and pulled out for a better position, he got off the bed with his dick hanging hard between his legs then he grabbed her hips and dragged her to the edge, he grabbed her leg with the other hand while the other guided his dick into her pussy...

Gofa: Fuck!

Melody: Awww

She turned her head as he slid inside her then her hand landed on something soft, kind of like a condom. She picked it up and turned her head to the condom on her hand.

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#48

In Melody's room

Gofa: F\*\*k!

Melody: Awww...

She turned her head as he slid inside her then her hand landed on something soft, kind of like a condom. She picked it up and turned her head to the condom on her hand.

She pinned her elbows on bed and lifted her head looking at him..

Melody: Mme ke bone gore a o a apere condom...

Gofa looked at her still inside her then she slid back and angrily bit her lower lip lifting her foot and kicked him on the stomach. He staggered back holding his stomach as the pain paralysed him momentarily..

She got down the bed and put on her panties then she turned to him with a hot slap...



Melody: (angrily) Are you trying to infect me with STDs  
o ntshetsang condom?

She tried to slap him again but he blocked her and  
grabbed both of her hands looking at her...

Gofa: I'm sorry...

Melody: (pulling back) Ntogela! Let go of my hands  
before i kick you on the dick. Ntogela!

He let go of her and she whipped him on the cheek with  
another loud slap.

Melody: Why would you put your dick inside me after  
sleeping around, you couldn't control yourself with me in  
Maun and you slept with your so called bestie, what  
makes you think i can trust you when I'm halfway across  
the world? Do you want to give me HIV? Why wouldn't  
you ask me if o bata boloto so we can both get tested like  
we did in Gaborone?

His head ached as he turned around picking his sweatpants and put them on while she angrily shouted at him.

Melody: (angrily) I'm talking to you Gofa! Do you really think I'm stupid because i decided to let go of the fact that you cheated on me?

Gofa: (calmly) I said I'm sorry

Melody: (angrily) You can't say I'm sorry, you've infected me ka malwetsi a bo Sekgabo and all the girls you slept with in my presence. Do you even understand that i can report you for this?

He bent down picking his t-shirt, looking at him filled her with so much anger she slapped him again and punched him, Gofa stepped back and rubbed his neck where her nails scratched him.

Gofa: Babe ke rile sorry... And for what it's worth i don't have STDs. You're the only person I've ever had

unprotected sex with. Stop hitting me, bona what your nails did?

Melody: Gofa how do i know which STDs you have and which you don't because some symptoms don't show up until after weeks or months. (pushed him) I bought you condoms! Are you trying to get me pregnant so i can fail?

He slapped him again and he walked towards the bathroom as she punched him on the back, he got in and closed the door as she angrily banged on the door with her palm...

Meanwhile inside the bathroom Gofa dropped the seat cover and sat down putting his t-shirt over his aching head.

Melody: (banging on the door) Open the door, you're acting really stupid.

He stood up and bent over washing his face on the sink then he looked at himself for a moment. She continued knocking on the door...

Melody: Gofa open the door, did you really think I'm still stupid? I take care of my health and you want to bring me STDs? Open this door and be a man.

He wiped his face with his t-shirt looking at the hand prints on his face and the nail cuts on his chest...

At Pedro's House....

Meanwhile Pedro walked back with her warm food mixing it up with a fork and handed her..

Sekgabo: Who told you about Gofa and I?

Pedro: I'm not going to tell you.

Sekgabo: It's Melody isn't it? Who told her?

Pedro: I'm not telling you anything because if you were honest from the beginning we wouldn't be here, why are you bringing this up again? Should I ask more questions? Seems like you really want to discuss this in detail.

Sekgabo: What do you talk to Melody about? Why can't you text? Why gotwe you should call and then you video call her, why do you want to see her so bad?

Pedro: Your past is catching up with you so bad, carry on cheating you'll live the rest of your life looking over your shoulder and seeing a ho in every woman because you think they're you.

Sekgabo: (laughed) So Melody is perfect?

Pedro: Ska shenama ke go itshwaretse o sena go ntira semata in front of your friends. I don't even know if you're carrying my child or its another man's child from work and I'm only going to find out about it 4 years later again because clearly you're good at lying and keeping secrets. I am not Gofa, o itshware ka maitseo mogo nna because i will build you... Legone how do you know my pattern?

Sekgabo: I once saw you putting it on.

Pedro: They why are you asking me things that you can see?

Sekgabo: I was just asking because you went to the car

Pedro: I took a call in the car, i didn't fuck my "Bestie"

He picked his phone and stood up looking at her then he walked away.

Pedro: You don't want this to end kooteng you enjoy talking about Gofa. Goodnight

He walked in the bedroom and closed the door then she picked her phone and called Melody....

Melody: Hello?

Sekgabo: So you want to sleep with my man?

Melody: (frowned) Are you nuts?

Sekgabo : Why are you communicating with Pedro?

Melody: I find it funny that you think i can have even a tiny bit of a feeling for Pedro, yoo ke wa gago ole wii. Nna mma Pedro can't even afford me... Ke raya gore the little I have here when it's converted into Pula it can pay Pedro for 6 months so relax, solo loo lwa gago ole 1. I am not into guys like that, i lean towards the guys who wear

suits and sit behind the computer, wa patrol le di thobolo ke wa gago.

Sekgabo: Ok, enjoy my leftovers then.

Melody: (laughed) Gofa is not your leftovers, he never even tasted you because by the time he tried Jason had finished you but the I'm sure sleeping with Gofa is the only achievement in your life, you couldn't even be a mere Engineer! Go padile, just sit there and sign donations to "donation statues" then watch them change the world. You're going to die young if you keep sleeping with every man that passes by. Did you have to sleep with Gofa knowing I'm his girlfriend? Not that owe me anything but don't you owe your pussy something?

Sekgabo: And now I'm sure you're crazy, there is this part of you that you try so hard to hide but gawa itekanela sente, I'm sure you're going to give birth to lunatics and rapists because that's what you're. Enjoy yourself in scotland meanwhile your mother is servicing every dick in Maun and I think she has aids, she is going to die before you even graduate so we will see what you'll benefit from being a doctor when you can't help your crazy mother. Did you know that even teenage boys sleep with her? Yep, apparently they offer her sweets and take

turns on her in abandoned buildings. Continue living like a star wena baby girl, shine your mother is every man's party. Nxla! Wa ipona selo ke wena, i am the reason you're with Gofa and if i want i can take him from you wa nkutwa? you won't stop me from sleeping with Gofa ibile whenever we meet we will always f\*ck like never before.

She cut the call and put the phone down then she met Pedro's eyes as he stood by staring at her in disbelief.

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#49



At Pedro's House...

He stared at her and sat down then he reached for his phone and continued watching TV...

Sekgabo's heart pounded as she looked at him, he didn't say anything but she was quite sure he heard her...

Sekgabo: I didn't mean that, i just said it to hurt her because i know she loves Gofa. You were not supposed to hear that because i know how it may look to you.

He didn't even turn to look at her or acknowledge the embarrassment that came out of her mouth. Instead he took a deep breath and leaned back on the couch stepping on the edge of the table then carried on watching...

Sekgabo: O ngadile?

He turned and looked at her then he smiled and looked away...

Pedro: No, i just don't have anything to say to you right now. (pointed at the TV with a remote) Do you mind? I want to watch this game.

Sekgabo: Ok you can watch...

There was silence between them except the TV as Pedro watched then he picked his phone and stared typing while he kept glancing at the TV. She pulled the couch cushion under her head and laid down watching the game with him until she dozed off.

Pedro continued watching while texting at the same time..

Pedro: (texting) No, I'm failing to understand what you were doing at his house.

Kamo: Mme kana i refused, they forced me to go.

Pedro: Let this be the last time i tell you something and you act stupid, i don't need you to save me or fight my

battles. Le nnyatsisa diodisele cause I'm sure Gofa thinks I'm afraid of him especially because i didn't confront him about this issue.

Kamo: It won't happen again, we were a bit drunk. We were coming from the party and decided to cruise by.

Pedro: Le dira bohema.

Kamo: But o shapo akere?

Pedro: I'm good

He clicked on Melody's contact and typed her a message.

Pedro: Hey, just checking on you.

Melody: I'm fine Pedro. I think we should lose each others numbers.

Pedro: Just wanted to make sure you're OK because i walked in on Sekgabo saying some nasty things about your mother and Gofa. It's OK, you can relax...I'm not salivating on you anymore.. Just want to make sure you're OK. If Gofa is taking care of you it's cool.

Melody: I no longer get hurt when she talks about my mother, you know when people say so much about you end up growing immune to it and just learn to defend yourself? That's me. I've never been a pushover but i am clingy in every relationship, be it friendship or love, its because I've never been fully loved mme hela i know one day i will be loved the way i want, i am hopeful. I just don't know if that man is Gofa or someone else mme hela I'll be loved.

Pedro: Ok, nnyaa mme o siame. I thought you're crying your eyes out.

Melody: Waii I've learnt to be my own crying shoulder.

Pedro: Alright cool, now i can delete our conversation and give you space.

Melody: I hope you're OK

Pedro: I'm not but i can handle it. Goodnight, and thanks for everything.

Melody: You're welcome.

He clicked on their conversation and deleted it. He noticed the game ended and checked the scores before

switching off the TV, he glanced at Sekgabo lying on the couch with no shawl or anything then he walked to the bedroom and switched off the the lights on his way out.

He got in the bedroom and laid down going through his friend list and checking everyone's account just to pass time. His messenger dinged...

Facebook friend: Shouldn't an engaged man be cuddling with his fiancé at this time?

Pedro: Shouldn't you be reading?

Facebook friend: I needed a break

Pedro: Tomorrow i should come by and keep you company. I also need company to get my mind off things.

Facebook friend: I can't wait, what time soldier?

Pedro: 9pm.

Facebook friend: Cool

Pedro: Cheers.

He put down his phone and turned pulling a duvet over his shoulders and sleeping.

At Melody's house....

On the same night just two hours behind Melody walked to the bathroom and knocked...

Melody: Can you please get out of the bathroom? Should I call the police on you?

She went back to the bed and sat down, Gofa stepped out of the bathroom and walked towards her as she looked at him...

Melody: I just talked to Sekgabo, she told me you two will always sleep together and I think she is right so i think you should take your bag and leave. In fact I've put everything at the door, even your shoes.

Gofa: Melody I'm exhausted, I've been on the plane for hours and i have a headache. My throat hurts, i can't go out there. It's dark and everything is covered in snow.

Melody: You should have thought about that before making me stupid. You're not even going to make me feel guilty for being angry at you. Go back to Sekgabo. Go before I call the police, I will not hesitate to report you because i don't know your HIV status...

Gofa: Ok...

He turned around and ran downstairs barefooted then he went for the door, as soon as he stepped outside she closed and locked the door.

He bent down and put on his shoes then he picked his bag and walked towards the elevator. Once inside he pressed the ground button and checked his wallet and passport but they were gone. He pressed the button again and waited to go back up where he knocked several times..

The door next to hers opened and a lady stuck her head out.

Her: (annoyed) Do you mind?!

Gofa: Sorry..

He turned around and headed back to the elevator where he sighed worriedly as he slid down. It dinged before sliding open then he stepped out and headed for the door where he stood by watching the snow falling... He could see a coffee shop across the road but he didn't have any money on him. He put his hands over his nose and sneezed before rubbing his nose then he walked to the security guy for the building and struck a conversation with him before borrowing a phone..

He logged in and searched Jasmine...

Gofa: Hi Jasmine, i need your help. I can't call because I don't have a phone. I logged in to my account using Sebastian's phone. Melody kicked me out and I'm really cold. I don't know anyone except you..

\*

Male Bestie

#50

At Melody's House...



The next morning Melody opened her eyes and lifted her head from the couch looking around, she must have dozed off on the couch waiting for Gofa.

She slowly got up and walked upstairs where she checked her room, he wasn't there then she opened Jasmine's room and checked in there but he still wasn't there...

She got downstairs and put on her jacket and boots then she stepped out, once at the building entrance she looked both sides of the road and there was no sign of him, just snow everywhere. The lady of the coffee shop across the road stepped out and scrapped the snow away from her building with a shovel then she walked over...

Melody: Hi Mrs Parsons

Her: Oh hi Melody

Melody: Did a... A black guy with a black bag walk in here last night?

Her: (laughed) That's quite a description, we have lots of black guys including my son in law and his brothers.  
Could you be a little more specific

Melody: He is African, he has an African accent like me, he is my boyfriend and we argued last night.

Her: You brushed it over the years now.. (they laughed)  
But no, i haven't seen him. I'd remember if i talked to someone with a different accent.

Melody: Thank you

Her: Maybe he checked into a hotel

Melody: He doesn't have his wallet, but thank you

Her : Thank you..

She turned around and pulled her jacket hoodie over her head as she ran across the street. Once in the building she took out her phone and called Jasmine getting into the lift.

Jasmine: Hello?

Melody: Hi, have you talked to Gofa?

Jasmine: No, am i supposed to?

Melody: (sighed) I just... (rubbed her forehead worriedly)  
We had an argument and i kicked him out. Would he be deported if he was found wondering on the street?

Jasmine: Well, I don't know

Melody: I'm really worried because i think he catching the cold.

Jasmine: I haven't checked my phone, just got up now so I'll check my phone but he hasn't communicated with me.

Melody: Ok, thanks. Call me if he gets in contact with you.

Jasmine:will do.

She hung up and walked in the house, she took off her jacket and sighed sitting on the couch. Her phone rang...

Melody: Hello?

Jasmine: Just forwarded the message he sent me last night. I was asleep so i didn't respond.

Melody: Ok, let me call Sebastian, i have his number.

Jasmine: Cool..

She called Sebastian...

Him : Hello?

Melody: Hi, its the African girl in 3rd floor

Him: (laughed) Oh ebony?

Melody: (laughed) I can't believe that old man named me that, (they both laughed) I'm asking about the Gofa, the guy who borrowed your phone last night, he is my boyfriend. Do you know where he is?

Him: No, he sent a message and waited for a reply, when he didn't get any he decided to walk. He was freezing cold.

Melody: Did he say where he was going?

Him: No

Melody: Ok, thanks. Bye

Him: Bye

She hung up and sighed thoughtfully...

At Pedro's House...

Pedro grabbed his water bottle and walked out for his morning training. The door closed waking Sekgabo as she rubbed her eyes and sat up then she hurried to the window and watched Pedro sprinting away...

She got in the bathroom and got ready, minutes later she walked in the bedroom and sat on the edge of the bed pressing her phone..

Sekgabo: Ao rra, why didn't you wake me? Ke tsenwe ke serame kana

She waited for his response then she remembered he went for training. She begun cleaning and made him breakfast before lying on the couch watching TV...

Somewhere in Scotland...

Later that morning Gofa opened his eyes to an unfamiliar house, for a moment he was disoriented as he sat up and

rubbed his aching head. His nose and throat itched like crazy...

He stood up and went for the window, from a distance he could see a barn... Thanks to the movies he knew what it was right away...as he looked further into the field he could see horses grazing.

He reached for his pants and put them on then he walked downstairs putting on his t-shirt, from the stairs he could see the dining table and nothing made it more awkward than an all white family. Jasmine! How dare she forgets to mention there were people in this house, he actually thought it was just her.

The Scottish family turned looking at the African boy walking down the stairs, Jasmine paused eating and smiled at him standing up. She smiled shyly and tucked her hair behind the ear then she ironed down the floral dress she had on as Gofa walked over...

Jasmine: Hi...

Gofa looked at her little smile and smiled back, at this point he wasn't sure if white people smiled a lot or she was crushing on him, whatever it was it made her look beautiful. He never thought he'd find beauty in such a skin... It has always been too pale for him but she was interesting or was it how sweet she was.

She stepped over and hugged him which forced him to put his arm around her waist and bring her little body over to his African body structure... Again he still wasn't sure what's up with the hugs, was it a white thing or he was thinking too much but locking eyes with her father made it uncomfortable and he let go, she put her arm around his waist and turned to her family with a smile...

Jasmine : This is Gofah, (to him) Um... This is my family... My mom and dad, my big sister and two little brothers...

Her father: (shook his hand) Nice to meet you Gofah, have a seat... (moved the youngest son)Not next to my

daughter... Come sit here where i can keep an eye on your hands.

The whole family cracked laughing and he joined in laughing as he sat down, OK this didn't turn out bad at all.

Father: So, what do you do?

Gofa: I'm a lawyer

Father: Interesting, how is the tourism in Botswana? I goggled Botswana and it came out as one of the safest countries in Africa with low crime rates, no political unrest and things like that. Quite interesting, I've always thought of Africa as a big jungle with war and things like that. No offence

Gofa: It's actually the best in Tourism, the people are welcoming too. You should visit some time, I'll personally make sure you enjoy your stay.

Father: I've never been to Africa, my wife and i are thinking of going there on our 40th anniversary.

Wife: We should...



Sister: I want to live in the jungle like that girl and Tyson

Little brother: (laughed) Botswana doesn't have a jungle...

Its actually warmer.

Wife: I'd kill for warmth...

Gofa: (laughed) Trust me you don't want that heat... It it goes as high at 40°c

Father: Better than being frozen

Sister: So, Jasmine... You didn't tell us why you have a Denzel Washington in your room?

Jasmine: (rolled) That's why you shouldn't come late to the dining table...

Jasmine's mother walked over and dished for Gofa, he looked at the weird food, honestly there was nothing appetising but he flashed her with a smile..

Gofa: (nodded) Thank you..

She sat down and they all ate then Jasmine and the sister collected the plates. He helped them collect and followed them to the kitchen...

The sister walked out leaving them by the sink as Gofa handed Jasmine the plates one by one..

Gofa: Thanks for helping me out..

Jasmine: It's OK... (she put her outer hand on his forehead)  
How are you feeling? You were pretty cold last night.

Gofa: I'm good...

She finished the dishes and put them on the holder then she wiped the counter.

Jasmine: Do you mind helping me at the barn? It's my turn today.

Gofa: Ok... What do you do?

Jasmine: Feeding the horses. Come...

They walked to the barn where they put on the gum boots and collected the feeds with buckets before waking into the red barn. Gofa followed her as she dropped the feeds inside the horse sections...

Gofa: (rubbing one of horses gently) I don't know why i never imagine white people doing this

Jasmine: (laughed) You're such a racist, I'm a country girl, i grew up in the countryside.

Gofa: It's cute and weird at the same time.. So can you ride a horse?

Jasmine: (laughed) Come find out..

She put down the bucket and grabbed his hand dragging him out to the horses in the field...

He smiled and leaned against the log watching her get on a horse.

Jasmine: (pointed) Get that one... Or maybe you're afraid of horses African boy!

He laughed jumped into the field walking towards one of the horses, he took his time standing in front of it caressing it's neck and spanking it gently so it can be familiar with him then he hopped on it and rode towards her. The two fooled around riding horses and chatting about nothing...

Don't forget to Like and leave a comment. Bonus coming up!

Male Bestie

#51

At the barn...

Gofa and Jasmine took a stroll around the farm, both warm in jackets and beanies they put their hands in the pockets walking side to side...

Gofa looked at her and smiled then he put his arm around her shoulder, she smiled blushing put her on his shoulder...

Gofa: Thanks for last night... I wonder where I'd be if it wasn't for you.

Jasmine: Anytime... So... Tell me about Africa..

He smiled as they stopped by the horse track facing the farm house...

Gofa: It's very warm.... We use bricks for houses instead of wood. It's very nice... Maun particularly is more natural than most places, the only place you can meet a zebra on your way to the mall...

She laughed trying to picture it...

Jasmine: Ever since i met Melody i been curious about Botswana and....

She smiled shyly and laughed looking away...

Gofa: (smiled looking at her) What?

Jasmine: (laughed) Nothing...

He turned around and faced her with his elbow on the horse track, she looked in his eyes and smiled then he reached over and gently touched her hand. He massaged her hand and kissed it, she looked right in his eyes and then his lips, God knows she just wanted those lips... Him just touching her gave her butterflies in the stomach... He looked down at her lips and reached for neck pulling her closer and leaning in at the same time. Their eyes closed as their lips came closer but a car horn stopped them, they turned around and looked at the farm house as her father waved them over..

Gofa: (cleared his throat) Let's go...

They headed back to the house where the family was getting in the car, the brothers with riding with the oldest sister..

Mom: Jas we are heading back to the city. I hope you guys are good

Jasmine: We are great

Dad: (shook hands) I know where to find you if my daughter goes missing

Gofa: (laughed) Botswana, Maun sir!

They laughed as the old man adjusted his cowboy hat and got in the car... The father led the way then his daughter followed, Jasmine waved at them and turned back to Gofa. He took a deep breath and looked at her.... He still couldn't believe he travelled so far away from home, but the place was beautiful and surprisingly quiet unlike the city.

They walked towards the house chatting and closed the door.

At Pedro's House...

Later that afternoon Sekgabo stepped out of the kitchen with food and placed it on the table. She laid on her side watching a movie as a mother and daughter rushed to the hospital, the daughter could barely control herself while her mother supported her into the delivery room. Her boyfriend soon arrived and took over as they got in the delivery room where he held her hand while they waited for the dilation.

Knowing she'd finally have family, someone who will always love her regardless felt good but knowing she might just be alone through it all felt a bit scary. She still couldn't find a good explanation for any mother to abandon their children...

Her phone rang, but she just stared at the call until it ended. This drunkard uncle was so annoying, always asking for money as if it was growing from a tree, did he really think she forgot about his abusive behaviour towards her and her grandmother? The phone continued ringing and she sighed picking...



Sekgabo: Hello?

Uncle: (low voice) Khabi?

Sekgabo: I don't have money

Uncle: I'm not feeling well, i haven't been feeling well for months now. I want to see you

Sekgabo: About what?

Uncle: There is something i want to tell you before i die, i can't tell anyone else.

Sekgabo: Why can't you tell me on the phone? Malome kana madi gaa kgetiwe mo dithareng. I can't drive all the way from Kasane to Maun just so you can tell me something you can tell me now.

Uncle: Ke a go kopa ngwana waga nnaka, ha oka kgona o kope madi mo mshimaneng wa lesole yoo ago pege mo baseng ote. I don't want to die with this, my soul will not rest.

Sekgabo: Ok, bye

She cut the call and sighed, he must have thought she is stupid. She checked her messages, it was unlike Pedro to

stay the whole day without at least sending a message especially on a weekend. She dialed him..

Pedro: Hello?

Sekgabo: Hi, didn't you read my message?

Pedro: I was doing something

Sekgabo : you been getting online

Pedro: I was working.

Sekgabo: Oh so BDF has started operating through WhatsApp?

Pedro: You expect us to get orders through koloi ya segoagowe elegore?

Sekgabo: So you get your orders through WhatsApp?

Pedro: (sighed) Kante did i say I'm getting orders through WhatsApp? I said I'm working, working is a broad term. Can i have a break? Can't you just give me an hour or two without causing unnecessary arguments.

Sekgabo: Do you even want this baby?

Pedro: I honestly don't know, there! I said it.

Sekgabo: Ke dire abortion?

Pedro: Wow, ele gore how many abortions have you done? I thought that thing is illegal, wena o dira kae?

Sekgabo: Mxm, I don't even know why I called you.

Pedro: Maybe you were trying to call Gofa and dialed me by mistake, oh wait... You can't call him right now because he is with his girlfriend so you have to pretend like you care about me just to pass time.

Sekgabo: I can tell you're still angry with me, which is fine. You're justified but I'm going back to my house.

Pedro: No problem, bye

She hung up and sighed before packing her things and getting in the car...

At Melody's House...

Meanwhile Melody stared at her phone thoughtfully, this didn't make sense. Gofa didn't know anyone in scotland except her and Jasmine, if he went to shelter or asked for

accommodation from someone he'd be back for his things by now. She looked at the time and it was just a few minutes before six...

She got up and fixed herself up before calling her usual taxi. Hopefully it wouldn't be too expensive, but damm.. It was definitely going to be expensive, did they even take people out of the city? Either way she was going to the farm. Hopefully she'd remember, she'd had visited last summer ... But now it was snowing.

Keep a positive attitude, she got warm and hurried downstairs making a call... Great, the driver didn't seem to have a problem, she texted her social worker as the lift slid down..

Melody: Hi, Mrs Thomas, my friend says my mom lost weight. Can't we try to send her back to Lobatse again?

Mrs Thomas: They make evaluations, i don't know why they keep letting her out maybe it's because she is not a danger to the society or something i don't know.

Melody: Yeah but she is losing weight, can't you at least get her tested? I can't come there until December.

Mrs Thomas: I will see what to do, I'm planning to retire mma and start a business so I'll talk to some people at work.

Melody: I understand, akere sekolo kese mma se gana go hela. Sometimes I get so angry with myself for choosing something that takes so long. A lot of my former school mates are working and I'm stuck here. My worst fear is mama dying before i can take care of her, my mother is not completely insane, there are stages... She knows me, she knows I'm her baby and I'm sure she understand where I am, she probably forgot everything I told her gore I'm going to school. Gongwe ntse wa mpata. Gofa used to connect us with video call and she would just smile, mathata tabe a gana ka phone yaga Gofa.

Mrs Thomas: □ he once told me. Waitse,

Melody: Thanks for the chat.

Mrs Thomas: Ok, nana.

She got in the taxi and sighed leaning back as the □ took off..

Male Bestie

#52

At Sekgabo's House...

Sekgabo walked from the kitchen eating her spaghetti and sucked it up into her mouth as she sat down watching TV.

She picked her phone and looked at the screen to see if Pedro sent any messages but there was still nothing, with what she said she didn't expect any positive response from soldier. At least he didn't call off the wedding arrangements...

She'd probably doubt herself too if she heard him saying something like that about a woman he cheated on her with. It would hurt and even make her question her worth... She could only imagine how he was feeling.

She picked the phone and stared at Gofa's number, for the first time in a while she missed him... The big brother and

best friend part of him that always knew just what to say to make her feel better, the part of him that always gave him advice, the part that made her smile and laugh throughout her problems. She even felt guilty for not missing him the past couple of months when everything was fun with Pedro... Her mind drifted back to her grandmother's words about Gofa, was having this baby even right? Obviously there would never be a turn back if she decided to carry this baby. She wasn't blind, she noticed how her sleeping with Jason hurt their relationship.. Having this baby was such a risk, they'd probably never last and she'd be a baby mama... It didn't even matter if she won't be a bitter baby mama his girlfriend would make her life a living hell, her baby would be subjected to a back and forth argument about child support...Just thinking about it stressed her... I guess this is what elders mean when they say unprotected sex should be saved for husbands if you can't at least save your virginity, now there was a chance of her being a "bitter baby mama" something she had no desire to be...

She didn't even notice how much time passed while she was thinking about this and that, then she remembered the mincemeat she was warming and ran to the kitchen...

At Lotlhe's House...

Lotlhe crawled on the bed with bio oil and sat next to Neila while she ate a mango. He poured a few drops on her bump and gently massaged her...

Lotlhe: So babe... Gofa asked me if I told anyone about Khabisile, that secret was known by 2 people only until I got drunk and told you. I may not remember the deeper details I gave you but i know I told you. You may not be able to control yourself when you're drunk but you remember things. I know i told you... Did you tell Sekgabo?

Neila: I told Melody, i just felt like she was fooled and deserved to know. I didn't know she'd want to confirm with Pedro but i think it's good in a a way because now both of them can forgive and live with each other



knowing the truth. Gofa and Sekgabo won't be tempted if they know that we all know what they did.

Lotlhe: Gofa will never trust me when he finds out what I did, I'm supposed to trust you

Neila: Babe there is conflict of interest, what would Melody think of me if she finds out I knew? It will be like k mo kopanetse le Sekgabo. I don't understand why people condone cheating, if there was no cheating in the first place we wouldn't be here..

Lotlhe: I guess I have to talk to him as soon as possible and explain what happened, loyalty is a big deal for guys. Gofa will never tell me anything.. Le wena o ipolaile because I'll never tell you anything.

Neila: I'm sorry...

Lotlhe: I'll never trust you, le ha nka dira deal le ope I'll never tell you.

He got off the bed and wiped his hands...

At the farm...

Melody begun to worry as the taxi drove, it wasn't that far the last time they came here then the headlights bounced on wooden board "Baines farm"..

Melody: That's the one, I thought I was lost.

Driver: Ok..

He drove towards the farm and parked behind Jasmine's mustang..

Melody: I won't be long, I'm just checking for someone, if he is here we are coming together.

Taxi: Make it snappy.

Melody: Of course.

She hurried to the door and knocked with the metal ring by the door but there was no answer, she tried the door and it opened then she walked in. The house was never that quiet when the whole family is home, now she was sure Gofa was here... Jasmine would never remain in the farm alone, she got easily spooked.

Standing at the bottom of the stairs she could hear country music coming upstairs then she walked up to her room and opened the door. She let go of the lock and covered her mouth in shock...

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#53

At the farm house...

Sitting on Gofa's stomach in her panties Jasmine turned around and looked at the door then she blocked her breasts and got off him. Gofa up in his boxer briefs and put on his pants...

Melody: I thought you said he is not with you.

Jasmine: I didn't want you to come and harass him, he still had bruises.

Melody: It was none of your business Jasmine!

Jasmine: It was my business, I'm the only person he knows in Scotland, you kicked him out without a passport or wallet, he couldn't even go back to Baswana even if he wanted to.

Melody: So you kept him here and slept with him?

Jasmine: we didn't do anything.

Gofa put on his shoes and tied the shoelaces then he grabbed the jacket jasmine's father had borrowed him and

put it on before putting his around Melody's waist taking her outside.

Gofa: Let's go...

Melody: (angrily) Ema pele! Ke bata go bua le selo se

Gofa: Melody wee you're not going to cause drama in Mr Baines's house asena go ntetella in his house. Ke a go kopa ska ntshotisa batho.

Jasmine: What's she saying?

Melody: Gofa can you please let go of me! I want to talk to Jasmine, just the two of us.

Gofa: It's not happening.

He angrily pinned her to the wall and bent down looking in her eyes.

Gofa: You have 2 choices, it's either you get back in whatever you came with and go home or we go together.

Jasmine stood behind him folding her arms.

Jasmine: I can't be left here alone, the only reason i stayed behind is because I was with you.

Gofa slowly let go of Melody and turned to her.

Gofa: Get dressed, we will use your car.

Jasmine: Ok.

Jasmine got back in her room and closed the door then he turned to her.

Melody: What do you mean?

Gofa: What did you come with?

Melody: I hired a taxi

Gofa: You can pay him to leave or you can go with him while I ride with Jes, i can't abandon her at night when she drove all the way to pick up in a cold night. Just because now you're in the mood to let me in your house

doesn't mean i have to dump her because i don't know when you'll chase me out again. I'll be ungrateful if i leave her alone in secluded area like this, her father knows he left her with me. What would leaving her behind say to her family after they welcome me in their home like this.

Melody: You slept with her

Gofa: You can't prove it

Melody: You were half naked

Gofa: Because the aircon temperature was too high. Why did you come here in the first place? Why are you here? Because you kicked me out and stole my travel documents. If you're going to keep this shit up maybe you should give me my things and leave... I travelled all the way to see you because i love you but you decided to kick me out in a continent where i don't know anyone, one person helps me and you expect me to drop her off just because your mood switched back? I'm not your child Melody and you need to understand that! I let you slap me, punch me and scratch me without defending myself but it still wasn't enough to make you feel better. You had to kick me out into the freezing cold...

Jasmine stepped out and closed the door zipping her jacket.

Gofa: Lets go...

Melody walked down the stairs as they followed her out, Jasmine locked up and got in her car while Gofa walked towards the taxi where Melody was talking to the driver then she handed him a 2 notes. He reversed and drove off.

He walked back to the car and opened the door for her looking at her with a straight face. Melody got in and he got in closing the door..

Jasmine: (pressed the wipers) I can't drive in snow, i hope i don't drop us into a ditch

Melody: How did you pick him up in snow last night?

Jasmine: That's why i have a dent in the front fool

Melody: You're so dramatic, you grew up in snow. I'm not sleeping in your house and he is not sleeping in your



house. You're the one who needs a ride here not us. Isn't it you can't stay in the farm alone?

Jasmine turned and looked at her..

Jasmine: You're ungrateful!

Melody: You're a snake, how do you sit on my boyfriend's tummy and pretend not to see anything wrong with it?

Jasmine: If you didn't kick him out in the first place he wouldn't be having girls sitting on him now would he?

Gofa took a deep breath and turned to both of them..

Gofa: Can you just keep quiet!?! Jes please drive..

Melody: Bich!

Jasmine turned looking at her and stepped out of the car.

Jasmine: This btch is getting back in its father's house. You can walk back to Glasgow or come inside... Unlike you i don't kick people into the cold, even people who call me names.

She slammed the door and walked back to the house. Gofa took a deep breath pinching the bridge of his nose while Melody folded her arms.

Gofa: Did you have to call her the b word?

Melody: Did you sleep with her?

Gofa: I didn't

Melody: She only had panties on, ago kotame ka mabele mo phehong. You want me to believe that you didn't touch those breasts? Or at least kissed her? Le le 2 hela on the middle of nowhere?

Gofa: I didn't, and you don't have proof that i cheated so I'd appreciate it if you stopped accusing me. At least talk about the cheating i admitted to.

Melody: Gofa you're hurting my feelings waitse.

Gofa: You enjoy making me feel guilty for everything and you never own up to your mistakes. You beat me up,

doesn't it count? Would you be happy if i beat you the way you did me? You kicked me out in the cold, was I just supposed to freeze to death just because you want me to die at that moment? I have apologised enough, it's now up to you to forgive me or kick me out. As for sleeping with Sekgabo i don't feel guilty anymore because you beat me up. O ituetse so I'm done apologising for sleeping with a friend 4 years ago. I'm getting cold, can we get inside? Unless you have another plan to get us to Glasgow but then i can't leave Jes, not after the hospitality her family gave me. To Mr Baines I am responsible for Jasmine. Hane ole bothale kabe nne wa didimala wa lesa go omanela dilo o sena bosupi jwa tsone.

He stepped out and closed the door then he walked towards the house, she looked at the thick trees outside and got a cold chill then she stepped out and followed him inside.

Gofa waited for her to get in then he locked the door, she sat on the couch then he walked upstairs.

Gofa: I'm going to convince her.

Melody sighed shaking her head and took out her phone to check her balance. It wouldn't be enough for taxi from Glasgow to the farm.

She waited for about an hour then she sighed and quietly walked upstairs, halfway across she could hear music then she reached for the lock and slowly tried to open it but it was locked. She knocked several times until Gofa stepped out with a duvet and two pillows... Behind him she caught a sight of her spreading the sheet over the bed in a towel then he closed the door. She turned around and walked down as tears filled her eyes...

She stood by while he set up the couch..

Gofa: Let's sleep..

Melody took off her jacket and shoes then he laid on the couch, he covered her with the duvet then he walked to the fireplace and put a few pieces of the wood but then he wasn't sure how Jes lit it earlier...

Gofa: (shouted) Jes??

She walked down the stairs in a towel..

Gofa: Can you light this up, it's freezing out here.

She lit it up and looked at him.

Gofa: Thanks.

Jasmine: (smiled) Goodnight

Melody: I want you out of my house

Jasmine: The lease agreement says we are supposed to notify one another or the landlord within 21 days otherwise its illegal eviction. You can't kick me out.

Gofa: Jasmine what did i say?

She looked him in the eyes and shamefully looked down as he glared at her.

Gofa: Goodnight..

Jasmine: Goodnight...

She walked upstairs, Gofa took off the shoes and laid behind her cuddling her and kissing her neck.

Gofa: (whispered) I'm sorry...

Melody: (tearfully) For what?

Gofa: For sleeping with Sekgabo,

Melody: What about Jasmine?

Gofa: I didn't do anything with Jes, but even if I did I wouldn't be sorry about it. I just wouldn't want to hurt you because i love you. I know you didn't want to kill me last night though you almost did. Sometimes we find ourselves in such situations... At the end of the day i love you. You're mine and I'm yours until we decide otherwise. I travelled halfway across the world to see you but i was also carrying a sack full of semen, i couldn't wait to pump all that inside you... Selfish as it sounds. I came here for a

serious fuck besides loving you... I didn't think you'd be so strict about the condom but you're justified. I'm down for a condom, no complaints. It's better than nothing...

He kissed her neck and sighed..

Gofa: Goodnight...

She put her hand behind him and touched his soft dick..

Gofa: There are no condoms around here kana you carried one in your bag?

Melody: No..

He gently took her hand off his dick and sighed holding her close as he closed his eyes and quickly dozed off while she stared at the fireplace.

At Sekgabo's House...

The following morning Sekgabo opened her eyes and sighed remembering her situation, she looked at the time on her phone and she didn't even have a single message. She sat up and stood scratching her scalp then she felt her panties get wet, she touched the bridge of her panties with her middle finger and looked..

Sekgabo: (gasped) WHAT?!

She pressed her dress between her chest and chin then she pushed down her panties and stared at the blood...

Male Bestie

#54

At Sekgabo's House..



Sekgabo walked in the bedroom wrapping herself in a towel, she stepped into her undies and lined her pad along the panty before pulling it up and getting into her jeans.

Her phone rang...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Pedro: Missed your call a few minutes ago

Sekgabo: I just got my period, i don't know what's going on because I'm not in pain.

Pedro: How convenient

Sekgabo: What do you mean?

Pedro: Just last night you were asking me about abortion and now you mysteriously lose the baby. Isn't that too coincidental?

Sekgabo: Are you implying that i had abortion?

Pedro: Did you?

Sekgabo: I regret calling you. Forget i ever called you. I'll go to the clinic by myself.

She hung up and carried on getting dressed, she sat on the edge of the bed checking Gofa's account and he hadn't made an update since he arrived. She sighed worriedly, what if that lunatic poisoned the idiot who decides to fly across the world to someone who just found out he cheated. Calling her wasn't an option, then she remembered that blond roommate of hers whom they tagged one another on each post. She went through Melody's timeline and found the account, she clicked on her and typed a message...

Sekgabo: Hi Jasmine, I'm Gone's childhood friend. I'm a little worried because he hasn't made updates since he got there but he has been posting updates. I sent him messages but he has been offline since yesterday. Is he home and OK? You don't have to tell him i checked on him, i just want to know if he arrived safely.

Jasmine: Oh hi, i guess he is alright but it's best you talk to him because there was a bit of a drama. He caught the

cold but he will be fine, i think he was just adjusting to the new weather. I will give him the WiFi password when we get to Glasgow. We are in the farm.

Sekgabo: Oh great, I'm glad he is safe. Just wanted to make sure.

Jasmine: Alright.

She put her phone in the bag and stepped out of the house as Pedro parked next to her car. She rolled her eyes and walked towards him, he looked at her suspiciously as she got in the car and closed the door.

Pedro: You know the doctor will find out if you did something right?

Sekgabo: Just drive the damn car, I'm not afraid of anyone and if I wanted to abort I wouldn't be afraid to do it. I was considering it but i didn't finalise, akere ke wena o ntsentseng stress by denying your child. If you knew how much Gofa wants a child you wouldn't be saying it's his child because he would have long moved be back to Maun somehow.

Pedro: How can i trust you when you keep saying you're going to sleep with him?

Sekgabo: O taa baka if you think I'm actually going to sleep with him, i just said that to hurt Melody because she called me a failure, she is good at destroying other people's self esteem just because everything is going well for her. I don't even think saying mean things about her mother bothers her anymore so the only card i had was Gofa because i know she loves him. To tell you the truth if i deeply loved Gofa in that manner I'd be with him or I would have long been with him. My relationship with Gofa is totally different i don't even know how to explain it. We grew up together and he looked after me like i was his little sister. Tota nna i see a big brother and friend in him than that.

Pedro: And yet you let your big brother fuck you

Sekgabo: (looked away) You wouldn't understand. I'm just sad that my evil thoughts came to pass, what if something is wrong with me, why would i have a miscarriage hela hela.

Pedro looked at her for a minute and continued driving, a part of him started believing her and the thought of losing his baby bothered him. Could he have prevented this, perhaps he stressed her out so much she lost the baby.

Pedro: Maybe you weren't pregnant, we will hear from the doctor.

Sekgabo: Ok..

He reached over and supportively squeezed her hand before kissing it while he was driving.

Pedro: Can i tell you something?

Sekgabo: Yeah?

Pedro: It doesn't matter how bad we we fighting. If you're sick or there is an emergency the fights stop and we deal with that, get it out of the way and maybe carry on arguing.. Ok?

She looked at him and smiled..

Sekgabo: Ok.

Pedro: I don't know if this applies but when you're in a mission you don't let anything stop you even your feelings. Especially your feelings, that's how i tackle issues so even though I'm angry with you if anybody tried to hurt you I'm killing them, if someone tries to hurt you I'll block for you. I don't let my current emotions stop loving you.. Love just doesn't die when someone hurts you, I didn't stop loving you because you betrayed me. I just lost faith in you and its up to you to bring it back. Trust us earned..

Sekgabo: That's true...

He parked the car and they walked inside as he held her hand.

In Glasgow....

Gofa and the girls stepped out of the car and walked out of the parking lot making their way to the lift. Jasmine handed him her phone without saying anything, Melody

looked at him but he focused on the screen as they walked into the lift.

He read her conversation with Sekgabo then he clicked on her other messages with other people searching for something that screams a boyfriend or Fuck buddy. He closed the app and clicked on her other apps too, he found nothing and went back to their conversation.

Jasmine(Gofa) : Hi, Melody ne a tsere phone yame. I'm very cold, want to take a shower then I'll borrow phone ya Jas and call you. □ Ke bata go go jela story a utwa? Ke bua Setswana gore motho yo aska bala ka gore ke bua ka ene. Gake regrete gota kwano though Melody a ntshwenya. □ Re taa bua, ska replaya.

He closed it and handed her phone..

Gofa: (looking in her eyes) Thanks

Jasmine: (looking in his eyes) Sure

The lift slid open, Gofa stepped out holding Melody's hand, Jasmine walked on the other side and secretly held his hand. He squeezed her soft hand and smiled letting go just before Melody could turn.

She unlocked the door and they walked in, Jasmine ran upstairs and closed the door, Gofa and Melody got in her room and sat on the bed looking at one another..

Melody looked in his eyes, tears filled her eyes and she looked down licking her lips.

Melody: I'm sorry for everything, I'm sorry for the violence... Can we start over like i never found out about Sekgabo, like i didn't notice you holding her hand when we walked out of the elevator. Can you pretend you didn't see her naked or didn't do whatever you did at the farm... Can we start over? Nothing is working fine for me... I was looking forward to this visit because you make me feel at home. We don't have to talk about Jasmine as long as you



don't cross that line again, I'm willing to forgive and forget... Can we start over and enjoy this visit?

\*

\*

Don't forget to like and leave a comment. The next insert follows at 11pm.

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#55

Gofa looked in her eyes, a big cloud of guilt covered him as he looked at her struggling to hold her tears. How do

you even open up in such a situation, the truth would probably make matters worse...

Gofa: Ok..

Melody: But do you love me?

Gofa: A lot happened last night... And the honest truth is I can't say i love you or I don't, but I'm glad you kicked me out because i experienced something i probably would have never experience with you. Thanks to you i actually went to a Scottish farm, the people were loving. I thought they'd be racists but Jasmine's father is nice, actually her family is just sweet...We talked, her dad borrowed me his jackets and it was fun... Jasmine is really sweet too. I like her... I don't know her that deep but so far i really like her.

Melody: Like her how?

Gofa: I have feelings for her, they're very strong too. I don't know if it's just fascination or love, i don't know.

Melody: Did you sleep with her?

Gofa: Whatever you believe is the truth. Go tswa hela gore o ntshepa gole kae

Melody: So if i think you slept together then that's the answer?

Gofa: I thought you said we shouldn't talk about it. I don't want to talk about it.

Melody: So what about us?

Gofa: Honestly I feel like you're too violent for me, i didn't grow up around violence that's why i didn't know what to do when you were hitting me, i know there are guys who hit women but i don't have it in me. I didn't grow up around that. My father and uncle have never beaten their women and my mother was a loud mouth. My father used to keep quiet mama a bua a reng a reng at the end he'd tell her his final word. My uncle is an open book, he laughs at everything even things that hurt him so gake itse violence and i hate it because i know for a fact if you ever lay your hand on me and i lose my temper you'll be hurt, I'll cause so much damage because you're so tiny it takes a single fist to crack your skull and shake your brain even a simple slap from me will hurt your ears or give you endless headaches. I don't find botswana attractive and you being a medical student and having that kind of behaviour is so unusual, intelligent women tend to approach things a bit more calm and rational. I'd think

you'd behave at the Baines house because you have a career or even avoid the police being called to your appointment, imagine coming all the way from Botswana to Scotland just to get in trouble... You're ghetto... Like... You're in scotland, looking beautiful and sexy but that street kid from the smallest neighbourhood in Maun is still inside you.

Melody: I've never been a street kid, what do you mean

Gofa: I can't find the right word to describe you without going too far, i don't want to go below the belt. (sighed) I never understood what they meant when they said you can take her out of the ghetto but the ghetto won't get out of her. It's very sad that after so much transformation you can't control your emotions, the amount of violence you unleashed was unbelievable... You're not even bipolar, you're just an angry sad little human being.

Melody's eyes filled with tears as she looked at him talking..

Gofa: And o mborisitse gota kwano, i wasted my money, you know flying here is not a joke. I'm sure i could have

invested this money somehow mme legale i don't regret coming here. You know at times its important to see your partner when they're angry, see them in all states of mind. Nna maabane o letse o ntenne.. I was angry and every slap you gave me drove me over the edge, if it was another man they would have taught you a big lesson but because it's me, i took those slaps and punches with no defence and locked myself in the bathroom. You've turned me off, that's exactly how you'll behave in front of our children and I'm not about to raise broken children when i didn't grow up around that.

Melody: I am sorry, i know i can't control myself when I get angry... That's something I've always been struggling with from my childhood. I actually thought i outgrew it but i was surprised that i did all that to you. Gase gore ke a itira, when I'm angry i don't even think to be classy its just... I'm sorry. I will get help... I know violence is wrong. I appreciate your honesty, so what does that mean for us?

Gofa: It's not just your temper, o telwa ke makgakganyana wena Melody maloba irile ke bua le wena you called me a big baby, i get the feeling you think being a doctor puts you above every career. Most of us aren't doctors by choice it's not like we failed, GPA tsame tsothe were

higher than yours including my BGCSE results but I chose law because that's what I wanted. Don't let success change you, nna as much as i am a lawyer i converse with the security guys, i give them rides. I talk to ladies ba nzamela with respect, i answer mma or rra to dirty people on the street. Keep looking down on everyone like that and i promise you you won't love your mother for long.

Melody: Ok, ke a utwa. I'll fix myself.

Gofa : I need a shower..

He took off the clothes snd went to the bathroom..

At the hospital...

Pedro sat by the bed holding Sekgabo's hand while the doctor stood by looking at the ultrasound images.....

Doctor: It was definitely a pregnancy

Sekgabo: So what caused it?

Doctor: About half of all miscarriages that occur in the first trimester are caused by chromosomal abnormalities, which might be hereditary or spontaneous — in the father's sperm or the mother's egg.

Pedro: Ok, so that means she is can still be pregnant again and be fine right?

Doctor: Yeah, its nothing to panic about. It's just abnormalities in the egg or sperm, the next one would obviously be different.

Sekgabo: Ok.

Doctor: I'm going to clean you up down there then you'll be OK.

Sekgabo: Ok..

He turned around and put away the images..

In Glasgow...

Later that night Gofa stepped out of the bathroom and noticed Jasmine's door open, he turned into her room and closed the door looking at her.

She smiled removing her headphones and pausing the movie she was watching. She stood up and hugged him while he held her close and squeezed her flat ass.

Gofa: Hey

Jasmine: Hi...

He turned back and locked the door then he turned back to her and smiled. She put her arms around his neck as he smiled looking in her eyes and baby kissed her...

Gofa: Came to make a call..

Jasmine: Ok...

She handed him her phone, he dialed her and sat on the bed. Jasmine sat on his lap pushing him down as he laid on his back holding the phone.



She playfully rubbed her coochie over his black weapon.

Sekgabo picked the video call sitting in the toilet and smiled...

Sekgabo: Hi, gate gotwe ke gorogile the

Gofa: (laughed) Sorry,

Sekgabo: Now is not a good time, soldier boy is here and its not quite clear gore am i allowed to befriend you or not.

Gofa: Ok, o shap mme akere?

Sekgabo: Yeah, we will talk tomorrow, ke go tshwaretse dikgang.

Gofa: (laughed)Ok, godnight..

Sekgabo: Goodnight.

He hung up and put down the phone as Jasmine leaned over and kissed him as her silky hair fell over. He brushed her hair to the side as he kissed her softly then he flipped

her on the bed and got on top... He wasted no time pulling out those panties and gently rubbing that white pussy...

In Melody's room...

Melody noticed it had been a while since Gofa left the room. She stood up and checked him in the bathroom but he wasn't there. She checked downstairs and there was no sign of him then she knocked on Jasmine's door.

Jasmine: (spoke from inside) Yes?

Melody: Have you seen Gofa?

Jasmine: Nope!

Melody: Can you open the door?

Jasmine: Is there anything else you want?

Melody: I want to talk to you face to face

Jasmine: I'm sleeping, see you in the morning. Goodnight.

Melody stood there for about 20 minutes listening then Jasmine played country music. She sighed and walked back in her room. She switched off the lights and laid down thoughtfully.

Hours passed while she waited in bed, she picked her phone and checked the time, it was past midnight and the house was now silent. She put down the phone and laid her head down as her tears wet the bed. He was actually sleeping out...

She tossed and turned for hours until morning...

Male Bestie

#56

In Melody's room.

Melody sat on the edge of the bed quietly while music played from Jasmine room, she looked at the time and she didn't have much left. She had an appointment with her lecturer and she couldn't miss it.

She took a quick shower and stepped out, didn't even choose her clothes like she usually did, she picked the closest and put a beanie over her hair, she carried her bag and zipped her jacket on her way out...

A part of her badly wanted to get back inside and wait for him just to hear his explanation for not coming to bed but she couldn't miss this meeting, a part of her was glad she was about to focus on a specific field, this was good. She was about to finish school.

She watched her feet crushing the snow as she walked along the pathway and crossed the road. She could only imagine what they were doing all night. Mrs Thomas called her as she got into a taxi.

Melody: Hello?

Mrs Thomas: Hi Melody, when can we talk?

Melody: About what?

Mrs Thomas: About your mother, are you still in school?

Melody: I'm home watching TV, what's going on?

Mrs Thomas: Your mother has been tested, she didn't seem well.

Melody's heart started pounding as she looked outside the misty window.

Melody: Ok?

Mrs Thomas: She is HIV positive. She has to start treatment soon.

Melody: Can't she be taken in where she can take her medication properly.

Mrs Thomas: We are making arrangements, it doesn't happen quickly because it's a process but she will be assisted. I'm working with them.

Melody: Thank you.

Mrs Thomas: Are you OK?

Melody: Yeah, I'm fine. Gofa is visiting.

Mrs Thomas: Wow, that's good. At least you won't feel so lonely

Tears filled her eyes and she smiled..

Melody: Yeah. Thanks for the update.

Mrs Thomas: Bye

She hung up and sighed holding in her tears. She found herself overwhelmed needing a friend or somebody to talk to, it was almost as if she wasn't destined to be happy, every woman she comes close to always ends up hurting her. She fell in love with Sekgabo the minute they started talking, she could almost imagine them being family and sisters they never had. Them with their husbands and children on a family picnic but it turned out badly... And now Jasmine, she never saw this one coming. She actually thought it was just black women but at least Sekgabo lied to her Jasmine wasn't even backing down and knowing how much she'd been talking about having a black man shuttered her. She'd probably never get Gofa back...

The pain on her throat choked her as she stepped out and walked towards the campus.

At Sekgabo's House....

Later on Sekgabo hung the cloths on the line and walked in the house where she cleaned the bathroom and sat on the bed pressing her phone.

Sekgabo: Hi Jasmine, tell Gofa to talk to me. Thanks in advance

Pedro called....

Sekgabo: Hello?

Pedro: (softly) Hi, how are you feeling?

Sekgabo: I'm good...

Pedro: Just wanted to find out how you're feeling. How is the period?

Sekgabo: There is nothing coming out, he said after cleaning there won't be nothing. I'm good, except my pee smells like pills

Pedro: (laughed) It's the antibiotics. Di strong.

Sekgabo: Ok..

Pedro: About Gofamodimo, if we are going to give this a try i want you to cut ties with Gofa completely. No calls, no social media friendships or any form of communication. You've cheated on me with him and i don't want him on my face every day. It will make me look stupid.

Sekgabo: You want me to cut ties le Gofa?

Pedro: That's what i just said, is it hard?

Sekgabo: But I won't cross the line with him again, kana Gofa is the only friend and family i have

Pedro: He is not your family, he is a guy that has a crush on you and used you for over a year before he completed his studies and moved to the next available naive girl. I can't be with you if you're going to continue being friends with him. Are we trying this or not? It shouldn't be that hard since you swear you haven't been in contact unless that was a lie.

Sekgabo: Ok, I'll stop talking to him.



Pedro : I won't ask for proof of your conversation because i choose to trust you.

Sekgabo : I'll talk to him.

Pedro: Ok, my uncle says they will be sending 2 family representatives to your family tomorrow.

Sekgabo: Ok, I'll get in contact with my auntie and uncle so they can be ready.

Pedro: I love you

Sekgabo: I love you more...

She hung up and sighed smiling...

In Jasmine's room....

Meanwhile Jasmine gasped with her face pinned to the bed while Gofa pumped inside her, her thighs shook uncomfortably as she spasmed.. He stepped back pulling out and spanked her leaving a clear hand print as she collapsed on the bed then she reached for her phone to check the time.

Jasmine: Shit, had a meeting with my lecturer together with Melody.

Gofa: (wiping himself with a towel) Is it late?

Jasmine: Kind of but not really, let me get ready. Oh you can remain with my phone, your friend wants to talk to you.

She handed him the phone and quickly got ready. Gofa stood by the window looking down the street calling Sekgabo...

Sekgabo: Hi, uhu 2 days hela ibile you look smooth

Gofa: (smiled) Wa reng preggy

Sekgabo: I had a miscarriage

Gofa: Are you OK?

Sekgabo: Yeah, I'm fine. What's up?

Gofa: Uh, The day i arrived Melody kicked me out. She still has my passport, wallet and phone. It was about that issue ya Gabs, i suspect somebody told her maybe Lotlhe

told Neila. Uh so nna roommate e nneela accommodation at their farm hela sente, then one thing leads to another and now...

He slightly moved the camera showing her Jasmine getting ready for school..

Sekgabo: Gofa no, Melody is going to get hurt.

Gofa: I want to leave her, ke a togela

Sekgabo: Why?

Gofa: Because she has anger issues, Melody hits me and you can't even report things like that as a man. I can't put my hands on her because then i will get in trouble. Best I leave.

Sekgabo: Eish, but not like this. Don't make it obvious gore you just switched between them the rra. Break up with her then come back to Botswana, jasmine ota mmona.

Gofa: No, I'm not coming back just yet. Jasmine wants to see Botswana on Easter holidays. She still has things to do at school but she has a week off.

Sekgabo: Gofa wee akanyetsa Melody the rra, you came there for her. Kana it's gonna look like a trend of betrayal..

Jasmine walked over hanging her bag over her shoulder and kissed him on the cheek before smiling at the screen waving at Sekgabo, she waved back then she walked out.

Sekgabo: O serious o jele monyana wa lekgoa ne wena?

Gofa: (rubbed his head) And i think i love her

Sekgabo: She fed you something.... You're talking crazy, can you hear yourself right now? Love ya 24 hours?

Gofa: Nna gake bate Melody motho wa modimo, if she can give me my things I'd just leave in peace. Jas and i planned to swap with a friend temporarily for the month I'll be here.

Sekgabo: Gofa mme condom wa e dirisa ne rra? Kana wago tswa koo o dirile ngwana, waitse ne rra?

He sighed and walked down the stairs to the kitchen where he made a bowl of cereals and sat by the counter

eating with one hand while holding the phone with the other.

Sekgabo: Le dirisa condom?

Gofa: No

Sekgabo: You want a baby?

Gofa: I'm just living in the moment right now, I'll worry about other things ko morago. Yeah, that's my situation. We are planning to get married here..

Sekgabo: Are you crazy? O nyala jang ne wena osa itse motho? Magadi?

Gofa: These people don't have such things. You just pop the question.

Sekgabo: I feel like talking to you right now is useless because you're intoxicated by her kuku

Gofa: (laughed) Mme kana ke shapo hela.

The main door opened then Melody walked in, he put the phone next to the cup still facing him as Melody angrily walked over...

Melody: Where did you sleep last night?

Gofa: Hi

Melody: Don't hi me kare where did you sleep last night?

He put down the spoon and looked at her then she whipped him with a slap across the face.

Melody: Where did you sleep last night? Wa nnyatsa ne Gofa? You came here for me not go lala nageng. Your first night was justified because i kicked you out but maabane why nne osa lale nageng.

Sekgabo: I can't believe you just hit him, Gofa kante o raya o betswa jaana ne wena?

Melody turned around and looked at the phone..

Melody: O taa nyela wena, you're in no position to judge me. Kante isn't Pedro good enough? Wa mpitaganye in my relationship.

She hung up and put down the phone, Gofa turned around and walked towards the stairs.

Melody: I'm talking to you? Don't walk away from me!  
Kare o letse kae?

Gofa : I'm not talking to you like this, wa simolola akere?

He ran upstairs as she followed him putting her hand inside the bag. Gofa walked in the bedroom and tried to close the door but she landed a needle on his neck and pumped it inside before he could slap it off him and touch his neck.

Gofa: What's that? What did you inject me with?

She folded her arms looking at him, he got dizzy and slowly sat on the bed...

Gofa: (slurred speech) O nketile ka eng ne mma? Babe please..

She put the pillow on the side and helped him lie down as he slowly lost control of his body, he was wide awake but for some reason he couldn't control his body. He was numb and couldn't even lift his hand or even move his tongue yet he was well aware of his surrounding...

Male Bestie

#57

At Melody's House...

Melody stood by the bed looking at him while he stared at her unable to move even a single muscle...

Melody: I will kill you if you ever try this shit on me, do you understand me? You came here for me not Jasmine. You need to stop being a baby and act like a man if you want to be treated like one. How can i not think you're a



baby when you cannot understand the importance of having a woman that can help you take care of the bills around the house? If you get me pregnant and my morning sickness or pregnancy complications get in the way of my study what will become of me? Boy do you know that i have a helpless mother who depends on me getting this education? Gofa i am not you, you lost everything and you don't have anyone that's why you're keen to start a family which i fully understand and support because i want a family too, i was willing to compromise and give you that baby towards the end of my school since you can't wait for me to start working... You're very stupid because I'm about to complete school. How can you lose hope when I'm about to finish... You been patient throughout the years then when we are supposed to celebrate this last stage of my study you start sleeping around with bo Jasmine, she was treated for STDs before her boyfriend dumped her, i hope you're ready for that..

She paused and tearfully looked at him, a tear ran down her cheek and she wiped slowly sitting on the edge of the bed.

Jasmine: If you really want to dump me for jasmine you have to leave my house so i don't have to see and hear everything you're doing with her. How do i even make you understand gore you're damaging me by letting me see all this? Do you know the pain of being cheated? Yes I've hurt you but i didn't cheat on you, trust me Gofa me throwing a tantrum about you taking off a condom or sleeping with Sekgabo can't compare to you finding me with a boyfriend in bed or me leaving you in here to chill with another man downstairs...

She rubbed her tears and gathered her strength to stand up looking at him lying on the bed...

Melody: You're ungrateful, i am faithful to you and just because i have flaws, flaws that I'm willing to work on you act like a victim. You provoked me Gofa, i didn't just wake up and slap you. Let this be the last time you think I think highly of myself, you're the one who thinks i think highly of myself because you're intimidated by the fact as a woman my salary will not be peanuts. I've never looked down on your career, not once have i ever thought i can make more money than you. You long started working

and you get paid a lot, you've property that gives you extra money even if you didn't make more money I'd still love you for you not for your money. Not everything is about money, You really need to stop feeling insecure so you can see me for who i am. (clenched her teeth angrily) And o bona Sekgabo ene?

She boiled and knelt on the bed punching him on the chest then she stepped back and sighed...

Melody: I think i need to give you space so you can sleep with your women in peace without the psycho because i will not take pain lying down, never! You cheat on me i beat you, you beat me i report you. I have to beat you akere i can't cheat on you and sleep around because i don't feel other people like you? I'm still going to beat you ibile if touch me, bruise me a little gaeno ke nageng whatever that means. Oya toronkong, bobelete ke bogodu jwa beletswa bo hela unless motho a padile so yes I'm going to beat you hela thata. Ke tsile go go betsa dimpama mosimane ke wena go ithela o ithuta go itshwara ka maitseo. If you can't you'll leave.

She glanced at her watch then she checked his pulse, she pressed his eyelids open looking at his pupils then she stepped back.

Melody: Mxm...

She got in the bathroom and showered then she walked back and sat on the edge of the bed applying lotion. Gofa slowly gained muscle control and lifted his arm putting it over his forehead.

Melody: I'm going to a friend's house, ke ithele o seo le Jasmine if you're choosing her otherwise if i find you here I'm going to kill you for real. You'll return to Botswana in a body bag, don't play with my feelings ke taa go bolaya in a way that no one will even suspect me. I know what an autopsy looks for....

He slowly got up and sat on the edge of the bed looking at her as she zipped her jacket and put on a crocheted beanie hat...

Melody: If you think you're going to play me you're wrong, trust me it was the first and the last time you made me a fool sleeping next door... (paused and looked at him)  
Koore ne o tsaya gore ke tseega jang?

He kept quiet as she looked at him, the thought of him not using a condom filled her up as she angrily slapped him across the face.

Melody: Le gone o boata, ware I'm ghetto? Wena o na le slave mentality because you think just because jasmine is white she doesn't have stds, don't you know this race brought us diseases in Africa? Gao itse?

Gofa looked down and rubbed his nose, Melody slapped him again and he put his hands over his face. Tears filled her eyes as she punched him harder, and no matter how much she punched she still felt like it wasn't effective.

Melody: (crying) I want you gone!

She opened the wardrobe and took out his documents which she dropped on the bed and stood there staring at him with his face still buried on his hands.

Melody: If I\*rete la gago gale itse go itshwara tshwara the next flight o boele Botswana. You're not going to stress me so I can fail while you have passed. You're also not going to make me a fool in front of everyone. If you want to be with me o itshwara ka maitseo or else ke a go betsa kana ke go bolaya gake bona gore wa pala. Akere you have your things now you can leave or you can go to Jasmine's farm and play son in law, i don't give a shit anymore because as much as I love you i wouldn't choose you over my career, you're not worth it. You're just an STD transporter... It's disappointing that a man your age doesn't know the importance of condoms. You're wasting our country's resources, people like you should pay for the free education the government gives us. You can't spend years in a university and walk out with an old man's

mentality, no self improvement whatsoever. Did they even teach you that it's an offence to remove the condom?

Her lips trembled in anger as her nose spasmed while she breathed heavily glaring at him waiting for him to say one more word so she can beat him again, but he remained in the same position with his elbows pinned to his knees and face buried between his hands.

She turned around and walked downstairs just as Jasmine was about to but she quickly got out of the way and waited for her to pass, she ejected her elbow and hit Jasmine as she passed. Jasmine massaged her rib and slowly walked upstairs where she searched for Gofa.

He wasn't in her room then she knocked on Melody's door but there was no response and the door was locked...

Now feeling lighter and stress free Melody walked along the road, she had nothing more to say and you know what those slaps and punches were so satisfying and healing.

But the more she thought about it the more she realised they may have been a little too much, then she begun imagining the pain they caused him.. His eyes got reddish and all he could do was block his face. Tears filled her eyes and she begun crying walking along the road... So much guilt engulfed her as she rubbed her tears and crossed the road....

At Sekgabo's House...

Later Sekgabo walked in the bedroom and sat on the bed calling Jasmine...

Jasmine: Hello

Sekgabo: Hi, I'm trying to contact Gofa, he still doesn't have a phone?

Jasmine: No, Melody has his things. I just tried to talk to him but he us not responding. He is inside her room and it seems like they had an argument.

Sekgabo: Ok, tell him to call me.



Jasmine: Ok, bye

She hung up as Pedro walked in... Her heart skipped as she put the phone down. Pedro picked the phone and looked at the call then he sat next to her and sighed..

Pedro: We are not moving forward wa bona?

Sekgabo: What do you mean?

Pedro: We are always arguing about the same person over and over, but we can't seem to make progress. I can't even be angry anymore, gase gore re lese hela once because i won't have a girlfriend whose male bestie slept with her. It would be very stupid of me to be OK with you and Gofa. I think it would be fair for both of us, you'll get to communicate with him freely without me bothering you and i will be able to find a woman who won't mix me with her ex boyfriends. It's very disrespectful to be in contact with someone you cheated with but you can't seem to grasp this. Tota ibile a breakup e bata ele peaceful, not a situation where i come and find Gofa in here because hoo ke a go lwa so better we avoid drama and go our separate ways because gare kgonane nna le wena. Can we do that?

Male Bestie

#58

At Sekgabo's House...

Sekgabo: Melody is abusing and I think he underestimates it or maybe he can't tell everyone about it because men just don't want admit things like that.

Pedro: So Gofa needs you to save him from a girl half his size? Kana this is a different mighty herculis Melody... Is it the same short tiny Melody?

Sekgabo: You wouldn't understand, I saw her slap him on the video. She didn't know he was on video call with me and she slapped him. He didn't even do anything.

Pedro: Because he doesn't want to, nonetheless we have our issues to deal with, are we doing this or not?

Sekgabo: Can i think about it?

Pedro: You don't need to think about it, I'm sure you already know the answer. You either need me or Gofa, you can't have it both ways. And if you're having me I'm not sharing your attention with him so which is which? The reason I'm asking you to do is because i am slowly losing my patience when it comes to this Gofa guy. I haven't even confronted him about what happened and you're making it hard to let go of this issue.

Sekgabo: Ok, I'll let go of him.

Pedro: I'm not forcing you and don't do this if you know that you'll try talking to him in secret, gagona go nna monate when i find out you two are making me a fool once again.

Sekgabo: I will stop talking to him though i feel guilty because he has protected me my whole life, when he needs me the most i choose another man. But that's life i guess..

Pedro: No, don't do that. Don't make me feel like the bad guy. What I'm asking you to do is something that everyone wants from their partners, trust me if i cheat on you with another woman you wouldn't be comfortable always walking in on me talking to her or about her. Ga o

ntote, i really don't understand why. Do i have to be rude and violent for you to get that what you're doing is wrong?

Sekgabo: I am sorry. I will never talk to him again.

Pedro: I hope so because to be honest with you i won't be cool about this the next time i walk in on you talking to him.

Sekgabo: I understand...

She stood up and sat on his lap kissing him, he placed his hands on her waist and kissed her back..

Pedro: (sighed) Eish kana gatwe we have to wait 7 days..

Sekgabo: (laughed) Mmh... But it doesn't mean I can't find a way to make you cum..

He smiled and she kissed him before sliding down between his legs and unzipping his pants. Her mind drifted off as she took out his weapon and slid it in his mouth, she wasn't sure if she could do what he was asking for especially after seeing what Melody did, knowing

Gofa he'd never hit her back but throughout her interaction with Melody that girl sounded rude and rough despite her little body. Men don't even talk about things like this, was it fair to just walk away from him at this point...

Pedro smiled and pushed her hair off her face as she begun thrusting..

Pedro: F\*\*K!

He leaned back and enjoying the view as she pleased him...

At Melody's House...

Meanwhile Gofa stepped out of the bathroom and into Melody's room where he changed his clothes, Jasmine opened the door and stood there looking at him..

Jasmine: Hi, were you sleeping? I have been knocking over and over. I could see the keys through the keyhole but you weren't saying anything..

Gofa put on his vest and walked over to her...

Gofa: Hey... Let's go downstairs...

He held her hand as they walked downstairs then he remembered and let go of her hand...

Jasmine: Is everything OK?

Gofa: Yeah, I'm good...

She curiously followed him as he headed to the main door and locked it then he turned back to her and held both of her hands...

Gofa: You know i care about you right?

Jasmine: Gofah what is it?

Gofa: I can't do this anymore... I don't want to come between you and Melody. I think i lost focus and allowed anger to control me.

Jasmine: Are you serious right now? She threw you out on the cold and you're defending her?

Gofa: I started it, she just overreacted..

Jasmine: So we are just going to pretend the past 2 days didn't happen?

Gofa: Yeah... If its not too much to ask for. Are you on contraceptives?

Jasmine: No, I'm not. Shouldn't you have asked these questions before jumping over?

Gofa: I was stressed out, i couldn't think straight. Can we get you an emergency pill?

Jasmine: No, I'm not gonna take it even if you buy it.

Gofa: Jasmine please don't do this

Jasmine: You should have thought about it before doing all this, what did she say to you?

He sighed and rubbed his face walking to the door where he unlocked and walked back to the kitchen where he took out the pan and placed it over the stove.

Jasmine: Gofa please talk to me

He turned around and looked at her...

Gofa: There is nothing to say... I made a mistake, I love Melody... With all that shitty attitude, i love her. She wants me to leave and i don't think I'm ready otherwise I'll keep coming back and i don't want to do that. I think i just did this to spite her then eventually fell for you and thought i love you but it's not love. I have this bad luck for losing the girls i love on the last minute... The first one screwed up and I'm still recovering from that. I think I've finally managed to get over her and love Melody, but I'm no longer the patient man i used to be and the fact that i lost while waiting patiently makes it so hard for me to wait for Melody because I'm afraid she will just move on with another man the same way my first girlfriend did...but then i think I'm judging Melody based on my



past. I've hurt her because of my fears, because I don't trust women but I want to try. I need you to take that pill please... I don't want to have a child with a woman i won't be with the rest of my life. I don't think i can trust you Jasmine... Let's be realistic we will never be together because your whole life is here in scotland and I'm from Africa, that's where i want my children to grow up in.

Jasmine: I want a baby and I think you're going to give me a handsome bi-racial baby. It's OK if you don't want it, i will take care of him. I will tell him about his father and when he turns 12 years old I will fly to Botswana Maun and show up at your door step so he can know his father. I'm sure he won't bother you, he'd just appreciate his roots and come back to Glasgow.

Tears filled her eyes as she looked at him then she stepped over and kissed his cheek before running upstairs crying and slamming the door. Gofa swallowed tearfully holding the tray and sat on the stool by the counter, tears blurred his eyes and he sniffled rubbing his nose..

He finally stood up and fried a few things then he served 2 plates.

Meanwhile the main door opened then Melody walked in, her heart pounded as she closed the door wondering if he left already. She heard cutlery in the kitchen and slowly walked over then she stopped at the door looking at him guilt stricken...

He flashed a little smile looking at her then she walked over and hugged him..

Melody: I thought you'll be gone

Gofa: I couldn't leave... I'm sorry for hurting you.

She let go of him and looked in his eyes tearfully...

Melody: I'm sorry for all the drama in the morning

Gofa: (smiled and chuckled) It's OK... I'm sorry for hurting you. Can we start over?

Melody: (smiled) Yes...

They hugged then he kissed her and hugged her again. Jasmine walked downstairs and out of the main door with a big bag and slammed the door. He took a deep breath and hugged her before kissing her neck and putting her on the counter..

She laughed and put her arms over his shoulders then she kissed him.

Melody: Have you talked to Jasmine about taking the emergency pill?

Gofa: Yeah, don't worry about it.

Melody: Let's go get tested and... Um...

She smiled naughty and he smiled back before leaning over and kissing her...

A MONTH LATER....

Male Bestie

#59

At Sekgabo's House...

Sekgabo folded her dress and put it in the bag then she took a bathing set and put it on the top before zipping the big bag closed. Her phone rang...

She paused standing by the bed staring at her phone..

Sekgabo: Hello?

Uncle: Khabi? Are you coming?

Sekgabo: Yes, i said I'm coming...akere auntie said i must be there on the last day of magadi.

Uncle: (coughing) I'm just asking because you're quiet but that soldier boy's family is already in Maun and we are almost done.

Sekgabo: (annoyed) Malome akere kare ke eta?? Ke reng!!? Gape I talked to my auntie, I don't know why you're calling me because i already told auntie I'm coming, you're not even married I'm sure you don't attend those

meetings. Can't you call other people with your airtime?  
You're wasting my time I'm packing.

Uncle: oh, OK... Please travel safely. I don't want to die  
before talking to you. I don't think I'll make it to your  
wedding. I can't hold on anymore.

Sekgabo: (sighed) My airtime is finished, bye

Uncle: I'm the one who-

She cut the call and picked her bag walking outside where  
she put her bag in the car. Pedro called and she smiled  
picking as she walked back in the house..

Sekgabo: Hello?

Pedro: Hey Babe, hope you're ready for the road. I should  
be done in a minute here

Sekgabo: I'm done.

Pedro: Great, I'll be there in a bit. My family is asking for  
more money. Eish getting married isn't a joke, there are a  
lot of unforeseen expenses.

Sekgabo: What do they need?

Pedro: I covered it, don't worry about it. I want you to worry about your little things like a gown and all those things that matter to you.

Sekgabo: Ok

Pedro: (smiled) Have you tested?

Sekgabo: (laughed) I'm scared.. The test kit is still in the drawer.

Pedro: Please test before we go to Maun, this could be a celebration trip you know..

Sekgabo: (laughed) OK let me test.. Bye

She hung up and walked in the bedroom where she picked the test kit and got in the bathroom. She sat in the toilet and dropped pee on the stick then she waited while staring at the stick...

Sekgabo waited anxiously and 2 lines begun, she took a picture and sent him a picture then he called right away....

Sekgabo: (laughed) Hello?

Pedro: Babe are you serious? It's two lines right? The other is faint but do 2 right?

Sekgabo: (laughed) Yes, it's positive

Pedro: (punched the air) Oh man, thank you. I swear you won't ever shed a tear.. I love you ok?

Sekgabo: (laughed) I love you too...

Pedro: Oh man, we are doing this

Sekgabo: (laughed) We are doing it

Pedro: See you later

Sekgabo: Bye

She hung up with a smile...

At Jasmine's family home...

Gofa fixed his beanie and pressed the door bell, Jasmine's brother little brother opened and bumped shoulders with Gofa..

Gofa: Hey little man, is Jas home?

Him : Yeah, she is upstairs.

Gofa: Is Mr Baines home?

Him: He is with Jas,

Gofa: Ok...

He walked towards the stairs then he caught sight of her mother in the kitchen, he turned back to her and rubbed his hands together.

Gofa:Hi Mrs Baines

Her: Hi, how are you?

Gofa: I'm fine, I'm about to leave. I came to say goodbye to everyone and say thank you for everything. You've treated me very well and i enjoyed my stay in scotland because of your family.

Her : You're leaving already? Jas didn't say anything, we could have made a dinner or something just to say hi.

Gofa: She is not happy about it, maybe that's why.

Her: This explains why she has been moody lately,  
(laughed) You should take her with you to Africa (they



both laughed out loud) I swear I'm already getting sick and tired of her mood swings... She moved back home but she isn't here with us at all.

Gofa: (laughed guilt stricken) She'll be fine..

Her: You can go see her, she is upstairs with her dad.

Gofa: Thank you

He walked upstairs and knocked then he slowly opened the door, Jas and her father turned looking at the door. He was sitting on the edge of Jasmine's bed while she was lying on the bed holding a wet tissue wiping her tears.

His heart skipped, could she have told him?

Baines: Hi, come in.

Gofa: Hi...

He stood up and shook hands with Gofa..

Gofa: Came to say bye, I'm leaving.

Baines: Travel safely... Please come again...(laughed)  
Seems some people haven't had enough of you..

Gofa: (laughed) Definitely.. Thanks

He walked out and closed the door then Gofa pulled her out of bed and hugged her as she sniffled.

Gofa: (softly) Please don't...

Jasmine: (crying) I'm not crying..

Gofa: (rubbing her back) That's right, don't cry... Thanks for everything, you made my stay worth it. Call me if you need anything...

He touched her cheek and smiled..

Gofa: You're beautiful..

Jasmine: Just not enough to keep you

Gofa: Babe please... You know my situation.. Jasmine:  
Never mind...

Gofa: Any sign of the period?

Jasmine: (smiled) Got the period...and i have a gift for you. Open it in the plane or when you get home.

She handed him a little wrapped gift and smiled as he slowly took it.

Gofa: Thanks, on a serious note you got the period?

Jas: Yep..

She hugged him while he hugged her back and kissed her lips before stepping back..

Gofa: I have to go back before Melody gets back, she is taking me to the airport.

Jasmine: Ok..

He leaned over and hugged her for a minute then he tried to let go of her but she held him. He held her again and kissed her then they let go..

Gofa: Take care...

Jasmine: You too

He turned around and walked out as she slowly sat down and rubbed her tears.

At Sekgabo's House....

Minutes later the elevator dinged open then he hurried out and turned into the house. He unlocked the door and walked in on Melody waiting for him by the couch with his bags by her side. He stepped in and closed the door then she slowly stood up...

Melody: Where are you coming from?

Gofa: Just went for a walk around, taking the last look.

Melody: I thought we agreed not to lie to one another. I'll tear your passport into two, Gofa where are you coming from?

Gofa: Babe can you please learn to talk calmly, why osa kgone go bua o iketile.

Melody took out his passport and reached for the scissors then she looked at him.

Melody: Where are you coming from?

Male Bestie

#60

At Melody's House....

Gofa put his hands in the pockets and smiled...

Gofa: Are you really going to cut it?

Melody: I'm serious

Gofa: Do you know that if you cut it i might actually get deported? Like a free flight from Scotland to Botswana saving me a whole lot of money.

Melody: I'm serious I'm cutting it, where did you go?

He bent over grabbing her arm and pulled her up then he hugged her.

Gofa: I had to say goodbye to the Baines, katswa kesa bue le Jasmine but her parents don't know what's happening between the three of us. They gave me accommodation and ka setho hela ke tshwanetse go laela.

He leaned back and kissed her...

Melody: Was she there?

Gofa: No, apparently she went out with some guy.

Melody: She has a boyfriend?

Gofa : I think so, last time when i stopped by to return Mr Baines jacket the guy was there. He is American, I'm assuming it's the same guy they were talking about.

Melody: (sighed) OK..

She smiled and pressed the passport on his chest...

Melody: I came home and you weren't here so i rushed over there and saw you arriving there then i came back. I don't like being lied to.

Gofa: I know, I just thought you'd be pissed though it was just an innocent visit. The thing is if someone is always complaining you end up not knowing what's right and wrong because it doesn't matter what's actually right and wrong but what they themselves perceive.

Melody: But I told you i don't want be cheated and lied to. You can't talk to Sekgabo or Jasmine. Ever, it's simple.

Gofa: Yeah, i understand...

He smiled and leaned over kissing her then he picked his bag, she picked his backpack and followed him out...

At the airport....

Minutes later they walked into the busy airport and passed through the crowd as the PA made announcements, departing flights boards blinked while the security team passed by..

Gofa held Melody's hand while pulling his bag and joined the queue, he put down his bag and turned to her hugging her as she smiled tearfully...

Melody: I only enjoyed the first few hours of your arrival and the last week. I hope next time when we meet there won't be fights.

Gofa: I hope so too...when are you coming?

Melody: I think I'll have time in a couple of months,

Gofa: Alright..

Melody: (hugged him) I love you

Gofa: I love you too..



They hugged for a while until they let go smiling then she stepped back still holding his hand as he smiled refusing to let go, their hands stretched until they let go and laughed. She waved smiling and turned walking away, he smiled at her until she disappeared into the crowd then he turned around and sighed standing on the queue...

He took a deep breath looking at the flight schedule then someone covered his eyes with both hands. He touched the soft hands smiling but then no, it wasn't Sekgabo! He turned around and laid eyes on Jasmine smiling, his heart skipped and he glanced at the entrance..

Gofa: What are you doing here! Melody just left!

Jasmine: (laughed) I know, i saw her. She is gone

Gofa: (laughed) You really want her to go psycho on you

She laughed then he hugged her tightly closing his eyes smelling her clean hair then he kissed her and hugged her again.

Jasmine: I'm going to miss you

Gofa: (laughed) I'm going to miss you as well. Take care  
OK?

Jasmine: Ok...

He leaned back and smiled looking in her eyes then he  
leaned over and kissed her, Jasmine, Jasmine, Jasmine...  
He wasn't sure if it was a white thing but she always  
found a way to see him if she missed him, she probably  
never thought she'd appear desperate, a common thinking  
for where he comes from.

She blushed looking in his eyes as he smiled..

Jasmine: What?

Gofa: Nothing, i never thought you'd come say goodbye. I  
really appreciate it, you're unique.

Jasmine: I just wanted to see you one last time.

Gofa: Thanks for making Scotland interesting... I've had  
quite a journey.

She smiled looking in his eyes as he spoke, he was exactly how she imagined her dream guy... Black, handsome, intelligent... Strong but soft hearted, of course she wished he could be tough on Melody whenever she harassed him but you know what having a soft hearted baby daddy wasn't that hard. She knew if she put more effort he'd eventually see what he was going through wasn't normal..

Gofa: (smiled) What are you thinking?

Jasmine: Nothing... I wonder when I'll see you again.

Gofa: I don't know... But if i never see you I want you to know that i love you. I just don't think we stand a chance, so many things are against us.

Jasmine: You don't have faith, but it's OK. I understand.

Gofa: I have faith, I'm just being realistic.

Jasmine: Ok daddy.. Bon voyage!

He laughed and hugged her then she stepped aside while he checked in. He got his papers and winked her as he walked towards the international terminal. She smiled

kissing her hand and blowing him kisses, he laughed and caught the kiss which he placed on his heart. She rubbed her tears as he smiled at her one more, this smile right here is what she wanted the most out of him, and his eyes... Then those lips, ok fine she didn't mind having an exact copy of this African boy!

He disappeared into the terminal then she walked towards the watch glass where she stood by touching her belly with a smile as the plane took the runaway and eventually left...

In Maun...

Hours later Pedro parked at the gate.. Sekgabo took a deep breath looking at her grandmother's yard, not much had changed except her aunt got rid of their shacks, extended mmama's house and put tenants then built herself a 2 and half but everything else was still the same, no fence and the neighbourhood still looked familiar...She wasn't even sure where she'd sleep but of course she'd never admit that to Pedro.

Pedro: Uncle says I'm not allowed to come in your yard until tomorrow when I'm being introduced to the family. That's why ke go dropa ha

Sekgabo: It's OK..

She got her bag and closed the door then she walked in the yard as Pedro drove off. Sekgabo walked towards her auntie's house and walked in..

Her cousins looked at her and looked at one another without saying much but of course she knew what they were saying about her. It was always the same thing with these people...

Sekgabo: Dumelang..

Cousins: Dumelang mma

She put her bag on the sofa and sat down like a visitor..

Uncle: (shouted weakly from the other bedroom) Khabi?

The cousins laughed at him, she sighed and walked out to the elders sitting behind the house.

She smiled and greeted them.

Old uncle: How are you my girl?

Sekgabo: I'm fine.

Old uncle: Do you have a license? (gave her car keys and money) Go buy us tea ingredients

Sekgabo: Ok, but i have money to buy everyone tea. I saved and Pedro gave me some for the expenses.

Old uncle: (You still have a lot to do, don't spend recklessly.

Sekgabo: Thank you

His wife: Do you have a dress to wear tomorrow?

Sekgabo: What dress? I don't know anything about a dress

His wife: Didn't your aunt tell you you'll need a setswana dress tomorrow when you're introduced to your in-laws? It shouldn't be too long because they need to see you're still a girl. It's just a dress no doek, headwraps are for married women not engaged women.

Sekgabo: I didn't know, I'll go buy it.

She walked to the house and looked for her purse then she noticed her bag was searched. The P800 she had for the meeting expenses was gone too, so were the cousins. She shook her head and picked her bags heading to her uncle's car then she drove off...

At Gofa's uncle's....

Minutes later she parked the car next to their car and stepped out, his aunt smiled surprised and laughed...

Gofa's aunt: (laughed) Batho ngwetsi yame e nonne gore!

Uncle: And she gave away my nephew's hips to a useless soldier, I want the wind to blow away the tent on her wedding day.

Sekgabo laughed embarrassed walking over as Gofa's aunt stood up and hugged her..

Her: You look beautiful

Sekgabo: Thank you..

She shook the uncle's hand smiling embarrassed as he turned his head and looked at her hips.

Uncle: Why are you doing this to my nephew? Do you know that I can be the best father in law ever? If he cheats on you i punch him on the face.

Sekgabo just laughed, she never knew how to respond to his awkward statements...

Auntie: Child please don't listen to this one, you know old people lose their minds as they get older.

Uncle: Don't listen to her, she married me because I'm very romantic. I'm the hottest old man around and all the old ladies want me... My nephew is like that, Gofa i wanted high and low... You're missing out, plus I'll be the best grandfather ever. I'll teach your kids to ride horses.  
Ditch that soldier my girl



Auntie: Can you just leave the poor girl alone... Gofa o taa baka akere o bonya. How are you my girl?

Sekgabo: I'm fine, i just wanted to put my bag in Gofa's room akere he is still in Scotland?

Auntie: Ok my girl, no problem.

Sekgabo: My cousins searched me so i need somewhere safe.

Auntie: No problem, you can even sleep here. Your uncle and i were just leaving for the farm.

Uncle: We are ploughing, remind me to bring you sour milk.

Sekgabo: Ee rra...

She walked in the house with her bag and stopped at the door looking at Gofa's room. It was still the same and she smiled blushing as all their childhood memories came back...

She sat down and sighed smiling alone then she opened the wardrobe and found some of his clothes. She blushed looking at his favourite t-shirt then she put it over her chest and smiled.

She heard footsteps and hid it as the aunt walked in and threw her the keys...

Her: O ithela re emelela, you know where we put the keys right?

Sekgabo: Ee mma but I'll bw here for a couple of days.

Her: Perfect, there is food in the kitchen. Don't starve to death.

Sekgabo: (laughed) Ee mma. Bye

She walked away then Sekgabo sighed and laid on her back smiling lying on his bed. She closed her eyes and remembered the day she jumped out the window and landed right next to Gofa then she burst into laughter, writing him a list of things to steal, always forcing him to watch cartoons and bathing like never before with a tub. Most of all seeing that dick print for the first time when they took a bath together.. How he'd refuse to let her touch it.

Sekgabo: (laughed) Ne ke tshwenya Gofa waitse...

She noticed she spoke alone and laughed putting his t-shirt over her face. The hospital scene came back to her and she stopped smiling, she still didn't understand how a relationship can send someone to the hospital and part of her still doubted it was just stress. What kind of love would that be? But then what if he was truly in there because of her? Would she ever find a man that loved her that deep? But then no, no... A part of her still couldn't believe it was possible for someone to love her like that. Her phone rang...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Pedro: Are you settling in ok?

Sekgabo: Yeah, i took my bags to my uncle's house. My cousins were searching me.

Pedro: Ok, just checking in.

Sekgabo: Ok babe, bye

She hung up and sighed staring at ceiling, lying here brought her so close to him. Gofa.... His shy smile and

reserved persona all came back to her, the kind of looks he'd give her but fail to express himself. She relaxed with his t-shirt over her face and dozed off...

Male Bestie

#61

At the mall...

Later on Sekgabo parked the car and stepped out then she walked towards the shops passing a few stalls.

A little girl crossed the parking lot barefooted as a taxi swung by, she grabbed the little girl by the arm as her mother ran over from a nearby stall...

Mother: (angrily) Bobo! How many times do I have to tell you to play under the table?

The lady picked her up, Sekgabo was sure she recognised her voice and when she wiped her baby's mucus her mouth dropped, it was Gonaya! She looked twice her age with a doek on her head, a nzamela cloth and coin bag around her waist. The way she liked putting on makeup before you'd swear it had had been years since she ran eyebrow pencil on her eyebrows. Her oily skin had patches and big blackheads with popping heads.

Gonaya: Tanki the mma, these taxi drivers don't know how to drive

Sekgabo: Gonaya?

Gonaya took a careful look at her and recognised her, she smiled surprised and looked down a bit embarrassed..

Gonaya: (laughed shamefully) Uhu, i didn't recognise you... You look like di celebrity tsa Mageba, where do you stay?

Sekgabo: Owaii Kasane hela ha

One of her children stood outside the shack..

Girl: Mama cigarette ke P3 akere?

Gonaya: P3.50!

Girl: Chenchi ke P1,50 akere?

Gonaya: Ee

There was a silent awkward moment as Sekgabo sadly looked at her...

Sekgabo: How have you been?

Gonaya: I'm good, I'm just passing time with this stall...  
(laughed) My baby daddy just wanted to give me something to do instead of watching TV all day.

Sekgabo: How many kids do you have?

Gonaya: (looked down) 5...

Sekgabo: Is that married guy? Gatwe ke ene mang? I forgot his name wa last time ke mmeletswa ka basadi bago charginwa for assault

Gonaya: No, my first born is his but i dumped him. He didn't dump me... Second one le ene i dumped him because he was abusive and he didn't take care of me.

Sekgabo: So last 3 are for the same man?

Gonaya: No, current baby daddy ke wa last born but re happy, he takes care of all of us. I'm just selling this things for fun, you know as a woman you need a hobby. I'm actually thinking about upgrading my form 5 results. How many kids do you have?

Sekgabo: I'm expecting, but it's just a month so I'm not even sure. I'll be excited when i feel the baby kicking.

Gonaya: Congratulations, is that an engagement ring?

Sekgabo: Yeah, areye hale ngwana waa sha.

They walked to her stall where she put down her daughter and sat.

Daughter: Mama tell your friend to buy pop ice, then we will have enough profit to buy meat.

Gonaya: (laughed embarrassed) Your father said he will buy us meat.

Daughter: Who is my father?

Gonaya: (angrily) can't you just keep quiet, ke eng o rata go balabala ha o bona batho? Ke ta go ngapa molomo o motona o!

The girl kept quiet and looked away, Sekgabo took out P50 and handed the daughter...

Sekgabo: give me pop ice... Keep the change.

The little girl smiled and handed her the pop ice.



Her: Thank you

Sekgabo: (smiled) You're welcome, ke tsena kaha ke bata mosesenyana

Gonaya: Ok

She turned and walked away, she never thought she'd be hurt for her especially after she denied sleeping with that married man but seeing her in that state depressed her.

At Pedro's uncle's...

Pedro joined his uncle and brothers by the tree, they bumped shoulders greeting one another..

Pedro: I'm going to check on Khabi, I was trying to call her but she isn't picking

Uncle: She will answer you when she gets her phone, she just met her family. I'm sure she is just enjoying their company. Let the girl breath

Brother: His competitor is in Maun, he can't relax

Pedro: O toga o itshenya the rra

Brother: (laughed) I'm just saying

Uncle: Khabi is cheating?

Pedro: She is not

Brother: Her ex boyfriend still wants her

Pedro: (angrily) I'm serious you need to act like a child, Gofa is in Scotland.

Uncle: He is Scottish?

Pedro: No, he is visiting his girlfriend who will be a doctor very soon. He wouldn't compromise his relationship for another man's wife.

Brother: Ok...

The brother walked away then his uncle turned and looked at him as he leaned against the car with his hands in the pockets.

Uncle: What are you worried about? If you have to check on her every minute you're worried about something. You should be excited about getting married not worried.

Pedro looked down then he sighed...

Uncle: You can trust me even with the most embarrassing thoughts. Ga o itshepe?

Pedro: I don't trust her... She has disappointed me more than once and every time i try to break up with her she tells me she will change but it never happens. She has a male friend we are always arguing about. It's never a different guy just him ale 1 koore even when I'm not there i know for sure she is talking to him. I even heard her talking to his girlfriend telling her that they will always have sex, then she told me she said it out of anger. I keep asking myself if I'm stupid kana jang, you know some situations ithela gole mothoho to judge another person until you're in... I don't know if I'm doing the right thing or I'm in denial.

Uncle: Phologolo e gotweng motho stogolo e thata because you don't know what she is thinking. She might be telling the truth or she might be lying, the biggest mistake in life is "what if" if you love her and she says she won't hurt you, take a risk, if she hurts you you'll move on.

Pedro: True... I just don't like feeling challenged, i keep comparing myself to this guy and gago njese monate.

Sometimes i remember it when I'm happy then just like that my happiness is gone. I haven't confronted him because I'm afraid of the things he might say... I'm really trying to protect my feelings because i know when guys are sleeping with your women they will even break your spirit and ego. I don't want to find myself in a situation where i lose my tempter. I just thought mosadi ga omo rata ole faithful things go smooth but this woman is breaking my heart and i can't talk to anybody about it without looking stupid.

Uncle: Ke a itse bothoko jwa go ratana le motho ago dira jalo but you're not supposed question your manhood.

Pedro looked down for a minute then he looked in his uncle's eyes..

Uncle: He is a lawyer...

His uncle looked at him quietly then he took a deep breath...

Uncle: It doesn't matter, women don't care about such things. If anything women love soldiers... You of all people should know that. You just need to control your feelings of constantly worrying about him or wanting to check on her. This is what makes a lot of guys commit murder because you're constantly thinking about this woman and him. Don't torture yourself like that

Pedro: I just wish it was possible to know what someone is thinking because Sekgabo won't let me be, ga kere re togele wa gana but... (sighed) I don't know, re taa utwa teng. Nna tota ke weak malome, ke kgona go sulagalelwa hela thinking about the times i was stupidly laughing with her and him bone ba robalana right next to me. It's very painful, ene o lebetse because she feels ke dilo tsa bogologolo but pain gaena sepe because nna i just found out.

Uncle: I hear you, sounds like you're going through a lot... Does she know about this?

Pedro: Ke buile le ene but i don't know if she takes me seriously because mostly I talk to her ke le calm.

Uncle: But since she says she stopped, try to control yourself until you find out otherwise then maybe i can get someone to talk to the two of you. Nothing big, not a

family meeting cause we don't want to embarrass her, i just don't want you to end up like your uncle. The night your uncle shot his wife he was stressed, he really tried but she just wouldn't stop cheating. He lost control of his mind... I don't want our family to go through that. Ha o lemoga gore maikuto a pala call me, even if you're in Kasane i will come because i know bothoko jwa go jelwa mosadi mme gago reye gore o lwe kana o bolae.

Pedro: I don't think I'd kill her, ke a mo rata tota and i think we are good because she is pregnant. I'm 100% it's mine..

Uncle: There you go... (smiled) Congratulations, stop worrying, you scored!

Pedro laughed and rubbed his head...

At Gofa's House...

Later on Lotlhe parked in front of the house, Gofa stepped out and closed the door.

Lotlhe: Shap

Gofa: Ware you never told Neila?

Lotlhe: No, but I'm not sure. Nkile ka shapiwa ke whisky nako nngwe maybe I said something but she denied it.

Gofa: That was my last secret with you.. O itholetse, at least I found out about this before telling you bigger secrets.

Lotlhe: Ae the monna tel me, how was Scotland? Ne osa buisane kana.

Gofa smiled and gave him the middle finger before walking into his house, Lotlhe laughed and drove off...

Gofa dropped everything on the bed and jumped in the shower then he sat on the bed trying to call his uncle so he can find out what's for dinner but his phone wasn't going through, he sighed lazily before grabbing his car keys and walking out..

At the uncle's house....

Meanwhile Sekgabo stood in the shower singing and dancing while her phone rang endlessly on the charger by Gofa's old bed...

At Mmama's house...

Meanwhile Pedro slowly drove by the fence with a large paper bag of KFC and a disposable tray from Wimpy with straws on top.

He slowed down as one of her cousins was collecting water by tap with a bucket..

Pedro: (rolled down the window) Hi, is Sekgabo home?

Her: No, she long left in the afternoon...

Pedro: Alright, cool.

He rolled up the window and drove off still trying to call her. He hung up and sighed driving, the nice oncoming car caught his attention, this was the latest version then he



noticed it was Gofa, but he didn't see him as he was busy pressing something inside. He drove a short distance and decided to take a u-turn...

At Uncle's House...

Gofa drove into the gate and stepped out of the car then he walked into the already open door. He could smell delicious food from the kitchen, he checked and noticed his aunt wasn't in the kitchen then he quickly picked a piece of meat... It tasted like Khabi's food. He wasn't even sure why he thought so... He really needed to stop thinking about her, he felt stupid thinking about her even when it came to food.

He sucked his fingers walking towards the bedrooms..

Gofa: Koko!

He heard someone singing, it sounded like Khabi... He laughed at himself alone, he was an idiot! Then he noticed his room open and a bag on the bed. He stopped there for a minute frozen..

Sekgabo stepped out of the bathroom singing relaxed knowing she is alone only to see a tall figure, her heart skipped as she dropped everything and screamed.

Sekgabo: Shit! You scared the shit out of me, aren't you in scotland?

Gofa: Aren't you supposed to be in Kasane? Is that my t-shirt! Take off my t-shirt you thief,

Sekgabo: I'm keeping it, move!

She walked in his room as he followed her...

Gofa: How did you get in here? I hope you didn't jump through the window again.

She rolled her eyes then he turned her around and hugged her..

Gofa: Legotswana lame... When last did i hug you...

Sekgabo: (laughed and punched him) Gofa!

He hugged her then there was a knock on the door...

\*

Male Bestie

#62

At Gofa's uncle's...

Gofa: (let go of her) Let me get the door... (laughed and whispered) Don't get dressed!

He hurried out of the bedroom and made his way to the main door where he met face to face with Pedro. Shit!

Gofa: Hi..

Pedro: I'm looking for Khabi, is she with you?

Gofa reluctantly looked at him, he wasn't sure what was going on... Did he know she was here or was he just looking for her? But then Khabi would never bring Pedro to his room. That he was sure of, come to think of it the last time they talked she told him he didn't want them talking so he probably didn't know she was here especially in his t-shirt..

Gofa: She is not here, why o mmata kwano?

Pedro: Someone said to check here

Gofa: She is not here

Pedro: Ok...

He turned around and walked away, Gofa sighed in relief and turned closing the door then Pedro turned and walked back to him.

Pedro: I need a minute of your time.

Gofa: Sure, what's up?

Pedro: I know about the fake Khabisile..

Gofa: I'm not talking to you about the stupid things i did at the university. I don't remember half of my life in UB so-

Pedro: If i catch you in a compromising position with Khabi, I'm going to kill you. I know this sounds like a stupid threat but Khabi gase girlfriend ya gago and i doubt ngwanyanaole o na le di male bestie ko Scotland. Wa talela...Its not even about Khabi you just don't respect me

Gofa: I have nothing against you, Khabi and i grew up together so i don't understand where you get in. I doubt you understand how linked we are but it's cool. I'll stay

away from her, for what it's worth i haven't talked to her in months. I just arrived this evening...

Pedro: I'm just trying to have a civil conversation with you hoping you'll understand what I'm saying.

Gofa: I understand you...can I please get back to my pot? I'm cooking.

Pedro: I'm still talking to you why are you rushing me off?

Gofa's heart pounded as Khabi's footsteps headed to the bathroom while she was humming not aware of what was going on at the door. She approached to the main door again as Pedro continued talking..

Gofa couldn't even look at her without appearing suspicious to him...

Gofa: I heard you, is there anything else?

Pedro: Why kesa dumele gore gao itse ko Khabi aleng teng? Who are you with?

Gofa: Yeah, now you're going too far. You need to leave. You're not causing drama in my uncle's house, golo ha gase ko SSKB kana panda...

Pedro: I just want to say hello to your uncle, are you hiding something?

Gofa: Leave

Pedro stepped over then Gofa pushed him back, he pushed Gofa harder and they struggled at the door.

Meanwhile Sekgabo finished washing her bra and hung it then she mopped the floor and paused as she caught a banging from the main door.

Sekgabo: (shouted) Gofa? Ke eng?

She hurried over and opened the door to Gofa and Pedro who turned and looked at her. She froze looking in Pedro's eyes as her heart thuded...

Pedro looked at the t-shirt she was wearing standing barefooted...

Pedro: What's going on?

Sekgabo: I needed a place to stay and i came here, i didn't know he'd arrive. He just arrived.

Pedro: Who did you tell that you need a place to stay? You know i have a family in Maun, besides all my brothers have houses in Maun. Why didn't you tell me?

Sekgabo: Apparently we are not supposed to spend the night together during this time. Besides I just didn't think about calling you, I thought this was the easiest way because this is closer to home plus i used to sleep here even as a child so ke twaetse kwano. If i knew Gofa is around i would have told you...

Pedro stared at her for a minute without saying anything..

Sekgabo: I'm sorry.



Pedro: So why are you wearing his t-shirt? Khabi do i look that dumb to you?

Sekgabo: I found it in his room and wore it.

There was an awkward silent moment as Pedro looked at her and shook his head...

Pedro: Get your bag, let's go.

Gofa looked at him suspiciously and sighed...

Gofa: I don't feel comfortable letting you go with her, not after this big misunderstanding. I can see you don't believe us so she can't go with you.

Pedro: (angrily) Kante ele gore o tsaya gore o mang?

Sekgabo: I'll get my bags.

Gofa: Khabi you're not going Pedro, he doesn't believe a single word you said. I can see it through his eyes.

Sekgabo: Gofa I'm fine. I'll handle it q

Gofa: No, you're not going, it's not safe.

Pedro: Gofa wee? I don't want to talk to you, ke heditse go bua le wena because clearly you don't know how to tell the truth. Gagona nako e nkile wa mpolella nnete, but you don't owe me shit that's why I'm not going to waste my breath on you but o bona ha oka leka go ntirela makgakga gone?

Gofa: Kare you're not going with her, not after finding her in my tshirt... You don't believe her and you think she is cheating. You want me to believe you're going to talk to her and make up? You need time to cool off, tsamaya

Sekgabo walked over with her bags then Gofa stepped back in and closed the door as Pedro blocked the door and knocked.

Pedro: Khabi? If you don't come out in 5 minutes I'm driving my car through this door. I'm not playing with you.

Gofa: Do that and kiss BDF goodbye,

Sekgabo paced up and down shaking as tears filled her eyes...

Sekgabo: (whispered) Gofa open the door please... You're making matters worse

Gofa: I don't think you understand what's going on, it doesn't matter what you say, what matters is what he thinks and he thinks we had sex because you're wearing my t-shirt.. You can't ere o tshwerwe cheating and leave with him, ke a go raya batho ke reng phakela when they can't find you?

Sekgabo looked at him tearfully, he made sense but then knowing Pedro he wasn't really going to leave..

Pedro: (knocked) Khabi? So you fuck this guy then you lock yourself inside with him kere reye go bua? Are you trying to embarrass me before my family?

Gofa: You'll talk to her in the morning legone with a third party.

Pedro: O toga o nyela wena.

Gofa: Go get some sleep, you'll be fine in the morning.

Pedro walked back to the gate and got in his car then he started it and drove towards the house... He stopped in front of the house and stepped out with one foot while the engine was still running..

Pedro: Khabi? I'm counting to 5,if you don't come out I'm driving through this door to get you...1....2...3...4...5...

He waited but there was no response, he clenched his jaws and got back in the car then he slammed the door and stepped on the accelerator going straight for the wall. There was a loud noise as bricks crumbled down with a big cloud of dust...

\*

Male Bestie

#63

At uncle's House...

The windscreen cracked as bricks dropped on it, Pedro stepped on the breaks and reversed as more bricks dropped on the ground....

The neighbours screamed jumping the fence, Pedro stepped out of the car and slammed the door then he walked through the open space he cracked with his car....

Meanwhile inside the bedroom Sekgabo grabbed Gofa's arms crying uncontrollably...

Sekgabo: He hit the wall! He hit the wall!

Gofa: You need to relax... I'm going outside, lock the door or we have to go outside.

Sekgabo: He is going to beat me! I'm not going when he is angry.. I'm calling the police

She reached phone, Gofa opened the door and received a punch which he returned as Pedro pushed him against the door. Sekgabo screamed holding the phone and ran past them...

Pedro: (angrily) O taa nyela laiteaka autwa!?

He tried to punch Gofa but he moved his head and he punched the wall hurting his whole fist, Gofa kneed him on the stomach and pushed him off, Pedro slipped on the tile and fell off holding on to Gofa's foot taking him down with him, both lying on the floor Gofa kicked his injured hand and kicked him on the face. Pedro crawled over him and locked his head...

Lotlhe ran through the cracked space and punched him on the face, both Gofa and Pedro fell on the floor then Lotlhe stomped over Pedro twisted arm. Gofa got up and grabbed his t-shirt from behind pulling him back...

Gofa: (panting) Stop! If he is not fighting its not self defense... Don't kick him...

Lotlhe stopped and stepped back, Gofa stood by looking at Pedro still lying on the floor...

Gofa: You twisted your wrist, ema...

He bent over trying to pull him up but Pedro spat on his face..

Pedro: F\*ck you!

Gofa slowly straightened up and wiped his face then he bit his lower lip and stomped on his stomach just as Sekgabo walked in.

Sekgabo: Gofa o dira eng ne rra?

Gofa: He spat on my face!

Sekgabo: So le a mo dika jaanong?

Lotlhe: Wow OK...

Gofa could still smell his saliva on his face and headed to the bathroom where he washed his whole head disgusted, his stomach lifted and he went for the toilet with his face as he threw up!

Meanwhile in the living room Sekgabo helped Pedro get up and he looked at her...

Sekgabo: (tearfully) I swear nothing happened, I'm pregnant Pedro. I would never do that to our baby..

He looked at Gofa's t-shirt on her and quietly walked out with his injured hand on his chest.

They stepped outside as everyone stood by looking while others took videos with their phones. Pedro got in the car and waited with his head over the steering wheel..

Sekgabo: Can we drive to the hospital?



Pedro: I have to wait for the police, I'm going to get charged for that..

He leaned back and looked at her standing by the door...

Pedro: Why are you doing to us? You're going to lose the baby with all this drama stressing you do you know that?

She looked down and rubbed her tears..

Pedro: Why are you even crying because nobody beat you?

Sekgabo: You ran the car through a house, i thought you're trying to kill me.

Pedro: (angrily punched the steering wheel) How many times do i have to tell you that i love you for to believe it! How was i supposed to sleep knowing you're spending a night with him? How do you process that in your mind?

Tears filled her eyes and she turned around facing the house, looking at the open crack she couldn't even begin to wonder what the uncle and aunt are going to say..

Sekgabo: (crying) I'm going to be in trouble tomorrow...

Pedro hugged her from behind with one arm and put his forehead behind her head closing his eyes.

Pedro: Can you stop hurting, if you didn't refuse to come out i wouldn't have done this... I am going to fix it but can you stop hurting me, if you don't love me let me know.

She turned around and hugged him as he hugged her with one arm while putting away the injured one. A police car drove through the gate flashing its lights in the dark night then he let go of her and kissed her...

Pedro: Get inside... I'll call you if they need you. Have something to eat, i got that for you... Thought you might be hungry.

Sekgabo: Thanks...

Gofa stepped out of the house and approached the police as Pedro also approached them.

The guys stood with the police officers talking for a while as Sekgabo watched from the car sipping a juice.

Meanwhile in Lotlhe's car Neila took more pictures and sent, Melody called...

Neila: Hello?

Melody: It's dark, i can't see properly. Is Gofa OK?

Neila: Yeah, he is fine. Sekgabo o ntse ko koloing asena go losa bana ba batho gompiano ke bone ba hang di statements.

Melody: I give up ka Gofa waitse. I give up. It's like gaa kgone go nna asa robalane le banyana, i can't do this.

Neila: (whispered) Lotlhe is coming, bye!

She hung up and innocently sat in the car while Lotlhe leaned in the car..

Lotlhe: Are you OK?

Neila: Yeah, I'm fine.

Lotlhe: Ok, I'm going back re tsewa di statement..

Neila: Ok...

He walked back to the police officers as Sekgabo also walked over. Pedro put his arm around her as she spoke to the police...

Police: Mme kana go raya gore you can't control your temper, we have to keep you in custody and release you tomorrow when you're calm. She is not safe with you out there

Sekgabo: We have talked about it, we are fine. It was a big misunderstanding. The thing we are looking forward to is renovating this house.

Gofa: Khabi what are you doing?

Pedro: Stay out of it...

Gofa sighed and held his hips while their conversation continued..

Gofa: Khabi you're not going with him

Pedro: I'm trying to be patient with you.

Police officer: Guys can you try to focus here? If you both keep up with this I will take both of you, le taa lala seleng.

Gofa: I'm down for that, at least I will know she is safe. I don't trust him, he just ran over a house.

Pedro: You're trying too hard, but really you failed to get the girls even without competition. What makes you think you stand a chance now? You didn't stand a chance when you were the only choice.

Gofa smiled looking at him and chuckled...

Gofa: (smiled) And yet you keep celebrating my kids, but then I'm sure you'll make a good step dad to my son.

Santse ke tile gomo rotela wena o bereka go sapota because o semata.

Pedro: (laughed) It's not yours. That I'm sure off and now i don't think you had sex either, you're very stupid and I'm done believing your lies. It must kill you to know that you grew up with her and yet here i am knocking her up every chance i get...

Officer: Gase gore ke le tseye bo rra because it seems you can't stop yourself..

Gofa lifted his hands quietly in surrender while Pedro pulled Sekgabo closer...

Pedro: I apologise for that, i know the damage i caused and I'm going to take care of it first thing in the morning. I will replace every furniture i broke because i know i was wrong. Gake latole sepe ibile i know I was wrong. I will still come meet Mr and Mrs Bendu in the morning to explain myself while the guys are working on repairing my damages. I'm not stopping you guys from opening a case...

Gofa sighed and stepped back leaning against his car as Pedro and Sekgabo continued talking to the police while the other officers assessed the scene and took a few pictures.

A tow car drove through then Pedro got his wallet and closed the door before handing over his car keys. They towed his car and got a ride from the police officers...

Officer: You'll follow us right?

Gofa: People are going to break in the house and steal because it's just open. I need to move everything into the rooms and lock up.

Lotlhe: You can go, I'll watch it...

Gofa got in the car and followed them as people went back to their houses...

At the guest house...

Later that night Sekgabo unlocked the door and walked in while Pedro locked the car and walked over to the room.

He stepped in and closed the door then he placed his things on the table while Sekgabo sat on the bed.

Pedro slowly pulled out his t-shirt and carefully removed his bandaged hand, he threw away the t-shirt and turned to Sekgabo...

Pedro: Re 2 yanong, nthalsetse gore why o ntira semata...  
You've destroyed my career, I'm not supposed to be involved in crazy things like this.

Sekgabo's heart begun pounding as she stared at him quietly...

Pedro: Bua le nna because when I'm done with you you'll never look at Gofa. I've been patient with you but you're turning me into an idiot with your lies. Why are you making me look stupid?

Sekgabo: I'm sorry...



Pedro: That won't work, i need answers. Real answers not lies! Ke tile go go aga Khabi a utwa? Phakela tabe ole ngwana, o tsaya gore ke semata ke a bona.

He stepped back and opened the door looking outside then he closed it and locked up.

At Gofa's House...

Gofa walked in the house taking off his jesej then his phone rang...

Gofa: Hello?

Melody: (angrily) I heard what happened. Kante Gofa

Gofa: I don't care what you heard, dump me if you're not happy about it Rambo.

He cut the call and sighed collapsing on the bed until the next morning...

Male Bestie

#64

At the University of Glasgow....

The next day a lecturer took a stand in the auditorium as Melody's phone vibrated. She took it out and pressed on the message...

Classmate: Jasmine was telling everyone she is pregnant, is that true?

Melody: I don't know.

Classmate: She says it's Gofa. She has him as her DP.

She closed the message and clicked on Jasmine's picture, she had a picture of him on a horse with as snow fell around him. Tears filled her eyes and she typed her a message..

Melody: Jasmine how can you do this to me? You were supposed to be my fr-

Knowing she'd be shuttered if she responded with pride she deleted the whole message and typed him a message...

Melody: Gofa I'm totally broken to hear that you got Jasmine pregnant, & don't even know what to say because i tried to explain why i can't give you a child now. Do you really have to hurt me this deeply, can't you understand that i love you and only you. I have-

After calling her Rambo she already knew he'd respond her rudely, she cancelled message and put her phone down rubbing her tears secretly. More tears dropped on

her laptop then she closed it and leaned down the desk wiping her tears with her sweater sleeve.

The guy sitting next to her noticed she was crying. He stretched his hand reached out touching her hand, she turned and looked at him with reddish eyes.

He looked in her eyes and squeezed her hand while the lecturers continued talking...

Him: (leaned over) You're beautiful... Stop messing your mascara because it looks so beautiful on you...

She smiled and laughed with tears in her eyes. He took out his handkerchief and handed it to her then she wiped her eyes and leaned back...

He glanced at her with a smile and leaned back giving her a thumbs up. She nodded motivated and leaned back looking at the lecturer.

Lecturer: (smiled concluding) I am Dr Alberto and good luck... Grab a new coat on your way out...

The students clapped hands as all the lecturers walked out, the first rows of the auditorium left followed by the the next row and so on and so forth.

Melody stood up putting her laptop in her bag while the guy next to her put his in the bag and looked at her.

Him: You ok?

Melody: Yeah...

He waited for her to pass first then he walked behind her, she walked past the small size coats line and smiled gratefully collecting hers, he picked his large size and ran up catching up to her...

Him: Hey Melody... Wait up...

She turned around and looked at him surprised..

Melody: How do you know my name?

Him: I used the lab desk behind you in pathology.

Melody: Oh, OK...

Him: My name is Aiken.

Melody: (laughed) I'm Melody..

Aiken: (laughed) Nice to finally have your attention.

Melody: (laughed looking away shyly) Oh come on

Aiken: So which part of Africa are you from?

Melody: Botswana.

Aiken: Great..

Melody: You know it?

Aiken: I watch a lot of wild life on National geography. I only know your parks though...and that Botswana has the largest number of elephants because apparently its the safest country when it comes to poaching.

Melody: (smiled impressed) Wow... That's deep...

Aiken: (laughed) But that's all i know, your wild life...

Melody: It's a good start... You don't sound Scottish.

Aiken: (laughed) I'm from New Orleans.

Melody: US?

Aiken: Yeah, Louisiana.

Melody: Sweet..

Aiken: So... Wanna talk about it?

Melody: (laughed) Got dumped, he impregnated my friend and he is fighting for another girl as we speak.

Aiken: Then i wouldn't waste my tears on him. I think the best thing anyone can ever possess, is the ability to walk away when people don't treat you right. It's heartbreaking when people especially black women think it's their duty to fix man who don't want to do the right thing. No offence, and I swear I'm not a racist but a lot of black women tolerate abuse more than any other race i know...i know this because of the neighbourhood i grew up in. Men are all the same and I'm telling you a fact on this one. Black or white, all men are the same, we act right for the women we love... A woman is only as powerful as your love for her. I guarantee you that guy will not behave that way if he gets a girl he truly loves, he will love her, respect her and marry her then act like a good husband. What I'm trying to say is, if he isn't acting right he is not

the one... You nurse your heart one day at a time. Make little goals for you to get over him... Make goals like; I won't call him, i won't check his social media account, make a bucket list... Do all those great things before you leave Scotland.. I have a few of my own. I grew up under Foster care so i haven't really seen much out there. Surely you have things you'd like to do right?

Melody: (smiled) Yeah... I do... (laughed) I want to go back home after studying so I really need to enjoy my stay here.

Aiken: There you go... We should write them down and start working on them. Maybe they will get your mind off him.

Melody: True...

The two of them walked towards the class....

At Sekgabo's home...

Gofa drove by dialing her number but she wasn't available, he watched as families shook hands and walked out but Sekgabo wasn't part of them...



He drove off before Pedro and his family could see him then he parked a short distance from home.

He waited for almost an hour before driving along the road passing by her home again, this time there wasn't a lot people outside. He parked the car and walked towards the main house where he knocked...

Gofa: Koko!

Uncle: Khabi?

He stepped in and walked towards the room where his voice was coming from, his heart almost stopped as he stared at Khabi's uncle... He had lost so much weight you could count his ribs and see his skeleton through his dehydrated skin...

Gofa: Dumelang...

Uncle: Gofa? Is that you?

Gofa: (surprised he recognised his voice after so long) Ee rra..

Uncle: Come here... Please come here... I want you to tell Khabi something...

He laughed losing his breath as Gofa stepped over and squatted next to him...

Gofa: Rra?

Uncle: (coughed) Please tell Khabi that...

\*

Male Bestie

#65

At Sekgabo's Home...

Sekgabo's cousin walked in the house carrying a bucket and met Gofa walking out of her uncle's room...

Gofa: Hi... Where is Khabi?

Her: She wasn't here when the families were introducing one another. She said she wasn't feeling well

Gofa: Have you checked on her?

Her: No, Pedro said she might be on tomorrow. Apparently she has migraines and can't open her eyes.

Gofa: Can i have your number? I want to drive you to wherever she is so i can see her because she is not picking.

Her: Ok, I don't mind... As long as i get a little something as a thank you.

Gofa: Of course...

She gave him her number then he walked out and met her mother walking in.

Auntie: Hello

Gofa: Dumelang..i was looking for Khabi, have you talked to her?

Auntie: She called me earlier saying she won't make it, she sounded really weak.

Gofa: Can you call her again? I want to talk to her.

Auntie: No, i can't do that. Her in-laws were just here and their son complained about you... I really don't appreciate the things i hear you're doing. I have just accepted magadi from those people. How will they feel if i connect you to Khabi? Can't you respect their marriage?

Gofa: I just want to make sure she is fine, have you actually seen her? What if they had a fight?

Auntie: Surely they had a fight, what kind of a man would catch you with another man and leave you smooth? At least he loves her enough to still want to marry her even after the drama you caused.

Gofa: Nnyaa mme gosiam mogolo..

He walked towards the gate dialling Sekgabo but her phone was still unavailable....he got back into his car and sighed worriedly. He took out his phone and typed her a message...

Gofa: Hey Khabi, we really need to talk as soon as possible. This is an emergency, please call me because i won't sleep at night with what your uncle just told me. I can't talk to anyone about it except you... I'm really sorry for kicking Pedro, it's not like we ganged up on him. He actually had me on headlock until Lotlhe helped me out, i tried to help him up for a truce but he spat on my face, literally. Please talk to me, I'm worried sick about you.

He sent the message and clicked on a message from Jasmine.

Jasmine: Hi babe... Did you check the gift?

Gofa: Oh that, will do it later.

White people and little stupid things, it was obviously a necklace or one of those, whatever it was he really didn't see himself surviving yet another long distance relationship. He didn't have that kind of patience but of course he wouldn't say that to her face.

Jasmine: Please open it and let me know what you think.

Gofa: I'll do that Babe.

He checked if Melody sent a message but there was nothing, good riddance to bad rubbish!

At Gofa's uncle's...

Minutes later Gofa drove through the gate as Pedro and his family sat under the tree talking to his family while some guys were working on the wall...

Uncle: I can't make promises for an adult, i think this friendship is between Gofa and Khabi jaanong when you

come and talk to me about 2 grown-ups I get confused. Especially when Khabi is not here to say Gofa is harassing her. Gase setswana mo le go dirang legale rona mono mo Maun gare dire jalo, ha bana ba lwele go na le kgang resa bate mapodisi we can all of them, all three if this is worth discussing. All three families and the children. Gofa le Sekgabo baa kgalemelwa. Come here Gofa... Gatwe you're harassing Sekgabo

Gofa: I didn't harass anyone, i came to see you and found Khabi, i didn't even know she was here then he came and hit the house...

Pedro: You need to stop talking to her, she told you more than once.

Gofa: where is Khabi? I thought after magadi families unite and introduce one another. Why didn't she make it?

Pedro: Because she is not feeling well..

Pedro's uncle: (stood) thank you molekane, tota i came to apologise for my boy's behaviour. My brother is late and now i have to deal with all this, Pedro was never like this... I apologise.

Gofa's uncle: i understand... It's not a problem since he is fixing it.

Him : Thank you...

Gofa quietly watched them as they got in the car and drove off...

Gofa: I'm going to find out where Khabi is, i need to tail Pedro because i know he knows where Khabi is

Uncle: can't you just give her a day or two? At least we know he didn't murder her.

Gofa : It's about more than that.. I'll come see you...

He got back in the car and drove behind them while they got busy talking.

At the guest house....

Later on Gofa drove through the big entrance, he rolled down the window looking at Pedro as he stepped out of the car and headed to room 19. He waited for him while he knocked, the door opened and he got in.



Gofa parked a few rooms away and walked towards room 19 where he knocked on the door. Sekgabo opened the door and Gofa's mouth dropped in shock...

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#66

At the guest house...

She had a bruise on her forehead and her eyes looked like she'd been crying. She turned looking back in the room then back to Gofa...

Sekgabo: (lowered her voice) Don't do this, ke a go kopa. I will call you when I'm free.

Gofa: What happened?

Sekgabo: (covered his mouth with her hand) If you care about me, turn around and walk away. I will call you.

She stepped back and closed the door on his face, he stood there for like a second and walked away.

Meanwhile inside Sekgabo sat on the bed as Pedro stepped out of the bathroom zipping his pants...

Pedro: Who was it?

Sekgabo: They wanted to know if the WiFi password works.

Pedro: Ok...

He walked over and pulled her chin up looking at her bruise..

Pedro: You should massage this by dipping a washing rag in warm water...

He touched her cheek and leaned over French kissing her, he laid her down and pulled her to the middle of the bed then he slid his hand between her legs touching her psy...

Pedro: How are you feeling?

Sekgabo: I'm OK... How did it go?

Pedro: A few people asked where you're but your aunt talked to them.

Sekgabo: Ok...

He kissed her softly as she kissed him back putting her arms around his neck, she was still shaken about what happened the night before... She'd never seen him in that state but she understood that she put him in that state...

He kissed her caressing her, of course a part of him felt bad... He didn't want to be that type but she was beginning to think he is weak. He kissed her neck then he turned her around putting her on her knees and knelt behind her while he massaged his weapon... He pushed her head deep on the sheets and lifted her butt then he #Removed...

At Gofa's House....

Gofa walked in and sat on the couch taking off his shoes thoughtfully... Now he understood the anger she must have felt seeing Melody slap him.... He still couldn't imagine what he must have been doing for her to end up with a bruise like that... A slap wouldn't leave such...and then there was her family, taking people's money in her absence without a single shred of worry.

Going back to what the uncle said, he took out his phone and searched for someone on Facebook. There was no trace, he dialed a friend and leaned back....

Voice: Gee

Gofa: Hey man, are you at work?

Voice: Yeah, what's up?

Gofa: I need your help. Can you help me find a Rebecca Ramojela? I need a trace... Medical history, police record,

transport documentation if she ever bought a car, anything you can find.

Voice: (typing) Rebecca Ramojela... (tapped enter) Can't find anything...

Gofa: Ok, let's try Rebecca Bathusi...

Voice: I'm picking a lot of them, about 5 people with the same name. I need her ID

Gofa: I don't have it, she is from Maun

Voice: An ID is efficient, i might pick the wrong one because location is never the case. Motho wa Maun can have a case in FTown. Ok, let me talk to the guy wa di ID, he will search for the copy of her ID and send me a soft copy. Will send it so you can confirm then I'll use her ID number to retrieve all her records.

Gofa: Can't you also get me her number?

Voice: If any of the documents in the system has her number but if she doesn't want to be found or finds out we illegally got her information I'm losing my job. You understand that right?

Gofa: I'd never share this with anyone, she'd never find out how I found her.

Voice: Ok, will call back.

Gofa: Sure..

He hung up and sighed lying on his back. A few minutes passed while he laid there then he remembered Jasmine's thing. He sighed and walked to the bedroom carrying his shoes.

He opened his bag and threw himself on the bed opening it, now that he was thinking about it he realised how stupid he was, Jasmine could have set him up with cocaine and he'd have been arrested at the airport. He ripped the cover off and a pregnancy stick fell down, he picked it up and stared at the two lines...

He picked his phone and texted her..

Gofa: What's this? Thought you got your period.

Jasmine: I didn't want you to worry.

Gofa: If you didn't want me to worry you wouldn't have showed me this because now I'm worried. How the hell am I going to parent from another continent?

Jasmine: We will make it work, stop being negative.

Gofa: This is going to look bad for me should people find out I knocked up Melody's friend.

Jasmine: You worry a lot about what people think, I liked you better when you didn't care what everyone thinks and lived in the moment. You were so much fun...you should start living for you. Melody has already moved on, i saw her flirting with some guy called Aiken. She doesn't care about what you're doing. Let's just take one step at a time, and please try not to cheat on me. I am carrying your child, your only child. For that i deserve a little respect.

Gofa: Ok

Jasmine: Accept my friend request, i want to tag you on my posts. I want to start blogging.

Gofa: I don't want my life on social media and i certainly don't want to be famous.

Jasmine: I have already posted you, i posted some photos of you sleeping... But don't worry they're cute. Women can't get enough of you...

He paused typing and took a deep breath then he carried on..

Gofa: On a serious note i don't want my relationship with you on social media. I am an African Jasmine, try to respect that.

Jasmine: Oh come on, there are tons of African bloggers. Are you afraid all the hopeful girls will see videos of you loving me and be heartbroken ☹️. Accept my request please.. I didn't even notice we are not friends on Facebook until I tried to tag you last night...oh maybe you blocked me because i been seeing your posts. You unfriended me the minute you got in the plane right?

Gofa: I didn't, but I'll accept your request. Just don't tag me yet, I'm not comfortable with this.

Jasmine: Ok babe

Gofa: Are you eating well?



Jasmine: Yeah.

Gofa: Great, can't wait to see that boy.

Jasmine: I'm hoping for a girl but anything is fine.

Gofa: I want a boy. Thanks for the surprise ey

Jasmine: You're welcome.

He put down his phone and sighed rubbing his head. He received some documents and clicked on his phone looking at each and everyone of them then he tried to call Sekgabo but his number wouldn't go through. He picked his car keys and left...

At the guest house...

Later that afternoon Pedro stepped out carrying their bags and loaded them in the boot, Sekgabo walked towards the car carrying her handbag and got in...

Pedro got in the driver's seat and leaned over kissing her then he drove out. Sekgabo caught a glimpse of Gofa's car

parking at the end of the parking and looked at Pedro to see if he saw anything but he didn't seem to notice...

He turned up the volume and joined the road...

Meanwhile Gofa inserted the new sim card and texted her.

Gofa: Hi, when can we meet?

Sekgabo: I'm on my way to Kasane.

Gofa: I know who your parents are, your uncle and mother had a traumatic childhood. He turned to alcohol and she ran away. Can you please get back and talk to your uncle before he passes away. He looks very weak. I'm begging you, that man is not who we think he is, he is reflection of his childhood and mmama kept so many things from you. Maybe she thought she was protecting you but please.

Sekgabo: Victim who? Ene malome? I hope he dies with this mouth open and flies lay eggs in his mouth. There is nothing he can say that will change my view of him.

Gofa: Please just go home and talk to him or at least meet me re bue. Don't you want your mom?

Sekgabo: Tell me where she is, but then she knows where i am and chose not to see me. Maybe as a child i wanted her badly but now as an adult I see that she had a lot of options. Gape tota i don't want anything that stress me to a point where I'll lose my baby. I don't know why miscarriage wa nthu happened and i think it was stress. I don't want that again.

Gofa: so you don't want to know?

Sekgabo: What difference will it make? Will she suddenly love me because i looked for her? Will i really feel loved knowing if i didn't look for her she would have lived happily ever after? So don't tell me. For now i want to focus on my pregnancy, nothing else.

Gofa: And the bruise?

Sekgabo: Pedro and i were arguing and i fell off the bed and hit my forehead on the corner of the headboard.

Gofa: Was he beating you?

Sekgabo: No, arguing i mean with words and we fought for my phone, he wasn't beating me. I'm deleting our

conversation before he sees it, we agree on no passwords.  
Be careful not to provoke him, he is done being soft.

Gofa: Why do i miss you? Why am i sad that this is going  
too fast.

Sekgabo: Can't type anymore. He is getting suspicious.  
Bye

He put the phone down and sighed...

THREE MONTHS LATER....

\*

Male Bestie

#67

In Scotland...

Springtime slowly wavered it's way into the year as  
Melody walked into the park full of green grass, she  
walked along the paved walkway with blossoming purple  
flowers as she approached the picnic area where a few  
couples were sitting in their comfortable spots chatting...

She looked around smiling searching for Aiken and he came from behind blocking her eyes.

Melody: (giggled) I know it's you.... That cologne..

Aiken laughed and laughed held her hand taking another way into the more private spots of the park...

Aiken: What's up?

Melody: I'm good...

Aiken: How was the hospital?

Melody: (laughed) It was great.. You know its one thing to read about conditions in theory but experiencing the real thing is phenomenal.... I can't even explain it. Makes you feel like a real doctor. I can't wait to be a doctor for real.

Aiken: (laughed) I know what you're talking about, the Florida forensic department accepted my internship but i

think Africa will do for me.... (put his fist on his chest)  
Africa is where the heart is!

She laughed blushing as he squeezed her hand, they walked past a picnic spot with a white fluffy blanket, a basket full of goodies and a cloud of balloons tied to the basket..

He stopped walking and smiled, she looked at the spot and smiled..

Melody: Did you do this? Aiken...

She let go of his hand and bent over untying the balloons then she turned around and looked at him but he wasn't at eye level, he was on his knees holding a ring. Her mouth opened and she swallowed looking at him...

Melody: (tearfully) Aiken what are you doing?

Aiken: Will you marry me? I am complete when I'm with you... You're more than just a friend or lover, you're my happiness and i think you'll make a great mom.

Melody: Yes, I'll marry you...

He stood up and slid it on her finger and kissed her before hugging her....

At Gonaya's House...

Gonaya hung the children's laundry on the line, her first born walked over to her and stood by holding her waist like an adult..

Her: When am i going to school?

Gonaya: The mma not now please, I'm very busy

Her: Do you know that Shishi is doing standard one and she can't count money? I think i can start with standard 2 because I'm very clever. I know how to write my name and Shishi can't write her name... But she is doing standard 1,what do you think people do in standard 1?

Gonaya: (sighed annoyed) Can you please go check on the kids...

Her: You should talk to the teachers and tell them i already know how to write my name and i can count. Do you know that Shishi can't even speak properly? What do they do at standard 1?

Gonaya sighed and walked to the house as her daughter followed her talking endlessly. She bent over and continued washing..

Her: I'm hungry

Gonaya: Eat palache, put tomato sauce on it and eat.

Her: The sauce is finished...

The second born stepped out of the house rubbing her eyes...

2nd born: Mama? I'm hungry...



She coughed until she threw up, Gonaya walked over and helped her bend while the twins stepped out of the house nude and stood by looking at her, the last born woke up and cried lying on the bed. The 1st born walked in and picked her up. She put water in the baby's bottle and added 2 spoons of sugar before shaking and walking out with the baby on her left side..

She sat on the ground and fed the baby while her mother dealt with the second born.

Twin 1: Mama I'm hungry

Twin 2: Me too

Gonaya's patience wore off as she threw the tissue on the ground and screamed at them..

Gonaya: There is no food! Akere le jele stock! Le bata eng mogo nna? Ke le he thipa le nje? Tisa thipa o nkgaole le apee...

The little one stopped feeding and joined in crying as the whole neighbourhood felt their presence. She left the one throwing up and slammed herself in the house crying sitting on the squishing bed. After a few tears she collected herself and dialed Sekgabo...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Gonaya: Can you please borrow me P100? The baby's milk is finished. My boyfriend hasn't been paid yet. I will pay you next week.

Sekgabo: Ok. I'll send it.

Gonaya: You sound low, are you ok?

Sekgabo: I came back from work, I'm not feeling well but I'll be fine. Let me send

Gonaya: Ok, thanks. I'll call you after cooking for the kids.

Sekgabo: Ok, bye

Gonaya: Wait, is it possible for me to rewrite my form five? Eish life e thata when you're not educated.

Sekgabo: It's not impossible, your problem is that o tshola osa itekanye. I know children are a blessing but you must have them at the right time if you want more or have a number you can afford. Also there is nothing wrong with reporting a father for maintenance if he isn't doing enough.

Gonaya: Yoo taa mpona ke foletse maintenance? God will see me through.

Sekgabo: Mathata ha ore God you mean us people who keep helping you, do you know that it's easy to help motho le enw a ithusa? Mphampha wa lapisa so you need a permanent solution especially if you want to go back to school. Their child maintenance can support them and your stall can pay for tutors. Waa bona?

Gonaya: Gone waa bua waitse?, I'll do something and start my life from the beginning. Rona mma kana re bare tsogileng leite nne re diilwe ke maaka a banna. I was so naive

Sekgabo: (laughed) We all made mistakes just in different ways. Don't beat yourself too hard.

Gonaya: Le yone boyfriend mma ga eyo, abe ke yaka hela ke swaba go bua gore ke lathilwe akere lona le tshela sente

Sekgabo: (laughed) I know you lied, don't worry about it.  
Ke taa dira P200, don't return it.

Gonaya: (tearfully) Ao mma, thank you.

Sekgabo: Sure. Bye

She hung up and sighed in relief....

In Kasane...

Meanwhile Sekgabo hung up the phone lying on the bed.  
A sharp pain ran below her abdomen and she frowned  
burying her face on the pillow...

Sekgabo: Uh.... Uh.....

She pinned her elbows on the bed and dialed Pedro but  
his number wasn't available, he was probably on patrol.  
She got up and made her way to the kitchen then she felt  
something warm and soft slide out of her and fill her  
panties.

She lowered her panties together with her pants and stared at the biggest and darkest clot she'd ever seen. She hurried to the toilet and sat down as more blood came out..

Sekgabo: Jesus!

She took out her phone and tried Pedro again and this time it rang..

Pedro: (his colleagues talking in the background) Hello?

Sekgabo: I think I'm having another miscarriage

Pedro: Did you take anything?

Sekgabo: Anything like what? I didn't take anything.

Pedro: Ele gore why do you keep having miscarriages like that, this is now getting suspicious nna kana ke bata ngwana, are you sure you're not lying? Nna kana ga ke go tshepe because o maaka.

Sekgabo: Do you think o mpuisa sente ore ke maaka? I'm in pain right now.

Pedro: I'm coming! I'll be there in a minute, kana o itse gore i take orders from above. I won't always drop what I'm doing to come there especially when I'm not married. If I'm a married man ba kgona go reetsa ga kere mosadi one a rile. Di girlfriend ga di counte.

Sekgabo: I'll drive myself then.

Pedro: I said I'm coming.

She hung up and frowned as another pain struck her abdomen...

\*

Male Bestie

#68

At Sekgabo's House...

Sekgabo sat on the bed with her handbag then she looked at her watch, she took out her phone and called Pedro.

Pedro: Hey, was about to call you. I don't think I'll make it in time. We are very far in Pandamatenga hela kwa.

Sekgabo: Uh rra, when were you going to tell me.

Pedro: I'm sorry, i thought the guys will drop me off but go tight we have things to do. Can you drive yourself or should I call someone?

Sekgabo: I'll drive myself.

Pedro: I'm sorry, i don't want you going through this alone.

Sekgabo: It's OK...

She hung up and slowly walked towards the car as her older uncle called...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Him: Hello Khabi, the wedding date is near and we need to start preparing. Pedro's parents came to see us this afternoon.. Are you ready? Do you have the wedding gown and everything?

Sekgabo: I'm yet to go fit the gown but everything else is ready.

Uncle: Hold for your aunt.

Auntie: Do you have a best lady?

Sekgabo: No, i don't want auntie's daughters involved in my wedding... Unless you talk to Zizi for me, she is the only cousin I trust because she is your daughter.

Auntie: (laughed) I'll talk to her, I'm sure she won't mind.

Sekgabo: Oh give me her number, I'll talk to her myself.

Auntie: Ok... By the way Gofa was with us earlier, he went to check on your uncle. Waitse nna ke rata Gofa

Sekgabo: (laughed) Ke mo ngaletse pele o mpateletsa go bona malome. (grunted and flinched) Mmhh..... Ijooo....

Auntie: Are you OK?

Sekgabo: It's nothing. I'll call you back.

Auntie: Ok, bye



Sekgabo: Bye

She hung up and carried on driving. For the first time in months she found herself wondering about Gofa, he'd never let her touch a thing in her condition but a part of her rebuked her, she had to stop herself from thinking about him somehow, for Pedro's sake and for Gofa as well. Pedro was a good guy... Only lost his temper once... She wasn't sure what was missing in their relationship though but then maybe that's how relationships should be. Gofa also didn't deserve to fight and argue with Pedro every second, after everything he'd done for her from the moment he met her until the last everything has always been about her... Even his relationship with Melody was ruined by their friendship.

Every time she checked Melody's account and saw her pictures with this mysterious white guy whom she never show his face, she always remembered how she ruined his relationship with her... Even their friendship. This was the guilt she carried and she wasn't going to ruin his next relationship... He deserved the happiness she couldn't give him... The happiness he so badly wanted but never got...

She parked and stepped out of the car, she checked her behind to make sure she didn't stain herself then she locked the door and walked inside...

At Gofa's father's...

Gofa drove through the gate and parked in front of the one room at the back back of the main house, before he could step out of the car he noticed Melody's mother pulling out the tall grass with her hands and levelling the soil with her hands. He stepped out of the car and walked over to her... She had made so much progress the area around her one room looked clean.

It was even crazy that the tenants in the main house didn't care about the surrounding of their house. She saw him walking over and stood up holding a handful of the grass...

Gofa smiled at her and handed her a plastic of groceries, he wasn't sure if it was the ARVs or what but she was

definitely getting back in shape. She also looked calmer and spent more time at home especially if he brought her food on time...

Melody's mom: (laughed) Fafa...

He laughed shyly and shoved his hands in his pockets. She made him feel like a little boy when she touched his head and smiled... She never said much except for his name, the name she gave him...

Gofa: How are you?

She opened the plastic and looked inside then she picked a drink and handed it to him.

Melody's mom: Tsaya Fafa...

He took the drink and sipped, he always bought an extra because he knew she'd give him first before she ate anything. He always did this for Melody as well...

He turned around and walked in her one room, he stood at the door and looked inside... It was unbelievably clean and part of him got excited but with her it was only a matter of time, which was always heartbreaking but at least this time it lasted. For 3 months straight she had been home...

She walked in the house and sat on the mattress...

Melody's mother: (pat the mattress) Sit...

He walked in and sat down, she stood by the shelf and organised the things he bought her, she arranged them in sizes and shapes. He took out his phone and recorded Melody a video, he took a few pictures outside the house and sent her then he texted.

Gofa: Hi, are you busy? Came to check on her and thought she might want to see you.

Melody: Wow, did you hire someone to clean?

Gofa: She is doing it by herself.

Melody: Let me get in the bathroom.

Gofa: Mlungu gaa itse mama?

Melody: Not yet, (sent a picture) He asked me to marry him.

Gofa: I think this is the right time to tell him about her. Just to make sure you have nothing hanging at the back of your head. Just saying

Melody: That's true. You can call, I'm free.

Gofa: Cool.

He walked in the house video calling her, as soon as she picked he handed her phone...

Melody: (smiled waving) Hi mama..

Her mother smiled looking at the phone as tears filled her eyes..

Her: (smiled) Nana..

Melody: (smiled tearfully) Yes mama... How are you?

Her: Come here

Melody: (wiped her tears) I'm coming in 3 weeks, I'm coming...

They both laughed tearfully while Gofa stood by, for the first time in a while he missed his own family. He still wondered how his sister would look like as an adult...

What his father's explanation for not coming to Maun was and knowing his mom she'd love Khabi, exactly the same way his auntie and uncle still love her despite the house wrecking saga with Pedro.

Melody and her mother talked until they said goodbyes then she handed him the phone. Gofa took it and stepped outside talking to her..

Gofa: I'm going, just came to check on her and give her something to eat. She eats a lot nowadays gape she cooks with fire too.

Melody: Thank you the rra, i know we have been through our ups and downs plus the breakup but i respect you for what you're doing for my mother. I will send you money end of this week to help out.

Gofa: Oh come on... Its nothing, what did i say to you? What promise did i make?

Melody: You can't promise to solve all my problems but i won't face them alone.

Gofa: Thank you, i always keep my promises. Until and unless Aiken isn't OK with me helping you out then you can always count on me with your mom's situation.

Melody: (tearfully) Thank you, she has gained weight gore gape gaa bua go maker sense. I can't believe she can bath

Gofa: (laughed) Ke ithetse a kuba kana.

Melody: I can't wait to see her.

Gofa: Yeah, by the way congratulations.. When are you getting married?

Melody: We want to do it next month here in Scotland, i can't have a traditional wedding because no one can get magadi ame and do all that, funny enough Aiken was also a Foster kid so we really don't have families for all those complicated things. Our classmates suggested we do a white coat wedding so they can do a special dance for us.

Gofa: Sounds great...

Melody: Can i ask you something? Be honest with me... Akere we are not together and I've moved on. Be honest... How do you feel about Sekgabo?

Gofa: I don't want to talk about her

Melody: Ok, I'm asking because i don't think you love Jasmine. I think you're forcing yourself. Most people nkabe bare tapa ka dinepe tsaga lekgoa like she is filling her account with your pictures ibile dia ripita setse re borega. Its like on your side kana kere ko Botswana nobody knows there is Jasmine. Why?

Gofa: I just don't want my personal life on Facebook.



Melody: If you say so. Anyways thanks for the call, o bothokwa. Wena kana o mix masala, o na le di flaws le di perfections. No one stays angry at you forever.

Gofa: (laughed) Alright, shap

Melody: Sure.

He hung up and got in the car as he clicked on Jasmine's message.

Jasmine: Hey babe, so my dad loaned me money for the ticket to Botswana. I'm coming in 3 weeks when we go for spring break.

Gofa: I'm travelling to Zimbabwe, i have a business to discuss in Harare. Sorry, if i knew you're planning to come I'd have made better plans.

Jasmine: It's fine, i haven't booked my flight so i can change destination to Harare.

Gofa: I'll be there for a few days only, then I'm going to Lesotho.

Jasmine: Lesotho?

Gofa: It's a small island in the middle of the sea. You wouldn't know it, it's smaller than Madagascar, there are shacks everywhere.

Jasmine: Do you know how crazy you sound? I know the map of Africa. Lesotho is a country inside South Africa. What's your problem? Why are you avoiding me?

Gofa: I'm going through a lot right now, it's complicated and you wouldn't understand. I don't want to bore you.

Jasmine: Tell me what's going on

Gofa: Trust me it's bad, you can't even know it because you'll be hurt and disappointed. Can we take things slow?

Jasmine: Stressed about Melody's engagement?

Gofa: No, I'm actually happy for her. I'm relieved because then i won't have to feel guilty since she is happy. It's something else, I'll be a bad company, I'm a bore when I'm stressed and i get panic attacks. I'll be a burden. Especially in weeks to come, there is something coming up that is stressing me, i didn't think it would hurt me but as always i find myself in such a situation because of this person.

Jasmine: Ok you lost me, what are you talking about?

Gofa: I'm going to bore you

Jasmine: I appreciate your honesty so I'm coming with a full knowledge that you're not OK and you're going through something. Maybe the baby being close will make you feel better, what do you think?

Gofa: (smiled typing) Maybe you're right... I guess i need a reason to smile and as days go by reality will knock in to my head and I'll think like a man.

Jasmine: Uh there you go daddy. Good boy

Gofa: (laughed typing) Yeah you can come..

She blue ticked him and he laughed typing...

Gofa: I know you're screaming, try not to fall again because i won't stay up all night just because you can't fall asleep.

He put down the phone and drove off...

At the hospital...

Meanwhile a doctor walked in with the nurse while Sekgabo sat on the bed. She slowly sat up looking at him curiously, she didn't know him but she could tell he wasn't bringing her good news...

Doctor: Hi again... How are you feeling?

Sekgabo: Better..

Doctor: Good...(took a deep breath looking at her medical report) um... there is something I want us to talk about...

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#69

At the hospital...

Meanwhile a doctor walked in with the nurse while Sekgabo sat on the bed. She slowly sat up looking at him curiously, she didn't know him but she could tell he wasn't bringing her good news...

Doctor: Hi again... How are you feeling?

Sekgabo: Better..

Doctor: Good...(took a deep breath looking at her medical report) um... there is something I want us to talk about...

Sekgabo: Ok?

Doctor: I see on your previous records that you had a miscarriage again. Do you ever get heavy periods or get in so much pain during your periods?

Sekgabo: No.

Doctor: I just want to rule out a few conditions like endometriosis, fibroids, etc

Sekgabo: You think I'm infertile?

Doctor: Clearly you're unable to hold a baby but we don't call it infertility unless you have been trying for over a year. At this point i don't want you to worry about

infertility, it's too early but we definitely have a problem... There are so many causes of miscarriage in the first few months, some women never even know they're having a miscarriage.

Sekgabo: Ok... But what's wrong with me?

Doctor: The scan is showing a normal uterus, it's healthy and it looks good but like I said pregnancy depends on a lot of things, including hormonal levels. I suspect you might have hormonal imbalance so we are going to take samples and do further testing to confirm it or rule it out.

Sekgabo: Ok, thank you..

Doctor: Have a good day.

The doctor walked out then she dialed Pedro...

Pedro: Hello?

Sekgabo: Hi, they cleaned me up. Got out of theatre a while back. They suspect i have hormonal imbalance.

Pedro: Ok... Isn't there like pills they can give you to balance the hormones?

Sekgabo: I think they're there they just want to confirm if it's that.

Pedro: Ok, I'll be free at 6pm. Should I come to the hospital or you'll be home?

Sekgabo: I think I'll be home but I'll communicate. (a call came through) The lady wa gown is calling.

Pedro: Shap

Sekgabo: (Picked) Hello?

Her: Hi, I'm going for the church trip, is there anyone I can give the gown to for you to fit it?

Sekgabo: I'm not in Maun but I'll talk to someone.

Her: Ok, no problem. Bye

Sekgabo: Bye.

She hung up and sighed thoughtfully then she dialed Gonaya..

Gonaya: Hi

Sekgabo: Hi, i need you to collect my gown. I'm renting it from this other girl. I saw her pics on Facebook a tshwanelwa.

Gonaya: Ao mma, my house cannot keep a wedding gown safely, i have a thousand children. Thy will ruin it because i don't even have a wardrobe. Toga ke go senyetsa

tsalaame. Why don't you ask Gofa? At least it will be safe with him, I'm not refusing to help just that i don't have the space to keep it safe.

Sekgabo: I understand, let me talk to him...

Gonaya: Ok, bye

She hung up and sighed worriedly...

At Maun prisons...

Gofa took a seat as a female prisoner sat down looking at him.

Gofa: Hi Rebecca, my name is Gofamodimo Bendu, i am a lawyer.

Prisoner: Dumelang..

Gofa: I took my time and read your file, i want appeal the sentence imposed on your conviction on the grounds that it's excessive for the crime committed.

Prisoner: I didn't go to school, i can't understand anything you're saying.

Gofa: The magistrate was too harsh on you, i want you to be released or for your sentence to be reduced but i need to know exactly what happened on that day.



Prisoner: They won't let me out, i have been in here for over 20 years and I'm going to die in here. Please I don't want to die... They could have sentenced me to death but i got lucky and sentenced to life in prison.

Gofa: It was unconstitutional..

Prisoner: Why are you helping me? I don't have money to pay you.

Gofa: I don't want you to pay me. I want you to see your daughter... She is angry at you for abandoning her.

Her: I didn't abandon her, i wanted a job so that i can support her... Despite of how she came into this world i love her.

Gofa: Your brother told me what happened, he is sorry he couldn't protect you.

Prisoner: How is Khabi?

Gofa: She is fine, but she doesn't know where you're...

Her: I don't know how to communicate with them...

Gofa: What really happened?

Her: I left Khabi with my mother and went job hunting as usual, i met a boer at the mall and asked for a piece job.

He promised me one at his farm, he took me there and never let me out. He used me for sex and locked me in the house. In the house my foot was chained to the pillar... At first i screamed, kicked and insulted him but it didn't work so i accepted my fate and just did what he wanted so i can have food. He trusted me as years went by then he released me... People working in the farm were Basarwa and they thought i was his mistress. One day i tried to escape and he found me, he beat me so bad but this time i wasn't chained. I hit him on the head with axe, as i was axing him i remember all the years of my captivity. I got angry and axed him until his brain greased the axe. I was arrested and charged with murder, no one believes i was kidnapped because the witnesses said i was happy at the farm. No one believes that I was taken against my will.

Gofa: I have evidence that you were reported missing in the newspaper, it was a 2 years before the murder. Things are different now, we still have witnesses who can testify that you were a missing person. Your lawyer did a bad job at defending you and i don't know why people didn't recognise you when it was reported that you murdered him. Murder cases always makes national headlines one of your relatives should have recognised you. A lot of injustice has been happening but its been almost 3

decades so things have changed, the justice system has improved. This was self defence to begin with... I want to appeal this, things are different now...

Her: Ok... I have always been abused as a little girl, I was tired of men getting away with sexually abusing me. I really wanted to kill him for trying to stop me.

Gofa: I understand that...

Her: Why didn't Khabi come?

Gofa: She is pregnant and... She had a miscarriage before just because she got stressed. She doesn't understand a lot of things and i don't want to stress her. I will tell her once the baby is born... She is also getting married.

Her: Wena o eng sa gagwe?

He looked down for a minute then he looked in her eyes...

Gofa: I'm just her best friend. She didn't love enough to make me a lover.

She looked at him and looked down sadly then she looked at him again..

Her: You'll always be my son, i have never had a visitor since i got in prison. Thank you... You must really care for her if you took your time to do this.

Gofa: I think it will be a good wedding gift. Cases take a while, ke filing then they might postpone the case for a while before they actually pass the judgement.

Her: Thank you.. Please don't tell her who her father is.. I don't want her to know such things.

Gofa: (smiled sadly) OK..

She looked at him as tears filled her eyes then she rubbed her eyes...

Her: I never thought anyone would believe me, i never thought I'll walk out of this prison and my only crime was to fight for my rights an abused woman. I didn't know defending myself would land me in prison

Gofa: Things are different now, we speak against gender based violence..

Her: Thank you

Gofa: His family will probably come with digging forks and knives but I'm ready for that too, you're getting out soon or later...

Her : Thank you...

He stood up and fixed his tie smiling..

Gofa: Have a good day, ill see you tomorrow.

Her: Thank you...

He walked out. Minutes later he got in the car and reversed as his phone rang..

Gofa: Hello?

Sekgabo: Hi, i need a favour. I sent you a number gore o ntseele my wedding gown, I'm renting it so i have to fit it first before i can pay for it.

Gofa: Ok, I'll bring it over tomorrow.

Sekgabo: (emotionally) Bring it? To Kasane

Gofa: Yeah, kana ne o raya jang?

Sekgabo: I just wanted you to collect it so i fit it when i come there cause tje lady is leaving but you can bring it over... Thank you.

Gofa: Sure.

Sekgabo: Are you ok? You're not cheerful.

Gofa: Just going through a lot with some things from work. At times i feel disappointed in myself...

He paused talking and swallowed rubbing his head then he quickly held the steering wheel.

Gofa: I get stressed by little things and they build up inside me mo e leng gore i fail to think or function. Pelo yame tabe e nna bothoko to an extent that it starts beating irregularly. E kgona go betsa ka pela go sare sepe hela.

Sekgabo: Is there something bothering you, engagement yaga Melody?

Gofa: No, she has my blessings.

Sekgabo: Jasmine? How is it going with Jasmine?

Gofa: It's not that, forget it mme ke lletse motho wa gago. (smiled shyly) What will i get for driving up there?

Sekgabo: (laughed) I'll refund you fuel, i know its a long distance.

Gofa: Can i get a kiss instead?

Sekgabo: (laughed) No, we are not crossing that line again. We agreed on that akere? Let's just be faithful, faithfulness is a choice.

Gofa: True, i wasn't serious. It was a joke

Sekgabo: (laughed) OK,

Gofa: By the way there is this interesting case I'm working on, I'll tell you all about it when I see you. Its very interesting, i want you to hear every detail.

Sekgabo: Can't wait

Gofa: Bye, I'll talk to you

He hung up and dialed the gown lady...

At Gofa's House....

Later on Gofa parked the car with the gown at the back then he walked in the house and quickly threw in a few things. He zipped up and hurried out dialling her...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Gofa: Hi, i got the gown. Ke eta

Sekgabo: No it's late, you can't drive to Kasane at night, their elephants walk around like goats. Di ema hela ha gare ga skontere nkare ditonki. It's not safe. O taa ta kamoso gore o goroge go ise go nne late.

Gofa: Ok, no problem.Shap

Sekgabo: And... Don't call me, i will call you tomorrow. Pedro o toga a ntsenya dingalo.

Gofa: I understand, I'll be careful. Delete my number then.

Sekgabo: (laughed) OK, bye

Gofa: Bye

He got in the car and drove to the filling station where he filled the tank and drove off playing his play list for the long drive.

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#70

At Sekgabo's House...

Later that evening Sekgabo stood by the stove cooking, she wasn't sure if this was just cold feet but she found herself wondering if she was doing the right thing. She



didn't even remember the last time she laughed... Like really laughing her lungs out until her ribs hurt, laughing so hard her cheeks hurt and this was the feeling she missed. Going out for movies... Having someone stand by her side talking while she cooked, kind of like what Gofa does... Washing the dishes for her while she is chopping onions, how he'd arrive home and grab her ass with a bottle of beer. Male bestie really enjoyed his beers especially on Fridays like this... She laughed just thinking about it, how he'd get even hornier after just 3 bottles... The kisses and insane sex that left them both exhausted they doze off and wake up at 1am then go microwave food and eat then flush them down with drinks and watch more movies....

Her phone rang, she rubbed her wet hands and answered...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Mrs Thomas: Hi, Khabi... I just received your wedding invitation. I'm so excited for you girls, waitse le ntira proud. I love it when girls who've had it rough do this. My

husband and i will be there and i will definitely bring a present.

Sekgabo: Thank you...

Mrs Thomas: I'm really proud of you.

Sekgabo: So... How did you know Mr Thomas is thee one...

Mrs Thomas: (laughed) The one ngwanaka go tewa monna yoo kgonang go go akanyetsa, a man who is able to put himself in your situation and finds it difficult to hurt you. I am not saying a perfect man but child there are men who are capable of giving you happiness without making you shed a tone of tears first, a good husband is a man that knows you're human and need help in the kitchen. A man who knows what his unfaithfulness will do to your image.. (sighed) I could go on and on but it goes down to that one man you wouldn't suffocate from if you were thrown into a desert together. That one man whom you know will always have your best interests at heart. I never stop rumbling when it comes to love related topics... Why are you asking?

Sekgabo: I'm just wondering if every wife asked them if they're doing the right thing, I'm kind of scared and I

think I'm taking a very big step i wonder if I'm doing the right thing.

Mrs Thomas: It's normal to be a little scared but getting married is exciting.. You can be stressed because of the processes and unexpected expenses but excitement ya go nna Mrs e phala baloi. As days go bye you get really excited and nervous at the same time..

Sekgabo: Ok.

Mrs Thomas: And however your fiancé behaves as a boyfriend and fiancé know that it won't change. Marriage doesn't change people it only reveals their true self. He will be double what he is now, ha ere ole girlfriend monna a nne bogale itse gore as a husband he will be twice that. Marriage starts the day a man says hi not after I do. If there is something about him you don't like don't expect it to magically disappear, expect it to double. Divorce rates are high because people think marriage fixes people.

Sekgabo: I understand.

Mrs Thomas: Congratulations my girl.

Sekgabo: Ee mma...

She hung up and wrapped up what she was doing then she walked out of the kitchen with a plate and sat on the couch watching TV. She smiled watching a family movie as parents enjoyed their baby... This was something she was looking forward to, touching a newborns tiny fingers and picking them up in a fluffy romper... Aww... Watching them laugh and giggle with innocent eyes.

She'd been really lonely lately and it would be nice to have a baby. She picked her phone and called Pedro..

Pedro: Hi babe

Sekgabo: Hi, when will you be home? I want to enjoy this Friday with a serious movie wa Sci-fi or something with crime, bo Bank robbery kana something with that guy gatwe ke ene nang wa movie wa Taken, eish i love his movies ithela a acta dilo tse di serious.

Pedro : Eish, I'm on the route ya Sedudu Island and you know how serious our patrol gets on that area... Won't even have time to look at my phone. One of our guys was shot by the poachers there last night so go busy.

Sekgabo: Kante can't someone choose not to go there?  
Every time you join on that route i don't sleep.

Pedro: It's not up to me, the sad part is that my injury hasn't healed.

Sekgabo: Ibile i forgot to massage it this morning,

Pedro: You were tired, i didn't want to stress you but I'm fine. Ke rapella transfer ka pelo yame yothe, i feel very bad that i couldn't be with you at the hospital and I still can't be there to at least cook for you and make sure you heal properly. I don't like being absent at times where I'm needed, this is when i wish i had an office job because at least people knock off and have family time. Rona kana hago robalwa ke mo hihing and then tomorrow I'll be sleeping wena o bata cuddle time.

Sekgabo: (laughed) Pedro stop feeling guilty, i know I'm marrying a soldier. It comes with challenges... At least you're not on a 3 months trip... Eo gives me a heart attack.

Pedro: (laughed) At least, but my wish was for us to work on our romance. I hate it when you're lonely... And about that miscarriage, i hope you're not giving up. One of the guys was telling me that his wife had a baby after the 4th

miscarriage ba ithobogile, since then they had 3 kids. Ska stressa...

Sekgabo: I feel better now that you talked to me..

Pedro: I'm sorry I'm having a hectic week, please don't doubt my love. Odds are against me, tiro ya yes sir ke nonsense kana.

Sekgabo: (laughed) I understand soldier, go serve and protect. I'll be waiting for you.

He smiled standing under the tree and looked at the branch above him, a green snake had wrapped itself around the branch. He stepped stepped back and walked towards the defender...

Pedro: I love you too.. I swear tomorrow I'll be doing everything you want.

Sekgabo: Ok. Bye

Pedro: Bye

He hung up and jumped on the back of the car where a few soldiers were sitting talking to the radio operator.

At the hotel...

Later on Gofa stopped at the hotel gate and registered before driving in as the security pointed him to the reception. He parked the car and stepped out with the gown bag and his...

Gofa: (smiled and handed her the ATM card) Hi, reservation for Gofamodimo Bendu.

Receptionist : Thank you... Please fill this in... (to the colleague) Please take him to his room. Sir thank you so much for booking with us. You're welcome to Kasane.

Gofa: Sure.

Receptionist : Our supper starts at 7pm and ends at 10pm.

Gofa: Cool

He got the receipt and walked away as the employee got his other bag. She swiped the electronic key card and opened for him.

Her: call the reception if you need anything

Gofa: sure.

He closed the door and put everything on the bed then he took a quick shower and changed his clothes. He looked at his wrist watch and dialed Sekgabo with a private number.

Sekgabo: Hi

Gofa:.....

Sekgabo: (laughed) Gofa?

Gofa: (laughed) Mma? How did you know its me?

Sekgabo: (laughed) Ke mang gape yoo hemileng yoo ka lletsang mosadi wa lesole.

Gofa: O kae Pedro?



Sekgabo: He is working tonight so we can talk all night, what were you saying earlier?

Gofa: Do you mind chatting face to face?

Sekgabo: What?

Gofa: I'm in Kasane, just checked in the hotel. Can we watch a movie?

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#71

At the church...

On the same evening Melody walked out heading to the podium where Aiken was standing smiling at her as they rehearsed the wedding day...

The students cheered and laughed...

Student: We can't see the bouquet!

She remembered to imitate the bouquet and walked towards Aiken holding it with a little smile, he took her hands and smiled leaning for a quick kiss.

The other student pressed the speaker, the song came on and they took their positions dancing one more time before the pastor walked in. Aiken looked at his wrist watch and signalled with his hand slicing his neck so they can cut off the music.

They cut the music and quickly smiled walking out, the pastor smiled walking past them. Aiken held Melody's hand as they walked besides him...

Pastor: How is the practice going?

Aiken: It's going good... Can you offer us marriage counselling?

Pastor: (laughed) Ok...

Melody: We can start tomorrow?

Aiken: We made inquiries with immigration and it turns out nothing is stopping us from just doing it. We don't want a big wedding, just something small and special but before God's eyes of course. We just want to make sure we do it right.. I have never been married neither has she so we just want to do it right.

Pastor: I will make arrangements and let you know, but before we sit down and talk just make sure that you both know one another and don't have any secrets. It's easier to counsel people who aren't hiding anything.

Aiken: We know each other..

Pastor: Great, i will call you.

Aiken: Thank you... Enjoy the rest of your evening.

Pastor : God bless you two..

They turned around and walked out of the church holding hands..

Melody: There is one more thing i have to tell you, i never talk about it because its a sensitive issue.

Aiken: What

Melody: My mother isn't mentally stable, she sometimes get checked into a psychiatric hospital and released but at times she gets retouched from reality.

Aiken: So what's sensitive about it?

Melody: Well, where I come from they tease me with it... They call her a lunatic and all kinds of names you can imagine.

Aiken: I guess mental cases are rear in your area. I don't get people who make fun of things that can't be changed but hey it is what it is

Melody: Yeah..

He looked at her and smiled then he kissed her hand as thru walked down the block.

At Gonaya's House...

Gonaya laid down the last born and sighed fixing the candle...

First born: We should do another business, the stall is not a good idea.

Gonaya: What else can I do ngwanaka ka sekolo se padile, ke itse gone go belega bana hela.

She paused thoughtfully, this could actually work... She could get people to bring their children while she babysit for them... It would be perfect since she'd be able to even take care of her own children. Now she just needed to find a good house....

She didn't have the money, but if she advertised perhaps two parents could pay and she'd be able to find a house. She took out her phone and began typing...

At the hotel...

Gofa walked towards the gate putting on his t-shirt as Sekgabo drove through the gate, he smiled from a distant as she drove over and parked next to him.

He opened the door for her, she stepped out and they hugged one another closely taking in those deep breaths. He hugged her waist and buried his face on her neck before picking her up as she hugged his waist with her legs.

The car lights flashed as she locked it while he walked towards the rooms still carrying her, they didn't say anything... They just hugged and wouldn't let go until he walked in the room and shoved the room card to activate the lights.

He put her down and they looked at one another smiling...he had those sad eyes she hadn't seen in a while,

you know when he is looking straight in her eyes with something bothering him but he kept forcing that smile...

He looked at her face... It had been months since he saw her but this time it felt like forever...He touched her cheek and leaned over kissing her forehead before hugging her closer to his chest, he rubbed her closer and closed his eyes breathing out..

Gofa: (softly) Hey..

Sekgabo: Hi...

Gofa: I called for room service... I ordered three meals because i know somebody doesn't sleep When it's Friday...

Sekgabo: Thank God, I'm hungry..

Gofa: Uh the pregnancy.. How is that going?

She turned around looking at him, she must have forgotten to mention it but not now, this wasn't a pitty party but a movie night.

Sekgabo: It's going great...

Gofa: I can see that... You gained weight.

Sekgabo: Thanks.

She sat on the bed then he brought the meals to the bed, they sat down and ate...

Gofa: (eating) So I'm working on this other case...

Sekgabo: (spiced the food and ate) Oh kana ne ore wa mpolella

Gofa: This lady left her daughter with her mother and went piece job hunting right, she meets a boer... Maburi ba marokgwe a PE le shirt ya khakhi le thoro..

Sekgabo: (cracked laughing out loud) Ba moriri mo matsogong le mo maotong, ba di polase ba ba ruileng batho.

Gofa: (laughed) Wa ba itse.. Yeah so he offers this beautiful young lady a job, she is thinking she will be brought back but once she gets there she is locked. Her phone is taken away, it was back then nako tsa bo hello



motto! (they laughed) Yeah so basically she is chained In the farm and is used for sex

Sekgabo: (stopped smiling) Dilo tsa Botswana? Ke raya gore it's a real story?

Gofa : Yeah, a case I'm working on..

She stopped eating and looked at him, he noticed some oil besides her lips and wiped it off her then he pinched her chin and kissed her lips just a little.

Gofa: She is locked there for 2 years and she finally acts like she accepted this, he trusts her and she freely moves around the farm unescorted then she tries to run. He brought her back, a big fight broke up and she picked an axe... (Sekgabo swallowed looking at him) She released all the anger she bottled up and axed him right in front of the other workers. Police are called and she goes straight to the holding cell, remember no one knows where she is...it was back then when white people were worshipped. The witnesses are taken hoo they give statements funny enough 3 of them said and on record that this woman screamed she just want to go home. But the white

magistrate at the time shows no mercy and gives her a life sentence. I just recently found her case and just read everything. Her defense lawyer was stupid or maybe he was intimidated i don't know.. I'm just sad for this lady because she hasn't seen her family in over 20 years..

Sekgabo: That's sad waitse... Pele ne go sena justice.

Gofa: Yeah...

Sekgabo: But how come her family doesn't see her?

Gofa: They don't know where she is and she gave a different surname. Apparently she wanted to leave her fathers name badly and changed to mothers maiden name, so when it was reported in the radios she had just gotten her mothers maiden name. Her mother died not knowing where she is... Its very sad. Her brother even thought she ran away from home because she was abused. Nobody knows what she has been through. I'm appealing her sentence.

Sekgabo: Sad, I hope she gets out..

Gofa: Yeah...

They finished eating and wiped their hands before setting up the bed for their movie. He took off his t-shirt and pants remaining with the briefs then he dropped down, she knew clothes would suffocate her so she pulled out her dress and laid in front of him as they spooned both staring at the laptop. The movie started with a powerful introduction of the scientist experimenting with a hybrid.. Gofa slowly put his hand behind her and popped her bra, she breathed relaxing as he rubbed her back where the tight bra was..

He leaned over and softly kissed her shoulder while they both watched. His soft kisses got her relaxing as he gently caressed her, she reached behind her and her hand fell on his boner. She held its length as it filled her hand then he gently turned her and kissed her getting between her legs while the movie played...

Gofa: Have you tested?

Sekgabo: It's a must when you're pregnant, They test you when you register.

Gofa: I'm negative..

Sekgabo: I believe you, I'm negative too..

Gofa: I won't the baby... Ok?

He kissed her and ran his hand gently over her ribs going to her breasts gently squeezing it then he kissed her hungrily. The doctors words about no sex for 7 days crossed her Mind but she couldn't stop her pusi from spasming for his d, she wws dropping wet and she ran her hands on his wide back moaning softly..

He kissed her and grabbed his weapon then he guided it and #Removed..

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#72

At the hotel...

The next morning Sekgabo opened her and found herself lying next to Gofa with his arm over. She reached over and looked at the time... It was a few minutes before 7, still half asleep he pulled her closer and kissed her before going back to sleep again...

She had just cheated on her fiancé and the worst thing was enjoying every moment, she just wanted to lay there spooning like this... Gofa's body behind her felt really good, it wasn't just his normal morning boner, it was the feeling of his chest on her back, his veined arm over her and the kisses he gave her even in his sleep. Oh... She always thought being a friend was better but now she wasn't sure. She was yet to find a man that cared so much about her even when he didn't have to. He didn't have to drive all the way just bring her wedding gown so she can marry another man but this is the same guy who dropped her off at a guy's place just because its what she wanted, to this day she still couldn't imagine what was going through his mind...her grandmother's words came back to her again and once again she questioned if she really

wanted to marry Pedro.. Would Jasmine even love Gofa the right way, it seemed this fools couldn't even love her bestie the way he is supposed to be loved.

She slowly got out of bed and went for a quick shower, minutes later she walked out with a towel and sat by the mirror getting ready. She paused again looking at the mirror with his reflection while he laid there asleep with sheets to his waist...But with Jasmine in the picture would things ever be the same again? With Gofa you'd never even know if it's just him being nice or loving... She knew for sure he loved her but right now? She wasn't sure and she was afraid to find out just in case it wasn't good news.

She opened the gown bag and took it out then he fitted it while standing in front of the mirror...

Still asleep Gofa's hand slid across the sheets looking for her then he opened his eyes and turned around looking at her standing by the mirror in her wedding gown. He slowly got up and shoved pillows behind his back as he leaned against the headboard looking at her...

She looked exactly the same way he always thought she would... Beautiful and innocent....he wasn't even sure what it would take to change her mind but then it wouldn't be fair, it would be good if she did that all by herself and chose him for the first time in her life...he'd worship everything about her...

He swallowed a lump blocking his throat and forced a smile..

Gofa: You look beautiful... It fits you perfectly.

She turned around and looked at him as he sadly sat on the bed. Guilt stricken she looked down and sighed...

Sekgabo: I don't know if I'm doing the right thing...

Gofa: Does he love you?

Sekgabo: Yes...

Gofa: Do you love him?

Sekgabo: I don't think i know what love is...

Tears burned her eyes and welled up as she rubbed her nose.

Sekgabo: I have made mistakes in the past and I'm so scared of making the same mistake but now things have just gone too far for me to even think otherwise. I don't know if I'm having cold feet or the devil is confusing me...

Gofa: What do you mean?

Sekgabo: I know Pedro loves me but our relationship is boring me. I don't even know how to explain it. He has made tremendous changes over the years but i just don't know. Maybe it's cold feet but i don't think i love him... Maybe i dated him because i couldn't just stay single only for him to love me excessively.

Gofa: I don't know what to say... I can't be fair on this one because I'm jealous so i obviously can't say anything positive about him or for him but i hope you're making the right decision and I wish you happiness. I will always be here for you, you'll always be in my heart and you'll



always come first no matter what. Le ha ke ka nyala nako nngwe tabe ke nyalela gore ga gona gore ke taa reng...I've tried to fight my love for you. At first I thought it hurts badly because i don't want to even try loving another woman but i really tried with Melody. Even though i cheated i tried to put all of my heart with her but it wasn't the same. Jasmine was a spur of the moment, for a moment i really thought i loved her that deep... Not that anything is wrong with her but I just don't feel the relationship. I am with her because i can't be with the woman i love... It breaks my heart... I wish you could see inside me... If I was a child I'd break down and cry ke go goga ka mesese but because I'm a man, i have to sit here and keep a straight face like I'm not crying inside. Khabi why is it that we can't be together? We still have a chance... You can stop this...

Sekgabo's eyes filled with tears as she looked at him then she rubbed her tears...

Sekgabo: (tearfully) I don't think I'll make a good wife because i can't live without you... I won't be faithful to

him when it comes to you. I don't even feel sad for miscarrying his babies..

He got off the bed and hugged her as she burst into tears crying...

Sekgabo: I love you but I'm scared to tell him or my family that I'm having second thoughts. I feel like they will say ke tshamekisa bagolo and Pedro has a temper.. He is good but i don't think he will just walk away from this if I embarrass him.

He leaned back and rubbed her tear with his thumb...

Gofa: Unfortunately I can't do this for you. If you love me, you'll have to face Pedro and your parents and tell them your true feelings. If Pedro reacts inappropriately that's where i come in... As for the wedding cancellation it will come from your mouth, you did this Khabi. You could have long stopped this because you knew I love you. You know you'll always be my love and best friend... Send me to the hospital again. Marry him, the thing about love is

every time someone hurts you they're chipping off from that big heart soon I'll be able to love someone else.

He sadly looked in her eyes and swallowed a painful lump before putting his forehead on hers closing his eyes.

Gofa: The way i love you hurts me so bad... You make me cry, you make me anxious, you give me sleepless nights and every day i keep asking myself the same question, how come she never picks me... Why can't she love me, why Jason? Why Pedro? Why not me?

His voice trailed off and he bit his lower lip taking a deep breath...

Gofa: I never get the answer... I don't know why we are not together but i know that reason is in your head. I can't wait around forever... I promise you if you marry Pedro I will give up on us. I will fight my heart to stop loving you and if i can't win against my love for you then I will take

the coward way out and kill myself because i will never be a side nigga again. You can't keep doing that to me.

He slowly leaned over and kissed her...

Gofa: What time does Pedro come to your house?

She checked the time and sighed...

Sekgabo: His shift usually ends at 6am but Then he sleeps because o goroga a lapile, he wakes up around 9 and comes to my house around 10am. I should get going, he might come early because i wasn't feeling well...

Gofa: Alright...

Sekgabo: I'll leave the gown and tell him I'm expecting it from the bus this afternoon. That way i can come see you...

Gofa: Good... I want us to swim and maybe go on a game drive before i go back.

Sekgabo: (smiled) OK...

Gofa: Let me order you breakfast before you go..

Sekgabo: I'll eat at home, o toga a goroga. He always calls me before he comes so katswa a santse a robetse..

She smiled and hugged him tightly, he hugged her back and pulled her back laughing...

Gofa: Please go, i don't want you bruised because gape o maaka you never tell me when he beats you.

Sekgabo: (laughed) He doesn't beat me ija!

She quickly put on her clothes then they walked to the parking lot where he opened the door for her, they hugged her first as a BDF defender parked next to them. Their hearts skipped as one of the soldiers jumped out and hurried to the reception holding a paper... Clearly they were on their business and Sekgabo couldn't recognise any of them, soldiers always looked the same especially with their caps on.

Gofa let go of her, she got In the car and drove off. One of the soldiers smiled at him and laughed probably thinking he had sex all night, his crazy smile said it... Gofa laughed and walked away without saying anything.

Soldier: (laughed and saluted) If you got 1 it's one for the whole country da brother.

Gofa: (laughed) Ska nkgolega mr, that's my sister.

The whole crew laughed as one of them tried to remember why Sekgabo was so familiar.

At Sekgabo's House....

Later that morning Sekgabo parked the car and stepped out, almost immediately she spotted the defender tyre tracks. Her heart skipped as she went for the door and it opened without a key. His keys were hanging on the inside then she quietly walked to the bedroom where he was sitting on the edge of the bed still in uniform..

Pedro: I've been here since 4am...ke to 9 gone jaana, where are you coming?

Don't forget to like and leave a comment. Another bonus after this!

Male Bestie

#73

At Sekgabo's House...

Sekgabo: Why didn't you call me?

Pedro: I wanted to find out what time you'll come home and I figured if it was important you'd have called me and at least have the decency to let me know you're OK now you don't need that movie.

Sekgabo: Didn't you think maybe I'm in the hospital since i had told you I'm not feeling well?

Pedro: (calmly) Really? You didn't mention not feeling well, as far as i know after cleaning you're perfectly fine. So you were at the hospital?

Sekgabo: No, but what if there was an attempted robbery and i got injured while you waited here thinking I'm out there cheating?

Pedro: (sighed) When will you ever learn to tell the truth? We are getting married for christ sake, doesn't that mean something to you about your girlfriend? Can't you try to act like a mature wife? I'm very disappointed that we can't seem to have peace... I know you Sekgabo, i know when you're lying. Motho ha ele wa gago wa mmona gaa bua maaka, you smell like a hotel shampoo... Hotel shampoos are very unique, packaging might be different but they all come from the same supplier. I won't even fight you anymore because i don't have the strength... Gape hela beating you up doesn't work, nothing makes someone faithful unless they want to...Ga kena go thola ke go tsholeletsa letsogo, kaha re lweleng ka teng last time nkabe osa boelela Gofa gape.

Her heart skipped as she looked at him...

Sekgabo: He brought my wedding gown. I couldn't find anyone to collect it for me so he brought it over.

He looked in her eyes as his throat dried up then he swallowed looking down biting his lower lip...



Pedro: So what were you two doing all this time?

Sekgabo: Just talking about a lot of things.

Pedro: You're not going to turn me into an abusive man with your promiscuous behaviour. I refuse to be the person you're trying to turn me into, I've done nothing but love you. I really wish you knew how it feels like to be cheated because if you knew that pain then you'd be mindful of your actions. I'm not really that strong.... I am strong physically but emotionally hela gake kgone stress, i really thought if I'm faithful to you and try to find ways to love you every day you'll act right...you do this, i react then i have to apologise for my reaction and take responsibility for everything as if I'm the one at fault. You're really breaking me down and it's not fair...

He stood up and picked his phone by the bed then he walked passed her and headed out. She sighed and sat down..

Pedro opened the door and sat in the car, his heart pounded as he laid his head over the steering wheel. He took out his phone but then he couldn't call his uncle because confiding in him might come down to them suggesting he stops the wedding especially after he had just begged them to help plead with the Bendu's for wrecking their house. He couldn't talk to his stupid brothers they really had nothing mature to offer him...

There was a knock on the window then he leaned back and rolled down the window..

Sekgabo: Can we talk?

Pedro: I don't want to talk if you're going to lie to me.

Sekgabo: I won't lie to you, let's go.

Pedro: What do you want to talk about?

Sekgabo: I don't know if I want to marry you. I'm not sure about us... I just...

Pedro: I'm sure it's just a coincidence that you'd say that after spending a night with Gofamodimo. You want to dump me for him? You need to stop letting your

hormones control you, you're acting like a confused teenager, I've called my family and I've sent everyone invitations....I've spent my savings on this, my superiors have approved a military styl-

He choked on his words and turned his face away as he started the car then he reversed and drove off....

At the hotel...

Gofa swam across the huge blue pool and emerged rubbing his face, he hopped out and grabbed the hotel towel by the stretcher as the ladies sitting by smiled and whispered.. He picked his phone and slid his feet in the flip-flops.

He smiled greeting them and they blushed waving back. He passed by the restaurant and ordered breakfast before heading back to his room as his phone rang...

Gofa: (smiled) Hey..

Sekgabo: Hi, i talked to Pedro though resa wela sente because he was too stressed and I didn't want to make it worse but I told him I'm not sure about this.

Gofa: "You're not sure"? How about i can't marry you? Wouldn't that have been straight forward?

Sekgabo: He looked like he was about to cry plus Pedro has a temper. I didn't want him to lose it but he got the message... He told me i came to meet you before i told Him... I don't know how he knew.

Gofa: One of those soldiers told him, so areng?

Sekgabo: He stormed out.

Gofa: Are you safe?

Sekgabo: I don't know... I can't predict what he will do.

Gofa: Come over here.. I don't want a repeat ya last time ke ithela o rurugile abe o bua maaka ore you fell.

Sekgabo: No, let me just stay and see what happens

Gofa: Gender based violence e diragala gone jalo, you know very well Pedro can beat you and after dropping a bombshell on him you stay alone?

Sekgabo: Ok, you're right. I'm coming over.

Gofa: Hurry up, call me if something comes up.

He hung up and sighed....

At the barracks....

Pedro's roommate locked his bedroom and put on his military cap before pulling the strings of his bag then he knocked on Pedro's door...

Him: Skwata?! O robetse ne monna... Skwata?

Pedro opened the door and looked at him with reddish eyes...

Him: Go shap,

Pedro: Kante ne gotwe le ya kae?

Him: We are dropping off some food packages that BDF is donating to people living in the delta, from there we collect the others ko kampeng ya Maun. Apparently their choppers are being serviced Today..

Pedro: Who are the pilots? Rax?

Him: Yeah.

Pedro: ok, wait for a me. I want to talk to him

Him: Sure...

He closed the door and quickly opened the wardrobe, he jumped into his uniform and stepped out as his roommate frowned.

Him: Are you part of us?

Pedro: I need to go to Maun and be back same day. I hope Rax will agree to give me a ride.

Him: Ok... But if you're on uniform you'll blend it in just fine.

Pedro: Yeah....

They locked up and walked out....

At Melody's House...

Meanwhile Aiken walked in the bedroom and laid on Melody's back as she laid on her stomach pressing her phone calling Gofa...

Melody: Oh hey, i didn't hear you walking in.

Aiken: (kissed her neck) Gofa? Isn't that your ex? Why are you calling him?

She cut the call...

Melody: He is taking care of my mother so i wanted to check If he will manage to pass by her house so i can talk to her.

Aiken: Should i be comfortable with this?

Melody: I don't have a choice, he is the only person who is willing to help me without expecting anything.

Aiken: He is your ex! There is nothing that can justify you keeping in contact with him.

Melody: So what do you suggest then? Where do I put my mother because the same guy is giving her accommodation? Gofa doesn't even want me..

Aiken: He is ex!

Melody: What do I do With my mother if I can't talk to Gofa?

Aiken: I don't know I just know that I don't want you talking to him. I am not about to be made a fool. No exs in this marriage.

Melody: My mother?

Aiken: Book her into a mental institution.

Melody: Africa isn't smooth like that, we have institutions but when someone isn't a danger to society especially when she is gaining her senses like her they won't help. She is recovering, booking her in would pull her back...

Aiken: I don't want ex boyfriend drama. If there is that I will walk out before I lose my mind and career.



She sighed looking at him...

At Gofa's uncle's...

About an hour later a taxi stopped at the gate, Pedro stepped out and paid then he walked in through the gate as uncle sat under the tree smoking his pipe.. Pedro took down the heavy ragsack bag and took off his hat then he bent over greeting the old one..

Pedro: Dumelang...

Uncle: O teng?

Pedro: Ee rra..

He squatted sitting on the back of his combat boot soles..

Uncle: Have a seat...

Pedro pulled the chair and sat down still holding his heavy bag...

Uncle: How are you?

Pedro looked at him and took a deep breath still holding his bag...

Male Bestie

#74

At Uncle's House...

Pedro: Gofamodimo is sleeping with my fiancé, and i am not happy that. I'm reaching out to you to help me before i do something we might all not be able to handle.

Uncle: Fiancé ke ene Khabi?

Pedro: I thought you already knew you that.

Uncle: I'm just asking, why didn't you talk to Khabi?  
Areng ene?

Pedro: I came to you as an adult, ke kopa thuso gore le bue le Gofamodimo a emise. Ga ke rate.

Uncle: You're not trying to understand me, the only person who can stop Gofa is Khabi unless you tell me that my nephew is raping Khabi then i can't help you. I'm not getting involved in children's games. Gofa is doing that because she is allowing him, she is the following him around like a little puppy... Maybe you're not doing something? You need to sit down and introspect.

Pedro looked down and clenched his Jaws, he could hardly as his lungs ran out of air...

Uncle: The rest of us can sit them down and try to separate them but ha ele gore Gofa omo utusitse sengwe se a iseng ase utwe gope gare kake ra mo kgona. Sekgabo is the only person who can stop all this, gape if she can't you can walk away. You haven't taken your vows gawa ikgolega. Tswa mo bathong bao, ga o motho wa ntha, doctors were there and nurses, they cried and walked away... Sekgabo le Gofa ke diya thoteng, ba robalana hela jalo. Togela o bata mosadi yoo waga Gofa le ene Gofa wa

teng wa ledisiwa ska mmona a kokoroga jalo Khabi o kgona gomo tsosa ko spatela. He once had a heart attack because of her, if you don't want to end up like him walk away from her.

Pedro: Sekgabo is going through a lot of emotions and Gofamodimo is confusing her. I don't want to be told anything else i just came to you so you can warn Gofa, tomorrow if something happens i don't want people to be surprised because i am a trained killer. I will Gofamodimo if he doesn't stop le seka lare ga kea bua...ke kopa gore le kgalemele ngwana wa lona a tswe mo mosading wame.

Uncle: Threat to kill is an offence... I hope you know that. I will report you. Ga ona maitseo le eseng, tswa mo game with your threats. Leave now.... Go before i call the police, I'm the wrong person to be talking to, Sekgabo just has to say no to Gofa, that's it. Leave...

Pedro slowly stood up and hung his heavy bag over his shoulder then he walked towards the gate as his phone rang.

Pedro: Hello?

Voice: Skwata o kae? We are taking Off.

Pedro: I'll be there in 10.

Voice: Cool.

He hung up and sighed walking towards the main road. His heart pounded irregularly and there was a pain inside he couldn't get rid of, the thought of him on top her all night... Wait, she couldn't have sex for 7 days so at least they didn't have sex but just knowing they slept together and maybe she gave him those good blow jobs. With the way she kept going back he knew this was going to leave him looking stupid but he was going to be embarrassed like that... Never. Life was pointless without her and Gofamodimo wasn't going to have her.

At the Hotel...

Later on a waiter walked over to Gofa with a glass of whisky and placed it in front of him as he sat next to the counter in the bar area talking to the phone looking at the

game on the screen above the wall... He gave the waiter a thumbs up and continued talking...

Gofa: But i get his point...(laughed) Akere you didn't want me talking to Khabi.

Melody: (sighed) I'm so conflicted

Gofa: Kante Neila ene what's her function? She just wanted to come between us hela? Why can't she go there and give you the phone o bue le mama?

Melody: I'll talk to her... That can work.

Gofa: Yeah, it's fair that way. I don't think Khabi will mind me talking to you but for peace sake hela le nna I want to cut communication with you. Toga Sekgabo a akanya gore I'm not serious plus i don't want to make her feel insecure unnecessarily.

There was an awkward silent moment and he noticed how it may seem to her and their relationship.

Melody: So o itse gore talking to exs is not good only when it comes to Sekgabo?

Gofa: That's not what i meant.

Melody: I'm not offended, just enlightened. (sighed)  
Anyways I'll talk to Neila.

Gofa: Yeah, but I'll keep talking to mama and checking on her, I'll do what I've been doing except calling you. I've connected with her gape she loves me (they laughed) she will be disappointed if i disappear or kick her out. As soon as you start working you'll move her to a better house.

Melody: Thank you...

Gofa: Sure

He hung up and picked the glass walking toward the restaurant where he ordered Khabi some food and headed towards the rooms hoping she was up. His phone rang then he answered sipping...

Gofa: Hello?

Uncle: (angrily) What do you think you're doing being a side man to a soldier? Pedro was just here and he says he will kill you if you keep doing this.

Gofa: (laughed) How did he come there do quick? He was in Kasane about an hour back..

Uncle: How do i know? I'm just telling you what he said. What is wrong with you? After all these years Sekgabo still can't make you her only man? Can't you see this girl is playing the two of you. He is going to marry her and you'll see how stupid you look.

Gofa: She is not marrying him and he better start preparing himself for that and stop harassing my parents. I will file a case of harassment and threat to kill aye go nna three months in jail.

Uncle: He didn't harass me but his complaint is genuine. You need to stop.

Gofa: You're asking me to stop seeing Sekgabo, that's impossible, I'm sure you know i can't do that. Sekgabo is planning to talk to her supervisor about a transfer to Maun.

Uncle: But until then can the two of you keep your relationship a secret? This man will kill you, we are talking about someone who has access to a gun. Stop



playing games with your life, he looks like he really loves her. Stop.

Gofa: Ke utule..

Uncle: O boe koo, gawa isa mosese o isitse nopa hela gone koo.

Gofa: (covered his mouth laughing) Uh...

Uncle: Nxla! Le bata go ntsosetsa BP, I'm going to call Sekgabo too.

Gofa: Uncle please don-

Uncle cut the call then he sighed and walked in the room where Khabi was still lying asleep on the bed.

Gofa took out his laptop and laid next to her typing some of his things from work. There was a knock on the door... It must have been room service..

He put down the document and got off the bed..

Gofa: Coming...

He opened the door and looked at Pedro who looked behind her and saw Khabi lying on the bed with a sheet over her waist.

Gofa: Ne gosatwe oko Maun kante?

Pedro: (to her) Khabi?!

She snapped out of her sleep and pulled the sheets up to her chest looking at the door.

Pedro: (calmly) Let's go, but this time if you don't want to go I'll walk away without causing any drama. I'm also tired of fighting...

Gofa: Walk away then

Pedro: (like Gofa didn't exist) Khabi ke tsamae?

\*

Male Bestie

#75

Sekgabo looked at her skirt by the chair and looked at him, if she actually stepped out he'd see she was completely naked and lose his temper. On the other hand she knew Gofa wouldn't allow her to go, she couldn't imagine another embarrassing moment in a hotel...

Sekgabo: Ee tsamaya...

Pedro stood there for a minute staring at her, as much as he didn't recognise the girl she had become he didn't expect that from her, not when he has paid magadi for her... Sending invites to everyone including his seniors.

He turned and looked at Gofa for a minute...

Gofa looked at him and picked that deep pain, he could see it from his reddish eyes and his whole face though he tried to keep up that tough soldier face...

Pedro: How is this right in your eyes? It's enough that i caught you sleeping with my wife and now this?

Gofa: It's nothing personal, phoso e diragetse. We didn't even sleep together but I know you think we slept together and you're going to beat her. If it wasn't for that i would humbly apologise and let her go. Khabi is my friend and you know that...

Pedro: Ke dumele gore ga lea dira sepe asa apara?

Gofa: I don't expect you to understand. I grew up le Khabi and she use to undress in front of me way before you got in the picture. I've seen things you didn't have an opportunity to see, much more tempting things and I'm used to that. She went swimming and came to sleep. Ke jaaka o ithela ke typer some things for my cases ene a robetse hale.

Pedro: So i should take your word for it?you didn't sleep with her?

Gofa: No, i didn't.

Pedro put his hands in the pockets and looked down thoughtfully, he wasn't sure what to believe, he was

definitely telling him what he needed to hear and a part of him didn't fully believe him but this was the only bearable explanation, after all she couldn't have sex for the next 7 days. He looked back at Gofa again and something really quick clicked..

Pedro: Ok... I guess you don't have a reason to lie to me.  
Can we talk?

Gofa: Sure...

Sekgabo: Mme ke apare pele.

Gofa stepped outside and closed the door, Pedro leaned against the wall looking at the hotel buildings then he looked at Gofa as he stood by.

Pedro: Are you able to tell the truth?

Gofa looked at him for a moment and swallowed, for some reason he could relate to his pain and this felt like

that night with Jason. He couldn't sleep that night and he ended up in the hospital. Pedro didn't have much strength left in him, the guy was big enough to cause reasonable damage but he appeared defeated... Knowing he was doing this and causing that pain turned out not so easy.

Gofa: What do you mean?

Pedro: Sekgabo never tells me the truth but i expect you to tell me the truth because you have nothing to lose. Do you want each other? Am i standing on your way?

Gofa: I think if you talk to Khabi le iketile she will tell you her true feelings. It's inappropriate for me to be the one saying anything. Bua le ene.

Pedro: Didn't i hear that you're dating Jasmine, Melody's white friend? Are you still together?

Gofa: We are together.

Pedro: Ok, maybe I'm over thinking.

The door opened then Sekgabo stepped out, the guys turned looking at her then Pedro walked in the room...

He pulled a chair and sat down looking at them as they walked back inside and sat on the bed side to side.

Pedro: (sighed) I don't know maybe it's because i relate with other people differently, maybe I'll understand one day but I'm tired of hurting and asking myself a thousand questions. Kopa re bueng hela re nne honest, if la ratana le ntobosetse ke tsamae because this system ya gore i catch you together then i have to beg you to come with me isn't working. I don't have strength sa malast, I'm truly defeated and I'm prepared for anything. Khabi can you please tell me what's going on? Please be honest, Gofa is here to protect you if you think I'll beat you. Gase gore o chooser gore ware o bata mang?

Sekgabo rubbed her tears and looked down..

Pedro: Gofa? La reng ka nna because nna ke duetse magadi ibile i invited people now i have to run behind you. This is the second time I catch you in a

compromising position and I'm still the bad guy for not understanding. I still have to think I'm crazy. Khabi this morning you said you're not sure about us, can you take it from there..

Khabi: I just need a break

Pedro: We don't have enough time for a break, in 3 weeks we should be having a wedding. Go gabedi hela, it's either we are getting married or we cancel the wedding. Which is it? I can't keep running around like a headless chicken Khabi, stop crying and start talking. You're not a child, one night you're in bed with him the next you're with him, if you can do that you can open your mouth and speak.

Gofa: He has a point... Can't you just make up your mind?

Pedro: Make up her mind about what?

Gofa: I'm just trying to emphasise your point not that i want her or anything. Khabi Pedro is listening... You have to make up your mind..

Sekgabo: I don't want Pedro. Not that there is something wrong with him. I just don't feel anything for him. I can't marry you. I'm sorry for dragging everything i just wanted to make sure it's not just cold feet.



Pedro: So you're now sure gase cold feet?

Sekgabo: Yes.

Pedro: Thank you, I'll leave everything as it is. If your feelings don't change in the next two weeks then ke taa bua le bagolo and explain that there is no wedding.

Sekgabo: Ok

Pedro took a deep breath and looked at Gofa but he looked down.

Pedro: I have to go...i wish you could come with me but i don't expect you to understand the position I'm in. When you get to feel half of what i feel even if it's years from now come to me, if I'm alive i would have figured out how to beat that pain. Bye

He walked out and closed the door, he walked a few steps bravely but with every step it set in and his heart shuttered. He could just put his hands over his head and scream for that pain to go away but he kept going and leaned over the

car putting his arms over as he took a moment leaning there...

Meanwhile inside the house, there was silence as they remained in the same position.

Sekgabo: (sighed) Let's go and shower...

She stood up and pulled his arm as he slowly stood up..

Gofa: Ok...

He sighed shaking that guilt off and hugged her from behind kissing her before they walked in the shower.

In Glasgow...

Meanwhile Jasmine folded her clothes and put them in the bag as her father stepped in...

Him: Are still packing?

Jasmine: (laughed) Yeah

Him: Just to make sure...You're going in 3 weeks not tomorrow right?

Jasmine: (laughed) Dad come on, I just don't want to forget anything... I like to pack things days before so i can have time to remember other things.

Him: I want to talk to Gofah about this trip, just to make sure everything is OK.

Jasmine: Dad please... Everything is fine. I'm not a little girl and I don't want you to turn him off making him think I'm daddy's little girl. I have a son to think about.

Him: And school.. Right?

Jasmine: Yes, and school.

Him: (sighed) OK... Has he seen the baby's gender? Was he excited?

Jasmine: He hasn't been online for a couple of hours.

Him: Ok cupcake.

He walked out and closed the door then she laid down and sighed video calling him but there was still no answer. She smiled thoughtfully and called Sekgabo...

At the hotel...

Meanwhile Sekgabo stepped out of the bathroom while Gofa was still brushing his teeth over the sink.

Her phone rang as she stood by the mirror looking at her face. She knelt on the bed reaching over and frowned at Jasmine's video call then she answered.

Sekgabo: Hello?

Jasmine: Hi, I'm trying to reach Gofah but he hasn't been available for a while and I'm a little worried.

Sekgabo: I'm sure he will get back to you, Botswana is not a tiny cup, Google how far apart Kasane is from Maun, I wouldn't know why he isn't answering.

Jasmine: I know sweetheart, i just thought since you're there you might know what's up but it's OK. I didn't mean to imply that maybe we have a language barrier thing going on

Sekgabo: Are you saying that i can't speak English properly?

Jasmine: Not at all, maybe it's my English... (laughed) you know how American English is widely used.

Sekgabo: Botswana uses British English as an official language.

Jasmine: (sighed) Are you ok?

Sekgabo: I'm fine... Never mind... I didn't mean to sound rude.

Jasmine: It's ok, we all have our bad days... I was just anxious to know Gofah's reaction to the baby's gender.

Sekgabo: What baby?

Jasmine: I'm 4 months pregnant, you didn't know?

Sekgabo: I didn't know

Jasmine: Yeah, by the way will I see you when I come over? I know three weeks is far but I can't wait.. I'm exited..

Sekgabo: You're coming over in 3 weeks?

Jasmine: You didn't know?

Sekgabo: I didn't know, um... There is someone at the door. Can i call you back?

She hung up and walked to the bathroom where she stuck her head inside and looked at him...

Sekgabo: Jasmine is pregnant? Why didn't you tell me? And that she is coming

Gofa washed his mouth and looked at her through the mirror..

Gofa: I even forgot about her coming

Sekgabo: Did you forget a baby too? So ke eng nna? Step mother? Gofa what do you think of me?

Gofa: I can dump Jasmine, she is not a big deal.

Sekgabo: She is pregnant, am I supposed to be happy about that? Didn't i tell you this will happen?

Gofa : And i got back to my senses but then she wouldn't take the morning after pill.

Sekgabo: Then you conveniently forget to mention it while asking me to leave Pedro.

Gofa: I genuinely forgot..

Sekgabo: (sarcastically) Yeah, I'm sure you forgot.

She put on her clothes and grabbed her keys then she walked out.

Sekgabo: My wedding day is on 25th...

Gofa walked out and followed her...

Gofa: Aren't you tired of letting anger control you?

She turned around and looked at him...

Sekgabo: I am not having a baby mama drama neither am i going to be a step mother when i can have a faithful man that loves me and only me. I love you yes but I'm not going to watch you take care of Jasmine while I dumped my fiancé for you. Its gonna happen, if she wasn't pregnant I'd believe you but she is having your child and you'll be tied forever.

She opened the car and got in....

Gofa: You're acting childish, I'm really getting tired of this back and forth. Can't you just make up your mind and stick with your decision.

Sekgabo: I'll stick with Pedro, I'd choose Pedro over a baby mama.

She started the car and drove off while Gofa stared at her car....



At Pedro's house....

Pedro opened the door and looked at her as she stood on the stoop...

Sekgabo: Hi, I'm sorry. I was wrong...Can we talk?

Pedro: Yes, but after two weeks, you can't seem to make up your mind and it's affecting my health because it stresses me. I'm suicidal and I need help, go think about what you want and allow me to get help so I can deal with whatever that might come. For the sake of peace stay in your house and don't talk to me for two weeks. I won't handle another heartbreak if you change your mind.

He leaned over and kissed her then he closed the door..

**TWO WEEKS LATER....**

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#76

At Gofa's House....

Gofa's morning alarm buzzed, with his head still under covers he reached for his phone and silenced it. He tried to get back to sleep but he was already up and wondering about her...He didn't feel like going to work or pretty much doing anything...

His phone rang and he answered with his head still under covers.

Gofa: Hello?

Lotlhe: Are you coming to work today?

Gofa: I'm not feeling well.

Lotlhe: Ga ke itse gore wa go twaelang Khabi leng waitse

Gofa: It's early in the morning, can you not spoil my day?

Lotlhe: Khabi doesn't love you, she never loved you. If she did you would have been her first and last, guys keep coming and going, the closest you'll come to her is being her side sausage. She doesn't see a man in you... Why does she have a problem with Jasmine being pregnant when she herself is pregnant? I really wish you could try loving someone else... I know once she sees you happy she will start tempting you again ago senyetsa, since ole semata you let her do that. She did it with Melody and now Jasmine but it's not late. Tell Jasmine to come over.

Gofa: No, i don't want to lie to anyone about loving them. I'll wait for this two weeks and see if Pedro is going to take her back. In fact 2 weeks wa teng o wela today .. I been counting days.

Lotlhe: Khabi ole thulantsha dithogo and you're letting her get away with it.

He kept quiet..

Lotlhe: You'll wait until eternity because Pedro is going to take her back...Stop hurting yourself. You'll always be her side sausage and it's because she knows you love her too much. I thank God I've never let a woman control me like that, I'll never understand this kind of love. Dingwaga tse kana Khabi ago baya ha le ha? And you still have hope that one day you'll be her man?

Gofa: Have a good day LT...

He hung up and laid on his back thinking about what he said then he clicked on her Facebook account, she and Pedro were her profile picture since 2 days back and she had lots of comments wishing them. He clicked on her likes searching for Pedro's like, it was there then he clicked on his account went through his timeline. Sekgabo was still his profile picture from 6 months ago and he hadn't changed anything. He sent him a friend request and sighed. He put away the phone and buried his face on the pillow clenching his teeth as he punched the bed over and over then he took a deep breath tearfully and walked to the bathroom where he stood before the mirror staring at himself...

He still couldn't figure out why she could never consider him after everything he'd done for her and her grandmother. He rubbed his eyes and reached for the toothbrush brush and toothpaste...

At the training field...

Meanwhile Pedro and the other soldiers sang their usual songs for the morning training as they took the last lap all sweating and panting...

The sound of their deep voices and their heavy steps gave their songs a rhythm as they even paused and did a bit of dancing all turning around and hopping in between their exercise routine...

This moment right here made everything else disappear, he sang with joy and pride... This is was what he loved most about his life, serving his country, protecting his country and being part of this fearless defence force. If only his father was alive to see it... If only his mother was

here to at least see him doing this. She'd always told him he'd be a handsome soldier, funny enough she didn't want him to be a soldier. She wanted him to be a white collar but that's not his thing and as a little boy he always reminded her this, eventually she accepted and called him her little soldier.

The training ended as they did the cooling down exercises and eventually walked aback to their houses.

Soldier: Kana this is your last day..

Soldier2: (laughed) When he gets back he will be wearing a silver ring

Pedro: (laughed) Tabe ke dule mo basimanyaneng..

They laughed and parted ways. Minutes later he walked in the house wiping his sweaty forehead with a towel, he got in the bedroom and checked his phone. He had a friend request from Gofamodimo and he paused standing there for about a minute then he accepted it and checked if he

was online, he was. Now let's see what his next move was...

Gofa: Thanks for the friendship

Pedro: Sure.

This could only mean one thing, i mean why would he send him a request unless he was trying to find out if they're back together. Did that mean Khabi wasn't interacting with him? guessing this was exactly what she needed. He clicked on his messages and found hers...

Sekgabo: Good morning, i know you're driving to Maun today. I am going too, Please come pick me up, something is wrong with my car.

He read the message and took a deep breath then he replied..

Pedro: Ok.

He put the phone down and went for a bath then he came back to the wardrobe and stared at his big heavy ragsack thoughtfully. He'd build up the courage over the 2 weeks and now that emotions were back to normal all he could do was laugh at him. "This was extreme Pedro" He thought as he carried it to the car and drove off....

At Sekgabo's House...

Later that morning Pedro parked the car and remained inside waiting for her, she walked over dragging her heavy bag while he sat in the car pressing his phone...

Brother: (sent a photo) Just fitted my suit

Pedro: Looks nice

Brother: Thanks..



Khabi loaded her bags and locked up the house then she got in and hugged him. He hugged her briefly and started the car.

Sekgabo: How are you doing?

Pedro: I'm good...

You know how they say when someone hurts you they're cutting away from that love, well this turned out so true. This two weeks was exactly what he needed, of course he still wanted to marry her but he wasn't suicidal and if she changed her mind he'd be hurt but not enough to kill himself. He also understood the importance of having a social life out of a relationship, for the past years he'd made her the center of his universe not even having friends or going out which made her cheating heart breaking... That would never happen, he'd love her carefully.... That's if she was still interested anyways.

Sekgabo: I'm sorry about what happened weeks ago, i don't know if it's the hormones or what... I'm not making excuses.. I'm really sorry.

Pedro: It's OK...

Sekgabo: I will never talk to Gofa.

Pedro: Don't lie, you won't stop but now i don't mind you being his friend. I think maybe I'm making matters worse by being uptight about you two, I want you to be friends and be open about it. O bue hela le Gofa in my absence because hiding will make it suspicious. I think i need to be more understanding when it comes to how people socialise, just because I'm antisocial and hardly befriend others doesn't mean everyone is like that... Maybe I'll eventually be open to having friends too. I'm going to go out more and do other things gore ke ska go sala morago thata. Don't worry about it.. Phakela i accepted Gofa's request, we should invite him to the wedding ene le Jasmine. Can you invite Jasmine? She probably won't come but the gesture hela

Sekgabo: Is that a good idea?

Pedro: Yeah, obviously she won't come al the way to Africa for that but Gofa will appreciate the invite

Sekgabo: Ok...

Pedro: Send her the invitation.

She took out her phone and sent it then she showed him the screen of Jasmine typing, Pedro smiled tangling their hands and kissing her outer hand...

Pedro: I love you

Sekgabo: I love you too..

He continued driving with one hand while holding her with the other...

At Gofa's office...

Later that afternoon Gofa's phone vibrated on the desk while he was typing. He paused for a minute and picked it up..

He clicked on Jasmine's long elegant dress with glitters,

Jasmine: I'm wearing this to the wedding, I want you to wear a red tie so we can match. Couple goals thing

Gofa: What wedding? I told you I'm sick and you can't visit.

Jasmine: Sekgabo and her fiancé invited me to their wedding, so now i have 3 total reasons for coming.

GJunior needs to see dad, i need to find out what's stressing you and a friend of mine is getting married.

Gofa: Khabi is not your friend, just because she talks to you doesn't mean you're friends.

Jasmine: Whatever, red tie, don't forget!

She got offline then there was a knock on the door..

Gofa: Come in.

The door opened Pedro and Sekgabo walked in then Pedro shook his hand, Gofa shook it back confused.

Pedro: (smiled) I've had time to think about this whole thing and i think i have been a bit unfair to the two of you. I acknowledge that you're childhood friends and you're close like siblings so you'll always find a way back to one another. If i say stop you'll meet behind my back and it will look bad though its just an innocent friendship. I have decided to accept you two as best friends under one condition, which is transparency. Be free to talk... If you want to go out you can invite me too le Jasmine and we can all hang out. The rest is history, is that fair?

Gofa: (confused) I guess it's better than not talking to her at all

Pedro: (to her) Is that OK Babe?

Sekgabo: Yeah..

Pedro: Great... (to him) i just wanted to drop by and say that... We are going to fit our wedding attire.. (kissed her cheek) there is only a week left for me to make her my wife officially...

Gofa: Ok

Pedro: (smiled) Have a good day..

Gofa: You too...

They turned and walked out as Pedro put his hand around her then he slowly sat down...

A WEEK LATER...

Male Bestie

#77

At Neila's mother-in-law....

Neila walked in the bedroom in a towel while her mother sat on the mattress holding the baby...

Her: Lotlhe called me when you weren't answering his calls.

Neila: Ok, I'll call him back..

Her: He says he is going to a party with his brother incase asa utwe phone mo modumong.

Neila: Party ya eng, Can't Lotlhe just sit down... He is busy enjoying himself while I'm rotting in the house with his baby.

Her: (laughed) That's what men do when you're busy nursing their babies but i don't think he is going to do anything wrong, otherwise he wouldn't have told you. His father was a gentleman, i doubt he would behave like that... Tabe a bonye kae?

Neila: (laughed) I don't trust this girls, they like lawyers too much.

Her: (laughed) Have a seat... We all love lawyers. I married one. I just hope we won't have a yard full of lawyers.

Neila: He says Junior should be a judge. Gatwe he should do better than his father.

They laughed as her phone rang...

Neila: Hello?

Melody: Hey CCTV (they cracked laughing out loud) Wa reng?

Neila: I'm good... How far?

Melody: Just landed in Maun Airport... We are heading to the hotel.

Neila: Why are you staying in a hote-oh yeah, OK...

Melody: But we are going to try to find a house to rent because we can't be sleeping in a hotel for a month with the little money we have.

Neila: Ok, will help you find a bachelor pad. Ska tsenya lekgoa mo 1 rumung.

Melody: Waii Aiken doesn't care, he was even asking me if there are huts in Maun because he wants to go inside.. Wa bona those huts tsa Basarwa?



Neila: (laughed) Take him to Gantsi District or one of the traditional homes so he can experience it..

Melody: (laughed) We saved for that.

Neila: Nna mma ke motsetsi mmanyana, I'm staying with my mother in law and she is abusing me with motogo... (her mother in law sitting on the other side of the mattress)  
Eish mma wena...

Mmagwe Lotlhe: (laughed) O hetse o nwe motogo o amuse ngwanangwanake.

Neila: (laughed) OK... Love...

Melody: Can I come see the baby?

Neila: Can she come see the baby?

Her: No problem

Neila: Gatwe it's OK..

Melody: perfect, will come tomorrow.

Neila: Bye

She hung up and typed Lotlhe a message...

Neila: What party is it? Please stop having fun without me.

Lotlhe: lol babe kana gake motsetsi ke beile botsetsi, there is a big difference. I'm celebrating my baby.

Neila: As soon as I'm released you'll be watching the baby the whole night while i a party.

Lotlhe: Haha but you hate parties and you fall asleep early, o robala le dikoko

Neila: Haha mxm, I'll learn to stay up all night... (they both laughed chatting) Enjoy yourself responsibly. Protect my health and our kids.

Lotlhe: You're my priority at all times. Love you.

Neila: Love you more.

She put her phone down breastfed her baby while her mother in law took her dirty laundry and walked to the wash room before bathing the first born...

At Gofa's House....

Meanwhile Gofa popped a bottle top and sipped his beer before sitting on the couch picking his phone... He clicked on Sekgabo's bridal shower pictures with a few coworkers and friends..

He switched off his phone and threw it on the table then he leaned back drinking. He stayed a few minutes only and switched back on again staring at her pictures... He'd never missed mmama like he did the past couple of days.... His phone rang then he picked...

Gofa: Hello?

Lotlhe: (noisy background) Yeses I'm at Pedro's bachelor party, go lit laiteaka... Waitse bo skwata ba tshwere style. Look at the time now... Waa bona? Mme re bitsa go utwala kwano, ba tisitse di striper bo skwata.

Gofa: Botswana has strippers?

Lotlhe: Shit and they're sexy AF! The party boy is not here... The strippers I'm seeing here gatwe ke ba ba maswe, gatwe o beetswe 2 yoo got ke ipotsa how hot they're if this isn't hot. He should be here in a bit... Its a

private party but my cousin got the invitation code so i can share the code with you, you use it at the entrance.

Gofa: Where is the party at?

Lotlhe: Aw Fck! I wish i was a soldier right now the monna go lit-lit! Its a private party, there are other people but gatwe bo skwata did for him... I wish we could have this at work. Can you get me strippers? Will you throw me a bachelor party?

There was a knock at the door before he could respond then he stood up and opened the door. Jasmine jumped into his arms while Melody and Aiken stood a few feet from the door step...he hung up and shoved his phone in the back pocket before grabbing her..

Melody: I found that thing lost at the airport, she lost her luggage and doesn't know her boyfriend's number by head. She doesn't even know her boyfriend's surname and the airport didn't know how to assist her...

Jasmine turned around and smiled at her...

Jasmine: I love you so much girl, i owe you big time.

Melody rolled her eyes as Jasmine jumped on Gofa hugging him, he walked over still carrying her and shook Aiken's hand..

Gofa: Hey man, thanks

Aiken: (laughed) Sure

Gofa: (jokingly poked her forehead) You owed it to me...it's not like you're a nice person. You scratch my back i scratch yours. If Jasmine was lost mommy dearest would be homeless the next morning.

Jasmine: (tiny whiny voice) Yes, tell him babe..

Melody: What was that Jasmine? I didn't hear you, come again..

Jasmine: (grinned innocently) I said thank you ma'am. You're a life saver...

Melody: I thought so...

Melody and Aiken walked back to the taxi then Gofa laughed and turned around walking into the house carrying her like a kid...

Gofa: I thought i told you I'm in South Africa.

Jasmine: I knew you were lying... I missed you babe...

He stepped in still carrying her and closed the door with his foot before heading to the bedroom.

Male Bestie

#78

At Gofa's House....

Gofa slowly pulled out with a full condom tip as Jasmine closed her legs and dragged herself up the bed leaning against the headboard...

Gofa reached for the towel and pulled out the condom before wiping himself...

Jasmine: What's going on?

Gofa: With what?

Jasmine: Why do you insist on using a condom? I'm already pregnant and i don't have diseases.

Gofa: I'm just protecting the baby.

Jasmine: You had sex?

Gofa: Yeah, i had sex Jasmine.

She kept quiet then he walked in the bathroom and got cleaned up before coming out. He leaned against the bathroom door and looked at her...

Gofa: I'm going through a lot, this is why i keep telling you I'm the worst person to hang around with you but you can't seem to understand what I'm saying. I'm at my lowest point in life and the last thing i need is to an ass to you..

Jasmine: Babe you already said that and i said i understand.

Gofa: You don't understand... What I'm going through is huge and i don't want my child around me when I'm acting crazy.

She looked down for a second and looked back at him..

Jasmine: What are you going through?

Gofa: I can't talk to anyone about it... I need to go see a friend, are you ok alone or should i take you to meet my parents?

Jasmine: I'll be fine alone, I'll meet them tomorrow when I've had time to rest and look my best.

Gofa: Ok...

Jasmine: Who did you sleep with?

Gofa: We will talk about it another day, i will be honest too.. But the truth is i really don't think I'm the best thing for you now. I'd rather you take your chances with another man who will love you better than i can. I don't want to hurt you... I don't want to hurt anyone just because i can't be happy. I don't want that burden... I'm really hurting.



Jasmine: I'm willing to help you, we can get through it together if you tell me what you're going through.

Gofa: Ok, i will tell you About it.

Jasmine: Sure...

She got up and dressed up before picking up clothes lying on the floor. Gofa put on his t-shirt and walked out...

At Sekgabo's House..

Later at twilight Gofa slowly drove past Mmama's yard, he parked by the fence and walked in while a few family members got things ready for the wedding. There was a lot of people which made it easy to blend in as he walked towards the stand pipe where one of her cousins was washing a bucket..

Gofa: Hi, Can you call Sekgabo? She is not answering her phone.

Cousin: Ok..

Gofa: thanks..

He walked back to the car and sat inside, slow jams played while he waited and it depressed him even more. Sekgabo opened the door and got in then she closed the door..

Gofa: Hi...

Sekgabo: Hi..

Gofa: Can we go for a drive? There is something i want to tell you...

She looked at him and the depressed look on his face silenced her. He started the car and skipped a few songs as he drove off...

He drove out of town and the further he drove the more silent it became. He pulled over the stop on a lonely road... It was now a little over 8pm and it was dark though the half moon and the stars illuminated them...

He stepped out of the car and walked to her side of the car where he opened for her and led her to the bonnet of the car, he first placed his hand over to check if it was hot. It was actually cold.. He took off his t-shirt and placed it over the bonnet then he picked her up and put her over as she slid up and sat properly fixing her skirt looking at him..

She didn't know what was going on but for some reason she was just sad, sad to be part of this love triangle and sad to be making him go through this again.

He went back to the car and put a certain song then he walked back and stood in front of her between her legs looking in her eyes. The soft sad songs played as he looked at her then he hugged her while she was still sitting on the bonnet then he sang softly on her neck..

""Wherever you go

Whatever you do

I will be right here waiting for you

Whatever it takes

Or how my heart breaks

I will be right here waiting for you

I took for granted, all the times

That I thought would last somehow

I hear the laughter, I taste the tears

But I can't get near you now

Oh, can't you see it baby

You've got me going crazy ""

He stopped and bit his lower lip frowning as he hugged her tightly then he leaned back and held both of her hands.

Gofa: I feel like I've failed....

Tears burned his eyes and he frowned taking a deep breath.

Gofa: I don't even know what to say but i think i should accept that I'll never be more than a friend. That's all i have ever been to you. It breaks my heart to see you making so much effort to love Pedro, not that there is anything wrong with that. I'm just jealous because I've been waiting for you my whole life.. It hurts to love someone and watch them love someone else. I'm losing my self esteem and i can't recognise the man I've become. I don't remember my life goals. You've been the driving force in my head... But I think the best thing for me is to stay away from you. I have a child on the way so i need to find joy in that though I wish you were the mother. I've come to accept that you don't love me the way i love you and that's OK. I am your friend... I'm only staying away from you so i can recover, i won't come to your wedding because I'm jealous and I'm hurting...

Sekgabo's lips trembled as she looked at him...

Gofa: But I'm going to give you the most precious wedding gift ever...

Sekgabo: What is it?

Gofa: It's your mom... Remember the case i told you about? The one I've been working on, a lady who was unfairly triad? It's your mother and she is very sweet... Just like you... (smiled) The most satisfying thing about this case is that everyone agrees with me. We all see the injustice done on her... I've been working very hard to get her out for your wedding but because court procedures take a long time you'll get this gift soon after getting married... She really loves you.

Sekgabo: What? I...the woman who was kept at the farm and killed the boer?

Gofa: Yeah, it's your mother..

He took out his phone and handed her..

Gofa: I stole those snapshot in one of my meetings with her. I hope they're clear enough.. I think once you have her in your life i can step back and let you live a little.

Sekgabo looked at her mother for the first time in so many years and covered her mouth crying, she burst into tears crying hugging him...

Sekgabo: Gofa! Why would you do this for me? I can't believe i thought She didn't love me...

She covered her mouth again With her hand crying looking at the phone in disbelief, he rubbed her tears with his thumbs and hugged her.

Gofa: I think she came just at the right time so she can help you with the baby.

Once again Khabi realised he still believed she was pregnant but then again if he knew maybe he'd be upset with her for sleeping with him after a miscarriage, perhaps he also believed in superstitions.

Gofa: (touched her tummy) And you look good for a preggy...name him Rio or Duke or Niles, I'm going to name one of my kids that.

Sekgabo looked at him as he spoke then she smiled and kissed him. She slid down and got his t-shirt then she grabbed his hand and led him to the car.

Sekgabo: Get in...

He got in the Back seat then she got in and closed the door then she sat on his lap and kissed him.

Sekgabo: How about a thank you for helping mama and a proper goodbye...

Gofa swallowed as his dick hardened, she pulled out his pants and sat on his lap kissing him...



Gofa: Don't do that, talking to you earlier healed me. If you do this I won't stop thinking about you again but I'm trying to-

Sekgabo: From here we will never meet so you better enjoy this to the fullest.. I know I'm going to enjoy you because I'm about f\*\*k you so hard you'll cry... This is the final goodbye, relax...

She French kissed him and reached behind her directing his pound and begun riding him helpless...

\*

Male Bestie

#79

At Sekgabo's home..

Later that night Gofa parked at the gate and sighed looking at her, after that kind he wasn't even sure what to say... It was nice but it also broke his heart that he'd always be that... A secret, a quick in the car and someone she might be embarrassed to admit to the world as a boyfriend...

She removed her seat belt and smiled looking at him then she leaned over hugging him and kissed him...

Sekgabo: Thanks for coming over..

Gofa: Sure

Sekgabo: I can't wait to see my mother, i hope you didn't tell her that I'm angry... Wait who is my father?

He looked at her excited face and smiled..

Gofa: She didn't say.. But you can ask her when you meet.

Sekgabo: Soon after the wedding ke a tsamaya. So i just go to prison and tell them I'm visiting her?

Gofa: Yeah, tell them her name they will take it from there. Cellphones remain at the entrance, you get searched. I hid my phone in my files, that's how i managed to get a picture of her.

Sekgabo: Ok...

She looked at him and smiled..

Sekgabo: Jasmine is a lucky woman... And i know your son is going to be handsome.

Gofa: Thanks.

Sekgabo: Goodnight...

She leaned over and kissed him then she touched his package, he laughed pushing her hand off and started the car...

Gofa: Bye

She got out and closed the door then she walked away,  
Gofa waited for her to join everyone and drove off...

At the bachelor party...

Pedro stepped out of the building with two girls walking side by side as he approached a group of friends standing in the parking lot.

He bumped shoulders with them and chatted for a while as the girls stood by..

Girl: Open the car...

He turned around and walked over to them..

Pedro: Where are you going?

Girl2: Aren't we going to your house?

Pedro: No, I'm sleeping alone. Tomorrow I'm getting married i don't want to oversleep.

Girl: Ok but I'm keeping my extra P800 was private "massage" because i was willing to do it you just don't want to.

Girl2: Me too... I'm not refunding you because ke wena o ganang.

Pedro: I don't need a private massage, you can keep the money too. I didn't even pay for it. Do you need a ride?

Girl: No, we have a car.

Pedro: Great... Thanks for the dance. You're really talented...

He leaned over giving each of them hugs before the girls turned to their car then he got in his and reversed dialing a friend from Kasane...

Voice: (sleepy) Hello?

Pedro: (laughed) sleeping already?

Voice: Yeah, what's up? Are you ready to be a married guy?

Pedro: (laughed) I guess... I think getting married is overrated or maybe I've lost interest in marriage.

Voice: Weddings are beautiful, besides a graduation or promotion party weddings are probably the best celebration ever especially when you're marrying someone you're proud to have. Wena ke gore gao totiwe that's why you feel like that. A man has to be respected le ene a ikutwe ale mokete..

Pedro: True but I've come a long way to stop now, maybe I'm judging her too soon.

Voice: (laughed) Ehe rra. If you say so... You know my view about Sekgabo, she is just holding on to you because she knows you're a good guy but she doesn't love you. She probably loves her friend Gofa but i just don't understand why she can't be with him.

Pedro: The mma don't stress me ke a nyala kamoso

Voice: (laughed) You're right, I'm sorry... I wish you luck and happiness... Enjoy your wedding day. When i find a

man I will show you how a man is supposed to be treated.  
You've never been loved.

Pedro: (laughed) O rata go rialo

Voice: Ke nnete but congratulations in advance

Pedro: Thanks, goodnight..

Voice: Goodnight...

He hung up and noticed he had missed calls from  
Sekgabo then he called her back..

Sekgabo: Hello?

Pedro: Ne o reng?

Sekgabo: I just wanted to say goodnight. How was the  
party?

Pedro: It was OK.

Sekgabo: Ok... See you tomorrow.

Pedro: Ee shap.

He hung up and drove off....

At Gofa's House....

The next morning Jasmine stepped out of the bedroom tying his robe around her and stopped looking at Gofa lying on the couch while the TV blurted...

She switched it off and pulled the duvet over him before heading to the kitchen where she begun making breakfast...

Gofa slowly opened his eyes and looked at her, knowing how hard she been pushing to come here, the distance and how excited she had been about Africa brought some kind of consolation... After the experience he had in Glasgow it was only reasonable to give her the same treatment...

He sat up and rubbed his face as she walked over with a tray and put it down...



Jasmine: Good morning, did i make too much noise?

Gofa: No, I'm usually up at this time..

Jasmine: Go take a shower and have breakfast... I couldn't wait to see how things look around here. The eggs are the same..

They cracked laughing...

Gofa: A chicken is a chicken...

Jasmine: So... Do you want to talk about the thing that's bothering you?

Gofa: I think I'm fine now. I was having a difficult time getting over an ex.

Jasmine: Khabi?

Gofa: How do you know?

Jasmine: I went through your things, she is all over your house. Why aren't you together?

Gofa: She doesn't see me like that but I'm now getting that. I've been in denial.

Jasmine: I understand, it took me a very long time to get over my ex boyfriend. He wasn't caring like you, he cheated and brought me STDs.. I'm hurt that you cheated but i appreciate your honesty and your decision to protect me and the baby. At least i have to deal with just one issue..

He kept quiet and sighed...

Jasmine: Getting over someone who doesn't appreciate you doesn't happen over night, it's not a miracle it's a process. If you can't handle going to her wedding it's fine, we can do something else... Also if you don't feel me I'm fine with that, we can sleep in separate rooms until you want to try, if you don't we will parent. At least I'll get to see where my son's father comes from, i want him to know his African roots.

Gofa: That's true..

Jasmine: Yeah, nothing is complicated if you communicate... So parenting partner?

Gofa: (smiled and fist bumped) Partner. (they laughed then he stood up) Let me shower and come back.

Jasmine: Ok...

He took a shower and later joined her for breakfast before they drove out...

At the commissioner's office...

Sekgabo and her family stepped out of the car as the photographer took several pictures. Two elders put her in between as they approached the office while several other families brought their brides and grooms...

Sekgabo's family joined the queue, they looked amongst the families but couldn't find Pedro or any of his family members...

Auntie: Where are the Buffalo's?

Auntie2: I can't see any of them here... Khabi where is your Husband to be?

Khabi looked around confused then her cousin handed her the purse. Uncles walked over to them and lowered their voices...

Uncle: Ba kae boo rra Buffalo?

Auntie: We don't know..

Khabi tried to dial Pedro but his number wasn't available..

DC office assistant. Good morning bagolo, I'd like to call the first 6 couples to get in... First the husband and wife to be..

The first five couples walked in then their families walked in leaving Sekgabo and her family standing there...

Assistant: Sekgabo Ramoja and Pedro Buffalo?

Auntie: The groom is not here, can we still get in?

Assistant: You can waiting for them in the waiting room...  
I guess the commissioner will carry on with the five couples. Thank you.

He turned around and walked away while Sekgabo and her family stood there. The elders turned and looked at her...

Auntie2: Where is Pedro? Did you fight?

Sekgabo: (looked down) Nnyaa...

Auntie: Au monna yo o thala maswe ja? Are you sure you didn't fight?

Sekgabo: No, we talked before going to bed we were fine.  
One of the uncles called Pedro's uncle...

Buffalo: Hello?

Uncle: Where are you? Did you forget?

Buffalo: Hey, hare re santse re tsoma mshimane yo... We don't know where he went... I woke him up sente hela and when i came to check how far he was no where to be found. Megala ya gagwe e timile..

Uncle: So what do I do with my daughter?

Buffalo: I really don't know... I have no idea. Le nna ke eme tsing! O mperekile gompieno ngwana waga Disang. I really don't know what to tell you..

Male Bestie

#80

At the commissioner's office...

People walked past them and whispered to one another probably jumping into conclusions about why the bride was alone with her family. A few of her cousins gossiped and laughed...

Uncle: Maybe we should head back home, or maybe we should wait?

Auntie2: Let's just wait..

Auntie: And embarrass Khabi more? Very soon one of these journalists will pass by and take a picture of us. You know how they're nowadays. Kana re eme Khabi?

Sekgabo: Let's go home...

Best lady: Are you sure? Maybe we should wait a little longer.

Sekgabo: Uh let's go.

Sekgabo and her family walked towards the parking lot quietly, a few elders wanted to vent but of course they didn't want to hurt her feelings and most of them were just in shock. It had been a while since news of a man failing to show spread...

The best lady opened the door for her as elders helped her get in the car. A car pulled over next to them, Pedro stepped out as most of his family members parked...

He put his hands together in panic looking at his uncle in law respectfully.

Pedro: I'm sorry... I forgot to cut my hair last Night and decided to go get a quick haircut then i had a break down

and realised i lost my phone. I had to get a ride and abandon everything...

He reached for the door handle and opened up..

Pedro: I'm sorry... I noticed I forgot to get a haircut. I'm really sorry.... Come...

Sekgabo: You embarrassed me...

Pedro: I can imagine... I'm sorry Babe.... Let's go, I'm here now... Let's go...

Sekgabo remained seated and angrily looked away...  
Pedro touched her hand and cheek apologetically..

Pedro:I'm sorry.. You know I'd never miss an opportunity to marry you... This is dream come true for me.

He went down on one knee next to the car Still holding her hands while their parents stood by...



Pedro's uncle: Ngwanaka re a kopa the mo itshwarele...

Pedro: Please...

She sighed and stepped out as Pedro stood up and hugged her, both families ululated as she smiled shyly.

Sekgabo's uncle: Mshimane yoo o lailwe tota, basadi baa rapelwa... Morahe o o rata sorry..

Everyone laughed as they walked towards the building...

At Gofa's fathers...

On the same morning Melody and Aiken stepped out of the taxi and walked in the yard...

From a distance they could see her mother shoving wood in the fire while the pot boiled.

Melody: That's her...

Aiken: Ok... She doesn't seem bad...

Melody: Yeah, she has improved...

Her mother turned around and gasped looking at her then she ran over and hugged her picking her up. Grown as she was her mother bit her lower lip and picked her while Melody laughed...

She put her down and touched her face with dusty hands but Melody smiled hugging her even more...

Her: Melody....

Melody: How are you?

Her: Fafa?

Melody's smile disappeared as she looked at Aiken...

Melody: This is Aiken... He is my boyfriend...

She grabbed Aiken's hand to emphasise herself and her mother's smile disappeared as she frowned angrily. She separated their hands and dragged her into the house locking it...

Aiken walked towards the door and knocked...

Aiken: Melody are you ok?

Melody: Um... I'm fine, just wait out there...

Meanwhile inside Melody sat down as her mother stood by holding her waist looking at her...

Her: Where is Fafa?

Melody: He is not my boyfriend, he is my friend

Her: No, no, no,

Melody: He is my friend, he likes you and me but he has a girlfriend.

Her: He is a good boy

Melody: Yeah, he makes a perfect male Bestie but he doesn't know how to be a boyfriend. He doesn't know how to act like a good boyfriend though he is a natural best buddy. Sorry mama...

She sadly looked at her and tears filled her eyes, Melody stood up and hugged her as they both blinked tearfully...

Melody: I loved him with all my heart but he wasn't good, he made me angry all the time and i beat him. I hurt him a lot and it wasn't good for him because he is a troublemaker.

She let go and smiled...

Melody: Aiken is really sweet... He is my best friend...  
Come say hello.

She unlocked the door and walked out with her mother then she greeted him with her mother's hand while she couldn't even fake a smile.

Aiken: (smiled) Nice to meet you mama... (laughed) we are confusing her... I think I should visit her with that Gofah guy so she can see I'm not replacing him. Now i understand what you meant..

Melody: (laughed) Glad you do...

They laughed standing there awkwardly, children from the neighbours stood by the fence staring at lekgoa(white man).

At Sekgabo's home...

Later that morning just before the bride and groom could arrive clouds formed and rumbled while some family members cooked in big three legged pots...

The Mc walked towards the dj and picked the mic as the sound of car hooters celebrating approached but the lightning cracked and flashed before he could speak...

Auntie: We might need a sail to protect our fire, how can it rain? It was sunny earlier, pula ya Maun kana ekare ya boloi.

Young men hurried over with a sail while the elders took their chairs to the house while others headed to the decorated tent...

The cars parked at the gate and everyone heard the sound of rain coming from the other side, they turned looking and could only see the white fog like approaching.

Some people jumped off the cars and ran into the yard as rain drops fell, Sekgabo reached for the door but Pedro grabbed her hand...

Pedro: Let's wait in the car, you're going to get wet..

Like a wave the rain covered everything as the wind shook every structure. The tree next to the tent cracked and the big brunch fell over the tent forcing it to collapse... Everyone in the tent ran out towards the house as big ice pieces hit them on the head while other people remained in their cars. You could barely see anything except a cloudy view... Sekgabo and Pedro used their fists to wipe the fog off their windows and watched as the rain put a halt to everything...

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#81

At Uncle's House...

Meanwhile Gofa's uncle stood by the window looking outside as it rained until the water level almost covered the car tyres...

Uncle: I hope everyone at the wedding is drowning.

His wife rolled her eyes as she fixed the bed in her gown...

Her: I hope you know that we have a white daughter in law, if it wasn't for this rain they would have visited so we can meet her.

Uncle: I don't want a white woman for my boy, I want hips for him, hips and bums.

Her: Stop living your life through Gofa.... You cursed that wedding, a word is very powerful. You should mind your tongue.



Uncle: And you know this boy can't take hints, he caught them cheating twice and he still married her? He is embarrassing the entire gender.

Her: So he should leave her for your nephew?

Uncle: Yes!

Her: I swear i want the name of whatever you're smoking...

She took off her dress and got in bed, he caught a glimpse of her mature curves and forgot what he was saying then he released the curtains and walked back to the bed, he laid next to her and caressed her butt kissing her before getting on top and between her legs...

At Lotlhe's mothers...

Meanwhile the old lady changed the first born's diaper and laid her down on her bed besides, she laid down and sighed then she noticed there was too much silence since she decided to give Lotlhe and Neila time alone to discuss their whatevers but this silence didn't sit well with her.

She put on her on her sleepers and walked towards the bedroom where she just opened without a warning, Lotlhe jumped off rubbing his lips as Neila quickly rubbed hers and innocently turned to the baby...

Her: I thought i heard ngwana a ikotolla.

Neila: O robetse

Her: Ok... (suspiciously looked at Lotlhe) You only have 5 minutes, Neila needs to rest. Ke motsetse and i don't want another grandchild so soon. Le pindheletse wantha, le bata go tshola 2 in a year? Do you know that its possible to have kids the same year? End of the year tabe ole motsetse gape.

Neila: We weren't doing anything. And they put me on the injection.

Her: I'm in the next room listening.

They both looked at one another and smiled at her..

Lotlhe: Ee mma..

She walked out and closed the door then they laughed..

Neila: You need to stop, ija...

Lotlhe: This is madness we should go to our house.

Neila: You don't help with the kids, what do you mean? I'm so annoyed by this rain i wanted to see Melody's boyfriend, i can't believe this girl has the liver to kiss a pale Person With eyes like that, white people are just weird for me.

Lotlhe: I also wanted to see Jasmine, was actually planning to visit Gofa and see with my own eyes.. (they both laughed) Mme Gofa says Jasmine is really sweet down there. Babe the mma don't Tell Melody? Eish toga are gongwe gatwe o bosula... Wena o maaka kana.

Neila: (laughed) But i only tell when it puts her health at risk, they're not dating do I've no reason to tell...

Lotlhe: We should pretend to visit each of them, i wonder if they're over each other. Baby would you get over me easily like that?

Neila: Yes, I'd even be in America now but you're one in a million so you can relax because i won't find anyone like you.

Lotlhe: It's sad when people Who love each just Let go, Gofa loves Sekgabo but he can't have her, he should have picked Melody because she loved him but now with Jasmine i don't understand...but he says she is understanding and she is a good listener.

Neila: Gongwe he will learn to love her

Lotlhe: Yeah...

They continued chatting while it rained outside...

At Sekgabo's home...

Hours later the rain reduced and eventually stopped, everyone stepped out walking in water looking at the damage caused by the rain...

The food in the pots were almost ready though not perfectly cooked. Most people had left with their cars and

the tent was just a mess. Inside the house elders discussed while sipping tea...

Uncle: Kana jaanong its time to take her to the inlaws. O tshwanetse gore nkabe re bopeletsa. Do we celebrate tomorrow or take her there?

Auntie: Celebrate with what ? The tent and decor were booked for today. Plus the food is ruined, i think we should just take her and complete the Work, I'm Sure she tired also.

Auntie: I agree...

Most of them agreed and they stepped out of the house and looked outside...

At Gofa's House....

Gofa slowly slid out and stepped back reaching for A condom while Jasmine laid there looking at him, she never thought it would be this difficult... he innocently smiled admiring her and she smiled back as he looking at the condom as she dropped it down with the towel and sat on the edge of the bed catching his breath...

She wrapped herself with the towel and picked his Condom..

Jasmine: Let me dispose this then we shower

Gofa: Ok...

She walked in the bathroom and sat on the toilet seat spreading her legs, she shoved the condom ring deep in her pussy then she squeezed his semen inside Her and remained in that position with Her legs up on the air...

\*

Male Bestie

#82

At Gofa's House....

Gofa waited for a while and noticed there was too much silence, she was probably pooping and this one took a whole hour just to do the extra so he put on his vest and walked past the bathroom sticking his head in to tell her he was going to get something to eat...

Jasmine jumped accidentally stepping on the toilet brush as she sat properly and tucked her hair behind her ear smiling innocently with her thighs closed.

Jasmine: Hey babe..

Gofa: Are you OK?

Jasmine: Yeah

Gofa: What were you doing?

Jasmine: Nothing

Gofa: Are you masturbating?

Jasmine: What?! No, i was just myself out. You hurt me...  
Told you to go easy on me.

Gofa: Oh... Ok... I'll be a little gentle... I've never had a baby so this is new to me, didn't think pregnancy made much difference down there.

Jasmine: Ok..

He stood there staring at her for a minute, he knew she was lying but he couldn't put his finger on it. He leaned back and closed the door before heading to the kitchen...

At Pedro's uncle's...

Later that evening Sekgabo walked in the bedroom wrapping herself in a towel and sat down sighing, she could still hear her in laws chatting about the heavy rains in the living room.

She put her hand over her thigh looking at her ring thoughtfully, she thought she'd be excited because she always wanted to be a wife but she felt empty and a bit fearful of what the future was holding for her.

She wondered what Gofa was up to, the song he sang for her was still in her mind and it brought so much sadness. Hopefully he was OK...

The door opened then Pedro walked in, he sat next to her and took off his t-shirt..



Pedro: Are you ok?

Sekgabo: Yeah...

Pedro's phone rang, he picked it up and leaned over taking off his pants..

Pedro: Hello?

Voice: Hey, i missed your call minutes ago.

Pedro: Oh hey... I talked to this other about a plot and he came down to 150K so i was thinking we should register a company together and buy this plot under the same name then we can try funding. At least you're good with the accounts and stuff, i will deal with the legal stuff of it..

Voice: Ok, i was looking at this hotels and it breaks my heart that most hotels in Botswana are owned by boers. Its crazy that even their Facebook pages have south African numbers, clearly showing they're just here to rip us off. Most of their workers are treated like shit and I'm telling you we will succeed as long as we make sure we don't get too excited when money comes in kana weakness ya

Batswana is Range rover and Phakalane... The rra ska to go sia ka madi a funding wago nna ko phaks.

Pedro: (laughed) Wa ntwaela, I'm not materialistic...(they laughed) Let me text that guy wa company registrations so he can start, go raya gore di shares ke 50-50 akere?

Voice: Yeah, koore mosadi o kae ga o iketile jaana? Shouldn't you be having sex? Kana gale dire tsamaiso ya ten?

Pedro: Uh nna ke lapile... Its been a long day.

Voice: Ok, I'm about to sleep.

Pedro: Ok, I should get you a dog gao boihe?

Voice: (laughed) I don't need a dog, i want a baby. Anong hakena boyfriend o ndonetele sperm. You're the only friend i have and trust, plus o botokanyana oka direle motho ngwana yo monte wa matho a boroko.

Pedro: (laughed) A container of semen is P1000, I'm very cheap.

Voice: (laughed) Naare ware motho o kae ne wena? Gake bate go bua bohema motho a reeditse kana ithela re phatshoga hela.

Pedro: (glanced at Sekgabo) Ok, Shap

Voice: Oo-ok

He hung up and got undercovers while Sekgabo sat on the edge applying body lotion.

Sekgabo: Who were you talking to?

Pedro: She is my bestie.

She quietly closed the lotion and got in bed, Pedro moved over and hugged her behind as they laid there thoughtfully. While still lost in his wild imaginations his dick slowly got hard and he rubbed himself behind her, he softly kissed her..

Pedro: (softly) babe.. Are you sleeping?

He turned her around and kissed her pulling her over his chest, she lazily sat on him as he grabbed her cheek and kissed her, he put both of his hands over her bums and

squeezed them over himself before grabbing his dic and guiding it inside as he pushed her down grunting...

Gofa's House....

The next morning Gofa ironed his shirt and put it on as Jasmine yawned walking over..

Jasmine: Going to work?

Gofa: Yeah...

He buttoned his shirt and tucked in then he leaned over for a quick kiss...

Gofa: I'm late, see you later

Jasmine: Bye

He jumped in the car and drove off as his phone rang..

Gofa: Hello?

Lotlhe: Where are you?

Gofa: On my way, what's up?

Lotlhe: I just got a letter ya retrenchment.

Gofa: What?

Lotlhe: Yeah... I just delivered a new born and Neila is having a difficult time finding a job what am i going to do with the kids?

Gofa: This explains the recent board meetings, this is why i wanted to be a partner because being an employee comes with this shit.

Lotlhe: Maybe it's because i lost my last case

Gofa: That's not it, you're a damn good lawyer, being a good lawyer doesn't mean you can free guilty stupid people who don't know anything about DNA. How do you explain someone's DNA being in a child? That idiot deserved jail time, i don't have kids but defending rapists rubs me off the wrong way. It's not that case.

Lotlhe: What am i going to tell Neila?

Gofa: Stop panicking, I'll come to your office and talk.

Lotlhe: Ok, bye

He hung up and sighed driving into the parking lot. He got out and headed into the building fixing his wrist watch...

He smiled greeting the receptionists and headed to his office where he placed his suitcase down and noticed an envelope on his desk. His heart skipped as he tore it open and unfolded it reading...

His heart pounded as he read the letter then he folded it and knocked on Lotlhe's office, he stepped in and found him sitting on his chair with his hands over his face. He slowly closed the door and walked in...

Lotlhe: (shaky voice) I'm losing my mind...

Gofa: I got retrenched too.

Lotlhe: At least you invested, you have a house with tenants which can help you get by.

Gofa: That house's monthly rent is 3.5, what will I do with 3.5 per month? Plus Jasmine is pregnant and a student who stays in Scotland, do you Have any idea how much 1 pound is compared to Pula? Whatever i send her will automatically be peanuts.

Lotlhe: At least you have 3k to fall back on, i have nothing... Fuck!

Gofa: We can still open our own firm, we have brains. Stop acting like we need this people... I don't know about you but i know for a fact once i tell my clients i am no longer part of this law firm they're coming with me.

Lotlhe: We can get sued for stealing clients.

Gofa: Not when it's the client's choice, we can't afford to break down. This package ya rona we register a new law firm and find an office space... We can do this, the first year is going to be difficult but we will eventually get there.

Lotlhe looked down and rubbed his eyes, Gofa rubbed his shoulder and swallowed.

Minutes later he stepped out of the office dialing Jasmine...

Jasmine: Hello?

Gofa: I just got retrenched..

Jasmine: What?

Gofa: Yeah, i don't know how I'm going to take care of the baby but i will find a way.

Jasmine: This is bad...

Gofa: I know, but let's keep a positive attitude. I'll handle it.

Jasmine: I don't even have a return ticket

Gofa: Don't worry about that, I'll handle it. My finances aren't bad, I'm actually good with finances because I'm not a spender.

Jasmine: Jesus, OK... Um... When do you think you'll be home?

Gofa: in the afternoon, why?



Jasmine: Nothing, have a good day.

Gofa: You too...

At Gofa's House...

Meanwhile Jasmine hung up and paced up and down thoughtfully, she dialed Melody..

Melody: Hello?

Jasmine: Hi, its Jasmine. I need to go to the pharmacy...  
Do you think you can help? Pleaaaaase

Melody: I'm busy.

Jasmine: Ok

She hung up and dialed Sekgabo...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Jasmine: Hi, I need your help. I need to go to the  
pharmacy.

Sekgabo: I'm a new bride, in our culture when you've just arrived in your in laws You're Not allowed to leave or do anything, they bring me food and do everything for me. I just sit on the mat in my tšale-eish kana you don't know tšale... A traditional shawl for married women... I can't leave.

Jasmine: Don't you know anyone who can take me to a pharmacy?

Sekgabo: Let me send you Gonaya's number, I'll call her first so she can expect Your number. Are you OK?

Jasmine: Yeah...

Sekgabo: Bye.

She hung up and anxiously waited Then she received the number and called.

At the mall...

Minutes later Jasmine and Gonaya stepped out of the car and walked towards the pharmacy...

Gonaya: What are you buying?

Jasmine: Just some flu pills

Gonaya: Ok...

Jasmine: You can wait over there...

Gonaya stood a few feet from her and touched things looking at their prices then she turned around and caught a sight of the cashier handing her morning after pills and a plastic, she frowned as Jasmine handed her P100..

Jasmine: Is it enough?

Cashier: Yes, wait for the change..

She got the change and walked Out as Gonaya followed her.

**SIX MONTHS LATER....**

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#83

At Lotlhe's House...

Lotlhe stood by with his hands on his waist as some guys inspected his car, they got in and looked at the interior, the leather seats and latest stereo..

Man: Ao monna... How about 80K?

Lotlhe: That's too low, i bought it 170K, I'm not selling it because it has any problems. I'm selling it because I want to start a business... I lost my job.

Man2: But who is going to buy a car For 140k from an individual when they can get it from the shop for 170K? Kana i can go to South Africa and get it for less than that because a Rand is lower than Pula so its cheaper there.

Lotlhe: Then ago reka ko Satafrika ee... When you get to the boarder you'll pay tax that will increase the amount to way more than you could have paid here.

Man2: Wa omana jaanong bra yaka?

Lotlhe: If there is elsewhere you can get this car cheaper than 140K please go get it... Ok?

The baby started crying inside the house then he sighed..

Man: Ee ke ta ikela SA

Lotlhe: Ee shapo ee, you're stupid. This is not a Korean car, the price is the same in every country. Tsamaya..

He removed the keys from the ignition and stepped back..

Lotlhe: Heta otswe

He stepped out then Lotlhe closed the door and locked his car..

Man: Ao brother man, how about 90K?kana 100K bogolo?

Lotlhe: I'm babysitting my boy, you'll find your way out.

He turned around and walked towards the house as the guys got in their car and drove off.

Lotlhe walked in the house and headed to the bedroom where he picked the baby and shushed her while the first born cried standing in the kitchen holding her empty feeding bottle pointing at the empty can of formula.

He picked her up with the other arm and walked to the bedroom where he sat on the bed and changed the baby's diaper while he cried..

Lotlhe: It's OK boy... Let me take it out then we can figure out something.. Ok..

Daughter: (crying giving him the bottle) Take!

Lotlhe: Wait babe OK...

They continued crying while he fixed the youngest and picked his phone walking out.

Lotlhe: Let's go..

The daughter slowly walked out and fell as she stepped down the stoop, he locked up and carried them to the car where he buckled them Up and sat in The front calling Neila...

Neila: Hello?

Lotlhe: Where are you? I don't think its time to be visiting friends, mashi a hedile... I could be out there at least trying to drop off people or something to make money. Can't you come babysit so i can go out there and find something for the kids?

Neila: (slurred speech) I'm at my cousin's. I want a break from the kids too, you can't even do my hair, if it wasn't for you I'd be working but you told me to stop working.

Lotlhe: Nei? Can you please come home?

Neila: Why? It's your kids too.

He hung up and drove off dialing his mother...

Her: Hello?



Lotlhe: Can i bring the kids over? I want to go borrow some money.

Her: Where is Neila?

Lotlhe: She is not feeling well, i didn't want to leave her with the kids. She needs to rest.

Her: Ok, bring them over. I have a little money, i will buy the baby a small can.

Lotlhe: Ok

He hung up and dialed Gofa...

Gofa: Hello?

Lotlhe: O kae?

Gofa: I'm at uncle's house, he still very low...

Lotlhe: Nkadime P200 ke reke tin ya ngwana ya mashi. I sold everything di spare wheel, tool box, home theater. I can't sell bo TV because ngwana must at least watch TV. Waitse nna gake itse jaanong... I'm the worst father ever, in 6 months I still haven't figured out how to feed my kids.

Ke useless tota, i might as well die so they can get insurance bogolo.

Gofa: Gao bereke, insurance ya eng? Stop talking crazy... (he could hear the his children crying) I don't have anything on me right now but let me try to borrow le wena bata kakoo, if I find it first I'll let you know.

Lotlhe: Sure.

Gofa: Did you manage to sell your phone?

Lotlhe: Yeah, I sold it last month and Neila took the money ago reka weave ya 2.2K...my heart is still aching from that, this girl is a spender and ga nkimela because I can't provide like i used to. What we had was enough to hold us for almost a year before reka nna completely broke.

Gofa: Eish, let me make some calls.

He hung up and drove off...

At Gofa's uncle's...

Meanwhile Gofa hung up standing behind his uncle's house and sighed thoughtfully, he stretched out his arm and took a picture of his favourite wristwatch then he posted on Facebook.. "Just P200, first come first serve"

He put the phone back in his pocket and walked back in the house where his uncle was lying on the couch grunting with his swollen feet over the table...

Uncle: If i die don't let this people take away my wife's things, it's yours and hers...

Gofa: You're not supposed to speak like that... We will get you help...

Uncle: This pain is too much.. Trust me if a man of my age says its painful know that it's painful..

Gofa folded the sleeves of his shirt and moved closer then he opened an ointment and massaged his feet...

Uncle: Do you have any new clients?

Gofa: No, just Rebecca

Uncle: I'm talking about paying clients not people who want free labour.

Gofa: I volunteered to help her and I'm sure God will reward me, besides its a good way to introduce our law firm to the people. The Day i free her from that injustice people will know my name and trust me.

Uncle: You need money... You look depressed.

Gofa: I'm not depressed.

He laughed and kept massaging his feet....

At the mall..

Sekgabo walked in the shop and grabbed a trolley which she pushed into the shop and started with the fridge section, she picked some fruits and verges then she walked towards the baby section where she picked baby products. She smiled emotionally as she smelled them each before dropping them on trolley..

Her phone rang..

Sekgabo: Hello?

Pedro : Hi babe, I'll be going to evaluate some papers with my friend after work. We have some funding papers to fill so I'll be home late.

Sekgabo: I understand, we need that money.

Pedro: How is my boy?

Sekgabo: (smiled) He is good..

Pedro: See you later,

Sekgabo : bye

She hung up and kept pushing row to row picking a few things then she froze looking at Pedro and his friend as they laughed looking at the dessert cream, Pedro put his arm around her and tickled her as she laughed blushing. He put his arm over her shoulder and leaned over for a quick kiss on the lips..

Sekgabo pushed the trolley towards them and stopped. They turned around and looked at her letting go of one another....

Male Bestie

#84

At the shop...

Sekgabo looked at them without any emotions and looked behind them at the different brands of Peach slices...

Sekgabo: Mphitisetsa di peach slices ta koo hoo..

Pedro reached over and handed her, she got it looking at the friend and smiled...

Sekgabo: Hi, i don't think we officially met...i am his wife

She shook her hand as she smiled shamefully...

Her: I'm Rita, we are just business partners.

Sekgabo: (laughed) You're also best friends... Don't be shy, he is actually honest with me.

Rita: (laughed) Oh ok, i know how it can look.

Sekgabo: Don't worry about it. (turned to guilt stricken Pedro) See you later...

Pedro: Bye...

She carried on pushing the trolley and stood on the queue, a gentleman standing behind her noticed her bump and smiled letting her in the front..

Sekgabo: Thank you

Gentleman: You're welcome..

Sekgabo paid and walked out, the same man walked behind her admiring her long floral dress, he'd never seen pregnancy look so glamorous...

He didn't say anything, he just got lost staring at her and even smiled staring at her as she opened the door and got in.

Meanwhile Sekgabo furrowed her eyes looking at him confused then he noticed he was staring and unlocked his car before getting in and rolling down the window.

Him: Your husband is blessed... Waitse o dira gore ke eletse family. My girlfriend is in Gaborone, I can't wait to see her look like you... You're so smooth and fit, your dress is beautiful and i just like everything about you. I think you planned this koore you're loved and everything.. I imagine you getting foot massages.

Sekgabo: (laughed) I planned it and I'm happy and excited about this little boy...

She thought about it for a minute and blushed...



Sekgabo: I just think he is going to be the most handsome little boy ever... Koore ke thatswegile pelo hela jaana and i didn't think I'd reach this stage because i miscarried twice... I feel like yo ene badimo ba mo amogetse.

Him: (laughed) Your husband is blessed, keep it up. Ke a rata tota. O nkitshitse pelo, i don't know why very few women look very clean and pretty during pregnancy but wena my sister o ntsha pelo. I'll try to support my girlfriend and be there for her because i think sometimes if you're depressed or have been abandoned you can fail to look after yourself.

Sekgabo: True.. Thanks for the compliments ibile ke ikutwa gore

Him: (laughed) You're welcome..

She started the car and drove off holding the steering wheel with one hand while the other hand touched her bump as the baby kicked. Just thinking about that very moment when she'll be holding her little boy for the first time... Nxawww.... The tiny fingers... She found herself laughing wondering what kind of a head he'd have...

Minutes later she parked the car and walked in to the kitchen where she prepared her food and took the plate to the bedroom. She took bites while going through her baby bag touching his tiny clothes and smelled the Baby products... She paused for a moment and wondered who would help her during her confinement. Apparently according to culture the first baby after getting married one is returned home to be helped by her mother as it is believed they'd still be uncomfortable with their in laws... Wouldn't it be nice if Gofa's auntie helped, she was the only woman she could think of that wouldn't mind helping but then... Stupid her just had to get caught... Well, stupid Naila couldn't keep her mouth shut. Pedro would have never known and it would be easy to go there for confinement....but that's fine, she'd hire a maid if none of her in laws helps.

She put back the clothes and closed the bag before texting.

Sekgabo: Hi Gofa, i need an update about the case. I thought my mother would be out by the time i deliver but since everything is silent i guess I'll be hiring a maid if my in laws don't help.

She put down her phone and carried her food to the bathroom where he filled the tub...

At Gofa's House...

Later on Gofa made a cup of tea and walked a back to his office space and sat down reading all the previous court precedings for Rebecca's case...

There was a knock on the door,he Grabbed the P200 and walked to the door where Lotlhe was standing..

Lotlhe: Thanks.. I'll return it.

Gofa: No need, ago rekela ngwana mashi. I know you'd do the same for me.

Lotlhe: Kante how is Jasmine?

Gofa: I don't know what's going on with her, she told me she wasn't really pregnant When she came here because she previously had a phantom pregnancy, when she found

out about it she wanted to be pregnant for real but then when i lost my job she didn't find the need because she is still a student. Since then our communication went down, we haven't talked this month. We broke up without really arguing or saying anything. Nna gake mmate so i don't care..

Lotlhe: Ok, let me go buy the milk.

Gofa:Ok...

He closed the door and walked back to his desk where he noticed Sekgabo's message, he checked the time and noticed it was too late for a married woman to be receiving calls.

At Pedro's House..

Later that night Sekgabo tied her head and switched off the lights before getting in bed and lying her head down. The baby kicked several times as she put her hand over her bump feeling those kicks as her skin tickled... She was

still stuck on several names for the baby but she couldn't choose...

Honestly this was the most exciting moment in her life, the only right in her life and she just couldn't wait to hold the baby...now, if only they could authorise her transfer to Maun.

The door opened then Pedro walked in, he took a shower and laid next to her uncomfortably. He could barely breath waiting for her to start with accusations but she started snoring and he turned looking at her, she was actually asleep.

Male Bestie

#85

At Sekgabo's House....

The next morning Sekgabo ironed her clothes and got dressed before sitting in front of the mirror to finish up her makeup.

Pedro stepped out of the shower and didn't find his uniform on the bed like he usually did..

Pedro: Where is my uniform?

Sekgabo: (blending her powder with the brush) Where did you put it?

Pedro: Didn't you iron for me?

Sekgabo: No

Pedro: Why not?

Sekgabo: Because I'm tired, I'm carrying a whole human being inside me. Overtime the things i do for you around here will reduce, ironing is one of them...

She carried on perfecting herself and stood up...

Pedro: So this is about yesterday at the shop? Why are you trying this silent treatment thing? Clearly you're punishing yourself.

Sekgabo: (laughed) You can fuck her all you want, i don't care... Have you ever seen me getting insecure about you?

i know besties fuck each other and it really feels good. I also know that it's possible for her to be sweeter than me...besties taste better (smiled) they are the best...I didn't say anything because it slipped out of my mind. I don't care, you can even leave if you want. Spend a night out and you won't be missed. You know why? (he stared at ehe listening) Because I'm focused on this baby, anything else happening around me is useless... Anyone who tries to spoil my pregnancy will be ignored.

Pedro: You truly believe I'm sleeping with her?

She sat down and put on her shoes then he noticed she wasn't wearing her ring.

Pedro: You took off your ring?

Sekgabo: Because you took yours off,

Pedro: I lost it at work when we were working with chemicals i told you this.

Sekgabo: And when I asked you when you'll buy a new ring you said marriage is Not a ring and a lot of married people don't wear their rings ibile they're perfectly happy. I'm just like you and all the other happily married people

you were talking about. Ga kete go itshetha monwana ka ring wena ole menwana ya gago ibile e sena leha ele moralo wa ring, xuchi!

She picked her handbag and walked out as he followed her out...

Pedro: I'm not Cheating on you, i don't know what you're angry about.

Sekgabo: (laughed turned back) angry? Me? I'm actually excited to be visiting my mother tomorrow. I'm going to Maun, i need to see her.

Pedro: I'm busy, i can't drive you. You'll have to postpone because Rita and i have a mee-

Sekgabo: I know how to drive, I have a drivers license and i have my son with me. You know what they say about sons and protecting their mothers. And i have a feeling he would be as protective as his father is about me..



Pedro: (smiled) Thanks for the compliment at least i know you're not angry... (on second thought) I'll try go ikopa so I can drive you to Maun.

Sekgabo: Please don't, i need the silent drive..

Pedro: Ok.. By the way Rita and i are not-

Sekgabo: No need to explain. I believe You. Have a good day...

She Got In the car and drove off....

At the Gonaya babysitters....

Gonaya walked in the other room which was her office as one of the new children followed her, she picked the baby and sat on the chair filling in some papers. The phone rang...

Gonaya: Gonaya babysitters may i help you?

Voice: Hi, i need your prices for kids under 2 years le yoo roughly 8 months.

Gonaya: full day or half day?

Voice: Full day

Gonaya: Children less than a year full day is P750, between a year and 3 is P500.

Voice: Ok, I'm coming over.

Gonaya: There is a list of things to bring them with. Changing diaper and things like that for the youngest.

Voice: Ee mma. I'll bring what I have now then buy the rest after dropping them off, I can't do anything with them around me.

Gonaya: I understand. Please come with their cards, we want to make sure they have been immunised and things like that akere they interact with others.

Voice : Ok Shap...

She hung up and noticed the new arrival had fallen asleep on her lap, she picked her up and walked to the sleeping room where she laid her on her mattress. Three more children were sleeping on their mattresses too... She had a total of 15 children to babysit and she was running out of mattresses, she actually needed more than just a 2

bedroom house... She had to find a proper building and register too before jealous people started making noise..

Minutes later a car parked outside, she stepped out passing by the children while her helpers sang with the children...

She recognised Lotlhe's car and now knew why the voice sounded familiar, Gonaya picked his first born and smiled at her..

Gonaya: Hi baby girl... You're beautiful..

The little girl smiled shyly and rested her head on Gonaya's chest sucking her thumb.

Lotlhe: Wow, she hardly warms up to strangers like that.

Gonaya: I'm not strangers, I'm her babysitter..

She heard the kids singing and quickly slid down then she ran towards the building, Lotlhe handed her the baby and took out a bag.

Lotlhe: (taking out the money) What time do i pick them up?

Gonaya: There is registration, we have to go inside.

Lotlhe: Ke siiwa ke tendera the mma. Can't we do it later?

Gonaya: (sighed) OK..

Lotlhe: By the way you look um... You look beautiful...i always knew you were beautiful but.

Gonaya: I'm not going to sleep with you Lotlhe, i know o ntshitse magadi. Ako nne le tota basadi ba lona... I will dismiss your kids if that the intentions you're coming here for..

He looked down shamefully and she almost felt bad for being outspoken about it but then she needed it to stop before it goes further than this...

Lotlhe: I'm sorry, i need your help. You're the only babysitter i could find with a reasonable price. It won't happen again...

Gonaya: I hope so...

Lotlhe: Mme ke tsamae, I'm going to help someone with something. I'll be getting paid for it... I lost my job so ke tshela hela ka doing this and that because i haven't had clients in a while. Gofa ene kana he doesn't have a child so his depression is different and he is actually helping me... Go thata tota.

Gonaya: You'll be fine, at least lona educated people your suffering never last. When you're not educated like me you babysit until kingdom come.

Lotlhe: I'm sure it's not bad, sounds like you have a lot of kids in there. I'll see you later

Gonaya: Ok..

He got back in the car.

Lotlhe: Bye babes

The baby: Bye bye...

She turned around and walked inside where she put her inside with the other children and went to her office calling Sekgabo.

Sekgabo: Hello?

Gonaya: Hi, waitse a childhood mistakes will always follow me. Lotlhe ke yoo tisang bana for babysitting go tswa hoo gatwe ke a batiwa hoo...

Sekgabo: O batile motho yoo

Gonaya: I know, koore when he looked at me he saw the same Gonaya that was all over with other people's men. Hane aka itse gore I'm so done with other people's men, i want a single man and i want an older guy who is mature with his own children so we don't have more children. These young ones fantasise about having children but I'm done.

Sekgabo: Waitse Gofa always avoids answering me about his retrenchment, I asked him last time and he said he was

going to leave the company anyways koore brushing it off as if its nothing.

Gonaya: But it sounds really bad... I been seeing them cell their properties one by one. I'm sure it's hard but you know men don't want to appear weak. He might never be honest with you.

Sekgabo: I'm going to his house when i visit gore keye go bona situation kana men can be stressed and hang themselves without speaking.

Gonaya: Yeah talk to him... So how is the pregnancy?

Sekgabo: It's going great... Can't wait to see my boy. I want to come back to Maun and start building, having children opens your eyes. I want a plot and I want to build for my son. I don't want a free government house. I tried to talk to Pedro about building but he is busy with his friend so it's time for a woman to think for her child.

Gonaya: Thata mma.

Sekgabo: I'll be in Maun tomorrow, its important go aga ko gae. I hate it when i have to ask for accommodation from people, imagine o kopa boroko ka ngwana. Gofa is calling me, it must be about my mother.

Gonaya: Ok love, bye

She hung up and walked out...

At Sekgabo's office...

Sekgabo sipped a juice and picked the call...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Gofa: Hi, sorry for the late response. I didn't want to call at night... The court date is 24th next week. If i present my case properly your mother should be out on that day. My aim is to prove beyond reasonable doubt that this was in self-defense and that she was in fear of losing her life.

Sekgabo: Ok, I will take days off to attend. So... About the retrenchment, how are you doing?

Gofa: I'm good.. Um actually doing better, i have a couple of new clients and I'm working on several cases. Money is rolling in and I'm finally living the life I should live. I like being my own boss.



Sekgabo: I want to pay for my mother's case, how much do you charge? I want to support a friend's business.

Gofa: I don't need your money. If you're going to keep pushing this retrenchment thing maybe we should stick to business. I feel like you're invading my privacy and i need you to stay out of it.

Sekgabo: I was just-

Gofa: Stop it! OK...you need to stop.. I don't need Pedro's money to survive.

Sekgabo: Bathong Gofa.

He cut the call and she sighed, she put the phone down and leaned back.... Knowing Gofa something was up and the fact that he blocked her with anger said it all. Her phone received a call from a hidden number...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Voice: If you don't leave Pedro you'll give birth to a still born. I got your red lacey panties, haven't you noticed they're missing? Stay away from my man. Ke ngwanyana wa ko skopeloo nna.

The call was disconnected then she frowned and looked at the screen...

Don't forget to like and leave a comment, bonus coming up.

Male Bestie

#86

At Sekgabo's House...

Sekgabo put her clothes in the bag and slowly zipped while Pedro sat on the edge of the bed in his uniform looking at her...

Pedro: How long will you be gone?

Sekgabo: just for the weekend.

Pedro: Do you have plans with Gofa?

Sekgabo: No, we are not that close. He has suddenly pulled away from me so we only talk about the case or nothing.

Pedro: I see...

He took a deep breath and sighed resting his chin over his fists looking at her...

Pedro: When do you think we will have sex?

Sekgabo: So you want sex? At a time like this?

Pedro: I'm just asking you..

Sekgabo: Someone called me with a private number and said she has my red lacey panties and i will give birth to a stillborn. Do you know anyone who might say that?

Pedro: It can't be Rita, she is not that type if you're trying to implicate her.

Sekgabo: I am not implicating anyone, I'm asking you because this person has obviously been in here. You know who you've put in here on my absence... Either when i was in Maun or at work. Which is it?

Pedro: I don't know what you're talking about

Sekgabo: So I'm crazy?

Pedro: Maybe who knows? How do i even know it really happened? Because it sounds crazy. I've never brought anyone in here, if I want to cheat I'd do it far better than bringing that slice of meat home. Not that I am cheating but you have to give me more credit than that..

She looked at him once and put her bag down...

Pedro: Let me help you with that.

Sekgabo: I want a divorce

He froze holding her bag and stared at her...

Pedro: Divorce? Just because i kissed Rita? It was an innocent kiss... Nothing serious, we just happen to be too close.

Sekgabo: It's not just about that, let's just be honest Pedro you lost interest in me and i lost interest in you before we even got married. Let's just divorce because you're even making plans with Rita, she seems like a good girl and a good influence.. She is exactly what you need.

Pedro: This is why men lie to women, what makes you think i love Rita?

Sekgabo: If it's not Rita it's the girl who called me either way i feel we should part ways.

Pedro: You're not doing this... I will not be a visiting father to Junior because you're imagining things that don't exist.

Sekgabo: I'm not going to use Junior, that name is so common i don't know what's wrong with women and thus junior name.. His name is Duke, Rio, Air or Roman... Whatever comes to my mind after delivery.

Pedro: Your heard me though..

She got in the car and drove off...

At Gofa's office....

Later that afternoon Gofa finished working on his only case and sighed standing up, he stood by the window thoughtfully staring outside... The office rent and a couple of other bills were piling, as much as he kept convincing Lotlhe that they would be OK... He was afraid he was wrong.

It's one thing to fail in relationship but career wise?...  
What kind of a man would he be struggling financially...  
He had put on hold the idea of finding a healthy  
relationship because with unemployment he'd be  
expecting too much from whoever that unlucky girl would  
be...

The phone rang then he walked to the table and picked the  
call..

Gofa: Hello?

Woman: Hi, is this Mr Bendu?

Gofa: Yes, may i help you?

Woman: My name is Ipelo, you helped my sister last year..  
Her name is Boipelo ba case ya fraud. I need your help

Gofa: Ok, you can come over.

Ipelo: Ok, I know the building.

Gofa: Cool, bye

He hung up and sat down taking a deep breath. Minutes later there was a knock..

Gofa: Come in...

The door opened and high heels walked in, he looked at her heels going up her well shaper legs to her body hugging dress as it brought out her body and chest. He looked in her eyes and got stuck there putting a pen over his lips as the young lady pulled a chair and sat down throwing her hair back and sighing..

He stared at her biting the pen and noticed he was then he quickly put it down and sat properly looking at her, she had sexy eyes and a strong personality. He didn't know her but she had a loud and confident voice...

Ipelo: (shaking his hand) Hi, thanks for seeing me in such short notice



He shook her hand and took a deep breath trying to be comfortable, he rubbed his hands together and put them between his legs before pulling his chair forward. He knocked a glass a of pens and they scattered on the floor..

Ipelo: Sorry...

They both picked them up and put them on the table..

Ipelo: Ok, so I want to know something neh, my mother once reported my father for child maintenance right? So the scam bag doesn't pay a single thebe until my mother became a business woman, her companies took off... You know lady essence sanitary pads? That's my mother, she is doing a whole other things... So she is thinking nah my daughter doesn't need this and she doesn't get back to court gore this guy isn't paying until over 18. I'm now 23 years old and i graduated but it's hard to find a job, i calculated this money... Can't i sue him?

Gofa: (smiled) Not you, your mother can demand it, what he did is failure to comply with the court order.

Ipelo: Yoo this one won't agree, akere she is rich. I want to start to start my business and my mother refused to fund me because I kind of tricked her at first.. The first money she gave me i bought a Mercedes-Benz... I really needed a sexy girl to maintain my lifestyle... So anyways, (chuckled) I'm rumbling... Anyways so then i hear this useless man is dead right? and he left his children from the marriage with inheritance, can't i at least sue for this? I mean this guy made me.. I was resting inside his urethra and he decided to impregnate my mother.. I deserve his money right?

Gofa: It's epididymis..

She paused talking and looked at him..

Ipelo: Uh?

Gofa: urethra is just a tube you passed through, you were stored in his epididymis... Or at least half of you.

Ipelo: Yeah whatever, listen... Are you listening me?

He smiled calmly looking at her and nodded his head...

Ipelo: Are you listening?

Gofa: Yeah

Ipelo: Ok, yeah so I want to sue them because i deserve my share, I'm actually his first born... By the way Boipelo isn't his so it's just me... Anyways can i do that?

Gofa: That you can do it by yourself and the court will gladly give you your share.

Ipelo: Ok, but here is the thing I don't have money to pay you. I can only pay after winning the money. We can sign contracts. Please don't say no.

Gofa: I guess we can work that out..

Ipelo: Uh thank God. I really need to start a business. Its hard to keep friends and this lifestyle when you're broke. My mother is old school, my friend's parents give them money to travel around Africa but my mother makes me work for it. I feel abused.... I faked her signature and she let the police arrest me. I spent 2 nights in a cell and it smelled so bad. I literally lost 5kg in there amd and i even leant to pray in tongues. A lesbian touched my butt and tried to kiss me. Yoo my mother is cruel so is really need

to start my own business... (noticed Gofa's eyes going down her cleavage and zipped up her dress) Eyes up here... (he looked in her eyes) So like... Will you help?

Gofa: Sure... (sighed) But i think you should write down whatever the hell you just said. My brain is literally cracking from just listening to you... I can understand if people don't want to be your friends unless you offer them something. If i didn't need payment I'd kick you out of my office too..

She paused and looked at him then he smiled..

Gofa: It's a joke, you can laugh...

Ipelo: You're so rude, if I had money I'd walk out of this office.

Gofa: Walk

Ipelo: I can't, you know that

Gofa: Pass me water in the fridge

Ipelo: I'm a client

Gofa: You don't even have a down-payment

She sighed and opened the little fridge but it was empty.

Ipelo: It's empty

Gofa: I know, just wanted to see if you'd do it. Sit down let's go over your case and this time slowly with few important words only.

Ipelo: Ok..

They started all over again...

In Sekgabo's car...

Meanwhile Sekgabo slowed down as a herd of elephants crossed the road, a baby elephant curiously walked towards the car as the mother followed it and wailed. She looked on the mirror to reverse but the driver in the car behind her was too close and he wasn't moving the car... Was she also supposed to just stop? Her heart pounded so hard she could feel its movement in her ribcage...

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#87

In Sekgabo's car...

The baby elephant came closer to the car as she held her breath frozen, with its trunk the mother elephant pushed its baby towards the herd and it turned running towards the rest as its mother followed it.

Sekgabo swallowed with her hand over her bump, as soon as the elephants disappeared into the bush she continued driving. The car behind her drove over to the other lane as the driver rolled down the windows and laughed.

Man: (laughed) Ne o tshogile my sister?

Sekgabo: (laughed) It's my first time driving by myself from Kasane to Maun. It's scary when you're alone

Man: (laughed) But you did good... These elephants know people, as long as you don't provoke them they go on their way... Problem comes if you find one on heat

Sekgabo: (laughed) OK... Eish..

Man: (laughed) I'll drive behind you for safety, I'll overtake you once we she passed the elephant territory.

Sekgabo: Thank you...

The driver went back to his lane and they drove off....

At Maun prisons...

Sekgabo's mother looked at Gofa as he spoke about the case... Every time she looked at him her heart broke all over again, she didn't know Pedro, and Khabi had been making all kinds of excuses as to why he couldn't come

meet her and she was aware that she might have been biased because she had connected with this young man but she couldn't help it. From the little Khabi said about Pedro she couldn't understand why she was with him but somehow she felt responsible for her daughter's poor decisions. Perhaps if she was there for her during her teenage years she wouldn't be making such poor decisions about serious matters...

Gofa: So you'll be in court on Monday, I'm going to try my best but i need you to help me... Don't panic, the prosecutor is going to ask you serious questions, at some point you'll feel like we are losing the case because the court will be quiet but you must be strong. They're going to paint you bad especially because it wasn't necessary to keep axing after the first strike.

Her : But i didn't want him to get up and axe me because i knew he was going to shoot me, you know boers have a gun.

Gofa: I know and we must make the judge understand that you did it out of fear for losing your life.

Her: Ok...



She shook her head as tears filled her eyes...

Her: I just want to go out and help my daughter, i failed her. Ha bogolo nka mmaya botsetsi and babysit my grandson so that Sekgabo can enjoy her youth like other girls. I want to see my mother's grave...

Tears filled her eyes and a tear rolled down her cheek...

Her: I'm very scared... I don't want to celebrate because if they send me back in prison I'll have a heart attack. I've lived in regret for so many years, i keep thinking maybe i should have endured all that abuse and maybe years after I would be able to run...but i was thinking about my daughter. I knew what my mother's manfriend could do to her... I didn't want that because even my brother was abused but he never said anything.

Gofa: He told me about the abuse, he said mmama suspected he was being abused and asked her but because she asked him in front of her man he was afraid to tell the truth. He denied it but your mother dumped the man...

Your brother was angry at your mother though he never told anyone why. He drunk alcohol a lot and he'd harass them. I hated him but now i understand, he is also sorry. He just wants to apologise for beating Sekgabo when she was younger and Khabi won't talk to him because she doesn't even know the secrets of your family. She doesn't know who her father is... Why her uncle was so broken, why you were fighting violently to come home, she doesn't know who she is... But then...

He took a deep breath and looked at her....

Gofa: I don't think i want her to know who she is because it will hurt her, Sekgabo is already dealing with a lot of pain... She wanted to be an engineer but things didn't work out well. She is a social worker and though she loves it because a woman who helped her was a social worker i know that deep down she wanted to be an engineer. She'll be crushed and she will miscarry.

Her: I won't tell her anything as long as she is pregnant, for now I'm just praying that i be released and help her. I

missed out on her life, the least I can do is be a good grandmother.

Gofa: She will appreciate that... We will win this case, you're coming home.

Gofa reached over and rubbed her shoulder as she rubbed her tears with her orange top... She took a deep breath and sighed looking at him nodding full of hope....

Her: I hope so....

Gofa: I know so...

Her: (laughed) So have you found a girlfriend?

Gofa: (laughed embarrassed) No, i know i have single for a while... But I'm not that worried because i don't have a lot of money. I don't want to be the kind of a boyfriend that sucks money out of a girlfriend plus my uncle says when you're a broke man you don't have a right to sweat on top of anyone's daughter..

They laughed...

Her: Your uncle has a point but not everything is about money. I'm not saying you should start dating though

Gofa: I want a girlfriend, I'm very lonely... I've been single for six months and I want company. Even if its nothing serious, i am a lonely person because i lost my family, the only family i have is my uncle and aunt but I'm their only child and... They always thought by now I'd have kids and they would finally know what it's like to have a baby... I failed... Koore I've failed everyone around me. I've failed myself, all i ever wanted was a successful career and a family to celebrate that with... I lost my job and the business isn't doing good. I don't have clients, ke wena hela and today i got a crazy one asking to be helped without a down-payment....(smiled sadly) But that's a good start right?

Her: Yes, it's a great start... I can't pay you but...

She looked at the guard and reached over touching both of his hands...

Her: I will pray for God to bless you with your desires. I don't care what you think of yourself, you're a good man.

Gofa: Thank you.

The guard looked at them then he looked at his time and sighed standing up.

Gofa: See you in court.

Her : Bye

He stood up and walked out...

At Ipelo's House...

Meanwhile Ipelo stood by the table and picked one of the new fragrances of a body lotion she was working on. She smelled it and smiled before putting it down then she took a deep breath looking at her little working space. She could almost see a high speed machine passing bottle of her body lotions, a big truck collecting them for big super

markets and how they would look next to big brands...  
Even better maybe she could talk to hotels too and design  
then branded body lotions... Her phone interrupted her  
day dreams...

Ipelo: Hello?

Boipelo: Hi, Benico and i just arrived at the airport. We  
are heading home... Should we pass by your house?

Ipelo: (looked at her low cost house with cheap things)  
I'm not home.

Boipelo: Wabe o ile di partying? Koore when will you  
grow up?

Ipelo: (kept quiet)...

Boipelo: Have you thought about upgrading your marks?

Ipelo: I said I'm not gifted on that field, not everyone is  
academically gifted. We can't all be magistrates Boipelo.

Boipelo: You're just lazy and you like keeping clever  
friends so people can think you're doing something when  
you're just the weakest link in the family.

Ipelo: I'm working on my business

Boipelo: Ya di dawn? The one you used to get money from mama and buy a Mercedes-Benz just so you can befriend children of the ministers?

Ipelo: My phone is low battery.

Boipelo: You're just a shame.

Ipelo: (tearfully) Koore leha motho are o leka go ikaga le nna le nkgakolla gore I'm bad. If you could help me start my business you'd see that i mean it, I've tried funding but it seems requests are too many because i keep getting rejected. I just need a start

Boipelo: Gagona sepe sa di lotion, you just want money to blow. You're unbelievable.

Ipelo: My battery is dying.

Boipelo: Bye

She hung up and sighed putting it down then she went to the bedroom and sat on the bed designing mockups for the launch of her body lotions. Her friend called....

Ipelo: Hello?

Her: Hey girl, did you find money for the Sandton trip?

Ipelo: I don't think I'll make it.

Her: Can't you ask your mother for her help? My dad just signed me a cheque for 40K, it's nothing but it's better than nothing. (laughed) I didn't even know cheques are a thing but anyways. Akere you don't want that minister, kana he can fund our trip waitse? He really likes you, mapalamente ba tshwere madi a corruption. Di fund le di what-what...

Ipelo: I can't date old people ba ntshisimosa gape when I don't like someone if they try to kiss me gare ke kgwe

Her: Mme kana you don't have a choice, makgakga a todisa motho dijo. That minister is fine gape old people cum quickly. Ga omo tshwere sente wa ithotela abe o tsaya madi. They're not a problem because after going to the parliament they go to the farms, ogo ja ga 2 ka beke hela especially a married one like that one. Ministers gaba beche ba go amogedisa.

Ipelo: I don't think I'll make it guys, I'm really broke.

Her: Shap



She hung up and sighed then she carried on typing, her mother called. She stared at the call for a minute before answering...

Ipelo: Hello?

Her: Hi, are you coming for dinner?

Ipelo: I will come

Her: Ako ote gompieno ngwanaka, can you at least do one right thing in your life... Your sister is coming with her fiancé and he is here to meet her entire family. We are also celebrating her permanent and pensionable status.

Ipelo: I will come

Her: Hopefully one day we will celebrate something from you, partying all your life will end your life earlier. I hope you're using protection

Ipelo: I have a boyfriend and I'm no longer partying, he is actually helping me start a business. He is like my business mentor and we have a meeting with some hotel on Monday. They want to order a large quantity of my body lotion. He is a lawyer and he doesn't drink alcohol.

Her: Really? Bring him over re bone, rona mma garesa thole re go tshepa.

Ipelo: I will come with him for dinner.

Her: Ok, i guess he is the only right thing in your life. I hope his integrity rubs on you. 7pm

Ipelo: Ee mma, bye

She hung up and sighed thoughtfully biting her lower lip. She checked her balance and she only had 2.3K which she had been saving for a while.

At Gofa's House....

Later on Gofa listened to the music while doing the dishes, he mopped and sat down changing the channel as his phone rang...

Gofa: Hello?

Sekgabo: Hi, i just arrived in Maun. I tried calling uncle and they're not available. Ba ko morakeng?

Gofa: Yeah, they left earlier

Sekgabo: Oh ok, i need the keys to your room.

Gofa: You should have told me in the morning so I can get the keys from them.

Sekgabo: I need accommodation

Gofa: You can come over, golo mo ke 2 bed.

Sekgabo: Ok.. I'm coming, i think I'll be there in 5 minutes.

Gofa: Sure

He hung up and hurried to the guest room where he changed the bedding and opened the windows, he stopped by his room and checked if everything was in order before sitting down to watch the game..

His phone rang..

Gofa: Hello?

Ipelo: Hi, its Ipelo. I need a favour.

Gofa: What's up?

Ipelo: I only have 1K

Gofa: For?

Ipelo: I need you to pretend to be my boyfriend, my successful sister is arriving with her successful boyfriend and i will be there looking stupid. At least if i show up with a lawyer boyfriend and keep talking about how good my business is coming up then gota nna botokanyana. I have been avoiding family meetings but I think now they think I'm jealous or just rude... Can you do that? Dinner ke 7.

Gofa: I can't, I'm expecting someone.

Ipelo: Ok, i understand.

Gofa: (remembered he didn't have enough food to host a pregnant person) Ware 1K akere?

Ipelo: Yeah,

Gofa: (checked the time, it was half six) OK, let me get ready. Ke apare jang?

Ipelo: Smart causal... My sister o rata high life gongwe we might go to a restaurant.

Gofa: (laughed) OK, smart casual it is. Send me information about you ke ye go bua maaka a maker sense. Type everything, I'll come read it after getting dressed.

Ipelo: (laughed) Ok, bye

He hung up and laughed then he hurried to the bedroom..

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#88

At Gofa's House....

Gofa pulled the drawer looked at his watches then he looked at his shirt on the mirror, he picked the silver watch and put it on his wrist then he brushed down his hair cut and heard the car parking outside..

He walked out and opened the door, Sekgabo walked in carrying her heavy bag as he quickly got it from her..

Gofa: Let me help you, aren't you not supposed to be carrying heavy things?

Sekgabo: I need the exercise gape ke twaetse go itsholeletsa dilo.

He carried the bag to the guest room as she followed him, he looked smart in a simple way... He always looked good but for some weird reason this time he just looked way too attractive... Have you ever looked at a man looking so smart you just want to stare? He wasn't too smart either... His shirt wasn't buttoned to the last button and he had pulled the sleeves of his shirt to his forearms showing his strong veined arms with that smart watch...

He put her bag in the wardrobe and peeled the sheets for her as she sat down looking at him...

Sekgabo: Where are you going?

Gofa: I have a little meeting with a client, i won't be long...  
It will take about hour or two. You'll watch TV akere?

Sekgabo: Yeah, I'm hungry...

Gofa: Um.... Ok...

He stood up and walked out while she took off her shoes and put on sleepers, she changed into pyjamas and walked out sighing exhausted. She stopped at the door looking at him as he cracked an egg into hot hot oil...

Sekgabo: You're cooking? I meant leftovers? Ne osa ikapeela?

Gofa: I didn't feel like eating...

Sekgabo : Aren't you going to be late? Tisa I'll do it...

Gofa: Ke a hetsa..

She opened the fridge craving a pear or mango but there were no fruits.

Sekgabo: Ke lantha ke go bona o sena di fruits.

Gofa: I'll bring you something to eat, what should i bring?

Sekgabo: Fruits and juices, anything

Gofa: Ok...

He put the eggs in the plate and sliced her some veggies then he squeezed the Greek salad dresser on top. He dressed the bread slices and put cheese and tomatoes and lettuce then he placed in the tray and wiped his hands as Ipelo's call vibrated in his back pocket...

Gofa: I don't have juice, o taa nwa metsi akere? I'll bring juice

Sekgabo: Ok...

Sekgabo smiled looking at the tray, he was such a good chef.

Sekgabo: Thanks...



Gofa: Sure..

She got the tray and walked out as he looked at her then he followed her out. A part of him had always been in denial about her pregnancy but seeing her bump big like that knowing it was because of another man broke his heart but of course he had learnt to live with this kind of pain now. She looked beautiful, surely Pedro was over the moon.

Sekgabo: Phone ya lela.

He sat down cutting the call as he looked at her... A huge pain blocked his throat as he looked at her pregnant, he lost her virginity, he lost the opportunity to wife her, he lost the opportunity to ever have a family with her and after all this years it still hurt like the day he found out she slept with that nurse. He swallowed looking at her as she took her first bite...

Gofa: You look beautiful...

Sekgabo: Thanks.

Gofa: I have to go, re tata re bonana sente ke boa.

Sekgabo: Ok...

He stood up and walked out. He got in the car as his heart added a beat like it beat twice the normal way, he sat in there for a while observing himself...it didn't happen again then he sighed putting the keys in the ignition...Seeing her pregnant like that turned out more traumatising than he thought...So much more that it brought tears to his eyes. He bit his lower lip as a tear ran down his cheek, he leaned over the steering wheel and rubbed his eyes. What made this feel stupid was crying for another man's wife...a wife who would probably never understand how much she means to him. She never hid the fact that she was pregnant but seeing her really pregnant was overwhelming...Pedro had hammered the final nail to the coffin burying his dreams.

He finally leaned back and took a deep breath then he relaxed. He took a bottle of water from the other seat and

drunk then he flipped down the mirror looking at himself.  
Fuck! Now his eyes were reddish...

Gofa: Shit!

He took another deep breath and started the car then he  
drove off...

At Ipelo's Home...

Later on Ipelo sat in the car parking outside the  
screenwall anxiously as her sister called, she looked at  
the time and shook her head tearfully. Gofa still wasn't  
answering the phone, she could only imagine the look her  
mother would give her but then they expected her to lie so  
they wouldn't say much but the pressure was great.

Clearly he changed his mind and he wasn't going to at  
least let her know, a bless in disguise maybe... At least  
she'd be honest to everyone and be the loser she has

always been. What would she benefit from lying anyways because none of them was willing to help with startup capital..

She pressed the button opening the gate and started the car then she drove through the gate and parked between her mother's cars. She stepped out of the car and took a deep breath walking in.

She opened the door to laughter, chatting and clinking of forks and knives coming from the dining room, their chatting stopped as her heel sound approached the table...

Her mother looked at her expecting her to arrive with someone, she had even put an extra chair and Boipelo told her she was probably lying... Turns out she was right.

Ipelo sat down and smiled greeting them, her mother looked at the three star tattoo going down her neck...

Ipelo: Dumelang...

Her mother: When did you get tattoos? Wena the o motho wa dilo tse di sokameng.

Ipelo: (laughed shamefully and removed the ponytails to cover her neck) i did it years ago...

Boipelo: She got it the day she bought the car with your money. The one that was supposed to be for the "body lotion brand".

Her: Ok i didn't know she has tattoos... Anyways what happened? I thought you're coming with a friend?

Her phone rang, it was Gofa... She leaked away from the table and answered..

Ipelo: Hello?

Gofa: Hey babe, had a client at the police station... Sorry for being late

Ipelo: (smiled and laughed) OK...

Gofa: (laughed) Open the gate. Do i just walk in?

Ipelo: Yeah

Gofa: Ok.

She hung up and sighed in relief...

Ipelo: That was Gofa, let me open for him.

She confidently walked to the wall and pressed the button before walking back, minutes later Gofa walked in and he could see them in the dining room then he walked over.

His heart almost skipped as he recognised the magistrate, fuck! She didn't mention her sister was a magistrate! There was silence as he walked over and greeted the mother, the son in law and her sister.

Gofa: Dumelang..

Mother: Hello son

Son in law to be: sir

Boipelo: (smiled) Mr Bendu...

Gofa: (smiled) Your worship...

Boipelo: (laughed proudly) Ok... So you're seeing my sister?

Gofa: (smiled cute) Damn, I swear i would have never gone on a second date with her sister if i knew.

Boipelo: (laughed) Have a seat....

Gofa pulled his seat and fixed Ipelo's shoulder strap looking at her with affection.

Gofa: I'm sorry for being late, a client called ke le mo tseleng and he didn't want to be interviewed without his lawyer. I had to rush there and get it over with..

Mother: I understand, must be hard being a lawyer.

Magodu ba ikanya wena..

They all laughed...She looked at him and wow..The dude kept glancing at her admiringly..Boipelo looked at her little sister proudly and laughed as she ate her food..

Boipelo: Mama Gofa is an evil bad ass lawyer, ha prosecutor e goroga ka bosupi jo bo fokolang o ipatela

legotho ibile gaa itshwareletse o kase mo kgone. I used to hate doing his cases...a ntena tota (they all laughed) police le yone at times will disappoint you coming with evidence that isn't even enough, Gofa o rata gone hoo and the court ends up dismissing the case because of lack of evidence.

Mother: (laughed) O raya motho a itse tiro ya gagwe..

Gofa: (laughed) Thank you ma, ke a be ke theogetse.

Mme kana worship Thebe le ene ithela asa tshege in court.

Thanks to Ipelo I'm seeing Worship Thebe smile..

They all laughed as he fixed Ipelo's hair and carried on eating...

Mother : So you're Bendu's son? Ke Bendu o feng wa farmer kana the lawyer?

Gofa: The lawyer, he is late.. The farmer raised me..

Mother: I'm sorry... We grew up today, they're slightly ahead of me but we were around the same age.

Gofa: OK...

Mother: Must have been hard



Gofa: It was, but... (looked at Ipelo) I'm hoping to have a family one day but first we have to correct a few things... My friend here has to drop a few friends and focus getting better... I heard strong women give the best support so we are on the right track...

Her mother looked at him and her, tears filled her eyes and she swallowed. She blinked several times trying not to be emotional. She had given up on her daughter..

Boipelo: Ipelo the mma ke a go kopa ako seka senya your relationship with Gofa, don't drink, don't keep your crazy friends ikage... I never thought oka jola le motho yoo nang le thaloganyo.

Mother: I'm proud of you a utwa Ipelo?

Ipelo: Ee mma...

The rest of the evening went by easily as everyone chatted, Gofa observed how Ipelo finally opened up and laughed loudly chatting with her sister and mother.

Later on after dinner the girls washed the dishes while Gofa stepped out with Boipelo's fiancé, the guys sat by the pool and relaxed talking about nothing until they figured they supported the same team. The conversation got even better as they laughed talking about the last game...

Boipelo stood at the door and called him..

Him: Gotta go, Shap laitaka... (stopped) Hei bona give me your number, my brother might need your skill

Gofa gave him the number then he walked away saving it. Gofa took a deep breath staring at the pool... Ipelo walked over barefooted holding her heels and sat next to him on the stretcher. He looked in her eyes and smiled...

Gofa: Now i understand why there is so much pressure, your sister set the bar too high...

Ipelo: Yeah, I'm the black sheep of the family.

Gofa: Were you telling the truth about the body lotion?

Ipelo: Yes, it's not a lie. And this time I'm going to use the money for the right thing.

He looked in her eyes and smiled..

Gofa: I believe you... But if you're really willing to change you need to change your surrounding....this means the people you hang out with...surround yourself with people that help you grow.

Ipelo: True,

Gofa: There is more to life than parties and expensive things... Success is having things money cannot buy, things like peace, happiness, love... I don't know what being loved feels like but it must be a beautiful thing. But then those are my ideas of success... I might be wrong..

Ipelo: You might be right, just that nna hela when i failed my life changed, my family treated me differently and I started drinking and hanging around with the wrong people but they didn't judge me that's why i did everything in my power to keep that friendship but as i grow I see what I'm doing is wrong. I just want to be

financially stable. As for relationships... I don't know... I just don't think i will experience that... Of course ke eletsa go ipona ke le mo maratong, that feeling of chatting all night planning your future..

Gofa: (laughed) Naming your future kids

Ipelo: (laughed) Playing on the bed, gole monatenyana hela.. Ke a eletsa but i don't know...

He looked in her eyes and smiled then he kissed her cheek before leaning back.

Gofa: I know what you're talking about... Its not a good feeling especially when you see other people happy. Go dira gore o loseh hope. Nna mme ke eletsa to try...

Ipelo: (smiled) Can we swim?

Gofa: Is that a good idea?

Ipelo: Yeah... Come on...

She stood up and pulled out her dress then she jumped in, he placed his clothes on the stretcher and dived in joining her...

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#89

At Rita's House...

On the same night before midnight Pedro knocked on the door, Rita opened the door wrapping herself with a towel then he walked in. She closed the door and looked at him picking a bit of alcohol...

Rita: Have you been drinking?

Pedro: Just a little bit

Rita folded her arms and sighed looking at his depressed face, she had done all the counselling one could think of so much she didn't know what to say to him anymore.

Rita: What's going on?

He sat down and took off his shoes as Rita sat on the other couch facing him..

Pedro: I regret marrying Sekgabo, i knew she wasn't good enough but part of me thought if i marry her she will stop. I kept thinking maybe she is keeping her options open because i haven't married her, i allowed their friendship

because i knew if they're human they will be ashamed. Gofa seemed to have felt that because Sekgabo texts him at night but he doesn't respond at night, every time i check he calls during the day. I used to think Gofa makes her cheat but ke lemogile gore le ene wa dirisiwa ibile ene o worse because most of the times she contacted him when things don't work out for us. He used to be a threat to me until i realised that he isn't even a threat because she could never leave me for him.

Rita: Nnyaa ene mme she doesn't love him because if she did, she would have long dumped you for him. Maybe he is just too available for her so every time her life goes south she knows he will always be waiting.

Pedro: She wants a divorce and i want to make it fast because le nna ke a bona there is no future but i am so scared that she is going to take away my son. I can tell it in her voice because she calls him her son.

Rita: Bitter baby mamas do that, they take away the children so the father can suffer and beg, but it's simple. Court regulates the custody of children, she will be given a certain amount of time so will you. Your son can be with her during school days and with you on holidays. I don't understand why men think they must beg a baby

mama for a child. Civil courts are there for this ibile nowadays magistrates hate bitter baby mamas, fathers are listened to. It's not like back then when a woman's word was more powerful.

Pedro: Mme wa bua, gape I'm not progressing because of her.

Rita: I hope you know that Half of the company that belongs to you will be divided into two amongst the two of you.

Pedro: I don't care, we will make more money after that. What's important ke peace of mind. I've tried to love this girl it's time for me to love myself and be happy.

Rita: Have you had anything to eat?

Pedro: No

She walked in the kitchen and warmed him something to eat. Minutes later she walked up behind him and whispered over his neck smiling..

Rita: Let's go eat in the bedroom..



She planted a quick kiss on his neck and walked away as his blood rushed. He stood up and smiled following her, he closed the door looking at her sitting on the bed then he leaned over kissing her as they both laid on the bed kissing and dropping their clothes on the floor like rains drops..

At Gofa's House...

A little after midnight Sekgabo rubbed her eyes getting up from her sleep and looked around wondering if Gofa was home yet. She walked to the bedroom and he wasn't home...

She went to the main door and removed the keys from the door in case he comes while she is sleeping. She switched the lights off and walked towards the bedrooms...she paused at his door and turned in then she got in his bed and laid down...

She thoughtfully tried to arrange her words properly for the talk she wanted to have with him...

At Ipelo's mothers...

Later on Gofa and Ipelo walked towards the house and walked in the back door, aware it was after midnight they quickly walked across the kitchen passing the living room..

Ipelo: let me tell her to lock up..

Gofa: Ok..

Gofa walked outside and got in the car, minutes later Ipelo stepped out as her mother waved at him, he waved back smiling and she locked up. Ipelo walked over to him and handed him the payment..

Ipelo: Thank you so much. From now on I'll just lie by myself if i can't afford you I'll tell them we broke up.

Gofa: Ok. Drive in front of me, I'll make sure you drove into your yard before going home.

Ipelo: thanks

She got in her car and drove out while Gofa followed her...

At Sekgabo's House...

Later on Gofa unlocked the door and quietly walked in the house taking off his clothes as he approached the bedroom, he stopped at the door and looked at her lying on his bed...

She turned around and looked at him...

Gofa: What's going on?

Sekgabo: Ta kwano...

He walked over and sat on the edge of the bed looking at her...

Sekgabo: Get in bed... I want to tell you something.

He looked at her resultantly...

Gofa: Why do you like using me and hurting me?

Sekgabo: What do you mean?

Gofa: You know that i love you, I've tried to show you that i love you but you'll never make me a priority in your life. Like gone jaana, you're pregnant with his child but you expect me to carry on sleeping with you and you know i can't say no because i will jump at every opportunity to be with you even if it degrades me and makes me look stupid. I was willing to look stupid to a certain extent but not when the baby is staring right back at me, I was in denial thinking maybe you're not pregnant but i see it and it's a scary thought. I can't do this anymore... I want you to know that i love you and i will always love you but if I'm going to move on i must stop sleeping with you. At this

point we can never be together... You're married, expecting his baby and staying in Kasane with him I'm just a side chick with a married man boyfriend that keeps telling him he is getting divorced while his wife keeps getting pregnant, that's me. Help me move on by trying not to cross the line...

She stood up and picked her gown...

Gofa: Where are you going? I thought we are talking.

Sekgabo: You're right... I've really hurt you in the past and i can't take back....I'm sorry. I just wanted to tell you that this might be your baby. Goodnight...

She closed the door and walked out leaving him frozen sitting on the bed.

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#90

At Gofa's House...

The next morning Gofa laid lazy in bed, he wasn't really exhausted just tied down by what she told him the night before. He wasn't sure how to react... He had been down this road before... Believing he had a son on the way, getting excited and thinking of names... The trick worked on him the first time with Jasmine but with Pedro in the same plate he wasn't sure... Why would she even tell him now months later... But then if indeed it was his child, how was he going to support him without a single client?

He turned around lying on the other side still lost in thoughts then he picked his phone and dialed Ipelo.

Ipelo: (sleepy) Hi...

Gofa: Hi, just checking on you.

Ipelo: I'm good, shouldn't you be heading to work?  
Sounds like you're in bed.

Gofa: I can't move... Ke na le stress... Well, not stress stress but... You know what i mean.

Ipelo: You can come over and we can talk. I'm friendless now so i could use company. Don't kill yourself gatwe men never talk to anyone about their feelings and end up killing or killing themselves.

Gofa: (laughed) It's not that deep theh...

Ipelo: Ta kwano ee..

Gofa: Alright bye

He hung up and got in the shower. Meanwhile Sekgabo walked in the kitchen and opened the shelves to see what she could make for breakfast, she frowned at how empty his food pantry was then she used what was available to make breakfast and begun cleaning as Gofa stepped out...

Gofa: Hey... Good morning

Sekgabo: Good morning...

Gofa: I was about to leave, thought you're sleeping.

Sekgabo: I woke up early..

Gofa: Can we talk?

She put down the broom and sat looking at him then he pulled his pants and sat down facing her...

Gofa: So... What happens from here? I'm confused... Do i just keep quiet until the baby is born? Do i start supporting? Have you told Pedro? You can't drop such a bombshell and leave me hanging.

Sekgabo: I haven't told him anything, we are still legally married and I'm yet to start the divorce process. I'm planning to tell him once I've moved away from him for the sake of my safety so don't tell anyone about it. I don't expect him to take it easy especially because he has bonded with the baby, despite our differences he still loves the baby and he is excited about him.

Gofa: What are the chances that I'm the father? What are his chances? I thought you're already pregnant.



Sekgabo: The time you brought my gown for fitting in Kasane i had just had a miscarriage of the pregnancy you initially knew about...we had sex after that but i didn't fall pregnant time, i fell pregnant around the wedding day.. I had sex with you a day before our wedding and had sex with him the next morning i think

Gofa: So he could really be the father, its hours apart and fertilisation takes about 3 days. Any of us might be the father..

Sekgabo: The only way he can be the father is if your sperms are too weak to swim because they had a good head start...

Gofa looked at her and she shrugged her shoulders...

Gofa: I hope one day you'll learn to take other people's feelings serious. One day i will not love you the way i love you, o tsaya dilo simple all the time.

Sekgabo: I'm just stating the facts. There is no reason why he should be the father unless you're shooting weak sperms, it wouldn't make sense.

He slowly stood up and walked towards the door..

Sekgabo: I made breakfast...

Gofa: I'm not hungry

Sekgabo: Gofa wee?

He turned around and looked at her...

Sekgabo: I'm sorry, i didn't mean to sound rude...Sometimes i just say things without thinking.

Gofa: I have to go

Sekgabo:Bye

He walked away then she got ready for the mall and noticed his electricity units were low, she stopped by the meter box buying the units then she punched them in before leaving....

At Gonaya babysitters...

On the same morning Gonaya walked towards the car as Lotlhe met her half way carrying the baby..

Lotlhe: I took him to the clinic, his medicine is inside.

Gonaya: It has been raining the past few days maybe he caught the cold.

Lotlhe: I woke up and found his hands cold, i can't wake up on the middle of the night to care for him. When i fall asleep ha ese ka 5 phakela. I put the bottle next to him without a lid so he can search for it around and feed himself. Ke a palelwa.

Gonaya: Set the alarm... Neila why asa mo apese kana le ba ba tsaya di turns

Lotlhe: No, she went to her sisters she says she is depressed and she needs time away from us.

Gonaya: Iyo, OK...

Lotlhe: But I'm kind of happy because the little money i hustle is enough for the kids. If she was here she'd take it

and go do her nails or something. (looked at the time) call me if he gets worse.

Gonaya: Ok, bye

She put her over her shoulder and walked inside as Lotlhe drove out...

At Melody's room...

Melody laid on the bed and sighed talking to Neila...

Melody: When do you think you'll be able to go there? I really need to see her

Neila: I'm at my sisters, i won't be going that side for a while.

Melody: Ao mma, can't you just dash there?

Neila: I can't, I told you things are difficult since Lotlhe lost his job. His car is always on empty...

Melody: Kante le Gofa lost his job?

Neila: Yes, ba sotege bothe. Imagine he wanted you to fall pregnant while you're still a student because he us working, what would you with a baby now? I gave Lotlhe his children and came here for air.

Melody: But Gofa wouldn't be so bad because his parent's property brings in money.

Neila: He isn't bad, he actually helps us here and there kana rona our situation is made worse by children, Gofa gaa bad, I'm sure he runs out of food le bo fuel, rona go bad because we buy pampers and milk, we even argue because he says i must cut my hair and nails.

Melody: Ke mathata, you must search for a job and help him. Men are weak I'm sure it hurts him that he can't provide anymore. Ha ele rraboipelego yo gotweng Gofa kooteng is depressed because he likes giving.

Neila: It's bad mma. Anyways I'll check on your mom tomorrow

Melody: Thanks.. Bye

She hung up and dialed Lotlhe...

Lotlhe: Hello?

Melody: Hi, send me Gofa's account number, we have been saving for our honeymoon but i doubt we will travel because we are busy this semester...

Lotlhe: Ok, let me find it for you.

Melody: Don't ask him, he is going to reject it if I ask him.  
Wa mo itse Gofa

Lotlhe: (laughed) I know he won't take it ke raya gore I'm searching it on my phone.

Melody: Ok, bye

Lotlhe: By the way congratulations on marrying nthobela pensele wa gago.

Melody: (laughed) Thanks...

She hung up and waited for the account then she made a transaction.

At Ipelo's House....

She opened the door then Gofa stepped in...

Ipelo: Hey... Come in..

Gofa: Nice house, is there any particular reason you're staying in a 2 bed when you stay alone?

Ipelo: (laughed) The other room is my office and workshop... Come see...

She followed him to the room and smiled looking around...

Ipelo: So this body lotion thing is a serious thing?

Ipelo: (laughed) Yes...

Gofa: It's going to be a hit... If you don't lose focus you'll be a hit.

Ipelo: I'll be focused...(sighed looking at him) Ware what's up?

Gofa: Uh... There was this girl, we been close since childhood and i really loved her until she slept with another making him her first, this broke me but then i

thought we will be fine. She found another guy and i was still her dirty little secret... She married him but before the wedding we had sex, goodbye sex and now she is pregnant. She is not sure who the father is between the two of us... She told me this last night... But I was planning to move on but now i don't know what drama comes ahead.

Ipelo: How does having a baby stop you from moving on though? Kana you mean that if there is baby you want to give it a try for the sake of the baby?

Gofa: That's where I'm conflicted.... I'm in a dilemma. What do you think?

Ipelo: Give it a try for you not for the baby. Children don't care if you're together or not as long as they see peace between you two. Trust me if you two are going to fight every day in front of him then it's best you just part. Only try if you still love her... I always tell my friends that i believe in getting broken until I'm fed up because once i leave i won't look back. Leaving when you know you wish you could stay and try is bad... If you like her I'm voting for you to give it a try-after the divorce of course...



He stared in her eyes admiringly and smiled then she smiled confused...

Ipelo: What?

Gofa: (laughed) Ae ska wara...

Ipelo: Tell me...

He took a deep breath and sighed...

Gofa: To be honest that's what i always wanted but something happened yesterday and it changed all my plans and perspective on relationships.

Ipelo: What happened?

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#91

At Ipelo's House...

Ipelo looked at him as he smiled and looked away...

Gofa: Let's change the subject.. (sighed) So...

Ipelo: (laughed) Just like that? Are you shy?

Gofa: (laughed) I am a lawyer, i can't be shy...i just don't want to overshare

Ipelo: Fair enough...but i still think you should only give it a try if you still love her. There was this guy i always crushed on... He was my first crush and i loved him a lot but he didn't love me that much, he came to me because i

told his friend i love him. He pretended and we eventually had sex then he ghosted me, i followed him around like a lunatic and he kept gossiping to his girlfriends that I'm after him. I didn't know about it until people around me started talking and showing me his messages with girls. I heart-broken and it took time for me to get over him... I later met this other guy again, he wasn't working... I loved him regardless... I paid for him and borrowed him my car until i found out he was sleeping with girls in my car... I guess he lost count of the condoms they used because i found a used condom under the seat...

She paused for a minute as her eyes got misty then she faked a smile...

Ipelo: I broke up with him but it haunted me so much, every time I was in my car I pictured him with her, even after breaking girls would wait by my car outside the shops, when i got out they would ask for the owner of the car. That was around the time my mother gave me start-up capital.. I sold my car and thought if i buy myself an expensive car, I will feel better. I won't look like a loser before my friends because i was the only one unlucky in

relationships. Since then i have decided that i don't want men, if i feel like having sex i masterbate and it works just fine for me. The only thing i have to worry about is money because trusting people with your heart is painful.... What's sad about being cheated is how paranoid you become and you lose your self-esteem..

Gofa looked in her misty eyes and sighed, he couldn't have said it better... He couldn't even count the amount of time he spent at night wondering what it was about Jason or Pedro...

Ipelo: I believe in love but i also believe that if you miss a chance of finding true love at a young age anything after that ke maaka hela. You meet people who use you to succeed. That guy was sweet until he found a temp le gone esa duelale much he still depended on me yet he still cheated.

Gofa pulled her over and hugged her, she laid her head on his chest and around his waist as they stood there. He let go of her and smiled looking in her eyes...

Gofa: I think acting right for a woman you love comes naturally, I've had a girlfriend before... Her name is Melody and she was sweet.. I met her right after my heart break and I was under pressure to prove to myself that I'm over Sekgabo. She was a Virgin and she was innocent... She was a perfect start over and things were OK for a while but i guess because i had hope of having Sekgabo it caught up with me, i ended up cheating on her. My cheating had nothing to do with her... It was my problems hela koo and when she found out she broke down. We were in Scotland.. She beat me up... (laughed) That girl is tiny but she can hold it down (they both laughed) I didn't want to beat her because I wasn't raised to be violent and i don't want to bruise a woman. She kicked me out and took my passports...it was snowing like crazy...that snow covered houses and cars, the outside was white and it was freezing cold. Her friend took me in... (laughed embarrassed) That one just wanted me way before i just gave in.

Ipelo: (laughed) Bathong Gofa..

Gofa: (smiled cute pressing his lips together) I know... I'm not perfect.. Pain makes us do shit... So this fling grows though i knew it wasn't going to last. As soon as i leave

scotland i cut off all communications with them but the white girl lied saying she is pregnant so i decided to give it another shot.

Ipelo: What's up with you and getting trapped by babies?

Gofa: I grew up with both of my parents, and after they died my uncle and his wife raised me. I grew up under two parents and I want that for my kids. It's stable...

Ipelo: If you have that mentality whoever your baby mama is going to be is going to abuse you and take advantage. That's not a reason to get back with someone. You should do it because you love someone...

Gofa: I agree with you, that's why I'm stressed out about this pregnancy issue with Sekgabo. At the end of the day I'm going to be the bad guy when everyone finds out... Her husband is probably going to throw a fit.

Ipelo: For now you can ask her if you should support because if she hasn't told him then you need to distance yourself from her until she has communicated with her husband otherwise your actions will get her caught gape she is married you'll get sued.

Gofa: And I'm broke... I have been working for Morriston Attorneys and i got retrenched six months back. I

registered my own company and you're my only client so far...

Her mouth slightly dropped open as she looked at him...

Ipelo: And i didn't even pay you

Gofa: You'll pay me, don't worry about it.

Ipelo: Is the situation bad?

Gofa: There is that pity look I hate when people hear i got retrenched, I'm not broke, I'm not homeless I'm just going through a phase of business start up... Businesses don't make up right away. I also have a tenants paying rent.

Ipelo: Ok... I guess you'll be OK then... I made breakfast...you sounded like you were sleeping..

Gofa: I was...

Ipelo: let's go to the kitchen...

They went to the kitchen where she put their breakfast on the tray, he followed her carrying their drinks and they sat on the couch....

At Prison...

Sekgabo smiled as her mother took a seat and smiled at her...

Her: How are you?

Sekgabo: I'm fine. I'm praying that they let you out because I'm going to need you...I don't know anything about children.

Her: I will be out, how is your husband doing?

Sekgabo: He is in Kasane, i want to divorce because I don't love him anymore, i have lost interest in him over time and I tried to ignore it but i can't force myself anymore because i can only pretend for so long. Lying to myself has made me hurt him and other people...

Her: Other people ke ene Gofa? Tell me something, do you love Gofa?

Sekgabo: I love him but i know that it's unbelievable based on how I've treated him in the past.



Her: It's unbelievable because you keep hurting him over and over but he is there for you throughout, how much more can one take? And now you're pregnant but you don't know who the father is, you're hurting Pedro too...do you have any idea what's about to happen? Men are unpredictable... Men don't like being cheated. You're so lucky with good men and you play with their feelings turning them against one another. You'll lose both of them, people like you grow old alone. You're so afraid to be loved but if you don't take a risk and do the right thing you'll watch Gofa love another woman the way he would be loving you then you'll understand what he has been going through. By then it will be too late. From here i want you to be honest with Gofa, don't tell him half truths, tell him the truth and don't force him to take you back because you're still married. You must divorce Pedro with respect and he should feel betrayed.. Once the divorce is final and the baby is born you do DNA test ya lona eo. If its Pedro you parent together, if it's Gofa's child then you tell him and ask him if you two can give yourself a second chance. If he doesn't want to, it's OK. You continue being friends and raise your son. That's the only way of correcting this... If he refuses don't jump into the next relationship, take your time. Speeding kills.

Sekgabo: (laughed) True...

Her: (smiled) Gape even if you don't get back together, you have a child to love and cherish.

Sekgabo: That's what makes me smile..

She looked at the time and stood up..

Sekgabo: I'll pray for your case tonight.

Her: Please do, take care.

Sekgabo: Ee mma..

She walked out smiling...

At Pedro's House...

Later on Pedro took off his clothes standing in the bedroom, the telephone rang then he walked out and picked.

Pedro: Hello?

Voice: Hi, may i talk to Mrs Sekgabo Buffalo?

Pedro: Who is this?

Voice: This is Oratile from Botswana DNA testing center (Pedro frowned) Her phone is not going through.

Pedro: Yeah, her phone is dead. Can i get her message?

Voice: That won't be necessary, kindly tell her to call back

Pedro: I will do that. Thank you

He hung up and slowly sat down rubbing his face in disbelief then he picked the phone and dialed Gofa.

Gofa: Hello?

Pedro: Hi, Pedro here. Can you talk?

Gofa: Sure, what's going on?

Pedro: Just found Sekgabo's diary and in it a intimate things she did with you six months back. I know everything that happened because its written down, i just

need to know if there was protection or not. I'm asking you because i don't want her to panic and have a miscarriage, ogo boleletse akere gore she had 2 miscarriages?

Gofa: Yeah, she told me... She is crossing fingers for this one.

Pedro: Exactly...i just want to know so that i can push the DNA issue during our divorce because we are divorcing. I think if there is a chance its your child you'd want to know too just like I want to know...Should i suggest DNA test?

Male Bestie

#92

At Pedro's House...

Gofa: (thoughtfully rubbed his head and leaned back) I'm just trying to understand this, Khabi says she slept with me? On her wedding day or back in Gaborone when we were roommates?

Pedro: I'm not stupid, i wouldn't expect the pregnancy of the sex you had 5 years ago now, even an elephant does carry its baby 5 years.

Gofa: Koore I'm trying to figure out what would make her write something that never happened unless you didn't read her date properly. Are leng?

Pedro: Are you trying to say you didn't sleep with her?

Gofa: I haven't slept with her this year kana o bua ka nako ele ko Kasane?

Pedro: No, maybe i didn't read properly.

Gofa: Yeah, check again because if a bua ka Gaborone then yes but that was years ago, the time ya o thula ntu nothing happened, le ko Kasane nothing happened...  
("thoughtfully") Unless....

Pedro: What?

Gofa: Unless she is talking about another man not me, did she say my name?

Pedro: She didn't specify but it sounded like she was talking about you gape there is no date. I might be mistaken.

Gofa: I'll ask her when i get home, I'm at my girlfriend's house.

Pedro: Don't ask her, let it stay between us. I don't want to lose my son.

Gofa: Ok, cheers

Pedro: Sure...

He hung up and dialed Sekgabo...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Pedro: Hey babe.. How are you?

Sekgabo: I'm good

Pedro: Batho ba DNA called the land line, what's that all about?

Sekgabo: (heart skipped) What did they say?

Pedro: They said you must call back. What's going on?

Sekgabo: Gonaya asked me to enquire for her, one of the fathers of her children is denying the baby and he is refusing because he suspects the baby isn't his. Anong she wanted to know how much it is and how long it takes and things like that. You should have asked them to just leave the message akere you're my husband.

Pedro: They didn't want to, you'll call them. How is the baby?

Sekgabo: He is good..

Pedro: Are you still angry with me?

Sekgabo: I'm not angry with you Pedro.

Pedro: I really hope after having the baby your hormones can allow us to talk about our marriage, we just got out of the honeymoon phase now reality strikes... I get the feeling that maybe if we move to the city you'll be refreshed.

Sekgabo: I just want to divorce.

Pedro: Can't we go for counselling?

Sekgabo: No.

Pedro: Despite everything happening in our marriage I still love you and i wish you could stop talking about the

divorce until after the baby is born. You can't handle pressure ya divorce le pregnancy.

Sekgabo: I understand you, i welcome the suggestion.

Pedro: Alright, so Gofa sleeps at his girlfriend's house or there?

Sekgabo: He came home late last ke robetse, ake itse gore ntse o lala teng kana jang.

Pedro: Ok, bye

Sekgabo: Bye

He hung up and sighed thoughtfully, as much as he tried to convince himself nothing was going on or that he didn't care about her a part of him worried, he wasn't sure if he'd fully fall in love with Rita. It just wasn't the same with little mama and maybe his son's birth would bring them closer.... He took a deep breath and sighed wondering what people thought of him knowing his wife was in Gofa's house... He didn't even think it would worry him but there he was sitting alone when he could be out there with Rita. It was only fun when he thought it would perhaps put a little fear in Sekgabo's heart to start taking her seriously... Clearly it wasn't happening. His phone rang..



Pedro: Hello?

Rita: Hey babe... Can i come over?

Pedro: Yeah, o chaisitse?

Rita: Mhh

Pedro: Ok, ithaganele, I'm bored..

Rita: (laughed) Ok, bye

He hung up and quickly cleaned the house then he took a bath and waited for her while watching TV...

At Gofa's House....

Meanwhile Sekgabo covered Gofa's food and walked out dialing his number. There was still no answer, she tried again for the 8th time...

Ipelo: Hi, Please call him after 30 minutes, he is still bathing.

Sekgabo: Gofa doesn't take 30 minutes to bath, what is he washing off se se tsayang 30 minutes? Wena o mang?

Ipelo: My name is Ipelo, 30 minutes. Bye

Sekgabo: I'm still talking to you, who are you? Give him the phone

Ipelo: Kare motho waa thapa.

Sekgabo: He will dry his hand, this about his baby. I'm not feeling well, give him the phone.

Ipelo: Ok... (footsteps) I'm going to give him... (in the background) Gatwe I should give you

Gofa: Hello...

Sekgabo: Come home

Gofa: What's wrong? Is this about Pedro?

Sekgabo: Just come home please. Within 30 minutes. Please. I'm counting after hanging up.

She hung up and sighed rubbing her bump...

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#93

At Ipelo's House...

Gofa opened the bathroom door and looked at Ipelo as water dripped down his forehead over his lips..

Gofa: The whole purpose of asking you to answer the phone was so that i don't get out of the shower.

Ipelo: (laughed) She was going crazy, what did she say? Gape she said it's about the baby... Since you said she once had a miscarriage i thought maybe it's one of those.

Gofa: She is just being a drama queen. Hormones...

Ipelo: Ok...

She tried to stick her head in the bathroom to his privates as he stood behind her door but he had wrapped himself With her white towel...

Gofa: (laughed pushing her forehead out) Ke eng anong?

Ipelo: Flash me..

Gofa: (laughed) Wa tsenwa.

Ipelo: I'm just curious because i can see you have dick pointers ka tswa ole sexy...drop the towel.

Gofa: (smiled) Only If you show me your breasts..

Ipelo: Seriously?

Gofa: Yeah, take off your t-shirt and unhook your bra...

She smiled naughtily, of course she wanted to see his weapon...to her it mattered so she turned around giving him her back while she twisted her arms and unhooked her bra.

He sucked his lips smiling waiting then she turned around taking off the bra, he lifted his eyes and smiled stretching out his hand to touch her full flesh as it filled his hand. He shook it and swallowed as his weapon twitched at the thought of it shaking it exactly like that while he rides her... She quickly put her t-shirt over her chest crossing her arms...

Ipelo: Your turn... A ewe towel

He opened the bathroom door wide open and stepped back holding the towel while she stood by then he smiled and spread the towel flashing her, she covered her mouth and laughed as he laughed covering himself as his boner stuck out of the towel.

Ipelo: (laughed blushing) Wow.... Woouooooow....(laughed clapping hands) Wow

She turned around and walked away laughing, he applied the body lotion and put on his clothes then he checked the time and walked out joining her in the kitchen...

Gofa: I have to find out what's going on.

Ipelo: Ok, call me if you need Anything

Gofa: Sure.

He leaned over putting his arm around her waist while she put both of her arms around his strong body as they exchanged a quick hug that got their bodies rubbing on one another, their breaths caught one another as they leaned back looking at each other...

Gofa: Thanks for letting me visit

Ipelo: Anytime.. (she put her hand over his chest rubbing it down) Go check on the baby...

He looked at her lips as she spoke before turning away and stirring in the pot. He licked his lips and swallowed before walking out...

He got in the car and dialed her as he drove out..

Sekgabo: Hello?

Gofa: Hey... Ke eta a utwa?

Sekgabo: Lesa

Gofa: Why?

Sekgabo: Just

Gofa: (softly) Ke eta a utwa?

Sekgabo: Kare lesa Gofa... I'm hanging up go back to your girlfriend and have sex.

Gofa: (laughed) How is Air?

Sekgabo: I'm going to Kasane

Gofa: Mama ene? We have to see her out one way or the other because Air is going to need her more. Besides its not safe to go back there with Pedro asking questions. You can't afford another beating and I'll definitely take

this one personal because it involves my son. Ke eta a utwa?

She kept quiet...

Gofa: Mma?

She sighed...

Gofa: (laughed) I'm coming...

He hung up and drove off.

At Pedro's house...

Meanwhile Rita walked out of the kitchen with a tray and got in the bedroom where she put it on the corner of the bed and laid on his back..

Rita: Hey...



He seemed to have been a bit out of his head this evening and she wasn't sure how to cheer him up.

Rita: What are you thinking about?

Pedro: (laughed) Nothing...

He flipped her around and kissed her getting between her legs as they kissed softly...

In Melody's room....

Melody stirred in the pan while Aiken sat on the stool by the counter going through his documents in the laptop, Melody's phone received a message then he picked it to pass it over and noticed it was transfer notification.

Aiken: You sent someone money?

Melody quickly put down the spoon and walked over as he clicked on the message.

Aiken: You sent Gofa some money? Why? I hope this isn't from our savings. Why are you sending so much?

Male Bestie

#94

In Melody's room...

Melody picked the phone and read the message...

Melody: Yeah, this time i had to send it through him since Neila is going through issues with Lotlhe. I asked him to buy my mother a few things but he said his girlfriend won't allow him to help me for free so i had to send the money for my mom.

Aiken: Oh ok, but shouldn't you tell me about it? Don't married people share things?

Melody: I was going to, just that when i found out she had no food i sent immediately because you know it takes about 2 days before money can be deposited into their account. Its not from our savings, it's my student allowance. I was saving it for my little girl things.

Aiken: Alright, i understand. Is it enough though?

Melody: It's enough, thanks

Aiken: How is she?

Melody: She is fine, i think she misses me...

Aiken: I can imagine..

The couple carried on chatting and got their food before walking out....

At Gofa's House....

Gofa parked the car and received a message, he read the bank notification and went to the messages to type Melody a message then he remembered how these guys are always reading their wives messages, something he

found irritating. He'd decided to wait until she was online to start a conversation.

He stepped out of the car and walked in holding a plastic, the house was silent as he closed door then he headed to her room, he stopped at the door and knocked before walking in then he sat on the edge of the bed while she laid facing the wall.

Gofa: Khabi?

She kept quiet...

Gofa: (touched her shoulder) Can you get up so we can talk?

Sekgabo: There is nothing for us to talk about. I said don't come..

He took off his shoes remaining with the socks and behind her putting his arm over her then he moved closer and sighed holding her...

Gofa: Can you talk to me...

Sekgabo: Telling me you have a girlfriend would have been better not for me to hear from Pedro, i thought we were close.

Gofa: (softly rubbing her bump) Evidently we are not as close as we used to be... Ke raya if you can carry my child for 6 months without letting me know when you know I'm a little desperate for a baby. I been struggling with baby fever for almost a year and you keep such good news away from me. That was wrong and if you're considerate you'd apologise. You could have told me, i wouldn't tell anyone... Le ene Pedro he called but i denied having sex with you for your safety and the baby's.

Sekgabo: I didn't want to cause drama when I'm not sure about the paternity of the baby.

Gofa: I understand but we are friends, you shouldn't worry about that...gape It doesn't matter if it ends up not being mine at the end of the day it's your baby and i

wouldn't want to be the reason why you lost yet another baby, you've come too far to lose him regardless who the father is...we don't know what he might do when he thinks there is a chance it won't be his child. I personally don't care whose child it turns out to be, i still care just because its your child.

Sekgabo: Ok...

He took a deep breath still rubbing her belly...

Gofa: But there is something i want to talk about...the girl you were talking to on the phone, o bitswa Ipelo... She is my friend... A different kind of friend... She is not my buddy I'm crushing on her and I'm using friendship to get to know her and how far her flaws go before i can make my next move on her. I like her... I don't want to mess things up. I'm grown and I've leant from my mistakes... I been single for a while and I'm lonely mme ake bate sex buddy i want something serious. You know I've always wanted a family and it's time for me to be serious ke togele go tshameka le basadi ba banna ba bangwe. I am being disrespectful to mathaka a and at the back of my

head i keep asking myself how i will trust my wife if other people's wives can fuck me in the car or send me money. It just scares me what if my wife is going to do that because i believe the universe has a way of turning things around. I don't want to provoke Pedro anymore, I've grown to understand this and ke lemogile gore Pedro o siame. O patient and the day he reaches a breaking point he is going to shoot whatever is on his way. We playing a dangerous game and i don't want to be part of it.

Sekgabo: Who is giving you money?

Gofa: You're missing the point

Sekgabo: So you have suddenly grown a conscience kana it's Ipelo wa teng?

Gofa: She doesn't even know i want her, it has nothing to do with her but a lot to do with my history with you. You don't love me Sekgabo and you'll never love me, you enjoy my attention when it suits you.. The care i give you... That's why you have never chosen me over any man. I can't be a third wheel in your relationships anymore, I think le wena you need a proper relationship with someone who doesn't know our history so we can be friends in peace. I think we are now grown up and we should stop sneaking around and focus on aga malwapa a

rona, botsala jwa rona e nne jobo thamaletseng, nna tota i can't be the other guy. It depicts me as stupid because batho ba nyetse ba mo malwapeng a bone nna ke sethubamalwapa.

Sekgabo: I understand you... Its fine

Gofa: But i still care about you, i still love you... I just understand that we don't always end up with the people we love. It's more like as a man o rata ngwanyana abe ago gana, you don't stop loving the next good girl just because your childhood crush rejected you. That's the one thing I've failed to do as a man... Its in our nature to be rejected by women, I'm not the first man to be rejected. In fact it's rare for a man to end up with the first girl he falls for as a teenager.

Sekgabo: So if it's your child?

Gofa: We parent peacefully...

Sekgabo: Ok...

Gofa: Rea dumalana akere?

Sekgabo: Do i have a choice?

Gofa: (softly) Not really

Sekgabo: I agree then...



Gofa: Can you turn around and give me a hug?

He got off the bed and took her hand as she got up and hugged him, tears filled her eyes but she faked that smile and stepped back...

Sekgabo: Sorry for all the pain i caused you... I don't blame you... I know good guys finish last but what i did is beyond that, married and pregnant abe ele gone ke reng keta kogo wena ke hedil-

Gofa: (he covered her mouth) We are not going that far... Do you understand me? This could be my son for all i know, and even if it's not no man can finish kuku, the minute i go in there it tastes like brand new...let's go to the kitchen, i want to prepare you something. Ipelo made it for me earlier and i think you might like it.

Sekgabo: It's tasteless if it's from her, ake di bate tsa desperate girls.

Gofa: (laughed) Can't you fake not be jealous? Seriously come on...

They laughed as he led her to the kitchen. Once there she sighed and leaned against the kitchen counter while he stood there preparing her something...

Gofa: So let's talk about mom's case, you know it won't be easy right?

Sekgabo: How so?

Gofa: People don't just walk out of prison after being sentenced to life imprisonment. It's just by luck that she wasn't sentenced to death. This is the most challenging case I've ever worked on and I'm literally shaking. I have to prove beyond reasonable doubt that your mother's defense didn't do a proper job but I have done my home work... I have even talked to a few people who were working for this man but were never interviewed and they were a lot more comfortable to talk about certain things. I still feel like there is something they're hiding from me out of fear... Or they don't trust me...or maybe they were threatened but they're willing to testify. I just don't want you to get in court thinking the judge will just say "oh OK you're free now" it doesn't work like that otherwise people who have murdered would be free so we need Jesus himself backing us up. It can go either way....

Sekgabo: You're scaring me...

Gofa: I just want you to know that it won't be easy, it won't be fast and she might not even get out if i don't tap into the judge's sympathetic inner being by presenting your mother as a victim of abuse like she was.

Sekgabo: Ok...

Gofa: But whatever the outcome, I'm here for you and our baby... We need to take things slow in respect of Pedro's feelings. He won't take this easy, tota we have bigger problems than you keeping tabs on me...you giving me 30 minutes to be home and hating Ipelo...

He smiled tilting his head down to look in her eyes smiling and she laughed shamefully, he laughed joining her and hugged her kissing her forehead.

Gofa: Stop putting me in a corner because i don't want you being sad, what if i get into an accident while trying to meet your time? Mm? work with me...

Sekgabo: (laughed) Ok, it won't happen again...

Gofa: Thank you... (cuddling her over his chest) Loosen up my leash, I promise I'll always be sniffing around to make sure you're safe.

She laughed blushing and he rubbed her back pulling her close and kissed her forehead.

In prison....

Later that night Rebecca sat on her bed in the dark, she put her hands together and whispered prayers as emotions overwhelmed her and brought tears to her eyes. Memories of her life in the farm flashed back... A cold winter morning as she screamed holding on to another farm worker pushing, sweating and screaming at the top of her lungs as her birth canal cracked, she closed her legs and the oldest farm worker spread her legs instructing her to stop suffocating the baby... The pain of literally feeling her flesh tear as the baby's head popped out then the whole body sliding out...

Her lips trembled as she burst into tears crying, as much as she didn't want to even think about it this memory kept coming back over and over again. Of course it was scary

to even wonder where this little product of misfortune might be but blocking the thought didn't stop the worry... Not anymore than it used to.

THREE MONTHS LATER...

\*

\*

To get the next bonus insert click on the link below and like the post. The target is 25K likes before 6pm so we need everyone to donate a like. Doesn't matter which country you're reading this from, click and like.

[https://m.facebook.com/story.php?story\\_fbid=4165906296770455&id=1730564713637971](https://m.facebook.com/story.php?story_fbid=4165906296770455&id=1730564713637971)

Male Bestie

#95

At Ips Body lotion...

Ipelo stepped out of the building as a few guys in overalls loaded boxes of the body lotion into the van branded with her logo..

Ipelo: Hello?

Them: Dumelang...

Her high heel footsteps made their way to the parking lot where she got in and closed the door. The minister's daughter phoned her as she reversed putting on the ear piece...

Ipelo: Hello?

Her: Hey doll, Mikaiya is having an all white party, they wrote you a VIP invitation I'll pass by and give it to you. It came with mine

Ipelo: Saturday i have a meeting le manager wa Williams Hotel, i want to pitch my lotions to them so they can start buying from me.

Her:. Ao mma akere it's Saturday night after everything, wena nowadays o claima bo busy hela koore if you're not busy you're with this trending lawyer, are you dating him ne?

Ipelo: (laughed) Just go without me..

Her: Come with him and introduce him to us. Drinks on me.

Ipelo: (laughed) Gofa is busy, I'll think about coming but i can't make any promises (a call came through) My brother is calling

Her: Uhu kana ware you have new siblings, kare o busy the. Kante ware how did you meet?

Ipelo: When they received the court papers they were surprised that they have a sister so we agreed to settle it out of court, they didn't even care about the money they wanted to get to know me. Our lawyers took care of everything and we are kind of bonding... I'll call you back.

Her: Bye

She hung up and picked...

Ipelo: Hello?

Brother: Hey... I just suggested your lotion to my boss, we have scheduled a meeting for Saturday at 2pm. Please prepare for it because i have a feeling they will sign a contract with you if things go well. Prepare compliments items like a day before for the team. Ba 4 so send each of them a package so they by the time we go to the meeting they already know how your lotions are gothe le di shampoo. If you get lucky one of them might hint something on social media...

Ipelo pulled into the taxi stop and swallowed emotionally holding the steering wheel. Tears filled her eyes...

Brother: Ipelo?

She swallowed as a tear ran down her cheek then she rubbed it and sighed..

Ipelo: (shaky voice) Yes?

Brother: (laughed) Are you crying?



Ipelo: You won't understand... When i first thought about this and even seeked for a lawyer i didn't know i have understanding siblings. I actually thought you're all going to hate me

Brother: Hate you for inheritance when we are working for ourselves? I'm just sad you had it tough at the beginning but by the grace of God we are here... We are all about lifting one another, so le wena whenever you get a chance suggest your brother's construction company. I always suggest him as well. Next year I'm joining tourism industry I'm going to need your support.

Ipelo: I'll do that... Thank you so much, i appreciate it. I guess i have 2 meetings on Saturday.

Brother: Good luck.

Ipelo: Bye..

She hung up and dialed Gofa's number before putting the phone down on the holder.

Gofa: Hey

Ipelo: Congratulations, did you see yourself on the newspaper?

Gofa: what newspaper?

Ipelo: (laughed) Today's newspaper... Its on, about the case yesterday. I'm really proud of you.

Gofa: (laughed) I'll check it out, Thanks.

Ipelo: You're welcome, Anyways... Calina invited me to an all white party... Its Saturday night... Um-

Gofa: You know my thoughts about parties... But if you want to go back to partying then it's cool. We are not dating so my opinion doesn't matter right?

Ipelo: (sighed) Yeah... I was just saying-

Gofa: Alright, bye

Ipelo: Bye

She hung up and sighed driving then she dialed her sister...

Boipelo: Hello?

Ipelo: Hi,

Boipelo: I saw your new update at the business page, you're going places... I like that you added a bar soap on your bathing sets. It looks beautiful... I'm proud of you.

Ipelo: Thanks... Are you free to talk?

Boipelo: Yah. What's up?

Ipelo: I don't know if I'm reading too deep into it but Gofamma ekare he is controlling, we haven't started dating and he is already telling me i can't go to parties le bo Ca.

Boipelo: If he doesn't like a party animal for a girlfriend then kudos to him for being honest. Wait, what do you mean you haven't started dating? Isn't he your boyfriend?

Ipelo: (stuttering) He is... We haven't started having sex and being serious... He told me he won't have a girlfriend who has men as her friends, are ene gaana girlfriend e nang le male bestie. I wonder if this are red flags or I'm being too careful.

Boipelo: Do you love him?

Ipelo: Yes, but i feel like he is going to control me over time.

Boipelo: Wena mma your lifestyle ya bo slay queen will make you lose a good man. By the way i also don't like

the kind of parties you used to go to, I'm glad you stopped since you met Gofa. The problem is not partying but rather the kind you attend. Gofa is fine, he doesn't want nonsense. I don't understand people who have women as their best friends yet they're married men or women with men who are their best friends. Like what do you chat with the other woman that you can't chat with your wife. Bofebe hela.

Ipelo: I guess you're right... Talk to you later

Her: Bye

She hung up and continued driving

At Gofa's office..

Gofa typed a document while listening to soft music on a low volume, the office assistant knocked and walked in holding a pile of newspapers for each office...

Her: Good morning sir

Gofa: Good morning

Her: (smiled) You're on the front page..

He paused and picked the newspaper then he leaned back reading as she walked out. He took out his phone and dialled Sekgabo but her phone wasn't available. He sighed worriedly and called Gonaya.

Gonaya: Hello?

Gofa: Hi, have you talked to Sekgabo?

Gonaya: She was on her way to Maun, the moving truck was collecting her furniture today so she should be arriving this afternoon.

Gofa: Great.

Gonaya: Congratulations, I saw the news paper... If Khabi wasn't heavily pregnant we would throw a party.

Gofa : Definitely.. Anyways bye

Gonaya: Bye

He hung up and sighed.. There was a knock on the door, he responded then Ipelo walked in with a paper bag of

takeaways. He stood up and hugged her pulling her a little bit closer then he kissed her cheek and looked inside..

Gofa: Full chicken... Smells delicious...

He turned and put his arms around her waist looking in her eyes...

Gofa: How about we celebrate my win over dinner tonight?

Ipelo: (smiled) OK... Where?

Gofa: Somewhere... Don't wear anything fancy, short pants and a t-shirt are ok

Gofa: Great... Thanks for bringing me something to eat.

They sat down and begun eating...

At uncle's House..

Meanwhile Gofa's aunt walked in the living room holding a tray serving Her husband..

Aunt: I want to help Sekgabo ke mmaya botsetsi

Uncle: How? She is still Pedro's wife, her in laws are supposed to do that.

Aunti: But she says if i don't help her She will find a maid because she is not used to her in laws and she is getting divorced.

Uncle: O bata mshianyana wa lesole a thule ntu yame gape? Or maybe this time he will shoot us all. I Still remember the heavily ragsack he carried when he was complaining about Gofa. I'm Sure he had a gun in there, o tsile go helela ase dirile ha leka mo sala morago. What if he starts thinking maybe it's Gofa's baby? No please

Auntie: Her due date is over due but if no one helps her I'll help her, lesole le taa mphula hela.

Gofa's names caught their attention in the radio and they paused listening, smiles stretched their lips as they looked at one another in disbelief...

At Sekgabo's House...

Sekgabo parked the car behind the truck as men offloaded her furniture, she quickly put her phone on the charger and sighed as the contractions got a little intense. Now she knew the importance of have a cord one could use to charge in the car...

She got the baby bag and sat on the bed waiting for the phone to at least add 10% power but the contractions got intense, she pulled out the phone and walked out as the men offloaded. Without saying anything she got in the car and drove out as her phone switched off...

Don't forget to Like and leave a comment. The next insert follows at 11pm.

\*



Male Bestie

#96

At the hotel.. (Kasane)...

A waiter approached the table where Pedro and Rita were sitting having drinks enjoying the river view as boats passed by...

He placed their food down and walked away, Rita picked her fork and knife and begun eating as she chatted, Pedro sipped his beer and looked at her like he was actually listening to her never ending stories.. She smiled and laughed to her jokes and he figured he had to laugh though he didn't even catch the last sentence. A couple caught his attention as they took a seat just behind Rita... It was a man and his wife with their little boy. The little boy got on his father's lap and he handed him a drink. Guilt struck him... Knowing he let a 9 months pregnant

woman drive such a long distance made his drink lose it's taste...

Rita continued eating and talking while he reached in his pocket and dialed Sekgabo...

Rita: (paused talking) Wa letsa?

Pedro: Mmh..

He stood up and walked out of the restaurant..

Sekgabo: (grunted) Hello?

Pedro: Are you ok? You don't sound ok

Sekgabo: I'm in labour... Ahhhhhh....

Pedro: Ko Maun?

Sekgabo: Yes. Call later, I'm talking to the midwife

Pedro: Can i talk to her?

Midwife: Hello?

Pedro: Hi, I'm her husband... How far is the baby?

Midwife: It just depends, One woman may go from having a closed cervix to giving birth in a matter of hours, while another is 1–2 cm dilated for days or weeks. Some women do not experience any dilation until they go into active labor. Gone jaana she is on 2cm. I'm not sure how long it will be until she reaches 10 cm... It can be hours or even days..

Pedro: Alright, but ene o siame? No complications?

Midwife: Her BP is slightly high but its not bad.

Pedro: Thank you... Bye

He hung up then he hurried back to the dining table..

Pedro: I'm driving to Maun, ngwanake wa tsholwa. I want to be there.

Rita slowly reached for the serviette and wiped her mouth, Pedro impatiently put the money on the table and waved the waiter over.

Pedro: I don't have enough time Rita, you know there are elephants all the way. I want to be far from the park by the time it gets dark..

He turned around and walked away as she took the last bite of her delicious food and hurried after him.....

On the flat roof top....

Hours later Gofa held Ipelo's hand as they walked upstairs and reached the roof top of their office building... Her mouth dropped as she looked at blanket with lamp on the side and a picnic basket.

Ipelo: (blushing) What's this?

Gofa: I wanted a quiet place...

He bent over and picked a white flower which he handed her smiling..

Gofa: Thanks for coming... Have a Seat...

She took off her shoes and They laid on their backs facing the stars while dropping red grapes in their mouths..

Gofa: I appreciate that my opinion matters to you..

Ipelo: Where is that coming?

He laughed and his phone vibrated then he read the message from well wishers about the case, speaking of the case... He dialed Sekgabo and this time it was ringing.. He stood up and stepped aside reducing his voice...

At the hospital....

Sekgabo laid on her side pulling the pillow under her head slowly closing her eyes as the contractions subsided. Her phone rang on the charger then she reached over and got it...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Gofa: I been trying to call you o timile phone and you don't even return my calls when you switch it on kana o tsile le Pedro and I'm interrupting?

Sekgabo: What makes you think i switched off my phone?

Gofa: Ne o timetseng phone?

Sekgabo: How would i k-

The pain started again...Gonaya had explained it like severe period pains but this was worse...it came like a wave and it was focused on her lower back...

It felt like her lower back was being literally ripped apart. She closed her eyes and waited until it subsided then he put the phone back on her ear...

Gofa: Am i talking to myself?

Sekgabo: No, I'm in labour and i will never have sex again, never. Stop calling Gofa le gone gake itse gore o omanela eng if you think i switched off my phone.

Gofa: Serious? You're in the hospital? Oh my God! My son is here...

She hung up and sat on the edge of the bed dropping her head down closing her eyes as the pain intensified...

Sekgabo: (grunted) Awwwwwww...

Gofa called over and over but now she couldn't answer even if she wanted, she slowly got off the bed and walked around the room grunting... Pedro called over and over..... But things were getting worse...

Sekgabo: (grunting) Awwww.... Mama..... Awww.....

The midwife walked in putting on her gloves then she checked the dilation By inserting her as she frowned...

Midwife: So much progress.. The baby might be here anytime now..

She pulled the tray of all the things she'd need directions delivery. Sekgabo begun groaning and pushing...

Meanwhile Pedro hurried across the floor and leaned over the nurse station talking to her, she pointed at him in the next room then he walked inside where the midwife was helping her deliver.

Pedro: I'm allowed to come in right?

Midwife: You're not just allowed you're encouraged to be here...

Sekgabo: (grunted) Aw it's so painful.

Pedro stood by her bed and held her hand as she screamed pushing. Meanwhile outside Gofa hurried over and talked to the nurse..

Nurse: Only the spouse is allowed, her husband is inside.

Gofa: Oh OK..



He stepped back and sighed then he turned around walking out..

Inside the delivery room, Sekgabo screamed loudly as the baby's head popped and the whole body slid out... The baby begun crying and she burst into tears crying. The midwife turned away wiping him...

Midwife : Mr... You have nice hair... Dark and curly... And you're big... Welcome to earth..

Sekgabo felt something move inside her..

Sekgabo: There is something inside..

Midwife: Yeah, ke di afterbirth

Sekgabo: They move too...? (pushing) Awww.... Gare ke pushe! Uhhhh.... Uhhhh....

The midwife turned around looking at her and noticed the baby's head popping out, she quickly handed Sekgabo the baby and held the head of the other baby as she slid out...

Male Bestie

#97

At the hospital...

Sekgabo covered her mouth in shock and burst into tears as the other baby begun crying. Pedro slowly stood up put both of his hands over his nose and mouth in shock...

Midwife: It's a boy..(She weighed him) He weighs 2.8K the first one was 3K, its a good weight for twins. Most twins are under weight but not these boys...

Pedro: Jesus...I made twins! Oh man!

Sekgabo: How is it possible? I went to the scan and it said its just one boy.

Midwife: It happens, some people don't know how to read the scan or maybe the position of the babies on the day of the scan was confusing.

The midwife placed the other baby on her other side and put the tit in his mouth as he immediately suckled.

Midwife: (looking at them) They're fraternal twins waa bona?

Sekgabo: What's that?

Midwife: looking at their faces... This one has a long face this one is more round, the first born has lots of hair and the youngest has little hair, even body size... They're not identical twins. Fraternal twins result from the fertilization of two separate eggs during the same pregnancy. Go back to biology ya junior school akere you know a woman has 2 ovaries?

Sekgabo: I understand what you mean...

Midwife: I might be wrong but they don't look identical  
legale gongwe ba taa tshwana as time goes on

Pedro: No bone mme ba different..

Midwife: Yeah... Anyways I'm going to get the  
paperwork, breastfeed them in the meantime time. (to  
Pedro) Congratulations daddy

Pedro: (laughed) Thank you

She walked out then Sekgabo looked at the twins trying to  
figure out who the father was but they were just like any  
other new born...The first one had full head hair while the  
second one had just a little bit...

Pedro looked in her eyes emotionally then he held her  
hand and squeezed it, he leaned over and kissed her..

Pedro: Thank you... If i have ever wronged you it remains  
in the past... (tearfully) I am going to worship the ground  
you walk on...

She smiled looking at his emotional face, she had never seen him that emotional and it melted her heart...His voice was full of panic and excitement and his eyes were holding tears back. If he wasn't so rigid he'd just cry but of course soldier boy kept it down... He kissed her hand and stood up looking at the three of them lying on the bed...

Pedro: I never thought I'd make twins... We don't have them in my family. Do you have twins ko ga lona?

Sekgabo: Never, not even once..

Pedro: I love you but I love you more now... Please tell me you filed for divorce because of hormones... Please tell me we can fix our marriage. I can quit the force and find a proper job that will enable to stay in Maun or anywhere you want because being transferred to wherever you want mo forceng ke maaka hela.

Sekgabo: (laughed) Can you stop packing... Take a deep breath..

Pedro: It was hormones right? I hear sometimes pregnancy makes you hate your man. (smiled and winked)  
Mm?

Sekgabo: (laughed blushing) Pedro wee stop...

Pedro: You know you love me... That's why you married me, can't get enough of this.

Sekgabo: (laughed a little bit and frowned in pain) Stop making me laugh the rra kana I'm in pain.

He made a silly Michael Jackson move and played with his flexible waist. She tried to hold her laughter but it was actually hilarious because he did the moves right and she never knew he could do this, he laughed and walked over to her bed where he leaned over and baby kissead her....

The door opened and the midwife walked back in..

Midwife: Alright... (removed the pen cap and begun writing) Sekgabo Buffalo... The father? Mr Buffalo first name ke?

Pedro: Perdros.

Midwife: Ok... Twin 1's name please..

Sekgabo: Air..

Midwife: Wow... Its a unique name and i like that it's short. 2nd twin?

Sekgabo: (laughed) I didn't think about him, i didn't even know he was coming!

Pedro: (they all laughed) Breeze, i like Breeze...

Midwife: Air and Breeze... Breeze le lone le monate, girls will be like "Breeeeeeze ssstap"

They laughed as she filled the birth certificates information..

Midwife: From here the nurse will take you to your room..

Pedro: Is it possible to put her in a private room? I want to spend time with her.

Midwife: (laughed) Heelathe rra, motsetsi o bata go ikhutsa, bona gore it's 1am...she hasn't slept.

Pedro: (laughed) The mma i made twins, don't be jealous

Midwife: (laughed) Ijoo ee rra...

Pedro: (laughed) Thank you

They Laughed as the midwife Walked out...

At Maun prisons....

Meanwhile late as it was Sekgabo's mother couldn't fall asleep she even smiled in the dark, time seemed to moving slow. She still didn't understand why they couldn't just leave her at court since she was released....

She closed her eyes trying to imagine what the world she left over 25 years ago looked like.. She knew there cellphones all over now, back then only boers and the rich had them...

The only world she saw was standing by the prison fence, the hospital when prisoners were taken to the hospital and the court...



Most of all she was happy she made it out before Khabi could deliver, tears filled her eyes as she wondered about that little girl at the Farm but maybe she was OK... Could she be calling for a reminder of her horrible year's in that farm? The thought of trying seemed more terrifying than anything...

She found herself wondering about Gofa's uncle and auntie, those are the people couldn't wait to see... Sekgabo only had good things to say about them and she appreciated their presence in her daughter's life. She sighed wondering what time it was... The prison was quiet and there was no sign of morning... Time was moving slow and she was literally suffocating sitting in that prison cell...

In the hospital parking lot....

Just after 2am a car starting near by woke Gofa, he sat up looked behind him where Pedro's car was parking. Pedro reversed and drove off then Gofa stepped out and zipped

his sweater before locking the car and walking into the building...

He dialed Khabi's number as he walked upstairs...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Gofa: Hey... Where are you? I'm on the stairs.

Sekgabo: They don't allow visitors kana ke 2.

Gofa: So Pedro ene o special ka eng?

Sekgabo: It's different, he still my husband gape he was in the delivery room. Gone jaana I'm in the private rooms room 6 but you pass by the nurse station and they won't allow you.

Gofa: Ok, goodnight

Sekgabo: Goodnight. I'll call you when I get up hei ke otsela gore. Ke gone ke reng ke tshwara boroko.

Gofa: Ok, bye

He hung up and quietly approached the nurse station until he noticed the nurse dozing on the desk while another laid on the couch inside the office. For a moment he felt sorry for them, night shifts must have been difficult especially on cold days..

He quietly walked past the station heading to the rooms and stopped at room 6 then he slowly pushed the door and walked in. He froze staring at the babies then he touched Sekgabo's hand...

Gofa: (whispered) Khabi?

She slowly opened her eyes and looked at his panicked face..

Gofa: Ba 2 anong?

Sekgabo: It's twins..

He swallowed and looked at each of them lying in their cots. He touched the tiny hand of the first born then he touched the second one... Emotions overwhelmed him as he swallowed clenching her teeth...

Gofa: Can't believe i made twins... O kwadile mang mo birth certificate?

Sekgabo: Pedro... I had to, the divorce is not final.

Gofa: Re dira leng DNA test because gao kake wa kwala Pedro on my children's birth certificates, these are sons and you know it.

Sekgabo: I'm waiting for the divorce to be final.

Gofa: Ke bata DNA test e dirwa first thing in the morning, it takes a few days so by the end of the week i want the results. If they're mine o ntsha Pedro.

Sekgabo: Can't you be patient for a few months until ke tswa mo ntung? Pedro's aunt is moving in and it will be impossible to do the test without her full knowledge.

Gofa: These people take samples of the kids before you go home. I want my kids ba ikwala ka mang jaana?

Sekgabo: Buffalo.

Gofa: I know i been soft on you but if you want my ugly side give Pedro my kids. I'm calling them so they can come collect the samples before you leave, if you walk out of this hospital without doing it I'm calling Pedro ke mmolella gore these are my boys.

Sekgabo: You're not going to ruin my reputation just because you're not patient, I'll do a DNA test after 3 months ke tswa mo botsetsi ibile divorce ele final. I will not be depicted as a slut in court because of you.

Gofa: So I'm supposed to pretend that i don't have sons and watch Pedro enjoy my children?

Sekgabo: That's exactly what I'm saying, what do you think is going to happen to my divorce case should these be your boys?

Gofa: Divorce can take up to a year kana Khabi waa itse tota? I'm not going to wait that long, wena wa ntwaela waitse? Ware divorce!?! I want my kids!

Sekgabo: You need to leave.. DNA test ya go dirwa after the divorce because if These are your kids them Pedro has more ammunition and i will look bad. I will probably lose more. Go be with Ipelo

Gofa: Khabi wee? I'm not playing with you ibile you're not going to hurt me. I will destroy your marriage I will personally tell Pedro to stay away from my kids. I will get a court order

Sekgabo: Yeah prove to the court that you slept with a married woman and watch Pedro sue You.

Gofa: I slept with you the night before your wedding.

Sekgabo: It's your word against mine, i can just say it happened after.

Gofa: 8 o'clock the lab techs will be here collecting the samples if they return without them my next call will be to Pedro. Ware divorce, what if it takes 2 years.. Nxla!

Sekgabo: You're not going to destroy my image. Gagona DNA e dirwang until the divorce is final.

Gofa: Re taa bona...

He angrily walked out..

The next insert has been sponsored by Gootau. Click the link below and like the picture to get the next insert. The target is 36K likes before 6pm. Make sure you click a like for us to get the insert. Doesn't matter where you're

reading from, your like counts.

<https://www.facebook.com/1730564713637971/posts/4168670139827404/>

Male Bestie

#98

At the hospital...

Sekgabo slowly walked out of the toilet and walked to her bed very slowly, her phone rang as she begun packing her bag..

Sekgabo: Hello?

Pedro: (smiled) Hey little mama

Sekgabo: (rolled her eyes blushing) Hey...

Pedro: I still can't believe i made twins... Ke strong waitse (they laughed) I'm just wondering, who is going to help us with the children?

Sekgabo: Oh my mother is coming out today, case e tsamaile sente in court yesterday though i didn't make it.

Pedro: Ok, so o kae?

Sekgabo: I don't know if she is just released from the prison hela gotwe a tswe or she is going to court again.

Pedro: Can you confirm that? If she needs a ride I'll go pick her up and drop her home. Send me directions to your house as well.

Sekgabo: Alright, let me ask Gofa. Ke ene lawyer ya gagwe goka itse ene gore prisoner e tswa jang.

Pedro: Oh i can just call him myself, don't strain your muscles ka go bua.

Sekgabo: Thanks. I'll be out soon so hurry up.

Pedro: Will do babe.

She hung up and dressed the babies.

At Gofa's House...



Gofa put on his t-shirt and sat on the bed in his jeans putting on the secret socks as his phone vibrated on the bed. He paused and picked it...

Gofa: Hello

Voice: Bendu, Connor here... I understand you wanted the team to collect the samples at home since the mother is not feeling well.

Gofa: Yes, is that possible?

Connor: Yes but we need the mother's consent, if you want to do it without her knowledge we need birth certificates of the children and you should be on the certificate as the father if not a court order will give us the right to test those children. Otherwise we have no right to test them.

Gofa: I don't have any of that, I'm not on the certificates, she is married and she doesn't want me to test them mme hela i can feel it, those are my kids.

Connor: If the mother is refusing, your only option is to get a court order. It's nothing difficult you just-

Gofa: I know how to get a court order, i am a lawyer and i know a few magistrates who wouldn't mind to attend my case quickly but i didn't want the world to know because she is married and I'm not trying to ruin her reputation. I just want to know if its my kids. If not I'll keep quiet, if they're mine I'll still respect gore ke robetse le mosadi wa motho but i need to know if it's my children so i can prepare myself for responsibility ya bana once their divorce case is over anong kana this woman is indecisive, she might sort out her marriage and leave me stranded because gaana sepe about how I feel. I want to be excited if ke bame... The mona help me ke a go kopa.

Connor: I can't, she can sue us. Talk to her...

Gofa: Alright thanks..

He hung up and dialed Ipelo as he got in the car and drove off...

Ipelo: Hello?

Gofa: Hey, just wanted to say good morning.

Ipelo: Good morning, how is the baby?

Gofa: It's a long story..

Ipelo: I have time

Gofa: Sekgabo won't let me test the kids, What hurts me the most is that she was in labour for so many hours and chose not to tell me. Clearly she told Pedro first because he had time to drive all the way to be with her, i only got to know because i called her legone calling her several times abe ele gone a buwang gore she is in labour. I understand and respect that they're married but i don't understand what the whole point of telling me was. If she didn't want anyone bothering her she could have never told me and I wouldn't be stressed either because i wouldn't know there is a chance that these are my children. Why did she tell me? To torture me? What does she expect me to do? wait for divorce when we all know divorce cases can even go over a year. I've had enough of Sekgabo abusing me...

He pulled on the side of the road and swallowed leaning back as he clenched his Jaws...

Gofa: And she knew i wanted a child badly, she knows it's hard to ignore this. Ke direng ne mma ha go ntse jaana? Can you help me think? Am i being unreasonable?

He bit his lower lip and rubbed his eyes...

Ipelo: You're breaking my heart because i don't know how to help you, she got you where she wants... The only thing you can do is wait until she wants to give you a chance to be a father. The other thing is to talk to her husband but you'll definitely destroy her marriage and she might hate you, trust me the way you love your kids if she finds out they mean so much wago bina gosa lele because she will be bitter from you exposing her. You'll never see your kids even if the test says you're the father.

Gofa: She wouldn't play that bitter baby mama card on me because I'd take her to court for a shared custody but I'm worried about the children being caught in a cross fire. My heart is literally breaking... This is the only family i have.

Ipelo: Ok, i have an idea... Akere ne ore you're supposed to pick her mother? Talk to her, she sounds like a good

mother. Maybe she will talk to her. Nna tsalayame I'm useless, i can't think of anything

Gofa: No, you're right. I'll talk to her mother. She will definitely understand gape Sekgabo wamo tota.

Ipelo: Ok, try not to be stressed the rra ke a go kopa. If go pala you're still young, you'll have more kids, gase bone ba bohelo.

Gofa: (laughed) I know but.. I can't ignore my feelings.

Ipelo: Yeah but if a gana don't push her because she will hate you or turn everyone against you gotwe you're trying to destroy her family.

Gofa: Alright, talk to you later

Ipelo: Bye

He hung up and drove off, he picked a bottle of water and flushed down his frustration. Ipelo was right though, mmagwe Khabi would definitely help.. His phone rang as he drove through the traffic lights..

Gofa: Hello?

Pedro: Hello, Pedro here... Listen...Sekgabo sent me to call my mother in law.. Apparently she is getting released today so I'm just wondering gore what's the procedure?

Gofa: Sekgabo sent you to collect her mother?

Pedro: Yeah,

Gofa: She knows I'll pick her up

Pedro: Don't worry about it, i got it... She is my mother in law after all. I'm sure lawyers don't pick their clients from prison.. You did a good job in court and we appreciate you taking her out especially at a time when our children need her the most. I'm pulling over mo prison...they won't need anything from me right?

Gofa: (speechless)....

Pedro: Hello

Gofa: Sekgabo knows I'm picking her up

Pedro: Yeah but obviously she prefers i do it. You did good where we needed you, i don't think we will need you anymore. By the way i can see you're intentionally avoiding to give me an answer, i guess I'll have to get in and ask them. Cheers.

The call ended and he swallowed pulling into the prison parking lot, he parked next to Pedro's and saw him

disappearing into the security gate. He took out his phone and called Sekgabo...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Gofa: After I've done all the hard work Pedro comes in and be the hero?

Sekgabo: This is not about being a hero, i just thought you might need help.

Gofa: So now i need help ya ga Pedro when none of you were in court yesterday when your mother and i were sweating and praying for a decision from the judge? Were you there when your mother was crying hearing she will be free? Who hugged her when she was breaking down in court...

He frowned and bit his lower lip rubbing his eyes..

Gofa: Waitse ga ke go bakele Khabi, you always do this to me... Why do you hate me so much? How do you manage to hate someone who loves you? I swear to God you'll never find what someone like me, gase gore ke

semata. I see the treatment you give me i just keep thinking you'll make a better decision but it's always the same thing with you and now you want to hurt my children too. You hurt the people who love you and you're going to die alone. You're ungrateful and i hate you. You have used me, Pedro couldn't give you kids so you lured me into the bush before your wedding night, had sex with me and never talked to me after. Then you show up to tell me i might be the father just to torture me, so i can see Pedro fathering my children and now he is playing son in law. Its OK though, i don't regret taking her out of prison. I didn't expect anything in return except to see that smile on your face. I'm glad i fixed your marriage and life.. I'm a true male bestie.

He hung up and sighed leaning back as Pedro walked out with mma Sekgabo. He waited in the car and picked the bottle of water and drunk..

Meanwhile Ma Sekgabo walked alongside Pedro as she looked around in disbelief of her freedom..



Ma Sekgabo: Why didn't Gofa come pick me up? He is my lawyer, he said he will pick me up.

Pedro: Sekgabo and i thought it would be better. She delivered twins last night.. Ba tshotswe ka lam... Its boys.

Ma Sekgabo: Oh Jesus, i am free and I'm blessed with two grand children..

They turned to his car, as she reached for the passenger door she caught a sight of Gofa in the next car. She turned around and looked through the window, Gofa slid down the window and smiled with reddish eyes. Emotions of gratitude overwhelmed her as tears filled her eyes, he stepped out and they hugged as she broke down crying hugging him tightly..

Ma Sekgabo: (crying out loud) I'm free.... You did it...God bless you...

She cried getting on her knees and he stopped her before she could put her knee on the ground then they hugged tightly. He clenched his jaws and rested his forehead on her shoulder as they hugged...

This will be our night insert if we don't reach the target on this link because we would have failed to unlock a bonus insert. Now at 34K targeting 36K likes before 10pm. Over 40K people liked the previous insert so we can click on the link and Like if you want another insert tonight.

<https://www.facebook.com/1730564713637971/posts/4168670139827404/>

Male Bestie

#99

At prison...

She leaned back and wiped her tears before taking a deep breath smiling with puffy eyes...

Ma Sekgabo: I don't think you understand what you did for me...

Gofa: (smiled) A thank you is fine, getting on your knees ga ntshwabisa..

She laughed as he laughed while Pedro stood by his car... A part of her badly wanted to buy a drink or any kind of decent food she hadn't had the entire time she was in prison and of course see the mall in general and buy something for her grandchildren before they arrived. She didn't know Pedro well enough to make him take a detour, she couldn't even predict what he would say if she wasted his time... She wouldn't even be comfortable to ask him questions should she see anything she didn't understand at the mall. So much of Maun had changed since the last 25 years....

Her: I want to pass by the mall and buy something for the children.

Gofa: (laughed) Nna neke plenne go go togela ko mmolong abe ke go doja gore o lathege

Her: (laughed) Gofa kana ke mmago waitse? Ija...

He laughed brushing his head as she turned and walked over to Pedro..

Her: Son thank you so much for picking me up, would you mind if i left with my lawyer? I didn't know you'd pick me up so i made plans to do a few things with him. I know you probably have a lot of things to do before Khabi comes out also so you can use that time to fix what you can as well, i hope she told you what to buy

Pedro: Ee mma she did.

Her: Good, i won't be long.

Pedro: Ee mma bye

She opened the door and got in Gofa's car then he drove off while Pedro got in his car and drove off.

At Melody's House....

Meanwhile Melody walked in the house talking to the phone...

Melody: Can't you check on her for me?

Neila: I'm still at my sisters house.

Melody: Gone mme o boela baneng leng? Isn't it a little difficult for Lotlhe to work and babysit?

Neila: Work doing what? They don't have clients.

Melody: Gofa said since case ya mmagwe Khabi gained media attention they have been getting clients. Can you please go home and do your duties.. I can't believe i never saw this part of you before... Money is just a piece of paper. People will always remember how you treated them when they were at their lowest then when they have everything. Please go home, yes I want you to go so you can keep checking on my mother too but you're destroying your life. You should be helping him bring money home, you have a degree Neila.

Neila: I hear you...

Melody: Imagine if my mother died in the house because she is sick and no one is checking on her. Please be serious... Friendship ya berekelwa, the same way you guarded for me I'm telling you now gore you're giving girls a chance, you're changing Lotlhe into something he is not. Appreciate a man who doesn't cheat..

Neila: I'll go back...

Melody: Please do.. Bye

Neila: Bye

She hung up and sighed sitting down...

At the restaurant...

Later on Gofa and Sekgabo's mother sat on the chairs and begun eating, a part of her still doubted it was really happening... She was probably still dreaming...

Gofa: It's called Pizza, did pizza exist in your time?

Her: You just brought me in here to mock me... (they laughed) O taa kotega...

They continued eating then Ipelo walked in the shop busy typing on her phone and joined the queue as Gofa stared at her, a little smile covered his face as he stared at her. Ma Sekgabo caught him staring and looked at the girl he was staring at..

Her: Do you know her?

Gofa: Ee mma, we are friends but I want her to be my girlfriend... (looked down and smiled) I just can't find the right time because I'm afraid to hurt her. I've hurt women love me in the past. Only Khabi mattered but I'm old now.

Her: she is beautiful

Gofa: Let me introduce you two.

He stood up and grabbed her wrist surprising her as she got startled and smiled when she recognised him.

Ipelo: Hey

Gofa: Hi.. Come say hi to my client... This is Sekgabo's mother... Mama this Ipelo, she is um.... (he smiled and they laughed) she is a friend...

Ipelo: Dumelang

Her: Dumela my girl..

Gofa: I'll call you, I'm taking her home

Ipelo: Bye.. (tp her)Go siame

Her: Go siame ngwanake

They finished and left...

At Sekgabo's House...

Later on Pedro parked the car just as Gofa drove in and parked next to him. Sekgabo's mother quickly got out of the car and walked over to Khabi hugging her as they both burst into tears crying...

Her: Thanks for the grandchildren..

Gofa stepped out of the car and watched Sekgabo with her mother and husband near by... She was indeed happy and of she meant something to him he'd leave her alone. He walked over as Pedro picked the babies with their carriers..

Gofa: You made twims, congratulations man

Pedro: Thank you .. (to his mother In law) Ke le thuse go ba tsenya mo teng?



Her: Ee ngwanaka.

He walked in the house and left everyone outside as Gofa looked at Sekgabo..

Gofa: Congratulations, they're cute.

Sekgabo: Thank you

Gofa: I have to go...

Her: Thank you so much son

Gofa: You're welcome...

Mother and daughter hugged one more time and walked in the house as Gofa got in his car and drove off typing a message.

Gofa: I've decided to stop fighting you over this, i want to let you enjoy your mother and family. As for the children if they're mine you'll tell me, until then i won't be bothering you ka bana.

He sent the message and got in the car driving off....

THREE WEEKS LATER..

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#100

At the hotel...

Ipelo concluded her presentation in the meeting as the attendees fired a few questions which she smiled and answered accordingly leaving them with smiles and nods of agreement.

Minutes later they shook hands and had a small talk before she collected her things made her way out to the parking lot...

Man: Hi..

She turned around to one of the hotel managers as he met her halfway..

Man: Hi, I'm Kago... Good presentation out there.

Ipelo: Thank you, i was a little bit nervous wondering if you'll all be impressed.

Kago: Well, you did good... Are you available for supper later? Just to talk and get to know one another on a

personal level... Not a date though... Not that i would mind if you see it that way.

Ipelo: (laughed) Um....

Kago: Do you have a boyfriend? If you do I'd understand if you can't make it

Ipelo: It's complicated....

Kago: (handed her a card) Alright, call me anytime if you decide to.

Ipelo: Thanks, will do.

She turned around and walked towards her car, to this day she still didn't understand what was going on between her and Gofa. Although she could tell he was feeling somehow he wasn't really saying anything... She got in the car and sat in there for a while thoughtfully, she couldn't even confide in her sister or mother for they already thought they were dating. She sighed and drove off...

At Gofa's office...

Gofa walked in carrying his suitcase and placed it on the table before taking off his suit jacket and hanging it over his chair. He adjusted the air con and sat down calling Melody...

Melody: Hello?

Gofa: Hey rambo

Melody: (laughed) Wa ntshimolola phakela o kana?

Gofa: (laughed) Sorry ee, listen... I saw your mom on the side of the road walking barefooted, is everything OK? I thought we are making progress. Does she eat properly?

Melody: Well, i have been begging Neila to go buy her food. I suspect the food she has is finished

Gofa: I couldn't even stop for her because she was walking too fast and talking with her hands...

Melody: Kana nna I tried to explain my situation to Aiken but he still doesn't want me and you to have that kind of communication. It hurts me because I'm far from finishing school... I understand his concern but... (tearfully) I don't know anymore

Gofa: I'll check on her later and give you an update. The annoying thing is that you two share a phone so he will always see our conversation and suspect I'm using your mother to get in your pants. That money you sent was also a bad idea because I'm sure he is still suspicious... I really appreciate you trying to help me but don't do it if it destroys your happiness.

Melody: I'm in a dilemma rra, Aiken completely doesn't want me keeping in contact with an ex mme gape this ex is my only effective communication with my mother. He is not even trying to understand or compromise, after sending that money he questioned me, later that night he asked me again when i intend on deleting you from my life koore ke ipotsa gore why can't he understand.

Gofa: Maybe you should just do it akere he is your husband, you can hire a neighbour to look after your mom.

Melody: I'll think about it.

Gofa: Alright, have a good day.

He hung up and carried on working then he paused thoughtfully and leaned back putting his foot on the desk as he rested his back on the chair texting.

Gofa: Hey..

Ipelo: Hi..

Gofa: Just thinking about you

Ipelo: Was just thinking about you as well, how was court?

Gofa: Great.. And your meeting?

Ipelo: Perfect, I'm hoping for good news now.

Gofa: I'm sure you nailed it. Lunch today? Kana o busy?

Ipelo: It's on me this time around.

Gofa: (smiled) Is it a date?

Ipelo: (laughed) I wasn't aware, is that you asking me out?

Gofa: Would you mind if I did?

Ipelo: (blushing) You'll never know until you ask.

Gofa: (smiled thoughtfully) True...see you later.

Ipelo: Sure, bye

Gofa: Bye

He put down the phone and carried on working...

At Sekgabo's House...

Sekgabo stood in front of the mirror trying to fit her dress while her mother bathed the boys and dressed them... She picked Air and looked at him thoughtfully...

Ma Sekgabo: I think Air is going to be darker than Breeze.. I wonder why he would be like that looking at the fact that you and Pedro are not dark skinned...

Sekgabo turned around still holding her dress and looked at the baby...

Ma Sekgabo: Gake itse gore ke eng a nkgopotsa Gofa, i don't even know why or how...

Sekgabo: Some twins don't look alike

Ma Sekgabo: Mhh... I know, Breeze looks like you but Air gaayo gothe gothe mogo wena kana Pedro... Look at his lips....



She looked at his lips and bit her lips speechless...

Ma Sekgabo: Whose children are these? I'm your mother and you can trust me..

Sekgabo: I think they're Gofa's children but i will only test them after the divorce has been finalised. I don't want people making noise and blaming me for the way our marriage ended.

Ma Sekgabo: Maybe Breeze will make it possible to hide your secret long enough but Air is going to disappoint you. Pedro loves these boys, he is also going to be hurt because he is bonding with them and telling more people he made twins, why can't you be honest with him now? What will you gain from looking like something you're not? The marriage ended because you don't love him... Why do you want people to assume he is to blame just because he is a man and most marriages end because a man is bad. Can't you at least throw him hints so he can start doubting himself? Say things like I'm not sure if it's your children

Sekgabo: Ok, I'll talk to him though its not as easy as it seems.

Her: Just tell him while he is still in Kasane, he can get angry and cool down

Sekgabo: He is on his way here to check on the children. Sale a emeletse, he might be here anytime now..

Her: O sedirile gompiano...

There was a knock outside, her mother stepped out and talked to Pedro. She quickly got dressed and sat down as Pedro walked in smiling and sat down.

Ma. Sekgabo: (sighed) Let me go check on your uncle Khabi, call me when you're free

Sekgabo: Ee mma

Ma Sekgabo: Pedro, mme keye go thola malomago ngwanaka.

Pedro: Ee mma...

She went to her room and got ready before walking out, she greeted a man sitting in the car and walked out...

Meanwhile inside the house Pedro picked Air and looked at him smiling...

Pedro: Hey boy... What's up? (to Sekgabo) Give me the other one...

Sekgabo picked Breeze and handed him over as Pedro stared at them...

Pedro: I brought you that...(laughed) you can eat solid food now right?

Sekgabo: Yeah..

She got the plastic and opened the takeaway..

Sekgabo: Wow... It looks delicious... I love ribs..

She went to wash her hands as Pedro stared at the boys as if he was trying to see what his aunt was talking about the

other day after visiting the kids but he still didn't understand what they were talking about..

Sekgabo walked back in the house and sat down eating...

Pedro: I got the court date, are we still doing this?

Sekgabo: Please don't do that...

He looked at her eating until she sucked her fingers then she opened the bottle of juice and drunk until it was empty. She put it down and wiped her fingers with serviettes, she frowned and yawned as a sudden feeling of sleep hit her hard..

Pedro: Are you sleepy?

Sekgabo: (yawning) Yeah, mme kana i slept earlier.

Pedro: Maybe it's waking up at night, new sleeping pattern.

Sekgabo: (yawning again) Yeah maybe...

\*

She literally got weak holding the plastic and laid down closing her eyes. Pedro remained seated calmly looking at her then he put the kids down and shook her..

Pedro: Babe?

There was no response, he stood up and walked to the main door where he waved over his companion. The gentleman stepped out of the car with a cooler box and walked over...

Him: Did you manage?

Pedro: Yeah, are you sure she will wake up?

Him: Yes, it doesn't take long to wear off so i have to be fast.

He put down the cooler and put on his glove as Pedro picked one of the babies and put him on his lap as the gentleman prepared his needles.

Him: It's going to hurt a little, hold him tightly so i can draw enough.

Pedro: Ok...the monna oska bolaya bo ngwanake, you want to inject that big thing on him

Him: (laughed) Don't look, ha go tshogile wena jaana... It won't take long..

He pricked Air and filled a tiny tube with his blood then he got the pen and labeled the tube while Pedro shushed him holding the cotton wool to his puncher...

Him: What's his name?

Pedro: The big one is Air

Him: Ok.. Bring another one.. Let's be fast..

Pedro brought Breeze and they drew his sample too, the gentleman closed his contents, took off his gloves and walked a short distance to where the lab car was waiting for him.

Meanwhile Pedro shushed the children as Sekgabo snored on the bed...

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#101

At the restaurant....

Gofa pulled into the parking lot and took a deep breath, the thought of taking a step further than friendship scared him... It wasn't just about the possibility of her rejecting him but her also hurting him along the way. Sekgabo had drained him and he wasn't about to let anyone inside to do the same though he wanted to...

He stepped out and walked in the restaurant where Ipelo was circling some word Cross game in the magazine...

He walked over and pulled a chair looking at her, she put her pen down and leaned back looking at him dropping her hair over her shoulders. She had a tattoo on her neck that seemed to make her uncomfortable but it also made her sexy, she seemed like she could be a freak in bed in bed too... Behind this strong business mind was a tigress waiting to be released... It was funny because most good girls are a bore in bed and sex freaks aren't home makers but this one seemed to have it all though she hid her freak side with a bit of naughtiness..

Ipelo: (smiled) Hey...



Gofa: Wa reng?

Ipelo: (sighed) Ng ng...

He leaned back and waved at the waiter who took their orders and left. He stared at her cleavage all out and relaxed enjoying the view until he noticed the guy sitting next to them having lunch with his flat chest girlfriend. He turned and locked eyes with the guy so much he quickly turned back to his girlfriend..

Gofa: Why o rata go ntsha cleavage?

Ipelo: Because i like my breasts, it makes me look good when it's out..

He reached across the table and pulled up her top covering it then he dropped her necklace on top.

Ipelo: Really? You're making me look old

Gofa: Dressing appropriately is looking old? You're a business woman and you should act like it.

Ipelo: (smiled singing Monsters by Timeflies)

I see your monsters  
I see your pain  
Tell me your problems  
I'll chase them away

Gofa's eyes shrunk as slowly smiled picking on her tease, he blushed as his lips twitched in a smile he tried to hold back as his face got handsome...

Ipelo: (reached across the table touching his chin singing)

I'll be your lighthouse  
I'll make it okay  
When I see your monsters  
I'll stand there so brave  
And chase them all away

She stopped singing and smiled leaning back as their eyes locked.

Gofa: (smiled) Whatever, just dress properly.  
Professionalism.

Ipelo: Ok... Noted sir.

He took a deep breath and leaned over putting his elbows on the table looking in her eyes as she looked at him..

Ipelo: Bua..

Gofa: Eng?

Ipelo: I can see you're thinking about something.

Gofa: You're beautiful...

Ipelo: Thanks friend, i have date tonight... I met him at the meeting i had today. He is a GM at the hotel.

His smile disappeared and looked down before pinching the bridge of his nose then he leaned back rubbing his hands together and cleared his throat.. The waiter placed their order in front of him..

Ipelo: Thank you

Waiter: Anything else?

Gofa: Uh... Whiskey on the rocks with a twist

Waiter: Anything else?

Gofa: No

Waiter: coming right up..

The gentle waiter walked away then Gofa turned and looked at her.

Gofa: Can't abstain from sex for long uh?

Ipelo: It's not about sex

Gofa: Then what is it about?

Ipelo: I want a stable relationship, ke motona.

Gofa: What's his name?

Ipelo: Um... Kago or.. Yeah i think Kago. Let me check..

She reached in her handbag and read the business card,  
Gofa snatched it and read it...

Gofa: Gatwe Kago, bo Kago ke difebe hela bothe

Ipelo: (laughed) He is not, he actually looks like a good  
guy...

He picked her phone and put her pattern unlocking her  
phone as she gasped smiling.

Ipelo: (laughed) How do you know my pattern, Gofa the  
rra o ska nkobela monna wena.

He dialed Kago's number and put it on loudspeaker then  
he handed her..

Gofa: Tell him you won't make it.

Her mouth dropped and Kago picked the phone before she could say anything, Gofa picked the table knife and pointed at her with it as she covered her mouth smiling holding in her laughter.

Kago: Hello?

Ipelo: Hi, it's Ipelo...just called to apologise for actually taking your business card. I won't make it.

Kago: Any particular reason?

Ipelo: I'm just not interested in having an affair in a professional field. I don't mix business with pleasure.

Kago: Ok, i understand. Its totally understandable.

Ipelo: I hope this won't affect my job.

Kago: Of course not, besides the whole thing is done by a team.

Ipelo: Thank you.

Kago: Sure, no hard feelings.

Ipelo: Bye

She hung up and sighed looking at Gofa, the waiter brought the last order and walked away..

Gofa: Why are you cheating on me? I can tell your mother you know or your sister, don't forget that they like me.

Ipelo: (laughed) Gofa wee

Gofa: I'm serious, the next time i catch you cheating I'm going to mom or my sister..

Ipelo: Iyoo sorry ee...ok so I'm your girlfriend?

Gofa: Yeah, you didn't know?

Ipelo: (smiled) No, but i should have guessed, you once dated someone without saying it... Its your thing, Babe o tshaba banyana kana jang?

Gofa: (laughed) Gake itse go phosa, ke a panicker and I'm afraid to hear a girl say i can't be with you.

Ipelo: I would have never said that..

He reached over picking her hands and kissed them before looking in her eyes.

Gofa: So... Will you be my girlfriend?

Ipelo: (smiled) Yes... But i come with conditions. I don't want to compete with your ex girlfriends and i don't want my mother to compete with their mothers. I'm naturally jealous and territorial... I feel like you been loving and helping everyone around you but i want you to stop doing good for people who don't reciprocate that... People are using you and taking advantage of you... You're taking care of everyone and no one cares about you. Its time to stop... Ex girlfriends can't be in the picture abe relationship e tswelala le wena you won't fully move on while you're still stuck on the family ya ex. You know those ex girlfriends who go to their ex boyfriend's family to perform makoti duties? It's unhealthy... Gofa is taking care of everyone who takes care of him? Who makes sure Gofa ate something? Who cares when Gofa is having a mental breakdown? Who cares if he is drinking too much? Who asks how he is doing? When last did you eat a home cooked meal? Have someone iron your shirt? Get a present for your birthday? Mmh?

He looked down thoughtfully then back to her..



Gofa: I'd sacrifice everything to get half of what you mentioned...

Ipelo: Ee nna mme gakena boyfriend e tsala le di ex, I don't even compromise on that. I will not put myself into that kind of drama. I want your Full attention, I don't mind you having friends as long as they're not exs and you're being friendly hela.

Gofa: It makes sense, nna ibile i don't want a male bestie leha aka nna gay

They laughed and continued chatting...

At Sekgabo's House...

Sekgabo slowly opened her eyes to Pedro standing up holding baby shushing him while the other cried laying next to her..

Sekgabo: Did I fall asleep?

She rubbed her forehead and picked the baby breastfeeding him...

Sekgabo: Why are they crying like this?

Pedro: I don't know...

Sekgabo: Put him this side ke mo amuse..

He put the baby on the other side and he kept quiet suckling.

Pedro: I have to go, I'll see you tomorrow.

Sekgabo: Bye..

He sighed and walked out. He got in the car and drove off making a call..

Pedro: Hello?.... How long do i have to wait until I get the results? 3 days? Oh cool. Thanks man. Sure

He hung up and drove off. The children fell asleep and she laid them down before helping her mom clean up then she heard the car parking outside, she moved the curtains and looked outside... Gofa stepped outside and closed the door then she quickly fixed herself on the mirror, put on a bra and changed her t-shirt before attending the knock..

She opened the door and looked in his eyes, it had been three weeks since she heard from him and it was a little exciting to finally see his face.

Gofa: Hey... I brought a the things you left in my house.

He handed her the big bag..

Sekgabo: Um... Thanks...

Gofa: Sure, let me help you put it inside, it's heavy.

He stepped inside the house with just one foot and placed it along the wall then he walked back to the car and brought another bag and a small polar fleece he bought her for when they watched movies in the living room.

Gofa: Are you recovering well?

Sekgabo: Yeah, neke ile checkup and I'm good. You can come in and see the twins..

Gofa: No, I'm good. And I want to minimise communication, ke raya gore oska tsaya gore ke ngadile or anything, i respect all your decisions and I'm also taking another giant step in my life. Don't mistaken my silence for a cold shoulder..

Sekgabo : Oh, OK.

Gofa: If someday you feel like you're ready for the DNA test you'll let me know kana le ka nna a dira with Pedro, if I don't hear from you I'll know they're not mine. Either way I will be out of the picture.

Sekgabo : Ok...

He turned around and got in the car then he drove off...

**THREE DAYS LATER...**

Male Bestie

#102

At the salon...

Gofa and Lotlhe sat side by side facing the mirror while the barbers did their hair... Gofa's barber buzzed the machine over his mini waves that faded into his scalp and went down his beard... Lotlhe's hairdresser applied wax to his dreadlocks and twisted them...

Lotlhe: (laughed) Kante ke go boleletse Neila came back home last night

Gofa: (laughed) No!

Lotlhe: (laughed) I'm serious,

Gofa: Areng?

Lotlhe: She tried cleaning the house and found everything clean, tried to wash the children's clothes and found everything clean. Bana ba jele from Nay's house..

Gofa: Heela you reminded me, what did Nay say?

Lotlhe: Same old thing, "i can't date a married man, we have to be professional or else I'll kick your kids out"

Gofa: But with the way she is taking care of your kids you have to push her a little harder, put her in a corner... In

fact ambush her with something and leave her hanging... Like hug her a little more, softer, rubbing your chin on her cheek as you leaned back... Romance her laiteaka, o taa ja sengwe.

Lotlhe: (laughed) People change, i never thought Gonaya can be this mature, ngwana one asa utwe kana.

Gofa: (laughed) Akere Ipelo was telling me that she appreciates that ke febile kaba ka feba le ko Scotland tota, are you can't skip hore phase because it's bound to catch up with you. Ke ha gotwe wena babe o heditse bofebe akere? O febetse ko snow

Lotlhe: (laughed) Mme that's true, Kana Neila ba mo lemadiitse majita, like she just disappears for this long and expects me to welcome her. Nxeh...

Barber: (removing the cloth) Come..

Gofa stood up and followed the barber to the wash area passing by a few ladies sitting by their side of the saloon, they stared at him several times until he disappeared into the wash room...that haircut had just sculpted his whole

face making it match the simple dressing yet sexually arousing... I mean those jeans were super revealing...who could ever resist looking at a man's zipper..

He laid on his back as the barber washed his hair and they walked back to the chair where dried him and did the last touches spraying him..

Lotlhe: So you just drooped the DNA thing?

Gofa: Yeah, I have done enough chasing, a wise man always knows when to stop. If she sees my importance she will let me know. I doubt they're mine anyways. She was just trying to take me for a ride santse Pedro a seo... The way i want a child Ipelo is in danger... Its a pity I'm on the 90 day rule

Lotlhe: (laughed) 90 day rule?! Sorry

Gofa: (laughed) But i feel sorry for her, o nthomola pelo because wago impolaisa.

Lotlhe: (laughed raising his fist) She is fixing the things that make the pots. You're going to collapse when you touch down

They laughed as he checked his time..

Gofa : Shit! I have to go... I'm having lunch with Ipelo

Lotlhe: Ok, from here I'm going to harass Gonaya.. She gets annoyed when i just sit in the car, she ends up giving up and doing what I want just so I can leave

Gofa: (laughed walking out) Keep tapping, she is about to crack..

He walked out and put on his shades as his phone rang, he looked at his phone screen as Melody called until it ended then he got in the car and dialed Ipelo...

Ipelo: Hi, babe

Gofa: Hey... I'm coming over

Ipelo: Um... How about after 30 minutes? I'm going an interview or you can come and join me. You're my business mentor anyways.

Gofa: what kind of an interview?



Ipelo: TV interview, hurry up.

Gofa: Ok, on my way.

He hung up and drove off Melody called again...

Gofa: Hello?

Melody: I got your message, why are you kicking my mother out?

Gofa: I'm not kicking her out, the tenant renting the main house wants to use the one room as the storeroom. I think it's best you find her where she can live,

Melody: You made a promise to me, you said-

Gofa: I know but things are different now. I have priorities, i want a proper family and i can't be a good husband if i can't master the boyfriend stage. Let's be realistic...Have a serious talk with Aiken.

Melody: Ok, bye

He hung up and drove off...

At the DNA office...

The receptionist directed Pedro into the office and walked back, he walked into the office as Connor took a seat..

Pedro: Hello

Connor: Hello sir, thank you for coming... I have the DNA testing results with me here.

He opened the envelope and sighed looking at them again before looking at him then he handed them.

Connor: Those results are 99.999% accurate. DNA doesn't lie please read them and ask me questions if you're confused..

Pedro frowned looking at them then he looked at him.

Pedro: This doesn't make sense... I'm confused.. What does this mean? Please explain, how is it possible for one twin to be mine and the other not? Is it possible for twins to have different fathers? Amme le testile sente?

Connor: It's possible for twins to have different fathers... It all depends on the time period ya sex, example... Having a threesome and both men cumming inside or even at different times like hours apart or days apart. The first sperm fertilises the other egg while the other fertilises another. Each child grows up in their sack and have their own DNA that's why they don't look alike because they're just two different people who happened to share that space. Identical twins have one father but fraternal twins can have different fathers though it's not always the case.

Pedro: Kante wa reng???? So you're serious the other twin is not mine? I don't believe you. There is no such thing.

Connor: Air is not your son but Breeze is yours.

Pedro stared at him speechless trying to understand what he was saying.

\*

\*

Our next bonus insert will be posted as soon as we have reached 40K likes on this link. If everyone who hasn't liked clicks and like we will reach the goal.

[https://m.facebook.com/story.php?story\\_fbid=4168670139827404&id=1730564713637971](https://m.facebook.com/story.php?story_fbid=4168670139827404&id=1730564713637971)

The morning insert will come at 11am as usual and if we have reached the goal on this link the bonus will be posted soon after the 11am insert.

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#103

At the DNA testing centre..

Pedro: I don't believe this, i want another test. I will talk to my wife and find out how we can arrange a proper testing.

Connor: This is the most unprofessional thing I have ever done and i hope it doesn't come back to haunt me...

He leaned back looking at him then he took a deep breath and sighed...

Connor: Mr Bendu wanted us to test the same kids because he believed they were his but the mother refused. He was really stressed about it. It seems like this woman already knows something is up or she is not ready to face the music but if you want to verify this maybe you can ask Gofa about it. For sure he will give his sample because he wanted to test them. Unfortunately for him he doesn't have birth certificates or any rights over the children that's why we couldn't help him.

Pedro: So Gofamodimo wanted to test them?

Connor: Yeah, Gofamodimo Bendu, the lawyer.

Pedro: This is unbelievable...

He sighed rubbing his head and stood up then he paced up and down, bent over holding his knees and straightened up holding his waist...

Pedro: I have never been lucky waitse... But thanks for your help.

Connor: You're welcome, we also offer counselling after undesired outcomes.

Pedro: No, I'm fine. Its OK...thanks bruh

Connor: Sure

He got the results and walked out putting them in an envelope...

At Gonaya babysitters.

Lotlhe drove into the yard and parked the car then he leaned back and dialed Gonaya...

Gonaya: Hello?

Lotlhe: Hey.. I brought you a drink

Gonaya: I don't want it, what do you want? Its not yet time to pick the children kana leya somewhere?

Lotlhe: No, just came to drop off the drink.

Gonaya: I don't want it, as long as you're legally married i don't want it.

Lotlhe: Ok, ke taa baakanya. You have a point.

Gonaya: And i have 5 children, all fatherless...we don't part, where ever i go they go.

Lotlhe: I have 2, where ever i go they go... (laughed) that's a total of 7 children, re tshotse gore wa bona?

Gonaya: (burst out laughing) I'm worse

Lotlhe: Mme kana once we have blended ke a go bata stopper. The 8th one for the both of us... We should call him Bond.

Gonaya: Lotlhe wee stop having conversations like this with single women you're a married man.

Lotlhe: Ok... O nkemele the mma

Gonaya: I will but only for a while.

Lotlhe: Don't threaten me hao.. (they laughed) Alright see you later

Gonaya: Bye

He reversed and drove off while Gonaya looked at him through the window carrying one of the babies she was babysitting.



At Melody's House...

Melody walked in the kitchen while Aiken was doing the dishes...

Melody: Gofa wants my mother out of the house, i think his new girlfriend told him to do it but-

Aiken: Finally someone who understands that exs belong in the past, i was beginning to think Africans are complex. I can imagine being tied to all my exs and their families...

Melody: Wow really?

Aiken: Yeah really, i actually thought all Africans carry a long chain of exs into their relationships.. You can't possibly think remaining connected to exs is normal. You're a doctor show a sign of intelligence. It's actually disrespectful to your partner to be doing that and if you keep communicating with your ex boyfriend I will just leave.

Melody: So how do i deal with my mother?

Aiken: Your mother is not your ex boyfriend's responsibility and as long as you don't want to think

outside the box because Gofa is there you'll remain there forever. I can't help you as long as you have his help.

Melody: So what do i do? She is leaving where does she go?

Aiken: If you didn't have men, what would you do? Let's start there.

Melody: I don't know.

Aiken: Let her spend a night on the street you'll see how fast your brain will think. I have a suggestion but i won't tell you because i been telling you to stop communicating with Gofa and you didn't. It took him finding a woman he loves and respects for you to do what i want.

Melody: You're full of shit! Nxla

She turned around then Aiken walked over and grabbed her t-shirt,

Aiken: Hey... Hey... Don't talk to me like that... You don't have to use insults to pass the message. You can be angry and decent at the same time..

She turned around and pushed him back as he staggered and gained his balance...

Melody: Don't touch me!

He stopped and stared at her as she walked away and slammed the door.

At the mall...

Later on Sekgabo walked out of the shop carrying the children's clothes and headed to the parking lot as Gofa parked on the slot next to hers. Her heart skipped as she noticed a woman in the passenger side...

She couldn't see her clearly and she was afraid to come across staring so she turned to her car to quickly get in but lady opened the door stepping out forcing her to wait aside as they came face to face.

Her: (smiled) Hi... Sorry

Sekgabo: (swallowed) Hi..

She was beautiful and though she was wearing a maxi dress she looked sexy with her cleavage lying under her heart necklace. Gofa stepped out and noticed her..

Gofa: Oh, hi... Babe that's Sekgabo.... Khabi that's my girlfriend, her name is Ipelo.

Sekgabo: Nice to meet you

Ipelo: Nice to meet you too...

She turned away as Gofa grabbed her hand then they walked away chatting while he carried her handbag..  
Sekgabo got in the car and drove off...

At Sekgabo's House...

Meanwhile Ma Sekgabo handed Pedro Air as he sucked his fists kicking on the air...

Ma. Sekgabo: Breeze is sleeping...

Pedro: (smiled looking at Breeze) He is always sleeping..

Ma. Sekgabo: (laughed) Air is the problem, always crying and eating. I'm going to wash their vests in the bathroom, call me when the other wakes up.

Pedro: Ok..

He watched her walking away and stared at Air, the water in the bathroom started splashing around as the of lady begun washing. Pedro placed his hand over Air's mouth and nose then he pressed down cutting his breathing as the baby begun kicking and struggling for air...

To get the next bonus insert click on the link below and like, the target 40K likes before 6pm, we are now at 38K. Most people liked so if you haven't we are counting on you.

[https://m.facebook.com/story.php?story\\_fbid=4168670139827404&id=1730564713637971](https://m.facebook.com/story.php?story_fbid=4168670139827404&id=1730564713637971)

Male Bestie

#104

At Sekgabo's House...

Breeze begun kicking and crying while Air gagged and got weak, Ma Sekgabo's footsteps approached then Pedro let go of his mouth and held him innocently...

Ma Sekgabo picked Breeze and shushed him..

Her: Ao where is Sekgabo ne batho? She knows she can't go for that long she is breastfeeding.

Pedro: You shouldn't let her out if she disappears on the children like that..

Her: She had to get their diapers and a few things, I'm a little bit uncomfortable to walk around the mall, I'm still learning how to do things and the mall has developed way too much for me so she had to go.

Pedro: Ok... Has she told you she wants half of everything even though she came with nothing to this marriage and continuously cheated on me.

Her: My son this one is very difficult for me... I really haven't even had a deep conversation with her about the divorce.

Pedro: I don't think it's fair especially because i didn't do anything wrong. I want us to fix our marriage and raise our son together, marriages go through hell and i understand that people make mistakes, her mistakes have destroyed me but i still have hope for us.

Her: You should talk to her

Pedro: Sekgabo is the most cold person I've ever met, it doesn't matter what you say to her she is never moved. She never shows any emotions.. Can't you help me talk to her?

She picked the "son" in his statement and wondered for a second before dismissing it, the slip of the tongue probably.

Pedro: I just want our family back, maybe her hormones weren't balancing but now our sons are here.

Her: I will talk to her but maybe you should talk to your parents as well. Married couples are helped by the family

not just one person... I can try to talk to her but maybe if both of you are before the family you'll solve your problems.

Pedro: Ok, i understand.

The main door opened then Sekgabo's footsteps approached, she paused at the door for a second surprised to see Pedro... He looked at her short skirt revealing her thighs and her cleavage, a flame of jealousy sparked as she put down the plastic and sat down..

Mother: Breastfeed them... Breeze never cries, ha o bona go lela ene o itse gase tala ke se sele.

Sekgabo got Breeze and breastfed him then Pedro glanced at Air lying on his arms. His eyes were closed peacefully and there was no sign of breathing on his chest but the prints left by his fingers were still visible on his little cheeks. So visible you could tell exactly what happened.. His heart pounded as he held the baby... Then guilt set in... Looking at this little baby he just killed.. What had he



turned into... He swallowed staring at him and gently tapped his butt like he was asleep... A part of him knew mouth to mouth could perhaps resuscitate him back to life but how would he do it with Sekgabo and her mother sitting right there...Now that he was thinking about it, he should have just shot the father then it wouldn't matter.

Sekgabo finished breastfeeding Breeze and laid him down then her mother stepped out to give them privacy.

Sekgabo: (stood up) Let me breastfeed that one.

Pedro: He is sleeping..let me hold him for a while.

Sekgabo: Ok..

He swallowed and massaged Air's cheeks, Sekgabo turned around sorting things in the wardrobe then he gently pressed Air's chest and blew into his mouth...

Sekgabo: I think you should tell me before you come here. We are not together anymore.

Pedro: I didn't come to see you, i came for my son-s.

Sekgabo: Still, you should let me know.

Pedro: Are you still sleeping with Gofa?

Sekgabo: I'm so drained by that question.

Pedro: You're a low life Sekgabo waitse, you can take her out of the ghetto but you can't take out the ghetto in her.

Wa bona that lifestyle you had growing up you're it.

Sekgabo: Yeah, and you're just like your father.

Pedro: If I was like my father you wouldn't be talking to me like that, i have been too patient with so much you think I'm stupid.

Sekgabo: I don't love you Pedro, stop trying to make this work. It won't work... Go back to that ugly girl who said she stole panties...you think i don't know you have a small house? Her function is to make you feel better at times like this. Didn't you call her a Bestie?

Pedro: Not everyone sleeps with their friends, you're such a btch!

She turned around and threw him with a t-shirt, he dropped the baby and picked him up as Sekgabo gasped and crawled over..

Pedro: Look what you made me do

Sekgabo picked Air up and shook him shaking..

Sekgabo: Air? Air? (tearfully) Air!? MAMA!? (crying)  
Mama!

She picked him up and hurried out meeting her mother halfway..

Sekgabo: (crying) Pedro dropped him

Pedro: You threw me with something and he fell

Mother: Wena sa go tika motho a tshwere ngwana ose tsaya kae?

Sekgabo: (crying) It was a t-shirt!

Mother: He didn't know that! You shouldn't have been throwing in the first place!

Sekgabo: I'm taking him to the hospital, he is not moving...

Pedro: Let's hurry up...

Pedro calmly followed her out as she hurried to the car and opened the door without even a card. Her mother ran over with her handbag and baby card.. Pedro started the car and drove off...

At Gofa's House...

Later that afternoon Gofa and Ipelo stared at the TV watching Ipelo's favourite soapy as she kept pointing trying to explain to him who was who. He smiled like he understood all that and kissed her neck... After all she watched the game with him the night before though she fell asleep before the game ended...

Ipelo: Babe are you listening?

Gofa: (laughed) Ee

Ipelo : What did i say?

Gofa: (kissed her) I love you..

Ipelo: (laughed) What did I say?

His phone rang then he stretched his arm and put the phone over his ear..

Gofa: Yeah?

Connor: I'm just telling you to put you at ease because you badly wanted a DNA test weeks ago but i couldn't help you.

Gofa: You're willing to do it now?

Connor: I already did it, that soldier did it. Those twins are Superfecundation, the DNA showed that the youngest twin is Pedro's son and the oldest, Air, he is your son.

Gofa: Are you serious?

Connor: Yeah. He got the results today..but the mother doesn't know, please don't ask them anything. Ke a go sebetsa hela.

Gofa: Thank you.

Connor: Sure

Gofa sat up and dialed Sekgabo..

Ipelo: What's going on?

Gofa: I want to make an appointment with Sekgabo and talk to her, gatwe Pedro did the test and another twin is mine.

Ipelo: Twins with different fathers? Is that even possible?

Gofa : Yeah, i once saw a documentary about it.

The phone continued ringing..

Sekgabo: (panicked) Hello? Can you call me later, I'm going to the hospital

Gofa: What's wrong?

Sekgabo: Pedro dropped Air and he is not breathing

Gofa: Where is Pedro?

Sekgabo: We are driving into the hospital

Gofa: (angrily) Kare Pedro o kae??!

Sekgabo: He is here, he is driving

Gofa cut the call and grabbed his t-shirt as Ipelo sat up confused.

Ipelo: (muted the TV) Babe what's going on?

He grabbed the car keys and walked out as Ipelo quickly put on her slipper shoes and ran after him, she threw herself in the car and closed the door as Gofa drove off..

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#105

At the hospital...

Gofa parked the car and stepped out, Ipelo followed him pacing behind him as her heart pounded. Clearly he was going in there for a confrontation and a one wrong answer a big fight would erupt...

Ipelo: Don't try to do whatever you're thinking about doing, you're a lawyer. Think smart... It wasn't easy to get



clients after opening up so don't drag your good name in the mud. Lawyers don't fight on the street because they fight in court with jargon... You were in the newspapers and radio for doing great... Don't appear for anything negative because you're a brand now.

He carried on walking ignoring her blubbing as his breathing increased, the thought of Pedro dropping a new born baby infuriated him but Ipelo kept talking and talking making it hard to even think then he stopped and looked at her...

Gofa: (clenched his Jaws) Stop talking, OK?

Ipelo: (calmly) Ok, i just don't want you to let anger control you. Pedro was probably angry too and didn't think things through, now you're doing the same... For sure he is going to jail tonight. The question is are you going with him? Is it worth it to ruin Air's case? Because you'll be giving Pedro a defence point...

She reached over and held both of his hands tearfully looking in his eyes then she put them over her chest making him feel her heart pounding as she breathed heavily....

Ipelo: Ke a go kopa Gofa ako oska lwa... You said you're not violent, don't start because now you're scaring me... I swear to God if you walk out of this hospital without throwing a punch I'm giving myself to you, forget the 90 days rules. Nna motho wa modimo if wa lwa gao tenega ke tile go go tshaba... You're a brand... Act like it...(stepped over putting her arms around him) Come here... Hug me...

He sighed and hugged her...

Ipelo: Close your eyes... Just for a second.. Please..

He closed his eyes and hugged her then he took a deep breath holding her thoughtfully. He rubbed her back gently and kissed her hair before letting go and looking in

her eyes then he leaned over and kissed her forehead and lips.

He didn't say anything but she was satisfied with the look on his face, she got the car keys and stretched up kissing him one more time...

Ipelo: I'll wait in the car...

Gofa: Ok

She walked away then he turned away taking a few steps then he turned back..

Gofa: Hey... (she turned looking back) Come with me...

Please... I might need some of that calming portion..

She smiled blushing and walked over, he grabbed her hand and they walked towards the station where he talked to one of the nurses.

Inside ICU..

Meanwhile Pedro stood behind Sekgabo who was sitting on the chair caressing Air's little feet as the doctor helped the nurse put the oxygen tube on him and sellotaped it to his little cheeks...

Sekgabo: Is he breathing?

Doctor: Hold on...

Sekgabo's heart pounded as the doctor picked the stethoscope and placed it over Air's chest then on his back...

Doctor: I'm picking something...bring the injection...

The nurse injected him and massaged his arm with cotton wool, he moved his head slowly and grasped before crying as Sekgabo's eyes filled with tears. She put her hands over her face and burst into tears crying as Pedro placed his hands over her shoulders massaging her...

The door opened then Gofa walked in, Ipelo slipped her hand away from his and remained outside.

Everyone turned looking at him as he closed the door and walked over.

Doctor: I have another patient, can i help you?

Gofa: It's my son, he knows that... (looking at him) Don't you Pedro?

Pedro: I don't know what you're talking about.

Gofa: I called the police too... How is that? The doctor is going to examine Air's injuries and i am going to make sure you pay for it.

Sekgabo looked at Pedro then she looked at Gofa....

Doctor: I thought you said the baby fell

Sekgabo: I thought he fell

Pedro: He fell..

Gofa: I don't believe you

Nurse: He had a hand print over his cheeks but i thought it was from them trying to give him mouth to mouth, i sellotaped over it to hold the oxygen tube...

Gofa: He probably dropped him intentionally...it can't just be coincidence for you to drop the baby that isn't yours hours after finding out he is not yours.

Pedro: So you slept with my wife..

Gofa: I have never slept with a married woman, you should do the math...

Sekgabo: Pedro you did the test? How?

Pedro: I'm going back to Kasane

Gofa: You're not... I said the police are coming

Pedro: Ba taa ntatela ee

He turned and walked towards the door as Gofa grabbed him and blocked his way...

Gofa: You're not leaving...

Pedro: Wa lwa naare? Don't touch me

Gofa: (angrily) You're not leaving, have a seat... You weren't going to Kasane when I walked in what changed?

Sekgabo: You shouldn't have called the police, this is not going to look good mo mathong a batho. You could have talked to me...

Gofa: (pointed at her) I'm done protecting your image wena, you don't care about anybody but yourself. And in case you haven't noticed my priorities have been shifted, that boy you just tried to donate to your husband is mine.

Pedro: Sia koo ke a heta

Pedro bumped on him trying to pass but Gofa pushed him back then he punched him on the face. Gofa returned the punch, Pedro spearheaded him as they crushed on the medical trolley crushing everything down.

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#106

At the hospital...

While standing besides the door Ipelo heard something crushing inside the room then she stepped in front of the door and looked through the glass part of the door only to see Gofa and Pedro exchanging fists on the floor while the doctor and nurse backed up at the corner and Sekgabo by the bed holding the baby...

Ipelo pushed the door and pulled Gofa..

Ipelo: Gofa? Stop! Stop it?

He stood up and stepped back fixing his t-shirt as Ipelo stood in front of him with her hands over his chest backing him against the wall.



Ipelo: I thought we agreed

Gofa: He wants to leave, but he is not leaving...

Ipelo: You can communicate without fighting, how do you fight with your child connected to the tubes? Don't you think both of you will fall on him?

Gofa took a deep breath and fixed his t-shirt looking at Ipelo while Pedro slowly stood up and fixed his t-shirt as well. The door opened and a police officer walked in..

Him: Hello? I'm constable Marumo... (looked at the scattered things on the floor and looked at the doctor)

Doctor do you need help?

Doctor: If you can just get rid of these two gentlemen I'll be able to assist my patient.

Constable: (looked at each of them) Le utule bo rra...  
Which one of you is Gofa?

Gofa: That's me

Constable: And i guess you're Pedro,

Pedro: Yes

Constable : A rere meme 2 minutes

Pedro followed the police officers and Gofa glanced at Air breathing with the help of an oxygen. He held Ipelo's hand and walked out following the police officers.

Sekgabo looked at him as he put his hand around her waist on their way out, she turned around and laid Air down as the nurse fixed his tube..

At Lotlhe's House...

Lotlhe and his daughter sat on the carpet doing her homework as he helped her identify letters...

Her: W

Lotlhe: Babes no, its U

Her: It's W... You don't know,

Lotlhe: It's U, w is this one

Her: No daddy...

He sighed and leaned back making a call..

Gonaya: Hello?

Lotlhe: Motho o nganga le nna ka U are ke W can you tell her its W, kana this girl thinks I'm not educated koore she thinks you're the only one who knows ABCs, it's always the same argument with her are I don't know

Gonaya: (burst into laughter) If only she knew daddy has brains double her babysitter

Lotlhe: (laughed) Please talk to her..

Lotlhe put Gonaya on loudspeaker and she talked to his daughter while Neila walked out of the bedroom and almost bumped on the maid walking out of the kitchen with two bowls of supper..

She bend down and put the tray next to Lotlhe and the daughter then she turned off the kitchen lights as usual and waved at them..

Maid: Sir ke a chaisa

Lotlhe: Sure

Neila: (to her) You didn't dish for me yesterday and today you did the same again, why osa ntsholele?

Maid: Sir told me I'll be working for him and the children, i have been working for them and getting paid for taking care of three people. An adult and two kids, if there is extra work you'll have to discuss it with me gore le oketsa ka bokae. Bo maid ke mmereko, you don't just overload me... And I'd appreciate it if you washed your dishes and avoid smearing your makeup on the bathroom shelf. O mpolaisa mmereko.

Neila's lips dropped in shock as she held her hips looking at this ugly little maid...

Meanwhile the maid looked at her like she was detecting that belittling attitude and eagerly waited for her big mouth...

Neila: Babe did you hear her response? Okare ke bua le ene sente hela abe a mpuisa like this?

Lotlhe: (laughed talking to Gonaya) Ok, Shap. Is that Jimmy crying? Mo the go setete

Gonaya: (laughed) I want to give him up for adoption. Bye

Lotlhe: Bye (hung up and pointed to the book) Try to trace it my girl..

Lotlhe sighed and turned looking at both of them...

Lotlhe: Gatweng? I didn't hear you

Neila: This girl never dishes for me, if I eat with a plate she washes others and leave mine in sink. Yesterday she was doing laundry, she left my clothes in the basket yet

we use a washing machine. When I try to talk to her she says she works for you and the kids.

Her: Sir kana when you hired me you told me its just you and the kids. Of course if you have a visitor i will serve them or if the kids have friends over like those kids who visit them. I dish for them but this woman is staying here, gatwe ke mmereke for free? No! I charged looking at the fact that it's one adult and two kids, if ke bereka mme yo then please increase the salary.

Lotlhe: (to the maid) You have a point, you can go home.

Neila: Just like that?

Lotlhe: Are you willing to top her salary? She can't take care of you for free.

Neila: Then fire her, i will take care of my family.

Lotlhe: We are getting divorced and I'm going to need her when i move out with the children. Gape I don't trust you, what if i fire her and you disappear for months again?

Neila: Should you be talking about this in front of her

Lotlhe: I told her to leave and you kept talking, akere you could have let her go then talk to me like other wives to with their husbands but then what do I do except. O dia

motho yo, her boyfriend picks her up every day and they walk a long distance home. Tsamaya...

The maid walked out and closed the door then Lotlhe turned back to his daughter going through the tracing assignment Gonaya had given her.

Neila: And I'm not happy with the way you're close to Gonaya the famous home wrecking slut. She is not even qualified to be running the services she does, le form five acting like she studied early childhood by giving children home works ase sure if their brains are developed enough.

Lotlhe sighed and looked at his daughter then he closed the book.

Lotlhe: Ago jela on your study table babe a utwa? We will finish the home work tomorrow... I love you

Her: I love you too daddy..

She got her supper and ran towards her room and closed the door then Lotlhe sat up on the couch and begun eating.

Lotlhe: The next time you call Gonaya a slut i will punch your mouth, i won't slap you or whip you. I will punch you right on the mouth... I don't do violence but for her i will punch your mouth. Seka thola o bua leina laga Gonaya... She is more mother than you can ever be. Gape there is no marriage here, there is nothing for her to wreck because you already wrecked our marriage by leaving me because i didn't have money. Now that clients are flocking my office you want to be a wife? Doesn't work like that.

He carried on eating and turned up the TV volume...

At the hospital...

Pedro and two more officers talked back and forth with Gofa and Ipelo standing by..

Officer: But its weird how this baby "fell" right after you find out he is not yours don't you think?



Pedro: I already told you what happened.

Officer2: O bata interrogation room, gase gore rago nna  
haatshe morena re bue sente

Pedro: I don't have a problem with that, we can go but I'm  
calling a lawyer.

Officer: You're not under arrest.

Pedro: I know, but i also know that I have a right to a  
lawyer especially because I'm dealing with a lawyer. I  
don't want my statement to be twisted.

Officer: Ok, let's go...

Another officer walked out of the hospital building with  
the examination report of the baby.

Officer3: I took the mother's statement. I'm done

Officer2: Ok... (to Gofa) Thank you, will keep in contact.

Gofa: Thank you..

Pedro joined the police officers as they walked towards the police car. Gofa and Ipelo went back to ICU where nurse took them to the room where Sekgabo and Air were admitted...

Gofa slowly pushed the door open and walked in with Ipelo as Sekgabo laid on the bed breastfeeding and talking to her mother on the phone.

She looked at Gofa and his girlfriend as they approached the bed, Gofa looked down at his son for the first time and touched his little hand.

Sekgabo finished talking to her mother and hung up.

Sekgabo: (to Ipelo) Ke santse kele motsetsi kana mma, o mokae? Don't you know you're not supposed to be inside the house with a new born because you'll make him sick?

Ipelo: And i suppose this sickness only applies to me? Pedro is not the father doesn't he affect the baby? What about that nurse and doctor who assisted you? Don't bitter, I'm not one of those girlfriends that get stressed by a bitter

baby mama, ke nna mmagwe Air number two. Ibile re aplaela custody akere wena le husband ya gago le rata Breeze hela... Ska thola ore o omana le nna, ke dipuo gore. Gake ke go raya lehoko le thasela mafuthafutha o sala ole slender in just 24 hours.

Gofa turned around and gave her a warning to shut-up by putting his finger on his lips looking at her.

Gofa: Shhh... You look much more beautiful when you're quiet.

Ipelo sighed and folded her arms apologetically...

Gofa: I'm not going to be torn between the two of you, Sekgabo this is my girlfriend Ipelo. She is actually nicer than this... Babe this is Sekgabo, turns out she is the mother of my child that means we have to reach some kind of understanding for Air's sake.... Sekgabo ke go bolelela ruri, if you don't respect my girlfriend I will resort to actually applying for full custody. I can actually

win it ibile representing myself with all the evidence I have. Don't make me do it.

Sekgabo: I won't... I didn't know Pedro would do that. I wasn't even sure about the paternity of the kids. I'm still in shock..

Gofa: I don't believe you didn't know, you just didn't want me to know until you're divorced which doesn't make sense, Pedro was going to sue you for child support yaga Air or even kill him.

Sekgabo: (looked down) OK...

There was silence as Gofa stare at Air and touched his tiny hand, Air grunted and stretched his back as Gofa laughed emotionally...

Gofa: (softly) Air man what's up? Daddy is here...

He fell asleep again then Gofa took a deep breath and sighed looking in Sekgabo's eyes but she couldn't even look him in the eyes.

Gofa: Are you ok?

Sekgabo: Yeah,

Gofa: You'll be alright, we have to go. I'll check on him tomorrow.

Sekgabo: Ok.

Gofa stepped back and walked out putting his arm around Ipelo guiding her out..

Sekgabo: Ipelo?

She turned around and looked at her..

Sekgabo: Can i talk to you in private?

Ipelo: Sure

Gofa stepped out then Ipelo walked back to the bed and looked at her. Sekgabo kept quiet for a second trying to put her words together then she looked at her...

Sekgabo: I won't be a bitter baby mama, I'm sorry for that comment earlier... I guess I'm still trying to get grip of all these.

Ipelo: Which is understandable, its always important to understand one another, le nna I won't be a difficult girlfriend or crazy step mother if it goes to a level of me being close to your son. I just wanted to set the record straight gore nna gake girlfriend e leletswa ke baby mama e mo roga, nkago direla mathata.

Sekgabo: Yeah, i understand that. Ke tsaya gore we understand each other now. Tota nne ese gore I'm giving you an attitude

Ipelo: You were giving me an attitude but i also understand your position. It can't be easy to be in your situation just that some of us won't nurse your feelings or let you walk all over us or our relationship. Just behave in a way you'd expect another woman to behave towards you if positions were switched. First impressions last longer.

Sekgabo: True. Nnyaa mme ke tsaya gore we understand each other...

Ipelo: Ee mma, and please try to be strong... The world is coming for you when they hear about your children's paternity. They're coming to judge. I'm not perfect so i can't judge you... Le di tattoo ke di tattoo so you're safe from me.

Sekgabo: (laughed) If you say so...

Ipelo: I also heard you slept with him while he was dating Melody, that won't happen with me a utwa? Nna ga ke wa jalo. The fact that I'm here having a decent conversation with you makes you owe me a certain amount of loyalty because you know what's going on. If you want your child to have a peaceful life while you're co-parenting with the father you make an effort to understand the woman your man is dating. Le nna i must be in a position to understand your position especially because your child is young, I'm willing to understand and give you the space and privacy you need with Gofa as parents. Gake dumele gore i must always be in your face when you talk about your son but the way i relate with Gofa you must know I'll be around and us communicating makes things easy.

Sekgabo : I understand. That's all I wanted to tell you, I'm not bitter, just going through a lot at the moment. My

world is upside-down but I'll be back on my feet and relate better with other people including you.

Ipelo: Ok, it's understandable.

Sekgabo: (faked a smile through her pain) Yeah...thanks. Le ska tsaya ngwanake, I'll do things better... Talk to Gofa.

Ipelo: I doubt he will unless you keep Pedro closer.

Sekgabo: True.

Ipelo: Bye, hug?

Sekgabo: (laughed looking down) I was sweating earlier

Ipelo leaned over and hugged her as Sekgabo rubbed her back.

Ipelo: Bye

Sekgabo: Bye

She stepped back then her she swayed her hips out the door and closed the door. Sekgabo remained sitting on that bed looking at her nails as she scratched the nail



polish off her thumbnail. Tears filled her eyes and grabbed a pillow and buried her face on it crying out loud...

Sekgabo: (crying) Gofa I'm sorry.... I'm sorry.....

At the police station...

Later that night Gofa pulled a chair and faced the officer in charge..

Gofa: I've thought about this case.... I think Pedro was still under a lot of stress, I don't condone what he did but knowing him it must have hurt him really bad because ke a itse gore o rata Sekgabo gole kae, almost as much as i do but just like me he just can't have her fully. It's a long story. Re tswa kgakala nna le Pedro le Sekgabo and i know he is not a bag guy.

Officer: What are you saying?

Gofa: I want to talk to him so that we can resolve this out of court. Its best for everyone involved... He won't lose his job for attempted murder, i won't lose my reputation for sleeping with another man's wife and the mother of our children won't go through public humiliation. I know people withdraw cases like this and end up regretting but i know what I'm doing.

Officer: (sighed) Heish... We will bring over re utwe gore la reng.

Gofa: Thank you

The officer stood up and walked in the other office..

In the holding cell..

Meanwhile Pedro leaned against the wall lost in thoughts, knowing he had definitely just lost his job... Probably lost Rita, the only woman who cared about him... He slid down and put his hand over his eyes and rubbed his tears... BDF was his life, the only good thing in his life... Well that and Breeze... He wouldn't even be able to support his

child when he got out of jail and he'd live the kind of life he lived...being an underdog amongst all boys.

The keys clicked as the padlock unlocked and the bars opened. He secretly rubbed his eyes and slowly stood up...

Officer: Areye!

In other office....

Meanwhile Gofa anxiously rubbed his hands, Pedro walked in with his hands cuffed then he sat down as Gofa stared at him...

Officer: Pedro? Gofa wanted to see you..

There was silence as Gofa stared at him...

Gofa: I want to drop the charges because i believe you didn't think through everything. I understand that you had just received the news and i doubt you talked to anyone about it. You're not my brother but i know you love Sekgabo... I know what painful love can turn a man into. I want you to have the same privileges i have of raising my son... Our sons are brothers, not just brothers but twins that means ba close tota. Sekgabo doesn't need the public scrutiny. I don't need public judgement... You don't have to be labelled a murder...as much as I'm angry with you. I don't want this to reach BDF because i know you'll be dishonorably discharged.

Tears filled Pedro's eyes and he leaned over pinning his elbows on his knees looking on the floor as a tear dropped then he put his hand cuffed hands over his face crying as the police officers stood by. Gofa stood up and walked over to him as Pedro stood tried to hug him, the officer removed the cuffs and they hugged.

Pedro: I'm sorry..

Gofa: It's OK, we all do crazy things for love.

FIVE YEARS LATER....

\*

\*

Now at 40K targeting 44K before 6pm. Almost everyone has already liked so we are counting on all those who haven't liked. Previous insert has 50K likes so be generous and click on the link even if you're on free mode. We almost there. ☐ Bonus coming up!

<https://www.facebook.com/1730564713637971/posts/4168670139827404/>

Male Bestie

#107

At Gonaya nursery and preschool..

On the morning of the graduation ceremony young preschoolers stepped out of the building and walked towards the white tent in their black graduation ceremony...

They walked along the red carpet as music played, the parents filling the tent stood up smiling emotionally at their young ones, some took pictures while others clapped hands...

Gonaya's eyes filled with tears as she watched the whole thing, her children were amongst the graduating but it wasn't even just her children... It was the ground, she looked at the building again, the students, their teachers and looked at the full crowd... She still couldn't believe it turned out into such a big school. She turned and looked

at her first born standing at the corner taking pictures wondering if she remembered where they came from..

She held her tears back and watched the children perform...

In Lotlhe's Office...

Meanwhile Lotlhe glanced at his wristwatch as he wrapped up his meeting with a client, they shook hands and the client left then he grabbed his suitcase and jacket... He almost forgot and hurried back to the drawer, he picked the engagement ring box and walked out putting it in his pocket.

He jumped in the car and drove off as his phone rang...

Lotlhe: Hello?

Neila: Hi..

Lotlhe: Hi

Neila: How are you?

Lotlhe: I'm good, can i help you? I'm driving

Neila: I was just checking on you, i want to see the children.

Lotlhe: I'll drop them off later today, gone jaana we have an event going on.

Neila: Can we meet and talk?

Lotlhe: Talk about what?

Neila: Go bata re ntse haatshe

Lotlhe: Can't you just say it? I'm already tired of sitting and talking because that's all i been doing today, talking snd and going through statements with clients...

Neila: It's fine, I'll talk to you when i come see the children later

Lotlhe: Come where? Tabe ke seo.

Neila: I'll wait for you.

Lotlhe: (sighed) You can't wait in my house, waitse akere gore ke na le mosadi..

Neila: O nyetse leng osare neela invitations? Kana girlfriend ke yone mosadi? How can you abandon your



family for a woman who slept with the whole of Maun,  
damage with 5 children born Monday to Friday?

Lotlhe: Bye

Neila: I will kill you Lotlhe, I'm going to kill you m

He cut the call brushing her threats off as and continued  
driving...

In Melbourne.

Melody walked out of the hospital taking off her  
stethoscope, she shoved it in her coat pocket and released  
the ponytail letting her hair fall on her shoulders as she  
approached the staff parking lot.

The lights of her car flashed as she pressed the  
immobiliser keys and got in the car, she took a deep  
breath holding the steering wheel with both  
hands...Another doctor passed by her car and smiled  
waving at her on his way in, she quickly put on a smile

and waved before starting the car and driving out as her phone rang.

She put it on loudspeaker and placed it on her lap as she joined the traffic..

Melody: Hello?

Neila: Gonaya is destroying my family, i didn't know what people meant when they said she is home wrecker.

Melody: Lotlhe is giving her the power. Have you checked on my mother?

Neila: Not this week.

Melody: I want to hire a maid for her, someone who can keep her company and update me on daily basis. I don't feel comfortable with her living alone especially because that plot is far away from other houses since its one of the newly allocated plots.

Neila: Gone it's dangerous because most people haven't started building since they got allocated.

Melody: I want to come back and work in Botswana

Neila: You have been saying that since the beginning of this year. I think your mother is lonely.

Melody: Aiken changed his mind about coming to Botswana, he says doctors get paid peanuts in Africa.

Neila: Men can be manipulative, isn't he the same person who was passionate about Botswana?

Melody: Now moving has turned into a forbidden topic because every time i bring it up the mood changes..

Neila: Why don't you just come back then? He will visit you le wena you'll visit him..

Melody: I just found out I'm pregnant... He says he doesn't want to miss out on the experience or be away from the baby.

Neila: Waitse go thata, can't you bring your mother there?

Melody: With her condition I can't.

She pulled into the garage and parked the car then she walked into the house talking to the phone, she squatted stroking her dog and walked upstairs...

Melody: I'm depressed waitse, I'm not enjoying my life at all. I want to come back home but now i have to think about the baby and all the advantages that come with being a citizen of Australia because Aiken wants citizenship. He doesn't want to go back to the US because he feels like it wouldn't be the safest place for our child as half black.

Neila: Gone koo go safe?

Melody: I haven't really experienced any racism here besides a few stares here and there, it's not as dramatic as i hear in America where you can just be shot by the police because you're black and they think you're thug.

Neila: Just come to Botswana, kwano agona racism. I can't really relate to your problems because it's rich people problems, right now i need money to do my nails... Worrying about wether to go to America or Australia is just like having to decide between 1 million cash or 2 million bank deposit. I think each is fun but your mother is kind of lonely, she is also getting old. I don't think you'll be happy if she died alone... I remember your main goal In life was to go to school and help her...

Melody: I didn't see motherhood coming... Now it feels like i have to choose between giving my child a bright

future or giving my mother a good living at the expense of my child being a citizen to a developed country.

Neila: It's a difficult one.

Melody: I asked for a leave of absence but the hospital is a bit busy and i can only come there Christmas.

Neila: Eish ke mathata. Anyways I was just checking on you, Gonaya mma o nthubela lelwpa, i want to post her on Facebook so that people Can embarrass Her.

Melody: Ska dira dilo tseo, respect yourself. Dilo tsa go exposer ke tsa magwanenyana, basadi ba ba ithobogileng legale ka o ithobogile you've joined the exposing team.

Neila: It's not about that. This woman is full of herself, mme kana I'm going to get back my husband. We Will get married again, he is just a little angry. We are soul mates and we have been together since tertiary.

Melody: Ok... Let me shower and make supper, just knocked off now,

Neila: Alright.

Melody: Bye

She hung up and took off her clothes...

At Pedro's House...

On the same morning Pedro placed the screw gun over the wood and screwed the last nail to the steps of his son's playground...

He stepped back taking a look at the whole playground and sighed... It was finally complete! He put everything in his toolbox and walked back in the house where his phone was ringing..

Pedro: Hello?

Rita: Are you coming to Kasane?

Pedro: Can't make it?

Rita: Have you noticed that since you moved to Maun you've never visited me or even called me? I do the calling, if I don't text you don't either. The business is

doing bad because you're focusing on the Maun branch only. What's going on?

Pedro: I'm spending a weekend with Breeze, i told you i take him ka di weekends. I have been occupied constructing his playground, Gofa has a similar playground for Air and they like having similar things, they needed a playground for when his twin visits.

Rita: Couldn't you come here just this weekend? O busy every weekend why?

Pedro: That's the Agreement, midweek I'm working i can't come to Kasane and weekends are the time I was given to spend time with him. I'll call you back let me do something really quicka.

He hung up and got in the shower...

At Sekgabo's House...

Later that morning Pedro knocked on the door and stepped back waiting, tje door opened and Sekgabo's mother looked at him with that look.

Pedro: Good morning... I'm here for Breeze

Her: He is still sleeping, come in the afternoon.

Pedro: It's almost 11, why is he sleeping at this time?

Her: I don't know, bye

Pedro: Ke kopa le mo tsose

Her: I can't do that. Come later

Pedro: You did this last week, yesterday it was another story ibile go Saturday but I was supposed to get him yesterday. Can i please have my son.

Her: Are you fighting me? You want to kill me like you tried to kill Air?

Meanwhile Gofa drove through the gate with Ipelo in passenger seat devouring a steak..

Gofa: Go easy on the food... Gatwe the baby is too big.  
Gao reetse

Ipelo: I am hungry, ga ke itire



He parked the car and sighed looking at Pedro and Sekgabo's mother...He sighed reluctantly looking already getting frustrated...

Gofa: Eish... Here we go again

Ipelo: I can go pick him up for you. I feel like it's not about you, it's about me. Can i go?

Gofa: No, it makes matters worse...

Gofa stepped out of the car and walked towards the door, he and Pedro shoulder bumped then Gofa tried to give Sekgabo's mother a handshake greeting her but she tied her doek. Gofa sighed and stepped back putting his hands in the back pockets... Pedro folded his arms looking at Gofa for a better approach.

Gofa: Ke tile go tsaya Air.

She looked at his car where Ipelo was sitting then she looked back at him...

Ma Sekgabo: He is not feeling well, they're not well so they can't visit you.

Pedro walked back to his car and sat on top of the bonnet taking a deep breath and exhaling looking at them waiting.

Gofa: After everything i did for you i expect better than this, can i please have my son. Last week you said the same thing, I'm not leaving without my son. Toga gotwe gakena maitseo... You of all people shouldn't be treating me like this, I want my son and I'm not leaving without him.

Ma Sekgabo: The children are not here. They're gone.

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#108

At Sekgabo's House...

Gofa: Where are they?

Ma Sekgabo: They're in Seronga with Sekgabo.

Gofa: But we agreed she wouldn't take the children that far, you're the mid point for all of us (turned to Pedro)

Kana you made a new arrangement ke nna kesa utwang ne mr?

Pedro shook his head still sitting the bonnet defeated...

Ma Sekgabo: I tried to talk her out of it but she wouldn't listen.

Gofa: Nnyaa mme le wena mama you agree with her because it's like you have a problem giving me my son. You didn't have a problem with me taking Air until you found out Ipelo is pregnant... I don't know what you're thinking but i want you to know that I've noticed this new behaviour.

Ma Sekgabo: I don't trust your girlfriend. I don't trust step parents, so far one child has been in ICU because of a step parent. What if this woman strangles my grandson too?

Pedro quietly looked down sadly and swallowed biting his inner lip...

Gofa: That was 5 years ago, you need to forgive... At least he didn't murder, you're the last person to be judging others. Sekgabo is rubbing me the wrong way... I'm about to file for sole custody, she will see Air once a year ha aka tshamekela mogo nna.

Ma Sekgabo: She just missed them, it's been a long time since she met them, you know how far Seronga is... The trouble one goes through just to come to Maun. Her work is demanding and she has been posted far from home. She needs someone there..

Pedro slid down the bonnet and got in the car, he hardly engaged in long conversations at least not with her, she never wanted to let him forget what happened 5 years ago.

Gofa: Go siame

Ma Sekgabo: Go siame

Gofa sighed and stepped back then he rubbed his head walking towards Pedro as he started his car...

Gofa: What's next? Re dira jang jaanong?

Pedro: I don't know. Sekgabo's phone is always off because are network e poor but i don't think we will get them this holiday. She knows schools are closed that's

why she picked them before we could, her intention is for them to come back next year.

Gofa: I'm going to get Air, kana Ipelo is going for confinement.

Pedro: At least you have something baking, nna ke one hela...

Gofa: (laughed) What happened to that girl? Rita.

Pedro: (laughed) The last time Rita visited she whipped Breeze, since then gake kgone go connecta le ene shap shap hela. I want to divide company shares and part ways but I'm not good with confrontation. Basadi ba bua tota.

Gofa: Send me your share certificates and all the business documents, I'll take care of it. It shouldn't be difficult akere you're registered, you just have to offer her the 50% in Kasane in exchange for the 50% in Maun. O tise le di company assets, everything.

Pedro: Ok... (sighed) Ke heditse playground, go setse to apply gloss on the wood parts.

Gofa: I'll pass by and have a look.

Pedro: Sure..

Pedro drove off dialing Sekgabo as Gofa got back in the car and drove off...

At Gonaya's House...

Later that afternoon Gonaya drove her white Alphad through the gate and parked under the tree as all seven children made noise. She stepped out and walked in the house as they all got out and ran to the play ground...

Her phone rang as she took off her high heels...

Gonaya: Hello?

Sekgabo: I saw the pictures of your school's first graduation ceremony. The mma o big wena...

Gonaya: Thank you, i felt so emotional standing there giving a speech as the principal. Imagine nnanyana hela mmanyana gotwe I'm respected.

Sekgabo: You've earned it, I'm really proud of you. It's funny because I'm sure some of the people who went to

university leaving you behind are unemployed now. Wena you sent yourself to school and got that degree in early childhood ibile you're making money.

Gonaya: I hired Kefilwe 2 months back, she has been unemployed since graduation. Imagine that, i have realised that it's never too late to upgrade yourself plus choosing jobs is useless. Kana i didn't even mean to start a preschool... (they laughed) I wanted to babysit because neke ithobogile ke itse gore nna ke bereka go belegela bankane bame bana gore ba bereke, and God just looked at me and said thula ngwaneso.

Sekgabo: (laughed) I'm proud of you.

Gonaya: (boys playing in the background) Is that Air and Breeze?

Sekgabo: Yes, I stole them because I'll be working these holidays but i need company. I know it's Gofa and Pedro's turn but Hei it's hard being away from the kids. Them staying with my mother isn't working at all, but i can't make my mother stay here because she is doing other things to get back on her feet plus Pedro and Gofa won't let me stay with them here because it's far it means they will see the boys after every term yet they expect me to travel the same distance to go see the kids on monthly



basis. Koore they're just thinking about themselves being close. I hired a girl here to babysit while I'm at work. I hope you haven't told Lotlhe about my secret number, he will tell Gofa. I switched off my phone so they can think its a network problem.

Gonaya: (laughed) Haven't told him.

Sekgabo: Ok, bye

Gonaya: Bye

She hung up and headed to the bedroom...

At Ipelo's mothers...

Gofa parked at the gate and sighed looking at her then he leaned over and kissed her...

Gofa: I'll see you later..

Ipelo: Sorry about Air, i know you were planning to be with him these holidays. The way my bump is pressed i might be gone before the end of his week.

Gofa: (sighed) I think i should just go there and get him myself, i don't buy the poor network stories, there are a few developments in that area. There should be network. Kana she claims gore she only calls after catching a ferry to Mohembo.

Ipelo: I don't feel comfortable with you going there tota. I think you should use this time to rest or do something in the baby's new room. Maybe him going there the entire holidays is the break we need because we will deposit more in the magadi account.

Gofa: It's not about money, Air o nketsha bodutu, ke mo thwaagaletse.

Ipelo: But you can't go there, I'm not comfortable with it. That's what she wants, gore o latele ngwana. You don't even know where Seronga is. Sekgabo o rata attention tota, who abducts her own children.

Gofa: Why ose comfortable? You think nka robala Sekgabo ele gor?

Ipelo: No, i just... (sighed) I don't know koore ke fila gore Sekgabo o rata go rapelwa. She knows her boys are the only children both sides gape she knows you both love your children so she uses that against the two of you. Ha

ele Pedro ene gaa nwe metsi ka ibile he has history. Gaare wa ngongorega gatwe ke mmolai a didimale, wena gaba itse gore ba ka reng because they even used you to get out of jail but I'm sure if you make 1 mistake they will never let you forget.

Gofa: The results of not using condom re taa reng. (leaned over and kissed her) see you later.

Ipelo: Bye

She stepped out and walked into the yard then Gofa reversed and drove off...

At Pedro's House...

Meanwhile Pedro panted running on the treadmill until it slowed down and stopped, he got down grabbing his t-shirt and walked to the bedroom where his phone was ringing..

Pedro: Hello?

Lotlhe: Hello, its Lotlhe. I got your number from Gofa. My cousin has been called by BDF for interview so he has a few questions le gore how long does the process of selection take.

Pedro : Ok, mo neele a bue le nna.

The little cousin took the phone and talked to Pedro as he made himself something to eat with his t-shirt hanging over the shoulder. He went to the couch and sat down explaining..

Cousin: Thanks for the explanation. I understand. I guess i have to cross my fingers and hope i pass all the medical tests.

Pedro: (laughed) Cross your fingers, any sign ya gore you're not healthy bago busa.

Cousin: (laughed) Is it true that they even check inside the ass?

Pedro: (laughed) Lare roga the banna (they all laughed) As long as you're healthy o shap.Kana the training itself is intense, monna wago lela ka dikeledi ga ole weak that's

why they want a healthy person because they're going to break you. You can even die during training. Ga nyewa kwa laiteaka.

Cousin: (laughed) I'm ready, tota nna ha nka ipona kele ko Thebephatshwa Air base I'll be fine.

Pedro: (laughed) Good luck.

Lotlhe: Thanks man

Pedro: Sure.

He hung up and begun eating staring at the TV, he'd been looking forward to having his boy around the house and Sekgabo's phone being off didn't make things easy. He tried her number again and there was no response then he walked in the kitchen and put down the plate.

He got his backpack and put an extra t-shirt and a bathing set before showering and locking the door. He dialed Gofa as he drove out the gate..

Gofa: Hello?

Pedro: I'm going to get Breeze, it's my turn Sekgabo wa hetelela. Kana ke tsere leave so what will i be doing the entire time? Uh no.

Gofa: Bring Air...

Pedro: Won't she refuse? akere bare they don't trust me with Air

Gofa: Ago ba tsenwa akere he sometimes spends nights with you.

Pedro: They don't know that, do you tell her?

Gofa: Nkemele ee, kana o na le di plan tse di bosawana rra? Toga ke go senyeletsa

Pedro: (laughed) Nxla! Plans for what? Heta re tsamae. I don't even know where Seronga is

Gofa: It's easy to find her, re bata social worker hela... Ibile gongwe ke ene mmaboi hela ale 1. What are you driving?

Pedro: Ke BM, maybe we should get your four wheeler

Gofa: Alright, heta jaana ee.

Pedro: Cool.

He hung up and drove off....

In Seronga....

Meanwhile Sekgabo handed the fishermen money then they handed her three fresh fishes tied with a string.

Sekgabo: Thank you...

She put them in the plastic and plastic and turned around joining her sons who were riding their tricycles on the gravel. She walked between them as they rode on each side...

Air: Watch out mama!

Breeze: (laughed) That was close!

They rode past her and in front of her while she pressed her phone and opened the camera taking pictures of her

sons. She smiled admiring them and almost got emotional...she paused at Air's picture and smiled, it must have been how Gofa looked as a child. She clicked on Breeze's picture and smiled blushing... It was funny because when he was a baby he didn't look like the father but over the years he'd taken his father's image and even laughed like him. Of course a little part of her never believed that nonsense about twins having different fathers but now looking at the exact copies of these men she was speechless.

The boys rode their tricycles into the yard and ran into the house making noise as usual, this was the company she needed. Walking to the fishing spot always seemed boring but with the company of her boys it was a walk she enjoyed...

At the fillings station...

Later on Gofa parked the car and rolled down the window as a young woman walked over in her uniform...she was short and skinny but for some reason that shell uniform



looked so good on her... It was even weird seeing a coloured girl as a fuel attendant...

Both guys admired her as she approached, there was something about her little face as well... Man her lips were small and pinkish but it didn't look like she wore any makeup. Her hair was long and dark..

Pedro: Eish

Gofa: (laughed) You can say that again... Botswana is beautiful hei...

Pedro: Ntseele numbera

Gofa: (laughed) Bua le ngwana mr...

Pedro: (laughed) Kana nna i can easily ask a girl i don't like out because abe ke tsaya di chance and i don't care if she says no but when i feel her like this one gaa tshosa blind.

Gofa: No, bua le ngwana. She is young so she will reject you politely. Trust me young girls ba gana sente.

Fuel attendant: (little voice) Dumelang!

Both: Hi

Gofa : Full tank... (looking at her name tag) Hi Becca

Becca: Hello, Bula tanka

He opened the tank then she begun pumping for them.

Pedro's heart pounded as he glanced at her through the mirror, Gofa turned looking at him and laughed putting his hand over Pedro's chest...

Gofa: (laughed) O tshogile naare

Pedro: (laughed and punched) Foseke the monna

Becca walked over and noticed they wanted to swipe...

Becca: Let me get the machine.

She walked away as they looked at her behind then Gofa burst into laughter..

Gofa: O tshaba ngwana ne rra?

Pedro: (laughed) Ikete pele... Mme ke tshela, o taa tshela re boa.

He took out his wallet and ATM card as Becca walked over and scanned it.

Pedro: (entering his pin) Becca wee?

Becca: Rra?

Pedro: Ke bitswa Pedro, this is my friend Gofa.

Becca: Ok, hi

Gofa: Hello

Pedro: We are going to Seronga to collect something, we should be back tomorrow night. The next day i want to take you out for drinks... Do you think you can do that?

Becca looked in his big eyes and looked away blushing.

Pedro: Mphe phone ya gago..

She handed him her phone then he paged himself and handed it back.

Pedro: I'll call you when I get back.

Becca: Ok.. (noticed a dogchain) Are you a soldier?

Pedro: No, it's just fashion.

Becca: (suspiciously looking at his strong physic) I see

Gofa: Thanks

Becca: You're welcome, let me check your oils and everything lare le tsaya long distance akere

Gofa: We are good.

Becca: Bye

Gofa slowly drove past her as Pedro looked in her eyes, she looked in his eyes and kept a straight trying not to let those butterflies in her stomach sell her out...

The guys kept it cool until they joined the road and laughed... Pedro sighed in relief and leaned back as Gofa laughed and gave him a fist..

Gofa: Tsaya dilo tsa gago...

They fist bumped and laughed as they drove out of the town center and begun the long journey...

Male Bestie

#109

At Sekgabo's House...

Later that evening Sekgabo finished bathing the boys and wiped them as they stepped on the mat from the tub.

Air shook his waist waving his little dick around while Sekgabo wiped the little brother, Breeze stepped down and copied his brother as they shook their waists..

Sekgabo: Stop it, go get dressed. Your clothes are on the bed...

They ran into the nanny's bedroom where clothes were on the bed. Sekgabo later lotioned them and put them in their

pyjamas while the nanny's delicious supper aroma lured them out...

The boys ran to the living room where the nanny was watching TV..

Air: Auntie I want power rangers

Auntie: I'm still watching the TV...(shouted) Auntie Khabi?

Air: (shouted) Auntie Khabi?

Breeze: Auntie Khabi?

Auntie: Hei lona! Aits mama... (they laughed then she shouted again) Auntie?

Sekgabo: (walked over) Didn't they come with their laptops? I'm watching the soap ba mpata

Sekgabo: Waii they didn't, just ignore them re hetse go lebella pele...

The nanny got in the kitchen and came out with their food, she placed them on the children's table where the boys

begun eating, Sekgabo and the nanny ate their food relaxing on the couch....

At Ipelo's mother's...

On the same evening Ipelo's mother walked in the living room with a shawl and threw it on her thighs while she was trying to make a call...

Her: Put that on, you're not supposed to feel cold. (noticed she was absent minded) Are you ok?

Ipelo: Um... Yeah...

Her : I said put that on..

She wrapped her feet and leaned back trying to make a call. Her mother noticed a sudden change in her mood as she worriedly typed a message...

Her: What's going on?



Ipelo: Gofa's phone is not available, it's unlike him. His phone is never off and he never misses my calls. If anything he'd answer and tell me he will call me back.

Her: Do you know that pregnancy comes with insecurities? And those insecurities can make a desirable pregnancy not so undesirable. Gofa is a sweet kind man... I'm sure there is a better explanation for all that. You're on your last days. You're past 36 weeks so you shouldn't even try to worry yourself.

Ipelo: He said he wanted to go get his son, he is probably there... Gatwe bo baby daddy le bo baby mama gana kopana they have sex and we haven't had sex in a while.

Her: Why are you not having sex? Ke yone the risks that the midwife talked about?

Ipelo: Yes, the doctor said he would give us a go ahead but the next appointment he concluded that it would risky.

Her: Ee whatever you're thinking try to block it, Gofa told his parents and yours that he is marrying you. Maloba a tile le batsadi ba gagwe go buiwa ka mpa o buile... Don't you believe he will marry you?

Ipelo: I believe him, he has saved 82K so far, he wanted to save 90k but he spends a lot of money every time he is

with Air, the house is full of his toys gape he buys two of everything cause he buys for the other twin. I just feel he wastes a lot of money. He bought toy car ya 6K, the ones you step on abe e tsamaya on the pavement... Koloji ya teng Air hasn't even used it.

Her: Does Pedro buy for Air too?

Ipelo: Yes but Pedro is single and he doesn't have a child on the way. He constructed a playground in the yard, playground ya preschool... It has swings, slides le all these rocking things. Isn't it too much kana I'm overreacting?

Her: Sounds like he really loves him and invests too much on him but don't say anything to him. Once a baya botsetsi jwa bobedi he will see how expensive children are and he will start to prioritise. At this point Air is his only expense and he probably waited his whole life to have a child. He will reduce spending once he his daughter gets here. The men with men like this of you say anything negative about his child he will be turned off and he will not share everything with you because tabe a avoider complaints.

Ipelo: I feel like him spending on Air like that go busetsa ko morago especially on long holidays like this. Last time

the money was 80k and then he went for a trip on Gaborone with him, by the time he came back the money was back to about 60k. He opted to fly instead of driving are he wanted Air to experience flying, a mangwe they bought a bunch of nonsense hela... Tota Gofa doesn't know how to use money. Sekgabo's mother is supposed to get 2K per month which is already a lot but on the middle of the month she can say Air's school snack is finished, a bata P500. Gofa won't ask her anything he will just send. Tota Sekgabo is an expense in my life because they know Gofa doesn't know how to say no.

Her: It's not your business to be getting high blood pressure over his money when you're just a girlfriend. Let him marry you then things will change.

Ipelo: Doesn't marriage start during a relationship ne mama? What if after getting married kere he should go easy on spending so much on Air abe ke nna the evil step mother? I like setting the record straight right away.

Honestly we been saving for a whole year and we are not making any progress. I told him to get a loan since he spends the money but he says ene gaa bate go tsaya loan in his life because loans are addictive.

Her: But i don't want you confronting him now when you're heavily pregnant like this especially when you're not having sex. Sex keeps a man sane and when it's been a while like this he might just act stupid and feel like you're too controlling. Sensitive topics are discussed right after sex when a man is at ease and thinking straight.

Ipelo: He is probably going to sleep with her and Sekgabo looks like she can sleep with the whole country without using protection.

Her: Stop over thinking.... Boipelo gave me the baby's things let me go get them. Are she saw them at the baby shop and thought of your daughter...

Ipelo: (smiled) Hei ibile neke lebetse...

Her mother went to the bedroom while she tried to call him but his phone didn't go through....

In Seronga....

Pedro drove along the gravel road as Gofa opened the bottle of water and sipped...

Gofa: I think we are lost...

Pedro: As long as that security guard said the correct directions then we are good. I never get lost.

The headlights bounced on some houses...

Gofa: Mantu a goromente ke ao kana ke a BHC?

Pedro: I think ke gone ha... (looking at a girl walking by the road in tights) Reduce the music volume re botse sexy gore a gaa itse Sekgabo..

Pedro rolled down the window as they both looked at the girl with headphones..

Gofa: Hi,

Her: Hi

Gofa: You're beautiful..

Her: (laughed) Thank you

Gofa: We are looking for Sekgabo... (to Pedro) Kante is she Buffalo or she changed?

Pedro: (laughed) I don't know, maybe she changed it after divorce.

Gofa: (to her) re bata mma boi o mongwe jaana o di hips ana...

Pedro: (laughed) She has twins tse disa tshwaneng

Her: (laughed and pointed) Air and Breeze... She stays over there.

The girl frowned and stepped over looking at both of them then she cracked laughing.

Her: Hey why le tshwana le bo Air le Breeze anong, so it's true that those twins have different fathers? I thought people were just gossiping.

Gofa: (laughed) Gao bate di twins re go neele le wena? {don't you want twins too? We can give you

Pedro: (laughed) Wena ore direle banyana a utwa? {But we want girls this time around}

She cracked laughing and clapped hands...

Her: At least i know why your sons are naughty, hao ija

Gofa: (laughed looking at her camel toe through those tights) Go shap a utwa? O nale borotho ngwana ke wena. Bontša ba kgora {I can see your pussy lips from here... Lucky dogs are out there uh }

Pedro: (looked down at her camel toe) Fuck!

She covered her mouth blushing and sprinted away as the guys drove into Sekgabo's yard and parked next to her car.

They stepped out and knocked on the door as the boys' toys laid on the veranda...the nanny opened the door in shorts and vest without a bra as her nipples stared right in their faces. They froze for a minute looking at her and she concluded who they may have been looking at their faces..

Pedro: (punched him at the back) Bua the monna

Gofa: Hey... We are looking for Sekgabo..

Air recognised his father's voice as the nanny opened the door wide, he dropped the remote and ran across the house screaming...

Air: DADDY!!!

Gofa smiled and picked him up as Breeze turned his head to Pedro walking in, he fell off the couch and ran towards him screaming...

Breeze: Dadddddddyy!

Pedro got on one knee and hugged him before picking him up, Sekgabo heard the commotion from the bathroom while applying black mask on her face then she walked out confused and froze looking at the guys carrying the boys then she looked at the nanny standing by confused.



Sekgabo: (lowered her voice to her) Nunu ago apara sente  
{ got dress properly }

Nunu: Emma..

She walked in her room with the kids as the guys looked at her still carrying their boys then she took a deep breath and sighed.

Sekgabo: (to both of them) Hi... I was going to call you and ask you if its OK to get the boys this holidays.

Male Bestie

#110

At Sekgabo's House...

Gofa: So why didn't you ask?

Sekgabo: I didn't network

Pedro took out his phone and looked at the network's full bars then he dialed her but her phone didn't go through. He walked over to the table and picked her phone.

Pedro: How come it's not going through? Network ga eyo on your phone only?

Gofa: (put Air down) Air go play in your room, Breeze? Can you guys go play. We will call you back

Air: No, I want to go with you

Breeze: Did you finish the playground?

Sekgabo: (angrily) Can you please go to your room!

Air: Screaming is bad.

Sekgabo: (sighed) Can you please go to your room? I'm not in the mood for your back and forth. (shouted) Nunu wee?

Nunu: Maa!?

Sekgabo : Ba tsee

The nanny walked back in her dress and put her arms around the boys walking out with them, Gofa admired her

legs as she walked away, Pedro quietly stared and took a seat sighing and putting his boot on the table...

Pedro: I'm hungry, gawa lesa sengwe mo di pitseng?

Gofa sat down and leaned back looking at her as she sat down..

Sekgabo: I'll find out what you can eat after..

Gofa: On a serious note Sekgabo do you think you're being fair? Why can't you communicate effectively?

Sekgabo: The truth is this setup isn't working for me, i know i agreed to it but it's not fair. The children staying with my mother in Maun won't work because i want to stay with my children... Unfortunately i don't choose to be transferred around like this. Ke tiro and unlike you Gofa, I'm not my own boss. Pedro i expect you to understand my situation.

Pedro: I understand but you're the one who came up with this because i suggested we each stay with the kids then you get them on holidays.

Sekgabo: You have girlfriends that I don't trust with my children, it's nothing personal.

Gofa: So this is about Ipelo?

Sekgabo: It's not

Pedro: It's about her wanting to control everything as always, why would you want the children mo kgaolong?

Sekgabo: There are children here who survive just fine. Air and Breeze are too young to even notice they're in a rural area.

Gofa: I don't care about that, I want my son and I'm leaving with him tomorrow. These children are staying with your mother, that's good enough... You don't trust Ipelo that's fine, let your mother stay with them since you're too far. You want me to drive here every three months? Do you have any idea how stressful it has been re palama di pantuni re lala Okavango River? This feels like another country and I'm not going through this again let alone every three months. If you want the children get a transfer

Sekgabo: Gofa kana ke bereka goromente, transfer gae phakiwe hela!

Pedro: So we are supposed to go through hell because you can't be transferred?

Sekgabo: Fine, you'll take them. I'll see them every holidays or whenever i can. I understand you, i just thought you'd understand.

She slowly stood up and sighed walking away.

Pedro: Khabi we are still talking?

She turned and looked at them as tears filled her eyes...

Sekgabo: Is there anything else? I want to prepare myself emotionally gore bana ba tsoga ba tsamaya. I have been excited thinking i got away with having them.

Gofa: Ta kwano ee akere we are talking?

She walked away and closed the door, Gofa stood up and followed her inside then he closed the door and sat on the edge of the bed while she laid down facing the wall.

Gofa: Your problem is that you don't communicate but you expect us to instantly understand you. You don't trust Ipelo that's fine, i understand but i don't want Air far from me, your mother is still the best option because you trust her. Kana if you get the children then we will be forced to come here and Ipelo won't agree to that,not me coming over here.

Sekgabo: Ipelo must accept that one way or the other you'll always come to my house until Air is 18 but i agreed, its fine. You can have him, I'll even see him every December if you don't see my importance in his life.

Gofa: Khabi wee? Leba kwano... Turn around...

He touched her shoulder turning her around. Meanwhile Pedro tapped his foot several times counting the seconds anxiously then he stood up and walked towards the door where he bent over peaking through the key hole then he opened the door and walked in.

Pedro: (looking at him) I thought gagona di secret meeting

Gofa: (laughed) Secret ya eng mr I wasn't hiding anything  
Sekgabo sat up and looked at them.

Sekgabo: I think i explained my situation, if you don't understand its fine. Get them and go.

Pedro: I understand you and i don't have a problem with Breeze staying. Problem you don't know how to communicate gape o rata go ngala ise re hetse go bua.  
Gofa wee I think kids need their mothers more at this age. Truth is we manage now because her mother takes care of them, hela hela we can't... Lotlhe struggled and even hired a maid. I'd pick Khabi over a maid... I'd rather drive 7 hours to pick him up on holidays than see a video of a maid slapping Breeze. I already saw Rita whipping my son and since then ake mmate, o ntenne and i can't get over it.

Gofa sighed and shook his head then Pedro sat at the end of the bed..

Pedro: Situation yaga Khabi is out of her control and these are her only kids. I feel like this long bumpy road is OK for us men, not for Khabi to travel back and forth. Its dangerous, bad road, animals, having a breakdown plus her back hela... She already carried 2 kids for us...I'm sure that left her with some weaknesses. We are healthy and we are men, driving a long distance isn't an issue besides go itsapisa hela. Tota nna ake bate maid on my son not even a step mom... Nna ke shapo, I'll drive here and pick him up plus I go for trips...sometimes i disappear for 3 to 6 months so I'd rather my boy is with her than a maid. Gofa do you think maid or Ipelo will baby sit Air? Maid o bata ele last resort..

Gofa: I get your point...

Pedro: Bo Khabi hela ke gore gaba itse go bua sente so She can be understood. Khabi driving 7 hours is not fair. We were taking turns on the way imagine she does it alone after carrying twins.



Gofa: (sighed) I get you...

He turned looking at her and reached for her hand..

Gofa: I'm sorry for being impossible...

Pedro: (moved Gofa's hand) Kante why do you talk with your hands? Ke eng o bua ka diata

Gofa: (laughed) Ke motho yoo ntseng jalo

Pedro: How come you didn't touch me on the way then?

Gofa: (laughed) Gao mosadi akere

Pedro grabbed his hand and pulled him up as they laughed...

Pedro: Let's go, case closed... Khabi where do we sleep?

Gofa: (laughed refusing to stand up from the bed) Pedro wee...? Bona Pedro

Pedro: (laughed pointing at him) Gofa wee?

Gofa: Pedro reetsa

Sekgabo opened the wardrobe and took out a blanket..

Sekgabo: You'll both sleep on the sofas or floor. Nunu sleeps in other room. I sleep with the children

Gofa: Pedro will sleep on the floor, he is the soldier here. They sometimes sleep in the bush for months. I'm sleeping on the bed with you or with Nunu, how old is she?

Pedro: (laughed) Gofa wee

Sekgabo: I'm not sleeping with neither of you two.

Gofa: Then I'm taking my son, why should i sleep on the floor or little couch after compromising?

Pedro: Can't we just share the bed rele 3? It wouldn't be that bad. Khabi in the middle kana i sleep in the middle Khabi on the wall side

Gofa: Why would i sleep next to you?

Sekgabo: (sighed) Fine, I'll go sleep on the couch, both of you will sleep here.

Gofa: Ake robale le Pedro, its gay

Pedro: Mme kana I'm not parting with you, I'm keeping an eye on you. Let's go sleep on the couch. Heta mr

Pedro picked the blanket and placed his grip on the back of Gofa's neck pushing him out as they walked out laughing.

Gofa: O drawback the monna. O slow... You're too slow for me.

Pedro: (laughed) You're really sick, heta o robale o imisitse kwa.

Gofa: (laughed naughty) I'm not even thinking about that. You're dirty minded.

Pedro: (laughed) It's all over your face, you're corrupting me and I'm a good guy.

Sekgabo walked in and gave them an extra blanket as Nunu walked in the bathroom.

Sekgabo: Give them leftovers, go setse sengwe akere?

Nunu: Ee mma.

Sekgabo got in her room while Nunu walked in the kitchen. The guys looked at her and looked at one another, Gofa smiled and Pedro laughed.

Pedro: Mxm

Gofa: (laughed) Tshuba TV mr...

They switched the TV on and watched while Nunu warmed their food. She walked over and handed them.. Gofa got the plate and slightly touched her hand...

Pedro: Thanks..

Nunu: Ok

Pedro: Thanks

Nunu: Goodnight

Gofa: What's your number? I want to keep checking on the kids. Khabi's phone is always fof

She gave him her number and walked away then Pedro got his phone and saved it too.

Gofa: Ke a mmita kgantelenyana {I'm going to call her over later tonight}

Pedro: (laughed) Mmitse a lale ha gare.. {She should sleep in the middle}

They laughed and continued watching TV..

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#111

At Sekgabo's House...

Very early in the morning Pedro woke up to Gofa talking to the phone, he reached for his phone and checked the time. It was a few minutes to 3 then he tried to get some sleep but with the whole house silent and everyone sleeping he could hear Gofa getting grilled on the other end of phone call as he quietly listened putting his t-shirt over his head lying on his back...

Gofa: (softly) Ee mma...

Ipelo: I don't understand why you couldn't even tell me about going to Gaborone if at all you're in Gaborone. O bona o dira sente mme gone?

Gofa: (calmly) No, I'm sorry.

Ipelo: No, Gofa. You like acting up and then you say you're sorry. I'm really trying to be patient with you but I'm tired. You've changed, or maybe you don't want to be close to me because i can't have sex with you? Is everything about sex to you?

Gofa: Babe I'm sorry, how do i show you I'm sorry?

Ipelo: I couldn't even sleep because I was worried sick about you. You didn't bother to call me.. I feel like since we were told to stop having sex you're acting differently. I couldn't sleep or eat all because of you.

Gofa: But I'm here now, can't we let it slide? I'm sorry... We been talking since midnight,it's now 3. O kgalemile and i understand you...Can i get some sleep? I promise when i get up I'll call you.

Ipelo: You're not serious, even with us getting married. You been talking about marriage since the beginning of the year. You save the money and spend it. This time if you so much spend even P1 from that account I'm done. You'll go back to Sekgabo ago bintsha gosa lele, you don't appreciate being treated like a king, you want me to hurt you that's the only language you want.

Gofa: If i transfer the savings into your account will you let me sleep? (slurred speech as he dozed off) Ei ke lapile tota my love. I drove for hours and i just want to sleep.

Ipelo: I didn't sleep either because I was worried about you. So you think i was sleeping? I'm sitting here carrying your child, do you think it's easy?

He sighed putting his hand over the t-shirt covering his face and yawned trying not to doze off. Pedro listened to him getting grilled endlessly and eventually dozed off leaving him talking on the phone...

Gofa listened to her talking for a long time and dozed off as the phone slid on the floor.

Ipelo: -Ibile le gone i told you i didn't want a child out of wedlock and now you're doing this to me. You know i never forced myself on you, you even got angry at me because i wanted a condom. I gave up and let you get what you want. Now that i can't service you you act differently...you act as if sex is a need(tearfully) I see how you look at women walking by the road when you're driving... Self control ya pala... But if you cheat on me-(heard him breathing like he was sleep) Hello? Hello?

The call got disconnected and there was silence then it rang waking the both of them. Pedro pulled the blanket



over his head covering himself so he could get some sleep...

Gofa: Babe?

Ipelo: (crying) So I'm boring you? Why are you sleeping?

He sat up and rubbed his eyes fighting the sleep.

Gofa: I'm listening to you, i heard you.

Hours went by while he was talking on the phone. Around 6 in the morning Pedro got up as he usually did for his morning training. He sat up and looked at Gofa sitting on the couch still being lectured. He could tell the frustration on his long face he tapped the remote buttons several times holding the phone to his ear.

Pedro: (questioned him with a thumbs up) O shap?

He responded with a thumb ups and leaned over looking down listening to Ipelo now agreeing with everything. Pedro got up and folded their blankets then he dropped them on the couch and went to get dressed for his training then he walked back in the house..

Pedro: (lowered his voice) Ke a go trainer

Still getting lectured he gave him a thumbs up.

Gofa: Sure

Pedro walked out and begun his morning routine.

Gofa: I understand, you're right...Yeah... I love you and honestly I've never been happy until i met you. I appreciate you and i want to marry you. I'll transfer the money into your account so you can keep it safe... I know i spend a lot on toys, will tone it down as well. Babe can

you please get some sleep? I'm sure you're exhausted...  
(she yawned) Get some sleep OK? I love you... Bye

He hung up and collapsed on the bed holding the phone to his chest...

At Gonaya's House...

Later that morning Gonaya opened her eyes to Lotlhe sitting on the side of the bed smiling with her last born on his lap...

Lotlhe: Good morning cheerleader... The team is waiting for you outside.

Gonaya slowly slid up yawning and frowned confused..

Gonaya: What are they doing?

She noticed her son with a new t-shirt and slowly got off the bed. The little boy moved his mother's shoes over to her shoes then he grabbed his step father's hand dragging him out...

Him: (giggling) Let's go daddy... Hurry up.. (shouting to the other siblings) Mama is coming!

Lothe: (laughed) Shh Mill, keep quiet

Gonaya: What is it?

She followed them out the kitchen backdoor where the children were standing on the line wearing printed t-shirts with words..

Mama, will, you, please, marry, daddy, ?

She smiled, now the question mark on her last born made sense...

Mill: Daddy get on your knee

Lotlhe: (laughed) Mill the rra tswa mogo nna o tata o nna  
le girlfriend le wena

All seven children cracked laughing as Lotlhe got on one  
knee and opened the ring box..

Lotlhe: Gonaya, will you please do me the honour of  
becoming the father of seven, your husband and best  
friend?

Gonaya swallowed as emotions overwhelmed her, she  
never knew people actually displayed real emotions at this  
point until a tear ran down her cheek.

Gonaya: Yes, I'll marry you...

Lotlhe's brother stepped away from behind the house  
taking a video of her as Lotlhe put the ring on her finger  
in her pyjamas.

Gonaya: Uh you're filming? I didn't even put on my makeup..

He stood up and kissed her then the children ran over and hugged them holding the balloons as they all tripped and fell on the road lawn laughing....

At Sekgabo's House....

Meanwhile Nunu walked out of her room and passed by the living room where Gofa was lying on the couch asleep with a pillow over his face. She paused standing by looking at his chest going down his navy blue shorts and dick print... It was truly an awesome view especially when when his chest kept contracting and expanding while he was breathing... It looked like his meat was lying on the side... She still remembered the looks they gave him last night. They seemed naughty but this was seemed worse... He had the guts...

She passed to the kitchen where she begun her morning routine and making breakfast for everyone while she still

tried to understand how these twins came about, were these men twins themselves or maybe they were brothers or just friends... They looked good in their unique way, the other one was extremely handsome and way too clean... His skin was glowing like one of those people working in aircons... He must have been the lawyer... And then there is the muscular one, this one was a big Teddy bear, had all the qualities of a beast but seemed soft on the inside... This was definitely the soldier. How would anyone choose between that... The smile Air's father had and those beautiful teeth with sexy lips then Bree's father with his big eyes and that strong body... Must have been a blessing having baby daddies like that.

The main door opened then Pedro walked in and passed by Gofa still asleep...He got in the kitchen and had a glass of water before leaning against the counter looking at Nunu.

Pedro: How old are you?

Nunu: 20

Pedro: Boyfriend?

Nunu: No..

He looked at her thighs going up her bum and could almost feel his hand squeezing the soft flesh of her breast....

Pedro: You're beautiful... I like your body..

She blushed and carried on turning the eggs then he stepped over and stood behind her, he gently placed his hands on her waist and leaned over kissing her neck sending strong signals right to her clit. Her body got instant goosebumps from him just placing his hands around her waist then she felt his boner right behind her...

Pedro: (whispered) You're very beautiful...

He rubbed his boner on her butt then he lifted her dress and touched her round butt, she'd never really experienced something like this with a soldier and she had heard all



kinds of crazy things about soldiers and their sexual drive... Or was from their intense training. Whatever it is was this soldier seemed to know what he wanted and she didn't have the strength to stand on his way... His hands moved underneath her dress going to her breasts and she almost ran out of breath as he pulled her closer. He turned her around and tilted his head softly kissing her as his boner grew larger. One of the bedroom doors closed and Sekgabo sneezed walking over. He let go of her and stood by the sink drinking water with his other hand in the pocket secretly holding his boner inside...

Sekgabo walked in and headed to the fridge without any suspicion..

Sekgabo: Good morning....

Pedro: Morning...

Sekgabo: I'm going to church...

Nunu: Should i wake the boys?

Sekgabo: No, let them spend time with their fathers. They're about to leave.

Nunu: Ok

Pedro walked to the living room and sat down switching the TV on while Gofa laid there dead asleep...

Pedro: (slapped his foot) Gofa?? (kicked the pillow off his face) Ago robala ko bolaong..

Sekgabo: What's wrong with him?

Pedro: He didn't sleep, ke gone a robalang phakela hela jaana(laughed) O letse a omanyetswa gosa araba phone le go laela, she called at midnight and they talked until 3,i woke up and found him sitting ntse a omanngwa ka thanya ka 6am for my training still a ntse are sorry.

Sekgabo: (laughed) Wena o laetse?

Pedro: I'm single and searching o raya ke laela mang?(shook Gofa) Gofa wee?! Go sleep on the bed...

Gofa slowly got up as his phone dropped on the floor, Pedro picked it up and put it on the table as Gofa hung his

t-shirt over his shoulder stumbling his way to the bedroom where he collapsed on the bed.

Sekgabo: We can go together to church, when they get up we will be back. It doesn't take long

Pedro: I can't be with you alone

Sekgabo: Why not?

Pedro: Just an agreement we made on the way to avoid unnecessary tension.

Sekgabo: (smiled) So if i try to fuck you you'll refuse?

Pedro: I hope you don't put me in that awkward position because i wouldn't be able to resist...none of us would say no but then it will boil down to us fighting about it and the twins getting affected.

Sekgabo: Ok, just thought you'll be bored sitting here alone because i know Gofa likes his sleep. The twins sleep a lot too..

Pedro: Ok... You look good by the way.

Sekgabo: (blushed looking at herself)Thank you

Pedro: I didn't know you go to church.

Sekgabo: There is a lot you both don't know about me. I'm sorry I've gotten so conscious about saying out my true feelings because i get judged a lot. But i really appreciate your presence, you two make is easy to mother your children..

She reached out and touched his head then she walked out. About an hour passed while Nunu was cleaning up the bathroom, Gofa walked in holding a toothbrush then he leaned over brushing up while she washed the tub...

Gofa: Good morning..

Nunu: Morning...

She finished cleaning the tub and tried to get out but Closed the door and carried on washing his face while she stood there confused. He turned around and looked at her then he slowly traced her lip line with his thumb and leaned over kissing her, he put his arms around her pulling her closer. Knowing she was in the arms of a whole lawyer got her panties soaking... She could almost

hear him confidently shout out all those "Objection your honour!" fuck... Knowing the other one was sitting in the living room didn't make this easy at all... Gofa slid his hand in her panties and touched her kuku...

Gofa: Fuck!

The door opened, they let go of one another, Pedro stepped in and closed the door. Gofa sighed in relief as Nunu looked down fixing her dress. Pedro stepped over and pulled her chin up kissing her while Gofa stood behind her kissing her neck pulling down her panties. Her heart pounded as the guys pulled down their pants and dropped their black machine.. Gofa pulled her away from his lips and kissed her while Pedro caressed her little meat then he pulled her from Gofa's lips kissed before pushing her down on her knees, coming facing to face with both of these machines she found herself getting second thoughts...

Pedro picked his pants and took out a box of condoms, he got one and passed Gofa the box then he picked one...

They each held their rubbers standing by thrusting her mouth back and forth.

Meanwhile outside Sekgabo parked the car and hurried in the house for the bag of clothes she was to donate to the church.

Sekgabo: Nunu?! Ke lebetse beke ele. Where is it?

She peaked in the kitchen, she wasn't there then she headed to the bathroom...

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#112

At Sekgabo's House...

Sekgabo approached the bathroom door, Nunu opened and stuck her head out while Pedro paused inside her and gently thrust so as not to alter her breathing...

Nunu: Maa?

Sekgabo: Do you remember that bag with clothes? The ones i said are going to church? Where is it?

He slid out then Gofa tiptoed over and slid inside her as almost lost balance and grabbed the wall.

Nunu: It's in your room, in the upper shelf.

Sekgabo: Ok..

She hurried in the bedroom and got the bag and noticed her bed wasn't done, she always did her bed! Gofa, she almost forgot they were here. She walked out and checked on the twins who were sleeping on their bed.

Sekgabo: Bo rragwe Air ba kae?

Nunu: They left, they didn't say where

Sekgabo: The car is outside mate they took a walk.(walking out) Bye

Nunu: Ee mma

She got in the car and drove off as she received a call..

Sekgabo: Hello?

Gonaya: (sniffing) Lotlhe asked me to marry him...  
(crying) Can you believe I'm going to get married with 5 children? Kana i have five children Sekgabo

Sekgabo: (laughed emotionally) what's wrong with that? You deserve it after the support you gave him. Nna ke rata Lotlhe, he is sweet

Gonaya: I never thought I'll get married. Throughout the years i just felt he was with me because he couldn't find a young woman with no children... What makes emotional is the fact that he doesn't even want me to leave the children behind he wants us to have a blended family.



Sekgabo: I'm happy for you, marriage is beautiful especially when you marry the right person...

Gonaya: (wiping her tears) Just wanted to tell you first before posting, he proposed this morning and he just showed me his balance for magadi. Apparently they have been saving ene le Gofa.

Sekgabo: Gofa is saving for what?

Gonaya: Bare they want to marry this December, legale I'm not sure about Gofa's date but Lotlhe told me earlier gore they been saving since the beginning of this year. It seems he has been talking to his parents about getting married though he hadn't told me about it.

Sekgabo: I'm happy for you... Le Gofa is ene I'm happy for him. A part of me has always thought i damaged him for other women so if he found a woman he wants to marry then I'm happy. I've only recently learned what love is and it's too late to change anything. I don't want a relationship...

Gonaya: What do you mean?

Sekgabo: I don't want to be in a relationship, I don't want marriage... I just want to finish building my house in

Maun then start a business because i can't mother my children the way I want as long as I'm an employee.

Gonaya: I understand you... Mme you need someone the mma. You're still young, you haven't even reached menopause. What if you want sex?

Sekgabo: I know what I will do if I want sex and I'm still contemplating. Tota nna i don't want a relationship or a man on my face all the time. I believe you only get true love once or twice in my case mme if you play with that chance you'll never get it back. Le wena you shouldn't play games with Lotlhe. Just arrived in church, will talk later.

Gonaya: Bye

She hung up and stepped out...

At Ipelo's House...

Later that afternoon Ipelo walked in the house with a full basket of laundry and put it on the couch, there was sensation she couldn't even explain that kept coming and

going... She wasn't even sure if it was contractions, surely contractions would hurt...

She looked at the ironing and sighed taking the clothes to the table where she set up everything and begun ironing both their clothes while watching TV...

There was a knock on the door door then she walked out and smiled shyly as Gofa's aunt and uncle walked in...

Ipelo: Come in...

Auntie: How are you

Ipelo: I'm fine

Auntie: We saw your car outside and wanted to say hello

Auntie: Ok..

They sat down as uncle looked at their framed picture by the wall. Ipelo disappeared in the kitchen leaving them in the sitting room as the uncle sighed and looked around...

There was a long shoe shelf by the door, the other row had Gofa's shoes while the other had her shoes...

Uncle: I hope Gofa doesn't let this one go...

Auntie: I like that she is with him because of love, when a woman is in need it's hard to tell why she is with you.

Uncle: True, to this day i don't understand what happened with Sekgabo, Melody was OK i guess but i like this one...she doesn't have a lot hips but i guess what's important is what is inside the pot..

Auntie: (elbowed him) You've started with hips akere?

They lowered their voices as she walked out with a tray of dessert and bent over handing it..

Auntie: Thank you, you didn't have to... We just wanted to see how you're doing.

Ipelo: I'm fine, i have been feeling something on my abdomen, it keeps coming and going but it's not painful. I can't even explain it..

Auntie: It's contractions, they start like that.

Ipelo: But It's not painful

Auntie: I know movies make it seem like ot just happens suddenly but it actually gives you time to pack your things and go to the hospital. There is no need for people to give birth in cars because unless its a result of something triggering it like stress and other complications labour has stages. Stage one comes as a joke.. You'll even get excited until smiles stop and the water breaks.

Ipelo: (laughed) auntie o taa ntshosa..

Auntie: (laughed) I'm telling you..

Uncle: When is Gofa coming back? Have you told him you're not feeling well?

Ipelo: I haven't told him. He seems to be busy for the phone

Auntie: When he is with Air he forgets other things...

Ipelo paused and looked at her but then she didn't want them taking the blame for his lies so she smiled and played along.

Ipelo: I thought as much

Uncle: You should at least send him a message, Seronga is a long drive and with all the tragic stories happening to delivering mothers I wish young men could be there to support women.

Auntie: During our time nurses were worse, i remember the time i lost the baby... Nobody took me seriously and because of that i lost the baby and never had one. I think if i had someone with me that nurse wouldn't have mistreated me.

Uncle: (looked down and sighed) Back then things weren't as advanced and men were embarrassed to be there. It was made seem complicated... At bo Gofa have it different... His presence can motive midwives to do better because someone is observing them.

Auntie: Please bring your bag so we can drop you at the hospital, Tell Gofa you're going to the hospital.. And call your mother too.

Ipelo: Will he make it?

Auntie: Labour takes hours, maybe you'll even deliver tomorrow morning. Tell him so he can leave Seronga now.

Ipelo: Ee mma

She stood up and pressed her phone walking to the bedroom.

Ipelo: I know where you're, I'm glad you've shown me your true colours before I tie myself down with you. Thanks for the baby girl, i know she will be beautiful. You're free to be with Sekgabo and your son. I told you i won't be turned into something I'm not. After talking to you for hours you still lied to me which makes me believe you don't even want to marry me. We are done, it's over jola with freedom now.

She blocked his number and picked her bag up and dialed her mother following Gofa's parents out...

\*

Male Bestie

#113

At Sekgabo's House...

Later that afternoon Gofa tapped the ball over and over with one foot as the boys counted with Pedro. They counted until he lost his balance and stepped down with both feet catching the ball.

Pedro: It's 46... Air let's see you writing 4-6

Air: 4 and 6 right? I know



They watched him write it down and clapped hands for him then Pedro begun tapping the ball with his foot as Nunu stepped out of the house holding Gofa's phone...

Nunu: The phone is ringing..

He got it and stepped aside answering...

Gofa: Hello?

Uncle: How far are you?

Gofa: Far from what?

Uncle: Aren't you coming?

Gofa: I don't understand... Ke boleletse auntie gore I'm in Seronga. I came to collect Air but we talked le Sekgabo so he will be staying for holidays. I'm with Pedro, we decided to spend time le bone and leave in the afternoon.

Uncle: And your daughter? Ipelo's mother is saying there are complications and she is going to be operated.

Gofa: She is labour?

Uncle: Didn't she talk to you hours ago? Kana gatwe gao arabe mogala. Are you sleeping with Sekgabo again?

Gofa: Uncle I came to check on Air!

Uncle: Then how come you can't answer your phone even when it involves important things? Didn't you tell me you're planning to marry this girl?

Gofa: I didn't know anything. I'm coming..

He hung up and noticed he had a message then he clicked on it and read Ipelo's message shaking his head...

Gofa: Shit!

He walked back to Pedro...

Pedro: We have to go-(the twins got alarmed) We have to go eat... Come on guys...

The boys ran inside the house as Pedro frowned looking at him...

Pedro: What's going on?

Gofa : Seronga slipped out of my mouth when I was talking to auntie on our way here so i guess they mentioned it to Ipelo and now she is pissed. She is getting operated...I have to call her mother and hear what's going on but then ke a tshaba. They respect me so much they think I'm the best thing that ever happened to her... The whole family respects me and prays for our relationship...

Pedro: Don't call her family, talk to her first... Maybe she hasn't mentioned it to everyone. Ipelo doesn't look like she is the kind that shares everything with everyone.

Gofa walked in the kitchen where Sekgabo was mixing the children's food while Nunu washed the dishes.

Gofa: Hey... I have to go, Ipelo is in labour

Sekgabo: Do you think it has anything to do with you stressing her?

Gofa: I don't know... I guess so but we were expecting it anytime.

Sekgabo: I'm sorry for taking the children, you wouldn't be here if it wasn't for me. I'll pray that everything goes well.

Pedro: Yeah, so re doja bo Air..

Sekgabo: Ok..

He hugged her and turned around walking out like Nunu didn't exist. Sekgabo walked out and looked at the boys playing on the couch..

Sekgabo: Go clean your room..

They ran to their room as Pedro walked out of the bedroom and pulled Sekgabo closer by the waist..

Pedro: Bye

Sekgabo: Bye... Drive safely, Gofa wa siana gaa na le stress.

Pedro: Sure

Nunu looked at the guys walking out like nothing happened in the morning. Sekgabo sighed and went back to mixing the boy's food....

In Melbourne....

Meanwhile Melody walked in the bathroom and stood at the door looking at Aiken as he trimmed the air inside his nose...

Melody: I talked to my mother today through one of the girls I grew up with at the foundation. Her health is deteriorating, she lost weight and she is losing her mind. I have applied for a job back at home.

He switched off the machine and turned around looking at her...

Melody: I've also aborted your baby this morning, that's why i have been given a leave of absence for 3 days.

Aiken: You did what?

Melody: Yeah, I had to choose between staying here and living a horrible life or going back home. I came here for an education, i got it.. Now i have to go back home.

Aiken: So you killed our baby?

Melody: You're a doctor Aiken, i expect better vocabulary than that... It's a fetus the size of a coin.

Aiken: It doesn't matter, i was part of it. You should have consulted me

Melody: Good thing i didn't because clearly you're clingy. I'm sure you'll impregnate someone who doesn't have a life to go to. You're very manipulative Aiken... We were supposed to go home after school!

Aiken: Melody you should have told me this before aborting our baby.

Melody: we been talking about the same thing for a full year! A full year... I miss my mother.

She turned around and sighed walking away then he shook his head and walked to the bedroom where he sat on the bed. He clicked on his insurance provider and searched for options for available upgrades on his wife's insurance policy.

At Sekgabo's House...

Later that evening Sekgabo got in bed and dialed Gofa but there was no answer then she dialed Pedro whose phone was busy... She sighed and texted.

Sekgabo: I'm worried about everything, did you guys arrive well? Is Ipelo and the baby OK?

She put her phone down and laid down...

At the hospital...

Meanwhile Gofa parked the car and walked in the hospital dialing Boipelo...

Boipelo: (low voice) Hello?

Gofa: Hi, just arrived in the hospital. Where is Ipelo?

Boipelo: Your parents didn't tell you?

Gofa : Tell me what?

Boipelo: Maybe you should go home, are you alone?

Gofa: You're scaring me, I'm walking in the hospital now.... Heading to the maternity ward.

Boipelo: There is no need to go there, she didn't make it... They couldn't make it. I thought your parents told you, we were together earlier. Her BP was high, she gave birth to a stillborn and died minutes after.

He cut the call and walked back to the car calling his aunt...

Aunt: Hello?



Gofa: Gatweng ka Ipelo?

Aunt: When i got there she had delivered already but it was a still born but then she also just died after. I was with her family and she was under a lot of stress.

He hung up and swallowed...

Male Bestie

#114

At Pedro's House...

On the same evening Pedro made himself supper and sat on the couch holding a tray as his phone received another call me back message from Nunu. He clicked on it and deleted it then he took the first bite out of his toast and sipped the juice while dialing Becca...

Becca: Hello?

Pedro: Hi, its Pedro. My friend and i just arrived in Maun. How have you been?

Becca: Been ok, what about you?

Pedro: I'm good, are we still on tomorrow?

Becca: I searched you on Facebook and saw one picture of you climbing using a rope wearing camouflage. Why did you deny being a soldier?

Pedro: Because we have a bad reputation relationship wise... I didn't want you giving me a red card before actually getting to know me.

Becca: (laughed) I don't generalise people's behaviours. I'm not stereotypical.

Pedro: So you don't mind me being a soldier?

Becca: I actually like it...i think it's cute... (laughed) Well more curious than liking

Pedro: That's a relief... (sighed) So who do you stay with?

Becca: I stay alone

Pedro: (smiled) O rich kid? Why do you stay alone at your age? Ke bona ole bone bo 20

Becca: (laughed) I'm a little older than that...(sighed) I stay alone because my mother died 4 years ago due to lung cancer, she was a heavy smoker...(voice trailed off) She was my everything...she is not my biological mother though... She was from Malawi and came to Botswana to work in a farm but her boss was killed by one of the workers he was raping. She and the rest of the workers who were willing to give a statement siding with the worker were fired and chased out of the farm by the wife. Apparently I'm the daughter of this woman but she didn't want me, she tried to throw me in the bushes... This Malawian worker picked me up and raised me, soon after the murder took place and she never saw my real mother

again because she was arrested and they were chased off the farm.

Pedro: What's your mother's name? This sounds so familiar kana ke gore these boers are abusive and most of them get killed by workers.

Becca: Gatwe her name is Rebecca, i don't know her last name and i don't want to know.

Pedro: Why?

Becca: I am a product of rape and she wanted to get rid of me. Besides no one would believe my story because I'm sure le Rebecca wa teng has been hanged or is in prison. If she is out she wouldn't want to see me. I don't even blame her, i just want to start my own legacy hela and have my own family..

Pedro: Interesting... So how many children do you want?

Becca: 6 children... (they cracked laughing) I know it's crazy but if i had a real job and a good man, i would have lots of children ke iterela lesika. I grew up lonely,

Pedro: Wena o bata go hetsa di sperm tsa batho, six?!

Becca: (laughed) I'm going to end up having 1 or 2 because of unemployment. Gone jaana i wouldn't dare have a baby when I'm a fuel attendant.

Pedro: Makes sense...

Becca: Do you have a girlfriend?

Pedro: Just got out of a toxic relationship, she whipped my son and i never wanted her after.

Becca: Oh, OK

Pedro: What about you?

Becca: I have no luck in relationships either.

Pedro: Cool, see you tomorrow then.

Becca: Bye

He hung up and dialled Gofa...

Gofa: Hello?

Pedro: Listen kante Rebecca o na le ngwana o mongwe besides Khabi?

Gofa: No, Khabi is the only child.

Pedro: Weird, you'd never believe how Becca grew up legale gongwe it's a similar story but she says her mother's name is Rebecca, she killed her father and they were chased out of the farm.

Gofa: I can't talk right now, Gase gore ke a go utwa. Can we do this tomorrow?

Pedro: How is everything going? Did you manage to go to the hospital?

Gofa: I can't talk right now.

Pedro: Is everything OK?

Gofa: (long silence) Ipelo and the baby didn't make it... (choked and sniffled) She probably died when i was having sex.

Pedro: Come on, you know it didn't happen like that. She already had a complicated pregnancy

Gofa: Which is why i shouldn't have been out there in the first place. I can't talk now, Shap.

He cut the call then Pedro sighed and looked around in shock...

At Sekgabo's House...

Meanwhile Nunu sat on the couch and sent Gofa the 7th callback as Sekgabo switched off the kitchen lights..

Sekgabo: Good night

Nunu: Good night

Sekgabo: Are you ok? You been quiet all day

Nunu: (faked a smile) I'm fine

Sekgabo walked in her bedroom where the boys were sleeping then she took off her gown and laid down as her phone rang...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Pedro: Hi, did you talk to Gofa?

Sekgabo: No, why?

Pedro: Ipelo and the baby didn't make it... I don't know what to say.

Sekgabo: Just like that? Jesus..

Pedro: Yeah, anyways did your mom have a child at the farm?

Sekgabo: No, why?

Pedro: There is this friend of mine whose story is just odd.. This is how the story goes, there are workers in a farm right and this boer was raping this other girl who then gave birth to her-the girl - her name is Becca. So Rebecca gives birth and throws away the baby in the bushes probably for her to die. This lady picks up the baby and takes care of her in her house then names her Becca. I don't know how long after that Rebecca kills the white farmer. The wife of the farmer threatens and fires farmers she feels will help exonerate this Rebecca then only the farmers who afraid were interviewed then Rebecca was taken to jail. This Malawian lady then raises this Becca alone until she died 4 years ago.

Sekgabo: I'll ask mama

Pedro: Kante wena rrago ke mang?



Sekgabo: I don't care, she won't tell me.

Pedro: Looks like all that anger from your mom is hiding something deep. That little looks like you, she is prettier but she has a bit of you.

Sekgabo: But i doubt my mother would try to kill a child, I'll ask her.

Pedro: Ok, goodnight

Sekgabo: Goodnight..

He hung up and she laid her head down, surprisingly she wasn't bothered about this death, mean... Of course Gofa would be broken because clearly he loved her but really it wasn't bad news as such. Imagining the heartbreak and guilt Gofa would carry was thee worst feeling...

At Gofa's House...

The next morning Gofa's phone rang at the end of the bed while he sat leaning against the headboard... He hadn't slept all night but he didn't feel sleepy... He looked at

Nunu's call and ignored it getting dressed. He got in the car and drove out dialing his auntie..

Auntie: Hello?

Gofa: Can't i go see her and the baby?

Auntie: You can only see her on the day of the burial ha go bonwa direpa. Gompieno jaana ke go ya merapelong hela.

Gofa: won't her family be angry with me if I go there?

Auntie: I was at her mother's house earlier this morning, they're angry but i don't think they will show you they're angry. I really wish you were there for your family but as usual you were out there chasing skirts, you never learn at all. Her mother is very disappointed in you I hope you'll survive the karma heading your way for the way you treated this girl when all she did was love you.

Gofa: I didn't sleep with Sekgabo

Auntie: Gofamodimo i don't believe you! I am very disappointed that you've turned into a liar.

Gofa: Kana mme i didn't go that far with Sekgabo, i only slept with her maid and only because i really needed it... I

didn't sleep with Sekgabo! (swallowed and rubbed) I didn't go there to cheat

Auntie: We will never know because you're a liar my boy. I hope you'll live with the fact that you killed your child and her mother.

She hung up and sighed dialling Boipelo...

Boipelo : Hello?

Gofa: Hi, didn't you take pictures of the baby ke mmone hela bogolo?

Boipelo: Will send the ones i took before she was taken to the mortuary.

Gofa: Ok..

Boipelo: I really hope you'll be happy from now on, all Ipelo could talk about on her way to the hospital was you cheating. She cried her way to the hospital, fighting your heart break and the pain of delivering your baby. After waiting for so long i never thought you'd do this at the last minute.

Gofa: I didn't cheat.

Boipelo: We don't know that, we just know that Ipelo died a painful death. Bye

He hung up and continued driving as pictures of the baby loaded. He pulled on the side of the road and stared at his baby daughter's pictures... She was a big baby with chubby cheeks and dark curly hair... She laid peacefully fully dressed in pinkish clothes with her eyes closed. His throat dried as he put it aside and drove off...

At Ipelo's mother's....

Gofa parked at the gate and pressed the intercom but there was no response then he stepped back and waited leaning against the bonnet. The gate slightly opened then Ipelo's mother stepped out..

Her: What do you want?

Gofa: I just-

Her: I want you to leave and don't ever come here, i don't appreciate what you did to my daughter especially with the full knowledge of her risky pregnancy then you run off to your baby mama's house. You're not who i thought you're, don't say anything just turn around and leave...

\*

Male Bestie

#115

At Gofa's House....

Later that afternoon Lotlhe and Pedro walked in the house calling out for Gofa without any response, they walked in the bedroom and the garage...

Pedro: He said he is home right?

Lotlhe: Yeah, let me call him..

He dialed his number but the phone rang by the couch, Pedro walked in the kitchen and moved the curtains looking out the back through the window.

Pedro: He is over there..

He walked out and down the steps then he walked across the green lawn to the empty pool where Gofa was sitting holding Ipelo's necklace. Pedro sighed and sat next to him while their feet hung inside the empty pool...

Pedro: What's up?

Gofa kept quiet wrapping Ipelo's necklace between his fingers. Lotlhe walked over and sat on the other side giving him the phone.

Lotlhe: Nunu is calling... Kante who is Nunu? I saw you rejecting the same call earlier

Pedro: It's the babysitter

Lotlhe: In Seronga?

Pedro: Yeah

Lotlhe: Maybe the children are not OK, why lesa letse?

Pedro: O rata go senda di call back hela. Akere waitse gore banyana ba di kgaolo ba rata di call back le go flicker.

Lotlhe: But it must serious,

Pedro: Not really

Lotlhe: Is there something I'm missing?

Pedro: We accidentally had a threesome and now she is sending callbacks like crazy...

Lotlhe: Give me her number, I want to see how she is doing.. Just a little talk to check on her.

Pedro: Ok..but use protection she is too easy.

Lotlhe: (laughed) I'm not a cheat, I'm just making sure she is alright.

Pedro: If you say so...

There was silence as all three of them sat on the edge of the empty pool...

Lotlhe: Gofa o shapo?

Gofa: (sighed) Yeah... Wish i saw it coming you know... I think I took this for granted because Air came so easy... I tried to be patient with her, at times it was hard. Dealing with a pregnant woman is hard especially when you're not getting sex... I was so horny i just wanted to fuck anything and be relieved. Now her mother hates me and won't let me attend anything, koore I won't even get to see them one last time.

Lotlhe: What did she say?

Gofa: That I shouldn't enter her yard

Pedro: Well, she can't control you because she will be inside on the mattress. We just go in and attend with the crowd, when it's time to see the corpse we go in

Gofa: The gate was locked.

Lotlhe: So how do people attend? I doubt anybody would have time to be opening and closing... I'm surprised the



mother was able to attend you at the gate, wasn't she supposed to be in the house?

Gofa: I don't know, maybe they don't do the traditional thingy.

Lotlhe: Gone mme how did she die for them to say its your fault

Gone: Gatwe BP... Let me call Boipelo.

He sighed and dialed Boipelo...

Boipelo: Hello?

Gofa: Hi, what's the cause of death, ke raya the real reason why the baby couldn't make it?

Boipelo: Her BP was too high and she couldn't push the baby, it died then she also died soon after.

Pedro: So who was busy dressing the dead baby and taking pictures of a copse?

Boipelo: I took the pictures, who is asking?

Pedro: Instead of crying for your sister you were fascinated by a dead body, playing with it and taking pictures?

Lotlhe: And she doesn't sound like she is mourning her sister either

Gofa: Guys come on..

Pedro: Neela Ipelo phone hoo

Boipelo: You're delusional!

She cut the call then Gofa turned looking at him..

Pedro: I don't believe her, i wouldn't speak like that about my little brother's death.

Lotlhe: Especially on the very day it happened, she should be messing herself with tears, that's her only sister. Gape mmagwe must have been in the house a ribame, motholagadi gaa tswele mo bathong a bula di gate... I don't buy it. This baby is alive... Who in their right mind puts a pink headband on a dead baby?

Gofa: Why would they lie to my family?

Pedro: How sure are you that they have been lied to? The way your uncle sounded angry i wouldn't be surprised if he came up with this idea.

Lotlhe: An wamo itse sente

Gofa: I'm going to talk to my aunt....

He got off the pool and hurried into the house as they followed him...

At Rebecca's House...

On the same Sekgabo parked the car and stepped out as Nunu got out and put the boys from their car seats. She turned around looking at the houses... It must have been exciting to stay in Maun with everything she'd seen so far..

Nunu: Maun is beautiful

Sekgabo: (laughed) But you haven't even seen anything...

Nunu: I was looking out the window

Sekgabo: You haven't seen anything, it's a pity we have to go back tomorrow. Next time I'll come with you go na le

nako... Take their bag inside, i want to talk to my mother before going to see Rragwe Air.

Nunu: Does he stay far?

Sekgabo: Yeah, he is not picking his phone. O tshaba stress kana motho wa teng, he might end up in the hospital.

Nunu: Ok,

The boys hurried in the house and jumped on top of their grandmother's lap while she sat on the couch watching TV..

Rebecca: (laughed) You boys are growing so fast!

Air: We brought you sweets

Breeze: And gum!

Rebecca: Thank you so much..

Nunu: Dumelang...

Rebecca: Hello, ke Nunu?

Nunu: (laughed) Yes

Rebecca: I only know your voice from the phone. Put that bag in their room, it's the second bedroom on the left.

Nunu: Ee mma

Nunu walked away as Sekgabo sat down and looked at her mother.

Sekgabo: I know you had a hard time at the farm and you never want to talk about but i need to know this, did you have a child at the farm? A baby girl... If you did i need to know. Did you?

She looked in her mother's eyes waiting for the answer...

Male Bestie

#116

At Rebecca's House...

Rebecca: How did you know?

Sekgabo: So it's true?

Rebecca: I don't know where she is... How do you know?

Sekgabo: Pedro has a friend whose mother was arrested when she was a baby, apparently the workers who were willing to tell the truth were fired and chased off the farm. One of them had baby Becca.

Rebecca: Mercy? Is she from Malawi.

Sekgabo: Yes

Rebecca: Where is she?

Sekgabo: I don't think, I'll talk to Pedro. He is the one who asked me about her, i have never seen her before.

Rebecca: I'd like to see her...

Sekgabo: I'll ask Pedro about her.

Rebecca: Ok..

Sekgabo: I'm going to Gofa's house, he is not answering his phone. Ipelo and the baby died and i have a feeling he blames himself for it.

Rebecca: Why are you going to see him? To give him false hope? You're lucky she is late but knowing you you're about to mess this whole thing. You were supposed to wait for him to come chasing you.

Sekgabo: Gofa has done enough chasing mama, besides I'm not after him. I just want to make sure he is ok. I know he'd do the same for me.

Rebecca: If you say so..

Sekgabo: I'll be back..

Rebecca: Ok..

She stood up and walked out as Nunu walked back and sat on the couch pressing her phone. She received a call and stepped out lowering her voice...

The boys raved back into the living room and joined their grandmother as she removed their shoes... Nunu walked back in and faced Rebecca..

Nunu: May i go buy airtime at the tuckshop?

Rebecca: No problem, did you see it?

Nunu : Yes ma'am, i saw it when we drove in.

Rebecca: Ok.

She walked out and closed the door...

At Gofa's uncle's...

Gofa walked in the kitchen while his auntie sliced the onions...

Gofa: Auntie do you really think Ipelo is dead?

His aunt carried on chopping and turned around dropping everything in the pot before putting the spice and mixing...



Gofa: They won't let me in the yard and Boipelo doesn't sound like a grieving sister.

Auntie: She is late, I saw her die. I took her to the hospital

Gofa: Boipelo said she took her to the hospital and she was complaining about me all the way, someone is not telling the truth. Please put me out of my misery if my daughter is alive...

His uncle walked in holding an empty coffee mug and handed it to him..

Uncle: Thatswa hoo

Gofa got it and turned to the sink washing it...

Gofa: Uncle is Ipelo really late or you're all trying to punish me? I don't believe any of you.

Uncle: You don't take serious things seriously.

Gofa: Is she OK?

Uncle: She is fine...

Gofa: So it was all a joke?

Uncle: A way to make you see what's at stake.

Gofa: So the baby is fine?

Uncle: Yes

Gofa: And you all thought it was OK to say something like that about a baby?

Uncle: Yes, at least it got your attention.

Gofa: (angrily) Saying a baby is dead was OK?

Uncle: Yes, when you're dealing with a brainless person you stoop to their level. Did you see how fast you drove here yet when you were sleeping with Sekgabo the whole night you didn't care.

Gofa: I can't believe i thought you cared about me, what if I had committed suicide

Uncle: You'll never commit suicide, you're too cold for that. You need to stop acting like a little boy.

Gofa: I will never forgive you for what you did... It baffles me that you still don't find anything disturbing about it.

Auntie: You still find nothing wrong with sleeping with the nanny?

Gofa: I didn't sleep with the nanny and that's not the point.

He ran out of words and sighed then he stormed out....

At Pedro's House....

Pedro opened the door and walked in holding Becca's hand, she smiled looking at the little setup by the floor in front of the couch... A blanket, cushions and red rose paddles with drinks on the tray while the TV blurred by...

Becca: Wow... Ok...

Pedro: Have a seat...

She took off her shoes and sat down as Pedro joined her....

At Ipelo's mothers...

Gofa pressed the intercom and stood by waiting..

Speaker: What do you want now?

Gofa: Boipelo let me in, I want to talk to Ipelo. I talked to my parents, i know what's going on.

The gate opened then he walked in all the to the house.

Meanwhile inside the house Boipelo walked to the bedroom and stopped at the door while Ipelo was breastfeeding...

Boipelo: I let him in... And for the record i still think this was cruel and unfair.

Ipelo: I don't care, he should be glad i couldn't keep this going for a week because he deserved to live with that guilt for a week.

Boipelo sighed and walked out passing Gofa as he walked in and stopped at the door looking at Ipelo...

Ipelo: This still changes nothing, we are still over

Gofa: I didn't come here for you. What kind of a mother wishes death on their child?

Ipelo: The fed up one, you need to leave because i have nothing to discuss with you.

Gofa: I'm not here to see you..

He put down his phone and car keys as he knelt down looking at his daughter practically sleeping. His phone received a message, they both reached for it but she snatched it and clicked on it.

Sekgabo: Hey, I'm at your house. Found the spare keys and made you something to eat. I know you're probably still stressed but everything happens for a reason. I'm here for you.

She turned the phone showing him, he read the message and licked his lips speechless and swallowed...

Ipelo: What's this?

He shook his head, she slowly stood up and dropped the phone on his lap. He ignored her and turned looking at the baby... Minutes later she slowly walked in still nursing her stitches and stopped at the door looking at him holding a full electric kettle with boiling water as steam swirled out...

Ipelo: Gofa o tsaya gor go tshola ngwana ke joke? Do you know that i can hardly cros my legs right now...and you already have a woman in your house waiting to replace your family?

Gofa turned around looking at the kettle, his heart skipped as he slowly stood up and put his hands out...

Gofa: Babe what are you doing? If you splash me with that some of it will burn her.

Ipelo: I asked you a question... What happened in Seronga?  
I want the truth and nothing but the truth ibile if i feel  
you're lying I'm burning you.

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#117

At Sekgabo's mother's...

Ipelo: So she came to celebrate the minute she heard I'm  
dead? I'm really glad i got to see how it would be if my  
daughter and i die.

Gofa: Can you put that down...

Boipelo walked back and froze looking at her sister and  
Gofa standing by.

Boipelo: What are you doing? Shouldn't you be in bed?

Tears filled her eyes as she turned looking at her sister...

Ipelo: Sekgabo sent him a message, she is at his house cooking for him and she says everything happens for a reason, I'm guessing that's my death and daughter's.

Boipelo: It's not worth it.... It's not worth going to jail for and missing your child's childhood... Gofa gave you a daughter, be grateful for that and leave him alone so he can do whatever he wants with this life. You said you'd never let love turn you crazy and now you want to burn the father of your child... How will his daughter feel about you when she grows up to see her father's before and after you burning him? Lesa Gofa a jole baby mama ya gagwe, gatwe he has been doing this to every woman he meets. Hurts them all with the same woman. You knew this... You knew there is a possibility that he might hurt you because one before you got hurt. Mpha ketele e mma..



She stepped over and got the kettle from her as tears burned her eyes.

Boipelo: Sit down and breastfeed that baby akere you let him impregnate you, take care of his baby and watch him sleep around. Whatever you do after must be for you and your baby because clearly Gofa is not ready to be in a committed relationship. He was just testing himself with you and now he knows he still wants to play.

Boipelo walked out with the kettle as Ipelo took off her sleepers to sit but Gofa grabbed her arms..

Gofa: Babe, listen

Ipelo: I need to sit, I'm in pain...

She slowly laid down next to the baby and pulled her closer giving her the breast. Gofa stood up and closed the door then he pulled the chair and sat on it looking at her as she breastfed the baby..

Gofa: I'm not sleeping with Sekgabo... I went there with Pedro and yes i was scared to tell you because i knew you'd give me a long speech about it or even be hurt and deliver before time. It was stupid but to think i don't love you? Do you know the amount of pain i carried the whole day knowing i killed you... I'm sorry that you did it all alone. I'm sorry that i wasn't there... I love my daughter and i love you..

Ipelo: I don't believe you and i don't trust you so i still think we should breakup because what is love without trust. Sekgabo is too involved in this relationship so I'm stepping back and letting her take over.

Gofa: I don't want Sekgabo, even if I was to cheat trust me it wouldn't be her. She is not what she used to be to me, gompieno go setse parenting hela.

Ipelo: Please go, i am not about to go crazy because of you. O motona you know right from wrong, why am i wasting my breath with you. I'm done talking... Go

Gofa leaned back and sighed, Ipelo put on headsets and played videos on YouTube while the baby fed. Gofa got

off the chair and knelt next to Ipelo kissing her cheek before walking out.....

She picked her phone and searched Sekgabo on Facebook to give her an ear full but she paused for a minute, there was no use...In fact she wasn't even wrong, he gave her that power and the only option she had was to walk out of this with her daughter. She knew it wasn't going to be easy, she could literally feel her heart break... After waiting for so many years to have a child she'd just be another baby mama. She wasn't going to let this pull her down... She clicked back and watched workout videos... This would be her first step after healing then she looked at her daughter... Her little fingers, lips and tiny nose... Her sister was right, at least she got a beautiful daughter... She took a deep breath and touched her little hands then her phone rang..

Ipelo: Hello?

PA: Hi, did you go through your emails? We have 2 proposals for a six months contract and a 2 years contract.

Ipelo: (gaspd smiling) Oh my God, really?

PA: (laughed) Wait until you find out who they're..

Ipelo: Thank you, can't wait to get out of the house and make money. Thanks

PA : Thanks

She hung up and smiled going through her emails...

At Sekgabo's mothers...

Rebecca laid the boys down and tucked them in then she locked the doors and headed to the bedroom dialing Sekgabo..

Sekgabo: Hello?

Her: Kana Nunu left soon after you left are wago reka airtime and she hasn't been back. I don't have her number, can you please call her. Its late, Maun no longer safe at night...

Sekgabo: Ok,

Her: Nna ke a robala jaana, where are you sleeping?

Sekgabo: I'm fine where i am, I'll come in the morning.

Her: Bye

She hung up and switched off the lights before getting in bed...

At Gofa's House...

Sekgabo walked out of the bathroom and wrapped herself with his towel. She walked in the bedroom and sat on the edge of the bed then she looked at the framed picture of Gofa and Ipelo both holding her big bump in a one of pregnancy pictures...

She got her phone and dialed Nunu but there was no answer then she texted.

Sekgabo: Where are you? If you're OK please talk to me because I'm about to call the police and look for you.

What will i tell your parents when they ask me how you got missing.

She sent the message and applied body lotion on her body. Outside, Gofa drove through the gate and parked next to Sekgabo's car then he walked inside.

As soon as the door closed Pedro drove in, he frowned looking at Sekgabo's car then he shook his head and quietly reversed. He took out his phone and called Nunu...

Nunu: Hello?

Pedro: Hi, where is Sekgabo?

Nunu: We are in Maun.

Pedro: You came with the children?

Nunu: Yes but I'm with a friend. I stayed until late and now I'm afraid to go back because Mmagwe Air will be angry with me.

Pedro: Ok, Shap

He hung up and sighed driving off. His phone rang then he smiled picking...

Pedro: Hello?

Becca: I'm getting in bed, goodnight

Pedro: I have to do 1 or 2 things then i sleep too.

Goodnight

Becca: Goodnight

He hung up and drove off. Inside the house, Gofa walked in the bedroom and stopped at the door looking at Sekgabo...

Sekgabo: Hey...

She got off the bed and walked over in her panties, she hugged him and sighed...

Sekgabo: I'm sorry about what happened.

He took her hands off his neck and walked towards the chair picking her clothes which he pressed on her chest.

Gofa: Ipelo saw your message and she is not happy about that.

Sekgabo: I thought-

Gofa: She is not! Even if she was you're not supposed to be here at this time.

Sekgabo: What's that supposed to mean? You were in my bedroom a day back

Gofa: Because you took my son.

Sekgabo: Was Air in my bedroom?

Gofa: I was horny i could have fucked a dog, what's your point? Did you think being in your bedroom means i love you? I could have slept with you and walked away like nothing happened, sex and love are totally different things for men... I can fuck the nanny and wake up the next morning feeling nothing for her. You've just destroyed my family with your message. It's enough that she thinks i



followed you in Seronga and now you coming to my house??

Sekgabo: I was just trying to help you go through a difficult situation. I didn't even know Ipelo is childish enough to play dead with her daughter.

Gofa: Just leave,

Sekgabo: You're ungrateful Gofa waitse

Gofa: Get out of my house, you think you can be nice to me only when it suits you? Ibile you should call Ipelo and apologise for this stunt.

Sekgabo: I'm not calling her

Gofa: Kare call her!

Sekgabo: I'm not calling her

She stepped into her jeans and zipped while he picked her phone and handed it to her...

Gofa: Tell her why you came here, tell exactly what happened.

Sekgabo: Kare I'm not calling her.

She put on her top as he stood by glaring at her...

Gofa: Sekgabo wee I'm not going to ask you again, call Ipelo and tell her i didn't call you. I'm not playing with you, ke serious.

Sekgabo: Just talk to yourself. Ele gore Ipelo ke page mang mo bukeng. O lopela eng? Family status or what?

Gofa: Call her

Sekgabo: (on his face) I am not goin-

He slapped her, she lost her balance putting her hand over the cheek he slapped.

Gofa: (smacked the phone on her chest) Call her...

She got the phone and dialed her while he stood by...

Ipelo: Hello?

Sekgabo: I'm sorry if you misinterpreted my message, i actually thought-

Ipelo: Keep him honeybee. Tsaya lebelete leo wa nkutwa? If i keep seeing him I'll murder him so keep him. I'm done with him, why did he ask you to come lie for him? I'm done. If you thought you and i will have some kind of drama to see who will win him you got yourself a lazy one here. I don't have time little boys. Have him.... You both deserve each other because you think other people are stupid. And let this be the last time you call me.

She cut the call then Sekgabo turned looking at him.

Gofa: Get out of my house..

She picked her car keys and walked out, Gofa slowly sat on the bed and rubbed his face.

THREE MONTHS LATER...

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#118

At Gonaya's Nursery and preschool

Ipelo parked the car as more parents dropped their children and left, she took a deep breath looking at her baby girl through the mirror and sighed reluctantly...

Meanwhile Gonaya stepped out of the principal office and sighed ironing down her formal suit as her brand new wedding band shined, she glanced at it and smiled... She still couldn't get enough of it then she noticed Ipelo sitting in the car, she laughed and walked over to the car..

Gonaya: Hi...

Ipelo rolled down the window and smiled embarrassed...

Ipelo: Hey...

Gonaya: (laughed) At least today you came, i have been asking myself where you're because you said she'll start last week.

Gonaya leaned in and smiled looking at baby Abilene...

Gonaya: Hi Abi... Your daughter is beautiful, she has daddy's lips too... Come here!

Gonaya opened the door and picked her up while Ipelo got the diaper bag and followed her inside.

Ipelo: (sighed) Its hard to part with the baby after, I'm so used to being with her leaving her feels like I'm abandoning her.

Gonaya: But at least you're sure she is safe here..

Ipelo: I trust you, and i love that you installed cameras in your school. That's thoughtful of you, if i could work from home I would mathata i never get work done. I also

have gym today, koore I'm doing everything new today i hope I'll manage.

Gonaya: You'll manage.

Ipelo: Her father will pick her but I'll call just to make sure he didn't forget.

Gonaya: Ok...

They arrived at the class, Abilene's teacher smiled and got her from Gonaya..

Her: (laughed) No crying or anything

Ipelo: (laughed) She never cries unless she is hungry or she needs a change of the diaper

Her: Ok..

Gonaya and Ipelo walked back to the car...

Gonaya: Congratulations, i heard you got funded.

Ipelo: Thanks, I'll be launching the new lotions for the public in a month, I'm still talking to a few supermarkets.

The goal is for it to be available in shelves on the same day its launched. Ha o bona ke tshwanetse go tswa mo botsetsing jaana we should be shooting an advert next... (smiled) Maybe i could use your help.. I have a body lotion ya bana on this new release so maybe we could write a letter to your students parents about shooting an adverts with your students.

Gonaya: Sounds good,

Ipelo: Yeah, I'll email you a proposal this afternoon.

Gonaya: Thank you.

She got back in the car and drove off as Gonaya greeted other parents and welcomed the children...

At the fillings station...

Later that afternoon Pedro rolled into the parking lot and leaned back sighing as the boys played in the back seat.

He took out his phone to call Becca but she walked out of the building taking off her cap. He stared at her smiling until she got in then he leaned over and kissed her before she could say hi..

Becca: (chuckled shyly) Hi..

He reached out touching her yellowish cheek and leaned over kissing her soft lips. Becca softly kissed him and looked down cutting away from his lips..

Becca: The kids...

Pedro caught his breath leaning back and sighed checking the boys as they played crushing their cars on one another...

Pedro: I wanted you to meet Breeze before they leave today. They stay in Seronga with their mother neke go boleletse akere?



Becca: Yeah...

Becca turned and looked at the twins smiling..

Becca: (pointed at Breeze) I'm 100% sure this is Breeze and Air... How come each one looks like their dad. I feel sorry for the mother. She was just an incubator

Pedro: (laughed) Everyone says that

Becca: Gaba gake, waga Gofa ke ene hela... And Breeze is you. (to them) Hi guys

Both: Hello?

Pedro: Guys this is Becca, she is my girlfriend.

Breeze: The girlfriend you kiss on the lips?

Pedro: Yeah, that kind

Air: I'm going to have a little sister like Air?

Becca: (laughed) Lord!

Pedro: (laughed) If you ask Aunt Becca nicely she might just give us a little girl we will guard with guns and knives.

Breeze: And punch people if they make her cry!

Air: My little sister is Abi, she threw up on me when i was holding her

They all laughed...

Pedro: Alright, put your seat belts on.

The boys put on their seat belts as he reversed and drove out. His phone rang and he picked..

Pedro: Hello?

Sekgabo: I'm still waiting

Pedro: For?

Sekgabo: I asked my mother about Becca, and she admitted it. You said you'll give me Becca's number so i can talk to her.

Pedro: I changed my mind. You're toxic and I'm not about to let you and your mother spill that poison in my life. When i asked you about it i thought you changed, found out later that you'll never grow up.

Sekgabo: So you're still angry at me because i went to Gofa's house to offer my condolences?

Pedro: If he hadn't rejected you a lot could have happened that night, you're immature.

Sekgabo: If Becca is your brother's girlfriend kana cousin i won't mention anything we been through...I just want to reconnect with my sister.

Pedro: No, my life is falling into place. I will let you know when she and i are ready. She doesn't know you yet but I asked her about it and she said she wasn't ready. Bye

Sekgabo: Pedro

Pedro: Bye

He hung up as Becca opened a drink and looked at him..

Becca: Babe the rra o bogale, who was that?

Pedro: Will you handle the truth if i tell you?

Becca: (frowned) I guess, what?

Pedro: The reason I said your story sounded familiar is because Gofa managed to release a lady from prison, her

name is Rebecca... She is Sekgabo's mother... Our baby mama. We all didn't know she had a baby at the farm until you told me, i asked Sekgabo and her mother confirmed it.

Becca: Sekgabo as in their mother? Your ex?

Pedro: Yeah..

Becca: Are you sure?

Pedro: You can ask them yourself if you want, she was asking me about you.

Becca: Um... My heart is pounding. What if her mother doesn't want to see me because i remind her of... You know

Pedro: I think she is has leaned to live with that but i don't know, if you're not ready it's OK.

Becca: I'm ready... We can go.

Pedro: Ok...

He looked at the mirror and turned...

At Sekgabo's mothers...

Later on Pedro parked the car and let the boys out, Becca stepped out of the car and folded her arms uncomfortably. Pedro held her hand as they walked towards the house...

The boys ran inside as Pedro knocked softly and walked in with Becca. Sekgabo and her mother turned looking at them and there was silence...

Pedro: Dumelang..

Rebecca: Dumelang... (moved the cushions) Have a seat...

Pedro sat down then Becca sat next to him, Sekgabo looked at her and she could almost see her mother in her. Rebecca's heart pounded as she looked at her little girl for the first time since she was a baby... Pedro: Becca this is Sekgabo and her mother Rebecca, Khabi this is Becca, she is my girlfriend.

Male Bestie

#119

At Sekgabo's mothers...

Rebecca: Hello...

Becca: Hi..

Pedro picked an awkward moment and took a deep breath standing up...

Pedro: Mme ke ise koloi ko car wash...

Rebecca: Thank you son...

Pedro: (to Becca) O shapo?

She nodded then he walked out and drove off texting her.

Pedro: Figured you might néer privacy, call me if you need me. I'm parking at the tuck shop.

Inside the house there was an awkward moment as they all kept quiet, she received Pedro's message and replied.

Becca: Ok,

Sekgabo stood up and checked on the pot as her mother looked at Becca.

Rebecca: You're beautiful...

Becca: Thank you..

Sekgabo walked back and sat down looking at her little sister admiringly but of course she didn't know what to say.

Rebecca: I had a difficult childhood...It's not an excuse for how you two grew up without your mother. Khabi i know i never told you about my childhood or about your father. I was never ready but i don't think I'll ever be. My mother's man friend abused my brother and i... It was back then when children shared houses with their parents.

Your uncle and i slept on the floor... My mother slept like a dead person so at night he would get off the bed and touch me, he touched my brother too.. Your uncle was a quiet fearful boy and i had the mouth but I was too scared to tell. My brother was embarrassed to even admit he was sexually abused... He started smoking and dropped out of school, he was always drunk and people didn't understand why. Sometimes he'd cry and apologise to me for not being a big brother... When i found out i was pregnant he was the first person i told. He tried to commit suicide because he felt like he failed to protect me from this man. He told me I'll never see him again and for some reason I've never seen him again after that day... Whenever he got drunk he'd tell my mother but i don't know if she never believed him or she chose to ignore it. I had you and tried to throw you away, the neighbours heard the baby, my mother was one of the first people there... Fortunately for me the neighbour was a nice lady so they didn't call the police. My mother scolded me and took you in, over time i fell in love with you and accepted you... I had to work hard to make sure you eat that's when i met a white man at the mall. I thought i found a good job and I'll finally support my child but I was wrong. My suffering continue at the farm until i fell pregnant and once again



tried rid myself of the baby.. Aunt Mercy found you and took care of you. Soon after the murder happened and I was arrested... Throughout the years i have been wondering how my daughters are doing. I found Khabi doing well but i looked for Mercy and nobody knew where she was. I'm very sorry that you had a bad child.

Becca: It can't be worse than yours, my mother told me what happened and i understand... I didn't expect you to miss me. I had a happy childhood... (smiled) Mama loved me a lot, she took me everywhere she went and she called me her white lady... (they laughed) i didn't feel incomplete... Of course like any child I wished i had a mother and father but she made me understand who i am from the very beginning. I can't complain about much... I graduated last year and I'm currently working as a fuel attendant. Pedro's friends, Gofa and Lotlhe offered me a job at the company but I'm waiting for the lady whose post I'll be taking. Apparently she found scholarship so on the 15th I'll be start to work for what i went to school for. I don't want you to feel bad thinking i had a horrible childhood, ke tshedile setswana hela.. We weren't rich but mama made sure i had the basics. She passed away 4 years ago and i was sad that she didn't taste my money but she used to tell me that she is happy i made it to tertiary

and even if God took her life she will rest in peace knowing I'm old enough to fend for myself.

Rebecca: I'm happy to hear that, I wish I could thank her...

Sekgabo and Becca looked at one another and shared a shy chuckle.

Sekgabo: I don't know what big sisters do but I'm ready!

Becca: (laughed)I don't know what sisters do together but i can try

Rebecca: There is Pedro... I think if you two can talk about that whatever happens from now on will be a smooth sailing.

Sekgabo: I don't mind her being with Pedro

Becca: I heard his side of the story concerning you and the boys, how he is treated around here... It might be true it might just be in his head but I respect Pedro and i love him so i expect everyone around me to treat him like that. When i like someone i expect people around me to respect him, like if i have a friend and someone talks bad about

them i just distance myself from that. I was raised like that, i avoid negativity because I'm not good at talking.

Sekgabo: I don't mind your relationship with Pedro, him and i had our ups and downs and to be honest with you most of the time if not all of our arguments were started by me. I'd be lying if i said he is a bad guy... Every mistake he made was a response to my mistakes. In fact a part of me is kind of relieved Breeze's step mother isn't a total stranger. I don't know who Gofa's girlfriend is going to be but I'm praying it's someone i can relate with peacefully.

Becca: Ok... At least you're open about everything.

Rebecca: If you want to have a good relationship you must learn to tell each other the truth, don't tell people what you feel because they will twist the truth. I also want you to know that sisters argue and fight... You two will fight one day but sisters always makeup and no matter how angry you get don't destroy your sister with words. Trust me a push isn't as bad as destroying one another emotionally. Words never leave one's mind. La utwa akere?

Both: Ee mma..

Sekgabo stood up and walked over to her then she stood up and hugged her. Rebecca's eyes burned with tears but like she'd always done, she fought those emotions and held her emotions captive. Nunu walked in holding a plastic bag popping gum...

Nunu: (walking to the kitchen) Mmelang...

Becca: Dumelang...

She put her drink in the fridge as the boys ran over to her, she smiled handed them the gums she had brought them.

Nunu: Here you go..

Breeze: That's my dad's girlfriend that he kisses on the lips... We are going to have a baby girl like Air.

Everyone turned and looked Becca, her mouth dropped as she smiled and shook her head.

Becca: I'm not pregnant...he misunderstood his dad.

They laughed as Nunu took a seat...

Nunu: I saw a note at the mall in front of a Chinese shop gotwe they're looking for a shop assistant. I got in and they hired me so i can't go back to Seronga tomorrow.

There was silence as they looked at her.

At Ipelo's House...

Later that evening Gofa drove through the gate, from a distance he could tell Ipelo's car wasn't in the garage. He stepped out and knocked anyways but there was no response.

He walked back to the car dialling her number but there was no answer. He hung up and drove to her mother's house..

Minutes later he waited as the gate opened then he drove in and parked behind her mother's car. He closed the door and walked in the house as Ipelo's mother picked a towel and wrapped herself covering her tights standing over her yoga mat while baby Abi laid on her springy chair with a dummy in her mouth.

Gofa: Dumelang..

Her: Hello

Gofa: (squatted touching his daughters little hands) I'm looking for Ipelo.

Her: Have you tried calling her?

Gofa:She is not picking.

Her: She said she is starting the gym today.

Gofa: I see..

She stood by observing him as he gently touched his daughter's cheek then he stood up pulling his pants and walked out.

Gofa: Go siame..

Her: Ee rra

She picked her phone and dialed Ipelo but she didn't pick then she typed her a message.

Her: I don't know what is going on between you two but i don't feel good about this. Gofa is different. If you both need someone to talk to we can call his uncle and talk to both of you. I don't think he accepted your decision.

She put her phone down, took off her towel and carried on with her exercises...

At the gym...

Later that evening Gofa pulled in the second gym parking lot and slowly drove around looking at all the cars, he spotted her car and parked 3 cars away from hers then he adjusted his seat waiting. His phone rang then he picked...

Gofa: Hello?

Pedro: O kae ne monna?

Gofa: Ke busynyana, what's up?

Pedro: Just left the boys, gatwe Nunu is not babysitting anymore... Sekgabo says she might have to leave them until she finds someone she trusts.

Gofa: Ok

Pedro: Are you ok? Y

Gofa: Yeah man, I'm good.

Pedro: Where are you?

Gofa: I'll talk to you later

Pedro: Ok Shap.

He hung up and sighed waiting in the car. Minutes later his phone rang again..

Gofa: Hello?



Lotlhe: Ware o kae ne mr?

Gofa: (angrily) Kante le nkisa kae?

Lotlhe: O tenwa ke eng yaanong? Pedro told me you don't sound OK and now i see what he is talking about. It's not about that issue we talked about days back right?

Gofa: I'll talk to you later

Lotlhe: O taa tshwara molato, i just hope it was alcohol talking.

Gofa: I told you i was drunk, you can't hold that over my head. I said it once and never repeated it.

Lotlhe: But you're scaring is because you're pulling away. You're not supposed to spend too much time alone when you're stressed, i know Ipelo went back to work today... It can't be easy but-

Gofa: Go shap mr, tswang hela mogo nna le togele go itira bo Dr Phil. None of you got dumped for something you didn't do so you wouldn't understand.

Lotlhe: Where are you? I'm coming over re bue melait

Gofa: Go shap

He hung up and sighed leaning back, minutes later Ipelo stepped out of the building swinging her thick body in tights hanging a gym bag over her shoulder. The lights of her car flashed as she approached then a man sprinted behind her, his car lights flashed as well then he dropped his bag in the car and leaned against his car while they both engaged in a conversation. Gofa's heart beat begun racing as he watched her all smiles and giggles while he laughed and reached out for her hand. He stepped over and they hugged with her back against her car, he stepped out of the car and walked over...

Under the parking lot street light the muscular man's face brushed against her cheek as they leaned back then looked in one another's eyes, he leaned over slowly and Gofa pushed him back...

Ipelo's heart skipped as she stepped back covering her mouth.

Gofa: What are you doing?

Man: (calmly) We were just talking... Who are you?

Gofa: (turned back to her angrily) What is this?

The man got in his car and screeched his tyres driving off. Gofa's heart pounded as he walked towards her..

Gofa: So you couldn't wait to get out and do this?

Ipelo: Gofa we broke up, you can't stalk me and follow me around.

Gofa: What were you doing with that guy? Mmh?

Nkaraba... O togetse ngwanake ko lapeng gore o jewe ke batho mo di parking lot? I'm talking to you.

Ipelo's heart pounded as she took small steps back, Gofa walked towards her then she dropped her bag and ran off. She stopped the taxi, jumped in and slammed the door as it drove off.

At Melody's mother's...

Meanwhile Melody stepped out of the taxi and took out her bags looking at the house. It didn't look like there was anyone inside though the bulb outside was on. She paid the taxi and walked towards the house...

An awful smell caught her nose as she approached the door and knocked. There was no response then she tried to open the door but the house was locked. She stepped to the window and opened it as the awful smell choked her, she covered her nose and lit inside with her phone....

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#120

At Melody's mother's...

Meanwhile Melody stepped out of the taxi and took out her bags looking at the house. It didn't look like there was anyone inside though the bulb outside was on. She paid the taxi and walked towards the house...

An awful smell caught her nose as she approached the door and knocked. There was no response then she tried to open the door but the house was locked. She stepped to the window and opened it as the awful smell choked her, she covered her nose and lit inside with her phone....

The whole house was a mess and though she wasn't sure what was so rotten she could tell a big bowl was full of something, and it was so rotting it had maggots all over...

She stepped back and spat on the ground dialing her mother's caretaker...

Caretaker: Hello?

Melody: Hi, are you home?

Caretaker: Yes, I'm home.

Melody: Can i talk to my mother?

Caretaker: Waii, she is sleeping. Nowadays she sleeps very early. Maybe it's her medication.

Melody: I'm home and you're not here, this house doesn't look like had someone in for days.

Caretaker: (stammering) i just came home to check on my children

Melody: Where is my mother?

Caretaker: She was there when i left

Melody: I paid you to stay with her! I knew there was something going on when you said your phone is dead. I'm going to sue you for getting my money without doing what you're supposed. You better pray i find my mother.

She hung up and dialed Neila...

Neila: Hello?

Melody: Hi, i just arrived, i got delayed in Gaborone by one of the interviews I was supposed to have right after my arrival. The house is locked and my mother is nowhere to be found. Can i sleepover? Cause gone jaana it's late

Neila: I sleep in my sister's childrens room plus her husband is home and it's like they're tired of helping me. Waitse i always thought blood was thicker than water but my sister doesn't understand why I'm homeless.

Melody: What did you get in the divorce settlement. I thought golo hale you wanted the home..

Neila: Lotlhe was given the home and children's custody but i was given the car and it had a breakdown months back, it's sitting on the bricks. I asked Lotlhe to help me and he threatened to sue me for child support. Everyone has turned against and I'm just praying you find a job and help me tsala because there is no such thing as blood is thicker than water.

Melody: Mme kana had you not refused to be my mother's caretaker you wouldn't be homeless. But anyways let me make a few phone calls.

Neila: Have you decided which job you're picking?

Melody: Not yet. Bye

She hung up and sighed sitting on the stoop....

At Gofa's House...

Later that night Gofa leaned over the sink brushing his teeth, his phone rang then he wiped himself and picked...

Gofa: Hello?

Melody: Hi, I'm stranded... I need your help.

Gofa: Hi Doc

Melody: (laughed) mxm, listen i need a place to sleep. The couch is fine...



Gofa: (laughed) Kana go monate when you parted ways in a bad way ele wena o phoso abe motho ago neela opportunity to redeem yourself by asking for your help. O kae doctor ke te go go picker?

Melody: (laughed) I'll get a taxi

Gofa: I can come get you, i need to do something to get my mind off altercation that happened earlier.

Melody: No, it's fine. I'll come over, I'm already getting in a taxi...

Gofa: Are you sure?

Melody: Yeah, I'm sure..

There was a knock on the door, Gofa put on his vest and walked to the main door barefooted where he opened the door to three police officers with Ipelo...

Officer: Dumelang Sir

Gofa: (to the phone) Shap (hung up looked at the officer)  
Sir

Officer: We have just received a complaint, mme ha o supa gore omo sologeditse dimpama ibile you took her car.

Gofa turned and looked at Ipelo...

Gofa: O taa lela Ipelo waitse tota?

Officer2: Should we take you downtown?

Gofa: I caught her kissing another man and she ran off when i tried to ask her what was going on, (to her) ware ke rileng?

Ipelo: Akere you were going to beat me

Gofa: Have i ever beaten you before?

Officer: There is a first time for everything bra yaka and you're still angry... I can see it...

Gofa: I'm disappointed that you moved on that quick because i still want this work, our daughter is too young for all these drama. I caused all this that's why I'm doing everything i can to fight for this relationship... The last thing I want is for you and me to look back with regrets. I

have been through this before, not once but twice and each time i regretted not fighting for my relationship. I wasn't going to beat you... Nkase rapele ke lwa, you just panicked because you knew you were not supposed to be kissing people leaving out 3 months old with your mother. When you're going through a difficult time you don't complicate things by bringing in a 3rd party... You're angry with me and i understand that, i didn't sleep with Sekgabo. I didn't...but nna ke kopa go thadiwa sente hela not whereby you're rubbing it on my face.

Ipelo: (lowered her voice) You were stalking me... I wasn't rubbing it on your face

Gofa looked at her, tears filled his eyes then he stepped on the ground and held both of her hands kneeling before her..

Gofa: I have never cheated on you in my life. Ever since i met you i have never touched any woman... (tearfully) I have never slept with anyone since we started dating God knows that... I am a victim of love, I'm guilty of loving Air.. That's what i went for... Pedro is my witness. He has told you multiple times... How would I have slept with Sekgabo Pedro ale teng? Unless you're suggesting a

threesome which is crazy because things like that don't happen in real life... Agona ngwanyana wa Motswana oka dumelang threesome. African women just don't do that, African men don't do that... We only see that on TV... Tota tabe re lebana jang nna le Pedro after doing something like that?

Ipelo: I'm not saying you did a threesome.

Gone: Then what are you saying? We took turns kana jang? Kana Air and Breeze were conceived at different times if that's what confusing you. Gare boata like that

Ipelo: I know how it happened just that...

He slowly stop up and sighed then he walked back in the house and came back with her keys which he threw over, she staggered back and caught them with two hands.

Gofa: I accept that you'll never believe me, it's OK... I picked your bag and put it in the car then i came home.

Officer: I hear you're a lawyer, I don't think you'd want to ruin your reputation with a case of domestic violence.

When you're angry you stay away from whoever is making you angry. Gao rapela gosa rapelesege lesa braa yaka.

Gofa: I wasn't going to beat her, I've never beaten her I don't know why she'd run to the police like that but i hear you. I'll stay away

Officer: We are giving you a warning to leave her alone, stalking ke molato kana, I'm sure you know that because you're a lawyer. Dilo tse dingwe kana they're not worth losing your reputation over. I can see you're trying to fix this the brother... I can feel your voice gore gaona strength but if there is no love you can't force it.

Gofa: I understand that...

Officer: Are you ok Ipelo?

Ipelo: Yes, I'm fine. I believe o utule.

Officer: Ok, we will take you to your car then.

Ipelo: Thank you.

Gofa: Thank you, is it OK if i give Melody accommodation? She should be here for a night only, phakela she will find a house.

Ipelo: I don't care what you do. We are over, as long as you support your daughter.

Ipelo: Ok, thanks

The taxi stopped, Melody stepped out of out tucking her weave behind her ear and struggled pulling her luggage out. Gofa put on his flipflops and walked over to help her while Ipelo and the police officers walked past them...

Ipelo looked at Melody's face, it was a bit dark but her beauty radiated through the night and she could smell her cologne from a distance.

Melody: Hi..

Ipelo: Hi..

The Taxi drove off then the police car followed. Gofa and Melody walked in the house...

Melody: And then?

Gofa: I don't want to talk about it.. What's up?

Melody: Uh long story. I can't find my mother but I think I'll find her tomorrow

Gofa: I saw her at the mall, she looked clean though. I gave her money and we talked.

Melody: That's a relief.. Ware police e batang?

Gofa: Ipelo dumped me, i was stalking her and scared the shit out of her.

Melody: (laughed) Amme waa tshosa wena?

Gofa: Yes Rambo, some women actually find me scary..

Melody: If only she knew you're just a cuddly teddy bear that needs a slap or two every now and then

Gofa: Just listen to yourself, Melody the you're a doctor at least try to sound like one.

Melody: (laughed) Eh sorry.. But can I give you an advice?

Gofa: Yeah

Melody: You have apologised right, begged and even got angry. Now pretend you have accepted her decision and stop chasing her, you can even spice it up and pretend to be moving on. If you see her with a man act decent on the guy, shake hands and be welcoming. Show her how

mature you're le gore you understand that you messed up...  
If she loves you she will be back if not the longer you  
pretend to be OK the faster you'll actually be OK... Time  
heals...

Gofa: I'll try that, uhu kante o mosola jaana

He fist bumped with her and walked in the bedroom while  
she got in the shower.

Gofa: I'm putting your bags in Air's room.

Melody: Ok.

Gofa: I'm sleeping, you can fix yourself something in the  
kitchen.

Melody: Alright, goodnight

Gofa: Sure...

He got in his room and switched off the lights before  
getting in bed. He watched a few things and dozed off....



Meanwhile Melody changed into her pyjamas and switched off the lights, there was a knock at the door. She walked over and pulled the curtains looking at Ipelo then she opened the door.

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#121

At Gofa's House...

Ipelo: (walking in) Hey..

Melody: (smiled) Hi...

Ipelo locked the door and they smiled weirdly before Melody turned around and led the way, Ipelo followed her looking at her full ass filling her pyjamas. It was still hard

to believe that such young girls actually became doctors... She must have been really brilliant, now that she was wondering she couldn't understand how he managed to leave a doctor for a mere social worker... It wasn't just about their careers... This one was more beautiful... Gofa probably still had feelings for her, and now that she was back in Botswana he wouldn't bed her anymore.

Melody: (smiled) Goodnight

Ipelo: Goodnight

She closed the door and took a deep breath looking at Gofa sleeping on the bed, she slowly took off her clothes and went for a shower. She was probably sweaty from the gym..

She closed the bathroom door and paused looking at Melody's little thong, her 2 washing rags and pinkish bathing set with facial care whatever...so other people bath with so many things? She only used a face wash and

bar soap. She quietly opened the set and looked at the creams, the night care, the nails cream and hair shampoos.

Ipelo: (whispered) Wow....

She closed everything and bathed then she walked to the bedroom where Gofa was still sleeping. She looked at her panties on the mirror and sighed putting on her bra and breasts pads then she quietly got on the bed crawling up the sheets and touched his dick. Gofa lifted his head confused and came face to face with her holding his meat full in her hand...

Ipelo: Surprise..

Gofa frowned and looked around just to make sure he wasn't dreaming, Ipelo crawled over and sat on his lap putting her arms around his neck kissing him softly...

Still confused he kissed back and looked at her. She could have been trying to kill her for all he knows... She had already tried to burn him...

Ipelo: I have decided to forgive you for lying to me, i understand why you did it though i don't approve of it. I believe you didn't cheat... I know for sure you didn't cheat but it goes deeper than that. It's about trust and understanding other's point of view. It's not OK to jump every time Sekgabo says so... I understand that she is Air's mother but you have us too... Air loves Abilene and for that love to grow we must make sure we are fair, this includes making Sekgabo understand where she stands in this picture.

Gofa: Ok... You're not trying to kill me in my sleep right?cause I'm serious I've never cheated on you.

Ipelo: (laughed) I know... I'm not trying to kill you... I just love you..

He put his arms around her and kissed her before flipping her down and kissing her, her heart pounded as he got hard... He kissed her softly going down her neck then he

rubbed his mushroom head on her.. The thought of him tearing her fragile flesh and the way her stitches used to hurt they probably stitched her tightly and he would tear her skin... Her heart beat raised as he breathed heavily on top of her... But then again she couldn't afford to have him running around horny like that especially with a sexy doctor in the house, one whom he took's virginity... Gofa kissed her and blocked her but she grabbed his hand before he could push in...

Ipelo: Wait.... Um... I think we should wait..

He looked in her eyes defeated, she looked back in his eyes guilt stricken... The horniness on his face and knowing she got him to this point she wasn't sure what to do.. He got off the bed and grabbed a handful of her hair pushing her down to her knees then he stepped in front of her stroking himself, she licked her lips and swallowed waiting for it...

Her phone rang but he looked at it once and continued f\*king her little mouth, she moaned a little louder than

usual... Guess a girl's got to do what a girl's got to do to mark her territory...

Meanwhile in Air's room Melody listened to music with her headphones going through several houses she'd view in the morning. She needed a house big enough for her and her mother...her messenger dinged as Aiken's chat head popped.

Aiken: Hey, any chance we could talk?

Melody: Btch you tried to poison me

Aiken: I swear on my mother's grave i didn't do it.

Melody: You don't even know your mother so of course you'd lie using her.

She blocked him and took a picture of her face then she updated her status...

" Home sweet home, Africa, Botswana."

A former colleague popped on her messenger...

Him: Glad you landed safely, how is mom?

Melody: I haven't seen her, ill be looking for her tomorrow.

Him: I'm sure you'll find her. The hospital is not the same without you...

Melody: (laughed blushing) Really, sorry. What are you up?

Him: (sent a picture of himself in scrubs, a surgical gown and a bouffant cap over his dark curls) completed the A22 surgery, the team did good. Its a success....

Melody: I knew you'd pull it off, good job doc

Him: Thanks, so... Will i ever see you again?

Melody: Probably never, i don't want to ever leave Botswana unless it's to further my studies.

Him: Alright. Will it be OK if I visited you?

Her mouth dropped as she smiled blushing, she put her phone down and covered her mouth with both hands.

Bran? Was Bran actually saying what she was thinking...this was a crush, the most sweetest and shy guy ever... He barely talked or kept an eye contact with her and now he wanted to visit? Ok Melody slow down... She took a deep breath and tried to reply but he sent another message.

Bran: Do you mind if I take a leave and visit you?

Melody: I wouldn't mind at all, I'd like that. When do you plan on visiting?

Bran: In a month, is that OK?

Melody: A month is good, I'd have been able to get a good accommodation and I'm sure my mother would have adjusted.

Bran: Sweet. Goodnight.

Melody: Goodnight..

She put her phone down and laid down with a smile as she put away her headphones.



In Gofa's bedroom, his phone rang then he picked While wiping himself.

Gofa: Hello?

Mma Ipelo: Hi, did you meet Ipelo earlier? Kana ngwana waa lela.

Gofa: She is coming,

Mma Ipelo: Tell her to come home, ngwana o bata go anya ibile a itse gore motsetse wa ima.

Gofa: We didn't do anything, she is coming.

Her: Bye

She Hung up then he sighed and pulled her up hugging her emotionally..

Gofa: (kissed her neck) I love you...

Ipelo: I love you too... Um... Melody will be out tomorrow right?

Gofa: Yes, ma'am. She will be out... It was a once in a lifetime thing. I'd never accommodate an ex, that's why i needed your permission.

Ipelo: Ok... I have to go...

Gofa: Sure...

He walked her to the car and opened the door for her, she got in then he leaned over and kissed her.

Gofa: Goodnight... Thanks for coming back

Ipelo: Just behave OK? Being faithful is not hard if you love your family. I know it's been a long time since you had it and I appreciate your patience... It will be worthwhile.

Gofa: I'm not a baby i respect what you're doing for me. Goodnight, call me when you get home.

Ipelo: Bye

She drove off then he walked back in the house...

At Sekgabo's mother's...

Meanwhile Nunu laid on her back with the twins lying on each side, she didn't mind them walking in her room in the middle of the night to lay down next to. She took a deep breath and sighed creating a WhatsApp group with three contacts and her number as the 4th. She named the group "our dirty little secret" then she typed a message...

Nunu: Hi guys, so I'm going to need you all to each contribute P250, it should give me P750 which is enough for the rent. I found a room i like and i need to pay for it tomorrow.

Nunu: (typed again) Oh wait...the one with the biggest dick pays P350, wa le le kima pays P300, only the normal guy will pay P250. You're friends I'm sure you know yourselves. Gagona kuku ya mahala especially motho ese mosadi wa gago, tabe o lebogiwa eng hela especially threesome? I guess now you understand why yo mongwe a duela P250. I don't expect you to give me any troubles because this is the most reasonable price you'll ever find. I'll be waiting for your payment.

The guys read the message but there was silence as she stared at the blue ticks.

Nunu: And don't think about leaving the group because i have di numbers tsa basadi ba lona. Ke tshwere number ya mmagwe Abilene, le ya m-girl wa le colored, ke tshwere le ya principal gone ha. Mmagwe di twins is just cherry on top. Bellow is my orange number or you can ewallet. Santse ke sena account so di option ke tsone tseo. Le dire ka pela ma 1 room gaa diege... Masole ba amogetse wena skwata, lona ba di lawyers le nna le pakile madi ka di account hela. Thanks in advance.

Male Bestie

#122

At Gofa's House...

Gofa read the message and froze for a minute biting his lower lip, he couldn't take the risk of Ipelo knowing about this... Not right after she had forgiven another stupid mistake but then knew with blackmail it wouldn't end...he tried to type but stopped and thoughtfully analysed the situation...

At Pedro's House...

Meanwhile in the bedroom, soft music played while Pedro laid on his back with Becca sitting on his stomach in her shorts and bra...

She watched makeup videos while his heart pounded as he held the phone, but then he wasn't really in relationship with anyone though the thought of him being in a threesome would definitely be a total turnoff...

Pedro: Dira se ose batang. I was single and searching. This is why we shoot people like you then you turn around and say soldiers are this and that.

Nunu: No, problem. What you don't know about sleeping with a girl like me who doesn't mind people knowing she slept with a handsome soldier like you is that i can expose you and still walk out looking sexy because i fucked a cute soldier. I can even be a victim in this scenario and tell people you both forces me and threatened me. What I also know about BDF is that if you get involved in things like this ba go tsamaisa. You have until tonight to send that money soldier, do you copy? That beautiful girlfriend of yours is about to be embarrassed on Facebook. Your choice.

Pedro read the message and glanced at Becca, their eyes met then she blushed and leaned down kissing him as her hair fell on his face, he put down the phone and touched her face kissing her softly..

Becca: I'm going to cook... Let's go cook

Pedro: Ok..

He picked his phone and followed her....

At Lotlhe's House...

Meanwhile Lotlhe stood at the boys bedroom With his finger on the switch...

Lotlhe: Good night..

Boys: Are we going swimming tomorrow?

Lotlhe: The pool is still under construction but we can still go to the school pool, deal?

Boys: Deal!

Last born: I want to sleep with mama

Lotlhe: No, mommy is tired. Goodnight guys.

He switched off the lights and knocked on Gonaya's first borns door... she opened the door and he caught the sight of her laptop on the bed.

Lotlhe: Time to sleep... (noticed his daughter pretending to be asleep but holding a phone with the screen on.) Can i have the laptop and the phone?

First born: But i am a step child so you can't treat me like

Lotlhe: Hei step child tisa laptop,

She laughed and lazily walked to her bedroom..

Lotlhe: Madam top bunk bed? Bring the phone

The girls brought the gadgets then he smiled at them and switched the lights off looking in their faces.

Lotlhe: Get your beauty sleep...

He Closed the door and went to the sitting room where he put the gadgets and headed to the bedroom reading the



conversation between Pedro and Nunu, he sat on the edge of the bed while Gonaya laid exhausted on the bed.

He read Nunu's message once and glanced at his wife, she was still asleep then he quickly copied the number given at the group and sent the money. He took a screenshot and sent to the Group.

Lotlhe: (screenshot) Done. Can i exit the group?

Nunu: Not, yet.

Lotlhe: Do you need more? I can pay and exit the group.

He sent the other amount and sent another picture..

Lotlhe: Done, I'm leaving.

He left the group and deleted the message as Gonaya slowly got up and walked in the bathroom. She peed and got back to bed as Lotlhe put his arm around her and kissed her holding her...

Gonaya: Are you ok Babe?

Lotlhe: I love you... I will never hurt you.

Gonaya: I know...i love you too. Goodnight

Lotlhe: Goodnight

His phone reported several messages and his Phone pounded right on Gonaya's back. He noticed his breathing was increasing and turned around facing the other way picking the phone. Gonaya turned and put her arms around him as he clicked on the messages.

Gofa: (sent privately) WTF Lotlhe!?! Can you stop giving this girl control wa go more bolaisa.

Pedro: (sent privately) Heela Mr o dira mo go tweng eng anong?

Lotlhe: (sent to Gofa and copied to Pedro) Guys i just got married, i can't afford this mess. Please just give her the damm money. I have a family, at least lona le single nna ke nyetse and I'm new. Make it P500 a tsamaele ruri.

Gofa: I wish it was that simple, i don't see her going. O dirile worse by giving her double. When she gets broke she will come for us and i just got taken back. Ipelo doesn't forgive easily, I don't even know if she fully forgave me.

Nunu added Lotlhe back on the group...

Nunu: If you leave again I'm calling your wife.

Lotlhe: Ok, sorry.

Nunu: Gofa madi kae? Ke toga ke tsosa motsetsi, i starting work tomorrow i need to sleep on time. Ke to twelve jaana..

Lotlhe: Guys can we pay and end this, gakena password on the phone. This conversation has to be gone because otherwise I'll be forced to put a password abe ke botswa ka password. I can pay for you both abe le mpha ko morago..

His heart pounded as Gonaya laid behind him with her arm around him peacefully sleeping.

At Gofa's House...

Meanwhile Gofa sent the money and forwarded the screenshot.

Gofa: Done. What's the guarantee ya gore you won't talk to Ipelo?

Pedro: (sent picture) Done, nketshe mo groupung ya gago kuku ya gago le gone ne ese monate mogo kalo.

Lotlhe: Guys come on, no arguments. Nunu r duetse can we leave?

Gofa: We sent the money and you don't reply?

Dudu: No one is leaving the group. I will tell you when i don't need you.

Lotlhe: Bona nketshe and add me with a different number ee. I'll buy a phone -

Gofa: (privately) Lotlhe stop panicking. I'm equally shitting my pants but you're too obvious. You're taking

me down with you. The more you comment the more you give her more evidence, tota ibile nkabe resa commenta on her group.

Pedro: (privately) Someone remind me stay the hell away from Lotlhe. I never knew you're such a girl, what the hell you're literally peeing on your pants in front of her. If it wasn't late I'd come punch you on the face

Lotlhe: □ Yooo guys I'm so fucked. I'm literally having a panic attack... I can't believe i used to lie and actually believe my own lies but I can't lie to Gonaya. Your women always knows..the time i slept with Nunu she said my dick smelled like condoms but I denied cheating. She will know...She always knows, wago itse phakela...

Gonaya moved her hand and lifted her head to him typing, he switched the screen off and looked at her..

Gonaya: What's going on? You never text until this late. O bua le mang?

Lotlhe: It's the guys.

Two more message notifications buzzed on the phone and she suspiciously sat up on the bed and looked at him.

Gonaya: Can i see what's happening in your phone?

Lotlhe: No, it's just the guys. Re bua ka sengwe.

Gonaya: Let me see ee, if i see Gofa's name or Pedro kana your brothers i won't even read it. I don't believe you because you never text back and forth with the guys. You call each other gape you never chat at night le bone. Mme ke bone...

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#123

At Lotlhe's House...

Lotlhe: No, you're not going through my phone. Have i given you a reason to doubt me?

Gonaya: You're texting in the middle of the night

Lotlhe: You're being disrespectful and invading my privacy. Just because we are married doesn't mean my friend's secrets have to be yours. I don't go through your phone because i understand that friends confide in one another. Why should Gofa tell me his problems only for you to be part of it?

Gonaya: I just want to see that it's him

Lotlhe: And see the first lines of our conversation? He is telling me something really sensitive right now because he couldn't sleep, we are online le Pedro

Gonaya: I just want to see, if you don't want me to see its OK. Goodnight.

She turned around and laid down. Lotlhe moved up the group conversation and showed her two unread messages from Pedro and Gofa.

Lotlhe: Tsaya o bone ee

He put the phone on her face for a few seconds just enough for her to see he was just talking to the guys then he moved back before getting a notification from the group.

Lotlhe: I hope you're happy.

Gonaya turned around and smiled embarrassed..

Gonaya: I'm sorry...



She tried to touch him but he kept a straight face playing the accused innocent husband, Gonaya sat on his stomach and kissed him playfully..

Gonaya: O ngadile babe? The rra sorry

He continued texting laying on his back while she sat on his stomach then he smiled and pulled her neck over for a kiss. He muted the group notifications and put the phone down then he flipped her over and got between her legs kissing her before making love to her...

At Pedro's House..

Meanwhile Becca picked a bit of anger from Pedro's face as he typed with a serious face. She Put Her phone down and dropped her head next to his to read what he was typing, he clicked the screen off and put the phone face down laughing. Without giving her the time to be

suspicious he flipped her down and kissed her gently squeezing her breast...

Pedro: Sorry i got distracted... My assistant was just telling me some workers are stealing the company material.

Becca: Sheh

He kissed her neck and lips while hooking his finger on her panties pulling them out. His d got hard as he rubbed himself on her...

Becca: Do you have condoms?

Pedro: But we got tested

Becca: I don't want a baby, it's too early

Pedro: I'll pull out

Becca: I don't want to risk

Pedro: O raya gore at my age my pull out game is poor?

Becca: Babe the rra don't debate with me

Pedro: Nna ga kake ka dirisa condom re itestile, ne o tsaya gore re itestela eng?

She got tongue-tied as he looked in her eyes then he kissed her touching her cheek with his fingers through her hair..

Becca: The rra please don't cum in-

He kissed her softly and slipped his hand between her legs caressing her soft meat then grabbed his black anaconda and guided it into her while he kissed her...

At Gofa's House...

On the same night Gofa stood by the toilet peeing holding the phone to his ear...

Gofa: O gorogile?

Ipelo: Ng... (put the phone on loudspeaker and changed the baby's diaper) I'm thinking of moving back to my house now, Abi is old enough..

Gofa: Yeah, if you can be all over Maun in tights i guess she is old enough... Maybe she needs a little brother too.

Ipelo: (laughed) Forget, I'm not a baby factory and getting me pregnant won't control your insecurities. I want to move out tomorrow or a day after

Gofa: Sounds good le nna ke bata gole bona free, when you're at your mother's house I'm not free enough to spend hours or even play with Abi. Air also wants to spend time with her at least at your house we feel at home and you can also come over.

Ipelo: Yeah...

Gofa flushed the toilet and walked to the bed where he laid down..

Gofa: Goodnight, let me get some sleep. I have a long day tomorrow.

Ipelo: Ok, goodnight.

Gofa: Babe?

Ipelo: Rra?

Gofa: Thanks for the blowjob... It really means a lot. Sometimes when you can't have sex helping me cum is just as good as sex. Sex is everything to me and I'm glad you helped me out today.

Ipelo: Thanks..

Gofa: Goodnight

He hung up and laid down....

At Sekgabo's mothers...

The next morning Nunu stepped out of the tub and wrapped herself with the towel then she mopped the floor. She received a call from the landlord...

Nunu:Hello?

Her: Hi nana, i got the rent money. I'm going to work so i won't lock the door kana wagota late?

Nunu: No, I'll be going to work at 8 so I'll pass by and get the keys at 7am.

Her: Alright. Bye

Nunu: Bye

She hung up and clicked on the WhatsApp group.

Nunu: I managed to pay the rent, i need stove le a small cooking gas cylinder. Stove one burner ke P75 in the Chinese shops. Gas should be roughly P200. I want the smallest size, then i need combo, its P200 plus P30 for taxi special. I'll be set for the month, if le mpha P600 for a second hand bed I'll delete the group. So in total each of you should send at least P370. I'll never ask for more after this.

Pedro: Go fuck yourself!

Pedro left the group, Gofa and Lotlhe read the message and kept quiet.

Nunu: I guess you're both sending P550.

She sent the message and put the phone down then she hurried to the bedroom for her toothbrush. Meanwhile Sekgabo got up and headed to the bathroom where she peed and heard a message reporting on the phone. She wiped herself and picked the phone reading the group messages from the beginning until recent. Nunu walked in and quickly snatched her phone..

Nunu: (angrily) Why are you invading my privacy?

Sekgabo: So you slept with all three of these guys? Is that why you don't want to go back to Seronga?

Nunu: You invaded my privacy, just because I'm a maid doesn't mean you can read my messages.

Sekgabo: Lotlhe is a married man, he is married to my friend, how dare you sleep with rragwe Air le Breeze, how will i trust you won't hurt my children if their fathers

don't treat you good. And then why are you blackmailing them?

Nunu: This is none of your business, you don't know what they did to me and how they used me for hours taking turns. What I'm asking for is not much.

Sekgabo: You're fired!

Nunu: (laughed) I have actually have to be your maid for you to fire me, and you need to use your head not emotions. I respect you and i love tje boys, that's all you need. What i do with my body is none of your business, those men came on me.... Ba mpatreketse in the bathroom and fucked me in there for hours. I deserve some kind of compensation because i thought they wanted s relationship.

Sekgabo: Take your things and leave, o dangerous. If i find s man you'll sleep with him.

Nunu: I slept with them because they are not with you, Lotlhe ene ne ke mo feeler. I like men with dreadlocks and portable bodies like him... I know he is married but i didn't even want to date him. It was just a fantasy.

Sekgabo: Please leave....



Nunu: Fine

She brushed her teeth and walked in the children's room where she packed and walked out while the boys were still asleep. Sekgabo took out her phone and dialed Gonaya..

Gonaya: Hello?

Sekgabo: Hi, there is something i have to tell you about Lotlhe.

Gonaya: What?

Male Bestie

#124

At Sekgabo's mother's

Sekgabo: Is he home?

Gonaya: We are in the car, what's going on?

Lotlhe: (In the background) Ke mang?

Gonaya: (to him) Babe watch the traffic, (to her) Ne o reng?

Sekgabo: I'll pass by your office later.

Gonaya: Come on tell me.

Sekgabo: Later, Shap

Gonaya: Shap.

She hung up and sighed walking back to the bedroom.

At Ipelo's mother's....

Meanwhile Ipelo stood before the mirror looking at her face, the pregnancy had left scars of her pregnancy breakouts and she still had the baby fat... This wasn't a problem because the gym wouldn't definitely shed that extra fat but this face needed some kind of routine... Come to think of it, maybe she'd figure out a new body lotion for people with her problem. If there were people could use a lot products for a mere bath this was a her target market...

She finished getting dressed and thoughtfully walked out to the living room where her mother feeding the baby, she picked her baby and kissed her...

Ipelo: Hey baby... Time for school... (to her mother)  
Mama i want to move back to my house and start doing this on my own. Gofa le ene I'm sure he is lonely now

Her: Is that back love i sense?

Ipelo: (laughed) I want to give it a try one more time.

Her: Good, i don't like people who break up when they're still in love and emotionally tied to the person because you'll be back together again and chances are when you get back together after years you come back with step children which can make things awkward. Rather try until you're fed up then you leave for good.

Ipelo: Yeah...

There was a knock on the door and they turned around as Gofa walked in, he smiled at Abilene and got her from Ipelo before kissing her and greeting the grandmother..

Gofa: Hello

Her: Hello

Ipelo: Hi, you almost missed. Why didn't you tell me you're coming?

Gofa: Just wanted to surprise you and drop you off at work today... I'll be your chauffeur for the day...

She smiled and touched the baby's hand..

Ipelo: Abi looks like we have our very own chauffeur today... Let me get her bag.

She walked back to the room for the baby's bag then Gofa took a deep breath looking at his mother in law to be..

Gofa: I want to surprise Ipelo, i already talked to my family and they asked me to talk to you. My uncle will call you today and explain... I just wanted to give you the heads up and also ask you not to show her anything... I'll

also call Boipelo and let her in on it or you can tell her because we will need her.

She smiled and looked at him, Gofa looked down embarrassed...

Her: Wow... I will do my best to help you pull it off.

Gofa: Thank you.

Ipelo walked back in and caught her mother's emotional smile at Gofa then Gofa looked at her and sighed.

Gofa: You'll find us in the car.... (to her mother) Go siame

Her: Go siame boyboy

He walked out carrying his daughter then Ipelo looked at her mother with a smile...

Ipelo: Boyboy? Aww shem, says the woman who angrily refused to let boyboy attend his baby mama's funeral

Her: (laughed) Don't you dare, i didn't even want to participate in your drama and i wasn't going to if it wasn't for his uncle wanting to teach him a lesson. Which by the way made me like his parents because i know they don't support bad behaviour. With an uncle like that he sure can be a good husband.

Ipelo: (laughed) Waii Gofa doesn't want to marry me nna ibile I've given up. I used to ask him and bother him about sticking to the budget so he can marry irile Lotlhe asena go nyala with the money they were saving at the time i realised maybe he doesn't see the importance of marriage. At this point I'm with him because i love him not because I'll be his wife... I Want to focus on my business... I'll be releasing a new body lotion but I want to release another one for people with pimples and scars. I have to get it approved by dermatologists so it needs a lot of research especially with the ingredients, I have a lot to do and i know i can pull it off.

Her mother smiled looking at her as she talked endlessly about her new goals, she couldn't be more proud than this....

At the mall....

Later that morning Melody parked Gofa's other car and stepped out talking to the phone...

Melody: I'm going to end up choosing the government because it will be a permanent and pensionable job. Private hospitals can be annoying you know

Neila: But it doesn't matter which one you choose you people make a lot of money. So where are you?

Melody: Walking around the mall hoping to see my mother, from here I'm going to try opening the house then I'm getting people asking for piece jobs to clean the house. I have a lot to do, i also have to go see a few houses I'm interested in.

Neila: But you get free accommodation

Melody: Yeah but i don't know if I'll be given a house or asked to submit the lease for the house i want. I don't know how it works. If they give me an ugly house ill go for rent.

Neila: Ok...

Melody: I saw Ipelo maabane... She is beautiful, i thought it was just pictures but she is actually beautiful.

Neila: Gofa likes beautiful girls

Melody: Yeah but with Ipelo he outdid himself, i understand why he chose to have a child with this one kana ka Air he was raped.

Neila: (laughed) You can say that again, Sekgabo ne a lwa ka tse tsothe gore e nne ene mmagwe Gofa's first born. Kana gatwe she literally forced herself on him on her wedding night.

Melody: Mme kana Gofa once loved her but she was too proud to even consider him. I'm just glad he found someone who will appreciate him. Sekgabo kile are tapa.

Neila: She looks torn now kana ke go berekela in a rural area? She doesn't look the way she used to look.



Melody: (laughed) Gongwe ke kgaolo... Seronga le ene i doubt you can wear a 6 inch heel and walk on the sand. Mokgabo o bata di pavement.

Neila: Pass by ke go thuse go bata your mom

Melody: No, it's OK. Sometimes i like doing things alone. I get easily distracted.

Neila: Ok

Melody: Bye

She hung up and walked around searching for her mother.

At Gonaya's office..

Later that afternoon Sekgabo parked the car and sighed walking out, now that she didn't have a babysitter she wondered how she'd survive with the boys. She had to be at work the next day and picking a nanny wasn't a 2 seconds thing especially with her naughty boys...

She smiled as she walked in Gonaya's office..

Gonaya: Hey.... I have been anxious all morning wondering what you wanted to tell me about Lotlhe.

Sekgabo: Hey...

Gonaya: Have a seat..

She pulled the chair and sat down as her phone rang... She looked at the screen and it was Nunu's sister...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Her: Hi Khabi, i have been trying to call Nunu but her phone is off. We talked this morning are she is going to work, it seems she got a ride from someone because i heard her greeting him though i didn't hear the person's voice. She just said she will call when she gets to work. It's been hours, i tried her and even called the shop but they said she didn't show up ibile le China lare lone le hirile motho o sele because because a lot of people wanted that. Do you know where she might be?

Sekgabo: No,

Her: Can we call the police? I have a bad feeling about this

Sekgabo: But its only been a few hours...

One of the teachers walked in and held her hips looking at Gonaya...

Her: (shocked) O utule? Kana gatwe there is a woman found in the river...

Sekgabo turned around and looked at her...

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#125

At Gonaya's office...

Sekgabo: (on the phone) OK, I'll try her number and pass by the police station if she doesn't answer.

Her: Ok, thank you.

Sekgabo: Did she mention who she was going with?

Her: No, she didn't but its obviously someone she knows.

Sekgabo: Ok, bye

She hung up and looked at the teacher.

Sekgabo: Motho kae ne wena?

Gonaya: These crocodiles are now too much

Teacher: No, she wasn't dragged by the crocodiles and i doubt they even noticed there was a body. Someone

posted on Facebook, gatwe its either she just drowned or was thrown in there because she doesn't have any injuries.

Sekgabo: Ke motho yoo kae?

Teacher: I don't know, they posted her on Facebook but they hid her face with a sticker

Sekgabo: do you have the picture? Let me see... My children's nanny has been missing since morning. She was supposed to start a new job today but she didn't show up.

The teacher handed her the phone and she instantly recognised Nunu's top, it was the same top she was wearing in the morning.

Sekgabo: Jesus, she was wearing the same top!

Gonaya: Is it her?

Teacher: Do you know her?

Sekgabo: It's Nunu. I have to go to the police station

She stood up and walked outside as Gonaya followed her...

Gonaya: Hee kana you were about to tell me something.

Sekgabo: I heard Neila is telling people you destroyed her marriage and that karma is coming for you and all that.

Gonaya: Arg mxm kante you're talking about that, Neila doesn't scare me at all... I've heard such rumours even threatening to kill me and what not but she can't say it to my face. She tells everyone that, even one of the teachers told me Neila met her at the mall trash talked me. The funny thing she can only talk bad about me behind my back, when she sees me she pretends to be all smiles so why should i care. Wa ntshaba and i can't imagine what it's like knowing you destroyed your own family and someone took over. God will bless her with another man again.

Sekgabo: Yeah, mma let me go and talk to the police.

Gonaya: Ok, babes. Bye

Sekgabo jumped in the car and drove off...

At Pedro's House..

The BDF jeep stopped, Pedro hopped down and they drove off as he took out his phone and dialed his assistant...

PA: Sir

Pedro: Yeah, how far with the secretary?

PA: Ka Security company registration?

Pedro: Yes

PA: He sent the documents for you to sign, you can pass by the office and sign them then I'll forward them back to him.

Pedro: Thanks man, will pass by.

PA: Ok... Bye

He hung up and dialed Gofa....

Gofa: Yeah?

Pedro: (smiled) What's up?

Gofa: (laughed) Great..

Pedro: (smiled) You good?

Gofa: (smiled) Yeah, I'm good. (laughed) What about you?

Pedro: Perfect... (laughed) O monna laiteaka, o skwata from now on. Ne ke go nyaditse ke bona suit

Gofa: I told you my wish was to be a lawyer or a soldier. Ka ke rata madi thata i opted for money.

Pedro: (laughed) Mme o skwata at heart, anyways I've handed in my resignation letter... I think I've served the nation enough now, its time for me to put all my energy into business and personal development. I want to build a proper family and pay more attention to Becca.

Gofa: (laughed) You're in love...

Pedro: (laughed) I'm in love, and I'm not about to waste time.

Gofa: Good.

Pedro: Alright, let me shower and do 1 or 2 things we will talk. Keep an eye on Lotlhe.

Gofa: Yeah...(laughed) I'm waiting for his call. I know he will call me.



Pedro: Handle him the monna.

Gofa: Don't worry about it.

He hung up and walked in the house....

At Melody's House...

On the same afternoon Melody walked in the rental house and looked at the big living room...

She walked around every room and eventually walked upstairs where she stopped at the master bedroom...

It was beautiful but for some reason she couldn't even smile without her having seen her mother. She turned around and walked downstairs where the real estate agent was standing..

Her: Do you like it? I was about to go up there and show you more rooms.

Melody: I like it, I'll take it.

Her: Oh great, here is the contract. Have a look at it and contact me when you're ready.

Melody: Thanks.

Her: I'll have the office clean up for you.

Melody: Thanks.

She got back in Gofa's car and dialed him driving out...

Gofa: Hello?

Melody: I can't find her, i drove all over Maun and i still can't find her. (tearfully) It's frustrating,

Gofa: Let me wrap up what I'm doing here then we can drive around and look for her. Don't think too deep, she is just around.

Melody: Ok, I'm not at peace.

Gofa: Don't worry about it, we will find her. O kae?

Melody: I went to view the house but it wasn't exciting because i keep thinking what if I'm late.

Gofa: Ta kwano reye go mmata rothe.

Melody: Thanks, I'm coming.

Gofa: Sure.

She hung up and drove off...

At the police station...

Sekgabo sat in the interrogation room as the police officer walked in and took a seat...

Officer: (sighed) OK, lets do this one more time... What was your last conversation with her?

Sekgabo: She just said she was going to work.

Officer: Did she have anyone who hated her or maybe wanted her dead?

Sekgabo: No, she doesn't even know anyone in Maun.

Officer: It doesn't make sense... The spot she was found at in she was clearly thrown in because there is no reason for her to have been there in the first place.

Sekgabo: How did she die?

Officer: We are still waiting for the autopsy report, we are also waiting for her phone to be fixed so we can access her phone and maybe get a lead. Did she have a boyfriend?

Sekgabo: No, Nunu wasn't that type of a girl. She was just a child who wanted to be successful, she was a good maid and when she found a job at the Chinese shop i was happy for her.

Officer: Did she have a relationship with anyone around you? Your children's father, your brother, neighbours?

Sekgabo: No, my children's fathers aren't really close to her. They don't know her that much akere we stay in Seronga. I don't have brothers or neighbours. Tota she was new in Maun and barely knew anyone.

Office: Ok... Please provide her family information here and fill in this form... You'll be free to go. We will keep investigating.

Sekgabo: Ok.

She gave the information and later left....

At Lotlhe's office...

Lotlhe walked back in the office taking off his suit jacket and sat down taking out his phone. He clicked on facebook and leaned back putting his foot over the desk sipping from a bottle of water.

He clicked on the trending woman found in the river and looked at the pictures, the top looked familiar but he couldn't quite understand why then he clicked on the comments.

He almost choked on the water and spilled the water on himself as he stood up and rubbed his shirt..

Lotlhe: Shit!

He clicked on the WhatsApp group and noticed he was removed right after Nunu sent a message.

Nunu: Thanks for the money fellas. We are done. I promised that would be the last payment and it is. Delete my number

He frowned and deleted the message and deleted her number before walking out of his office.

In Gofa's office...

Meanwhile Gofa opened the door and smiled as Melody walked in with a long face, he hugged her and closed the door..

Gofa: Hey come on... Don't be negative...

Melody: I'm really worried...

Gofa: Come here...

He grabbed her hand and pulled the chair for her as she sat down then he sat on the desk facing her, he reached for her hand and looked in her eyes...

Gofa: She is fine... Believe me... I've stayed with her longer than you so i know her movements. She always shows up..

There was a knock on the door then Lotlhe walked in..

Lotlhe: Come here!

Gofa: What?

Lotlhe: Just come here... Hi Mels

Melody: Hi...

Gofa let go of Melody's hand and walked out. He closed the door and looked him in the eyes..

Lotlhe: (whispered) Nunu is dead

Gofa: (gasped) Really?

Lotlhe: Do you know anything about it?

Gofa: No, how did she die?

Lotlhe: I'm not sure if it's her but girls in the comments say it must be her, you know that top she likes wearing? Motho wa teng is wearing the same thing.

Gofa: Ok, maybe she tried to blackmail the wrong guy and he showed her dust. Girls like her always have a long list of guys they use.

Lotlhe: If you say so, do you think Pedro could have done it?

Gofa: Why would he? He had nothing to lose.

Lotlhe: True, its a relief but It's sadnyana mme waitse

Gofa: I guess so... Listen I'm busy, can we chat later?

Lotlhe: Sure. Wait... What if we are suspects? You know the police only need motive to investigate us.

Gofa: As long as nobody knows we knew her like that we are safe. You haven't told anyone about her right?

Lotlhe: No, why would i?

Gofa: Keep it that way. Cheers



He turned around and walked away then Gofa walked back in the office where Melody was watching her mother's last video.

Gofa: Let's go...

Minutes later Gofa and Melody walked out of the building and approached his car as Sekgabo parked next to them and stepped out.

Sekgabo: Get in the car!

Gofa: Excuse me?

Melody: (laughed) Wow so this is still going on? Gofa i thought you love Ipelo.

Gofa: I do

Sekgabo: Gofa get in the car

Gofa: Why? Can't you see I'm busy.

Sekgabo: I know what you, Lotlhe and Pedro did... Get in the car.

Gofa shook his head calmly and sighed...

Gofa: I'll call you.

Melody: Ok.

He got in the car as Sekgabo started the car and drove out of the parking lot.

Gofa: What's going on? Why are you angry?

He reached across and touched her chin but she slapped his hand off and kept driving..

Sekgabo: Nunu has been found, do you know anything about that?

Gofa: (calmly) No... I thought you'll be on your way to Seronga, so since our nanny decided to die what do we do with the boys? We can keep them until you find another one.

Sekgabo: I read Nunu's group messages last night. I know she was blackmailing all three of you. I don't think Lotlhe can do such a thing but wena le Pedro can, Pedro had nothing to lose that leaves you... What did you do?

Gofa: I didn't do anything and let this be the last time you insinuate something like that. Kante ibile that's why you picked me up, turn around and drop me off. I thought you called me for something serious.

Sekgabo: Gofa-

Gofa: (angrily) Turn around! I hope you won't say a word to Pedro about this because he might actually feel threatened by your big mouth. You don't just go around accusing people of murder, you're the only person who knows what happened between Nunu and us but that doesn't mean we killed her, however your accusations are now what's standing between our freedom and a death sentence, I hope you even dream of blackmailing us...don't endanger your life like that. You have children to raise, i can marry Ipelo and Pedro can marry Becca but

these women can never replace you in your children's lives. There can only be one mother...pull over!

She stopped the car then he stepped out and slammed the door walking away. Melody slowed down as he waved her down and got in her car then she drove past Sekgabo as she sat there holding the steering wheel.

At the police station....

The detective walked in the office with an envelope from the IT office and sat down spilling Nunu's phone on the desk then he connected it to the charger and switched it on.

He clicked on her messages and leaned back reading...

Don't forget to like and leave a comment. Bonus coming up!

Male Bestie

#126

At the police station...

The police officer read all the messages and sighed as his partner walked in...

Him: Anything?

Detective: Nothing suspicious, she didn't even have arguments with anyone. Autopsy report ya reng?

Him: Drowning. Nothing else, no bruises or anything... It doesn't make sense.

Detective: Could she have been committing suicide?

Him: You never know, she even knows there are crocodiles in the river

Detective: Ke mathata, kana if no one had the motive to kill her it could have been a random killing or maybe she tried to commit suicide by jumping in the river.

Him: Ke mathata..

He sat down and looked at the messages too before putting down the phone...

At Gofa's House...

Melody parked the car, Gofa stepped out and closed the door as Melody followed him inside...

Gofa: From here you can't just call, Ipelo is moving back to her house which means I'll be spending more time with her and she has rules about exs

Melody: (laughed) I hate exs too, people can be stupid with their exs. You just never know

Gofa: (laughed) I knew you wouldn't have a problem with it, Melody wa tsenwa former babe.

Melody: (laughed) Nnyaa ao I'm sure you have instilled fear in her ka Sekgabonyana yo wa gago. Mme gape ago sota Sekgabo wa teng, kana Sekgabo never loved you... Even when she had all the chances to choose you she'd choose another man. Now that she is old and slept with a

couple of men she wants you, ata ka step child... Ai banyana.

Gofa: (laughed) You're just hating

Melody: A lot of good guys experience what you experienced waitse, a girl will be a virgin ale lekgarebe and reject a guy for rubbish men, years go by and she is getting munched... Once she sees gore this guy she friend zoned is actually successful she comes running... Now older and with a child... Not that there is anything wrong with a step child. I'm personally happy for Lotlhe... Funny as it may sound i think he wasn't treated fairly and Gonaya did what any woman would have done. But your situation is different Sekgabo long rejected you and made you a side nigga for every guy. When you find love you hurt it with the same Sekgabo who never sacrificed anything for you. I don't know what that was all about earlier but Sekgabo cannot just order you around like that.. You honestly need to cut her off your life for good... I'm going to cut myself out of your life out of respect for your relationship and mine... The point is baby mama le baby daddy don't always interact like that... Nna tota Sekgabo wa ntena. I don't hate her but i hate what she did to you... You used to be a sweet guy and her presence in your life

changed you and your goals. I wonder if you ever think back and miss who you used to be...

He took a deep breath and sighed...

Melody: If it doesn't work with Ipelo it will never work with anyone else.

Gofa: It will work, she is too strict but it will work.

Melody: Mm make it work. Sekgabo thinks she owns you and commands you like she is your master, it's annoying

Gofa: (laughed) I heard you!

She laughed and walked in the children's room where she got her bag and walked back to the car as he followed her.

Gofa: By the way since we can't your mother i suggest you go home to her house, clean that place up and stay there a couple of days. That caretaker probably locked her out that's why she left, and maybe she tried to come back and found it locked.



Melody: That's what i was thinking, I'm going to clean it and buy food. I'll get a car later today and bring this one back before Ipelo finds out.

Gofa: Please do, Hei mosadi wame o bogale

Melody: (laughed) Shap

She drove off then Gofa walked back in the house as his phone rang.

Gofa: Hello?

Sekgabo: I'm leaving but i can't go with the boys because i don't have a nanny. They will be with my mother so you can go see him anytime

Gofa: Thanks... (sighed guilt stricken) listen... I'm sorry about earlier, I got angry that you insinuated i could kill, i understand why anyone would think so but I didn't do it... I'm not a killer and I'd never kill over such a little amount of money.

Sekgabo: It's OK... Maybe i approached you in a wrong manner. I know that i don't know how to approach people and that has always been my weakness. I can't choose my

words right or approach situations maturely, that's what led to the woman I am today... I came with peace today... I was just angry... Angry that you'd make such a mistake knowing you have children.. i was afraid for my children to lose their fathers... (lowered her voice embarrassed) And maybe a part of me was afraid for you. You have everything going so well for you.. I know you're not violent but i also know that Pedro is capable of doing anything. He is a soldier and he knows how to suppress certain feelings... He can spend hours in an interrogation room and walk out without incriminating himself but then you're a lawyer so i guess you're safe too. Not that I'm saying you did anything... The police asked me what happened, they asked me if Nunu had anyone who would want to hurt her and i said no but they have her phone... I'm truly scared for you. Despite you being so rude to me earlier I'm still scared for you... If anyone sees that conversation you and Lotlhe will be the main suspects.

Gofa took a deep breath and sat on the bed...

Gofa: Ok... Khabi do you trust me?

Sekgabo: No

Gofa: Can you trust me?

Sekgabo: I can try

Gofa: I didn't do it... Listen to me with your heart... (softly and calmly) I didn't do it... Trust me.

Sekgabo: Ok, if you say so.

Gofa: But I don't want Pedro to know that you know what happened. Can you forget you ever saw this please... Don't tell anyone you know Can you do that for me babe please?

Sekgabo: Ok... (took a deep breath) I didn't see anything on Nunu's phone.

Gofa: Good... I'm sorry for being defensive earlier.

Sekgabo: It's OK... I understand. I'm leaving now.

Gofa: Travel safely.

Sekgabo: Thanks...

He hung up and sighed....

On the road....

About two hours away from Maun Sekgabo nodded her head listening to music, she still didn't know what to make of what happened in Maun but she knew Gofa was telling the truth and that brought so much relief...

A part of her felt sad for Nunu but then who blackmails men like that.... Could she have been blackmailing more men? Perhaps blackmailed the wrong one? Or maybe...

She slowed down approaching a woman walking besides the road, she didn't seem normal from the way she walked especially with her barefoot... She stopped recognising her and rolled down the window...

It was Melody's mother and her dress had a few blood stains. She pulled over and stepped out looking at her as she limped..

Sekgabo: Hi... Are you ok?

She leaned in the car and took out a drink which she handed her. Melody's mother immediately drunk without even breathing...

From her dry chapped lips and cracked feet she could tell it had been a while since she ate...Now her not walking properly could only mean one thing and for the first this thought brought tears to her. This woman didn't deserve to live like this, she had lost weight and she smelled very bad...

Sekgabo: Get in the car

She got in and sat with one butt, Sekgabo closed the door for her and got in the driver's seat, her vulnerability was unbelievably horrible... She just got in the car but she probably didn't know Sekgabo and if she was a man she'd take advantage too. She tried to call Gofa so he could contact Melody but there was no network coverage then she made a U-turn. She glanced at the time and it was

really late...She'd spend another night in Maun and miss work again... She looked at Melody's mother once again and drove back to Maun....

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#127

In Sekgabo's car...

Sekgabo dialed Gofa...

Gofa: Hello?

Sekgabo: Hi, Can you give me Melody's number?

Gofa: Why?

Sekgabo: I found her mom, had to drive back because it was late. Seems someone picked her up abe a go mo lathela ko merakeng e konte ga Maun. She is barefooted.

Gofa: Ok, I'll send it. So you'll be spending a night in Maun right?

Sekgabo: Yeah, I'll drive back in the morning.

Gofa: Cool. Let me send it.

Sekgabo: Bye

She hung up and continued driving then she received the number and dialed her..

Melody: Hello?

Sekgabo: Hi, where are you?

Melody: Gake bate drama Sekgabo. I didn't come to Maun for you, motho wabe ago tetse ere o mpona ke na le Gofa abe ibile o attacker.

She cut the call, Sekgabo tried to call her back but there was no answer then she put her phone on her lap and continued driving. A part of her considered dropping her mother on tje side of the road and going home but another man would just pick her up and go use her...She picked

her phone and dialed Gofa but a part of her sensed how exhausting she must have been, if he was with Ipelo it wouldn't even matter what she was calling about. She cut the call and phoned Gonaya...

Gonaya: Hello?

Sekgabo: Hi, ne mma don't you know where Melody built her mother's house? I want to drop her there.

Gonaya: You found her mother? I heard she is missing.

Sekgabo: Yeah, but Melody doesn't want to answer my calls.

Gonaya: I know where it is but it's very tricky because she bought the newly appointed plots at the far end. Pass by my house so we can go together.

Sekgabo: Ok, bye

She hung up and continued driving...

At Pedro's House...



Gofa parked the car, Breeze stepped out of the car and fist bumped with Air before running towards the house as Pedro walked over and picked him up..

Pedro: Thanks man

Gofa: Sure

Gofa drove off then Pedro walked in the house where Becca was lying on the couch with a blanket over her waist, Breeze went straight to the fridge and picked a slice of cheese and threw himself on the couch..

Becca: Hey Breeze, how are you?

Breeze: I'm fine, i want to watch TV

Becca: Do you know how to change the channel?

Breeze: Yeah

She handed him and then he took off his shoes and laid down watching as he ate his cheese. Becca picked her blanket and walked to the bedroom pressing her phone, Pedro snuck up on her and hugged her from behind

kissing her on the passage. He picked her up and walked in the bedroom where he dropped her on the bed and kissed her...

He looked in her eyes and brushed down her hair as she smiled looking at him...

Pedro: I want to marry you..

Becca: (laughed) OK

Pedro: Why are you laughing?

Becca: Mothogonyana hela jalo?

Pedro: Yeah, why should it be difficult?

Becca: I just know that marriage doesn't come easy.

Pedro: If you meet a man that values and his financial situation allows it's easy.. I'm leaving the military so i want to use my package to bring myself a wife.

Becca: (laughed) Mme kana i don't have a family, my mom is late

Pedro: You have a mother

Becca: Do you think she will treat me like one? Nna ke a ba tshaba hela le Sekgabo, I don't feel like family

Pedro: I don't like the mother because I think she just hates everyone who isn't Gofa because that's who she wanted for Sekgabo but i know you can trust Sekgabo. She is not bad and she is an open book, she doesn't hide her feelings and she speaks without thinking so if she is hating it will be easy to pick. She can't pretend.

Becca: Ok,

Pedro: Talk to her and find out if they can assist.

Becca: I'm fine without magadi because it doesn't have much significance to me

Pedro: It's important trust me, and my parents will never allow me to do such a thing. Tabe gotwe ke inyadisitse and then sometimes when you're married there is a point where you need parents plus you won't attend magadi negotiations without tšale, you know its a separate thing... A wife is only given that on the day she is taken to her in laws... Trust me we have to do it the right way. Gagona short cut... If anything we can have a small ceremony but the traditional process plays a role later on. Otherwise

tabe osa tsene mo mererong le mo dipatong and in Maun they're very strict, you don't just buy tšale and wear it.

Becca: (laughed) Kante go strict jaana

Pedro: (laughed) Trust me for peace sake we have to do right, my cousin decided to marry a girl at Gaborone with their friends as witnesses. They moved to Maun and he told our parents he is married... Ehe ee, so my magadi negotiations come around... Him and his wife tried to attend and the uncles told them to leave because negotiations are for married people ba ba lailweng, the woman bought herself tšale and they told her gaa gorosiwa bone gaba itse ga ele ngwetsi. My cousin had to do the right thing all over again, the girls family refused to deliver her bare they want magadi, he paid magadi abe a laiwa a apeswa tšale.

Becca: Hae i don't want to be chased out of meetings, i want to do it right.

Pedro: Yeah so talk to them..

Becca: Ok..

He took a deep breath and got on top of her kissing her, the door opened and Breeze walked in and jumped on the bed while he was still on top of Becca...

Pedro: Hey Izzy, I thought you're watching TV

Breeze: I want to sleep

Pedro: We can't sleep together tonight, you're going to have to sleep in your room.

Breeze: Without Air?

Becca: (laughed) You can't breath with no Air? (they laughed) get in and sleep my boy. Daddy will sleep in the middle.

Breeze: Ok..

Pedro: No, You have to sleep on your bed... Grown ups kiss at night, i can't kiss her if you're sleeping next to me.

Breeze: I'll close my eyes

Pedro: Izzy come on, go to bed..

Breeze: It's scary in there, i can't sleep alone without Air

Pedro: You're a soldier, you're not supposed to be scared. How will you protect your little sister? Air sleeps alone

that's why he has a sister... I can't make another baby if you won't give us the space.

Becca: Pedro stop it, he is too young to understand. O imetsa brain jwa ngwana

Pedro: If you knew the things Air say you wouldn't say that, these boys are mature. Gape he has to adjust, rago lala le ene for how long nna phakela ke bata kuku.. (got off the bed) Come on... Let's go...

He tried to pick Breeze but he hid behind Becca, Becca sighed and brought him to her chest..

Becca: Ok, allow him to sleepover tonight, tomorrow he'll go sleep alone. Right Izzy?

Breeze: Yes, tomorrow I'll go..

Pedro: Kana Becca o leka go ndoja, stop using the child

Becca: (laughed) Lesa ngwana a robale o twaetse go robala le wena. Ija... Kuku ga ere sepe, you can take him to bed right after he falls asleep.

He sighed and switched off the lights then he got in bed...

At Ipelo's House...

On the same night Gofa parked the car, Air jumped out and closed the door then he ran towards the house..

Air: (knocking) Knock! Knock!

Ipelo opened the door and smiled as Air walked in holding a toy..

Air: I want to give Abilene this toy

Ipelo: (picked him up) She is sleeping... She'll see it in the morning.

Air: She is always sleeping

Ipelo: (laughed) I know...

Gofa locked the door and walked in the bedroom where Ipelo was putting Air down, he took out his phone and clicked on YouTube for cartoons then he handed Air the phone..

Gofa: Here, go watch in Abi's room.

Air: (ran off) I'm going to sleep in her cot, it's so cozy!

Air ran into the baby's room and closed the door then he got inside the baby's cot and laid down with his feet leaning against the bars as he watched the cartoons. Meanwhile in the bedroom, Gofa leaned inside the smaller piece of the baby cot as Abilene laid asleep then he turned around and kissed Ipelo caressing her body and laying on the bed getting between her legs...

At Melody's mothers....

Meanwhile Melody collected her mother's clothes from the line and walked back to the veranda where Neila was sitting under the front light washing dishes..



Melody dropped the clean clothes on the blanket and sat down folding them while music played from the car...

The car lights bounced on them from the gate, a woman stepped out and opened the gate as they paused looking...

Melody: Ke mang?

Neila: I don't know.. (recognised Gonaya walking besides the car) Ke homewrecker e,

Melody: I bet this is about Gofa or his car,

Neila: This time omo tase flaka! O molelle 60, I'm so sick of this elders. Its like they have forgotten gore they're older than us.

Melody: I pray for her sake she doesn't utter Gofa's name. It's always the same thing with her...

Melody stood up and stepped down the stoop as Neila rubbed her wet hands and held her waist staring at them.

Both doors opened, Sekgabo stepped out then her mother stepped out, she gasped and covered her mouth as her mother's face lit up. She dropped the can of drink she was holding and hugged Melody crying. Melody was familiar with this bad odour and from just hugging her she could feel just how much weight she had lost. For a woman who gave birth to a doctor she didn't have to look like this, tears burned her eyes and her mother's crying wrecked her heart as she broke down and cried out loud...

\*

Male Bestie

#128

At Melody's Mom's...

Sekgabo and Gonaya stood by as Melody and her mother hugged, Neila turned and looked at Gonaya with the corner of her eye. Gonaya sighed and walked back to the car, she really didn't expect Neila to like her considering she had practically taken her whole family despite her not appreciating them, it couldn't have been easy and she

could only imagine how she must be feeling knowing she is now Mrs Lotthe...

She got in the car and leaned back pressing her phone as Sekgabo also got in the car and closed the door.

Meanwhile Melody let go of her mother and noticed Sekgabo starting the car then she rubbed her tears and walked to the car as Sekgabo rolled down the windows.

Melody: I'm sorry about earlier, i didn't know why you were calling me... I just thought it was about Gofa because you seemed angry the last time I saw you.

Sekgabo: I didn't even say anything to you, why did you think it was about you? You're the one who just got involved. Gofa and i have a child, we also have been friends before we met any of the people on our lives at the moment that's why we always fight and make up. We can never hate each other, we are like siblings who fight and forget they're angry at each other the next day.

Melody: I'm deeply sorry for what i did, if it was me i would have just left her out there especially after hanging

up on you and not taking your calls. I really appreciate your help.

Sekgabo: It's OK, i understand.

Melody: (to Gonaya) Hi, thanks

Gonaya: You're welcome. I suggest you lock the gate

Melody: That's what I'm planning, when i leave i lock the gate. I think her health will improve now that I'm back.

Sekgabo: She also needs a psychologist motho yo, she is really not that bad because she understands everything that's happening.

Melody: Yeah, I'll do my best, ke tsaya gore she'll recover or at least improve.

Sekgabo: Ok, bye

Melody: Ok, bye... Wait... Let me give you money for fuel

Sekgabo: No its fine, don't worry about it.

Melody: Ok, thank you.... (to Gonaya) Thank you

Both: Bye

She followed the car to the gate and waved at them before closing the gate then she walked back with a smile.

She filled the tub for her mother and opened a new bathing pack for her, her mother got in the bathroom and closed the door but Melody got in and helped her bath then she closed the toilet seat and sat down looking at her mother as she scrubbed her heels with the heel stone.

Melody: How did you go there?

Her: Some men took me there, they said they will give me food

Melody: How many were they?

She showed her four fingers, Melody looked down and sighed...

Melody: Then what happened?

Her: There was no food, they put their things inside me.

Melody: I'm taking you to the hospital so that the doctor can have a look at you.

Her: You're a doctor

Melody smiled impressed and laughed..

Melody: Yes, i am a doctor but i don't want to look at you like that. I want another doctor to help me.

Her: Ba toga ba mponela

Melody smiled and chuckled...

Melody: I have a medical bag, i will check you and get you tablets from the pharmacy. I want you to start taking your pills without skipping.

Her: That girl took my pills and sold them. She locked me outside and I was hungry.

Melody: I'll never leave you, I'm working in Maun and we will never part. I'm sorry i took so long.

Her: Fafa said doctors take a very long time.

Melody: (laughed) Yes, but I'll never leave you. Finish bathing, let me go get you something to eat.

She walked out and went to the room but caught a sight of Neila bending over searching her handbag. She froze and watched her open her purse and slip some notes into her bra then she turned around unseen and headed to the kitchen where she made her mother supper. She wasn't even sure how she'd approach this...she never expected Neila to steal from her...

At Gonaya's House...

Meanwhile Lotlhe's phone vibrated by the bed then he reached for it and picked lying on his back playing with his dick twisting his foreskin...

Lotlhe: Hello?

Neila: Hey... Can we talk?

Lotlhe: (sat up) Yeah, what's up?

Neila: I miss you and the children..

Lotlhe: (sighed) Gagona gore nkareng gone jaana because I'm already married.

Neila: Life is really hard without you guys.

Lotlhe: I don't feel comfortable talking about this.

Neila: I checked on your mom yesterday and she didn't welcome me. I feel like Gonaya is bad mouthing me because she knows your mother likes me.

Lotlhe: Actually she never liked you the minute you abandoned me with the kids. Gonaya never talks about you. Listen... I'm sorry that i can't get back with you but we can't talk like this... It has to be about the children or nothing else. (the car stopped outside)Nay is here, i have to go.

Neila: Ok, see you tomorrow when you drop off the children.

Lotlhe: My wife will be dropping them off. Goodnight.

He hung up and sighed walking out to meet Gonaya halfway...



Outside, Gonaya got in the house as Lotlhe welcomed her with a hug, Sekgabo waved and reversed the car then she drove off as Gofa called...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Gofa: Hey... Did you manage?

Sekgabo: Yeah, dropped Gonaya off. Now I'm heading back home to get some sleep.

Gofa: Alright. Just wanted to confirm if you managed.

Sekgabo: Ok, i did.

Ipelo: (giggled and slapped his hand) Ae Gofa the rra...  
Stop... (laughed) Gofa maan!

Gofa: Shhh...(to Sekgabo) Goodnight.

Sekgabo: Goodnight

Ipelo: Goodnight.

Sekgabo: Um... Goodnight.

She hung up and drove off thoughtfully. Minutes later she parked in front of her mother's house and knocked several times but it seemed she wasn't home then she got back in the car and wore her small polar fleece blanket and laid In the car until morning. For the first time in a years she missed those special nights of her lying in Gofa's hands. God bless him for all the special moments he shared with her... She could feel him pulling away, that love dying slowly and how she wasn't much of a threat even to Ipelo. She knew it was only a matter of time before she hears about him marrying her...

Guess he deserved that kind of love of love too... Funny how painful this felt, now it was hard to imagine how he must have felt the night he took her to Jason's house. A part of her wanted to forgive herself for failing him, for failing to see love... Now she knew love is a verb and seen in action. A part of her wanted to forgive herself but another part of her hated her... Hated herself so much just hearing Ipelo's giggls knowing Gofa was probably touching her brought tears to her eyes. She rubbed her tears and put on meditation music on her phone until she fell asleep peacefully...

A MONTH LATER.

Male Bestie

#129

In Seronga....

On Friday morning Sekgabo drove through the gate and parked the car, she sighed and leaned back thoughtfully, it was hard to cope in the office. A part of her didn't want to log in to her Facebook account but it was of no use because her WhatsApp had the same issue.

She took out her phone and clicked on her Facebook account anyways, Gofa's picture with Ipelo popped up as they stepped out of the commissioner's officer with parents behind them in their ditšale and suits...

She scrolled to the next picture and baby daddy looked so fine, he always looked good with this kinds of haircuts

but this barber did the best in letting out the sexy shape of his head and forehead.. His beard were just perfect, and though he wasn't wearing a full suit with a tie the shirt and jacket suit he was wearing looked so good on him. She paused looking at Ipelo's pictures...The smile on her face, the perfect makeup and how Gofa kept her closer and even hugged her before his whole family.

She never knew the pain of seeing the one you love give themselves to another person, if that's how he felt when she married Pedro years before he made it look easy. Mmama's words rang in her head again and tears filled her eyes as she pictured Gofa on the hospital bed that night, the pain in his eyes and the way he cried for her the night before her wedding day while he stood in front of the bonnet shirtless. She leaned over the steering wheel crying... She could still remember the song Gofa sang for her while crying...

□ Wherever you go

Whatever you do

I will be right here waiting for you

Whatever it takes  
Or how my heart breaks  
I will be right here waiting for you

I took for granted, all the times  
That I thought would last somehow  
I hear the laughter, I taste the tears  
But I can't get near you now  
Oh, can't you see it baby  
You've got me going crazy □

Her phone interrupted her tears and she leaned back  
rubbing her eyes...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Gofa: (softly) I thought we had an understanding, why are  
you doing this to me? Where is Air?

Sekgabo: I couldn't leave yesterday, i had so much work.

Gofa: So you're still in Seronga? Khabi Air is supposed to be giving me the rings during the ceremony... I want him to be here, why do you think i wasted so much money on his attire? Is that too much to ask for? Can you for once do me a favour...How am i supposed to enjoy my wedding without my son?

Sekgabo: I'm home now so I'll be driving over, I'll probably arrive at 3pm. The wedding is tomorrow right? Today ne le holosa maina ko go molaodi hela?

Gofa: The wedding is today Khabi i told you this. 3pm we are talking about the whole celebration ending go ipaakanyetswa gore mosadi a isiwe...we are going to get dressed for the church ceremony because we are using a pastor that's why we didn't dress for the commissioner. He is going to miss the whole thing... His part is at church in an hour or two max..

Sekgabo: I'm sorry... I thought the wedding is tomorrow.

Gofa: (swallowed) I'm so heart broken mo eleng gore i can't be angry, they said ke tseele ruri Air but i thought I could trust you.

Sekgabo: We are leaving now, I'll make sure to be there by 2pm at least..

Gofa: Lesa, gagona mosola because you're putting him in danger by driving with such a speed. I guess I'm to blame for all these because i failed to be fully prepared by getting him days before the wedding.

He cut the call, she stepped out of the car and hurried in the house where the nanny was bathing the boys.

Sekgabo: Help me get them in the car... We have to hurry up. The wedding is today not tomorrow...

She loaded their bags in the car, minutes later she pushed them in the car and gave them the body lotion and their clothes so they could finish in the car while she jumped in the car and reversed....

In Church....

Later that morning, in his black and white suit Gofa stood on the alter with Lotlhe standing by his side in his suit and perfectly styled dreadlocks... An old pastor stood by holding a bible as they all waited for the bride.

The band played "Beautiful in white" and they all turned back expecting the bride...

Gofa took a deep breath and looked at the whole crowd, his uncle and aunt amongst the first row smiling at him proudly. He never missed his father like today and for the first time that car crash came back...

Ipelo walked over in her white gown as the veil dragged behind her. He'd never pictured any woman in a gown except Sekgabo and it broke his heart that he had to watch a different woman walking over to him. He'd delayed seeing anyone walk over to him except Khabi... The girl he fell in love with the day he saw her jump out the window, the girl with a beautiful handwriting. The one who always made him laugh and gave him a reason to live right after losing his whole family. Tears filled his eyes as he looked at Ipelo walking over...



His heartbreaks came back, the first night when he drove Sekgabo to Jason flashed back, when she told him about losing her virginity to Jason, when she walked in the hospital after he had a heart attack and still told him she didn't want him. When she first introduced Pedro to him and everything that followed. He tried to hold back his tears but the first one rolled down, he looked down so as not to embarrass himself in front of everyone, the second tear dropped and then his lips trembled. She'd still managed to make him cry even in her absence so much so she didn't even find the need to at least bring him his son...

Lotlhe looked at him and handed him a cloth, he wiped his reddish eyes and forced a tearful smile as Ipelo approached in her white gown. His second chance at love looked so beautiful he never thought it was possible to be this TV pretty...

Not sure if you know this

But when we first met

I got so nervous I couldn't speak

In that very moment

I found the one and  
My life had found its missing piece

So as long as I live I love you  
Will have and hold you  
You look so beautiful in white  
And from now 'til my very last breath  
This day I'll cherish  
You look so beautiful in white  
Tonight

What we have is timeless  
My love is endless  
And with this ring I  
Say to the world  
You're my every reason  
You're all that I believe in  
With all my heart I mean every word

For the first time since her walk down the aisle he saw her for her and accepted a lot of things he'd been in denial about. He'd never be with Sekgabo, his dream of seeing her standing in front of him accepting him as her husband was nothing but that-a dream or maybe a fantasy. He still didn't understand why this thought brought more tears... So much he couldn't hold them as Ipelo stood in front of Him. Sekgabo why? Why was it always other guys and never him... He turned around wiped his tears with his outer hand, his uncle quickly stood from the crowd and walked over.

He turned Gofa around and hugged him as he buried his face on his uncle's neck crying. The clueless crowd cheered touched by his emotional response to the bride...

Gofa: (his voice shook as he whispered) I'm crying and people are looking at me...I'm so weak...

Uncle: (hugged him) You'll be fine

Gofa: Do you know why I'm crying?

Uncle: I'm the only one who knows, that's why I came here because we have to do this... You can do this, if you do this tonight I'll tell you why your father never came back to Maun after leaving. You'll see how brave you're.

He stepped back and squeezed his shoulder encouraging him, Gofa took a deep breath and sighed looking in Ipelo's eyes then he smiled shyly as his face got even handsome. His eyes eyes got curvy as he bit his lip smiling...

Ipelo blushed looking at him and rubbed her tears careful not to mess her makeup, she never expected him to be that emotional seeing her in her gown... Actually she'd never seen his tears before and it was cute...

Uncle: (apologetically put his hands together as he got off the podium) Excuse my boy, he never thought he'd find a wife..

The crowd laughed as he laughed biting his lower lip holding Ipelo's hands...

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#130

In Sekgabo's car...

Sekgabo's thoughts drifted as she drove along the long long country road back to Maun with music playing. She looked at the mirror and stared at her sons asleep on their car seats.

She looked at the time then she stepped on the accelerator and sped off. She'd managed to disappoint him with everything but Air missing his wedding was never an intention and knowing that she could never convince anyone otherwise brought tears to her eyes. Tears blurred her vision as she rubbed them and continued driving... Knowing she never did anything right for him he got her lips trembling as she eventually burst into tears holding the steering wheel...

Sekgabo: (crying) I never do anything right for you, and you'll never believe anything I say. I always spoil your day... I always hurt you, I always do the opposite, I am a whore and I should have never had a child with you so you can be happy..

She slowed down and stopped on the middle of the road crying out loud. There was no point in hurrying, she'd get there late anyways and everyone would definitely conclude she was jealous. She finally stopped crying, rubbed her tears and gathered her strength again then she continued driving....

In church...

Meanwhile Gofa held Ipelo's hands as the pastor spoke...he never expected all these emotions and he never thought he'd be the type to cry but looking in her eyes and remembering all the heartbreak he went through before finding her was too hard to contain....

Pastor: You can your vows, Gofa you go first... Where are the rings?

Lotlhe's son walked over with perfectly styled dreadlocks as he carried the ring holders. Lotlhe smiled proudly at his little boy, in his little black and white suit he walked over the same way Air always walked during practice...

Gofa and Ipelo looked at one another surprised and smiled emotionally. Gofa turned around and fist bumped with Lotlhe before collecting the ring and turning back to Ipelo...

Gofa: (holding the ring at the tip of her finger) Before you walked into my life i doubted love... I doubted my worth as a man... That's why i didn't ask you out right away. I also waited before marrying you because i knew it wasn't going to be a game for me, i knew it would be forever if i do... I am not fully interact, i come to you with a broken heart...

Tears filled his eyes and he choked as his throat hurt...

Gofa: I come to you with a broken heart...I am a broken man with a weak heart but i promise you once thing....i will never put anyone before you not even our children. I am grateful to have you in my life because you've loved me even when i didn't deserve it. You've restored my soul and today when i saw you walking down the Isle i remembered every pain i went through and i cried... If only i knew that today on his fateful day I'd watch such a beautiful, dignified woman who respects me and thinks highly of me marry me... I would have just waited for this day...



Ipelo's eyes filled with tears as she listened to his voice shaking, his emotions pricking through his words. His uncle leaned back as tears filled his eyes, this was a major step and hearing this words come out of his broken heart gave him assurance. This were the burying tears he looked forward to from his boy and watching him acknowledge and soldier on was healing. The boy was far from being his father....

Gofa: With this ring i say to you, to my family here, to my father in heaven and to the world... Today is a special day for me, i am free...i am setting myself free and I am ready to love fully without looking back... I am ready to face my fears of a heart break... I am nowhere close to perfection but when i love i really do love. Thank you for the beautiful daughter you've given me... (smiled) She is too young to understand what is going on but she will get older and through me she will see how a loving man is supposed to treat her. I will teach her not to settle for anything lower than the standard daddy set for her. Thank you for accepting me with my son... I wish he was here but...

There was silence as his face got sad at the thought but he smiled through his disappointment looking in her eyes...

Gofa: I'm sure he'd be here if he didn't depend on anyone. I am in tears today because there is a lot in my mind that i never thought I'd feel, I wish Air was here so he can understand who you're starting from today and onwards but its OK, i know he knows. I will teach our son to respect you and any woman he comes across... Most of all, it will be through you that he will learn what marriage and family is.

He slowly put the ring on her finger and smiled looking in her eyes...

Gofa: If ever there was a doubt in my mind today its gone...God chose you for me and he knows best.

He sighed leaning back then she picked the ring and smiled looking at him...

Ipelo: I know you're a man with a broken heart because you didn't hide anything from me, the time we took as friends you told me every detail of your life...i chose you knowing what risk I'm taking accepting a broken man but because i came with a broken heart myself i thought why not. I am an insecure woman but you listen to me and respect my requests even when they're unreasonable. I am comfortable with you... Believe it or not, you've healed. If you didn't the tears you dropped here were the last... It's been long journey and I'm happy to be here with you. I love you with your son, i come into this marriage knowing that we have 2 children, Air is our first born and i love my boy because loving comes naturally for him... He is like his father, humble and loving. He loves Abilene so much if he was here he'd be picking her up and dropping her on the floor then cry with her because he didn't mean to drop her but he just can't stop picking her up...

Everyone laughed as she tearfully looked in his eyes..

Ipelo: I don't know what breaks marriages, i don't know why people are divorcing but i pray for you more than i

pray for myself. I pray for you and our family... I didn't believe in the power of a prayer until i met you. I ask God to lead you because i want to submit myself to a man that walks in the light of God.

Pastor: By the power vested in me i now pronounce husband and wife, you may kiss your wife.

Gofa smiled emotionally and peeled her short veil from her face, now this is what a wife looked like... He reached for her cheek and leaned over slowly as their lips touched then he kissed her as the whole church erupted with ululations and cheer.

Pedro and Becca stood up and clapped hands cheering with everyone. Gonaya and her children also stood up cheering and followed everyone out...

At Melody's House....

The maid walked out of the house carrying a tray to the back yard where Melody's mother was sitting on the chair flipping pages of old magazines.

Maid: (smiled) Here is your food.

Her: Thank you...

She begun eating and paused looking at an old article she was familiar with then she placed her finger on the first word and spelled out words slowly....

Meanwhile in front of the house, Melody parked the car and stepped out taking her phone from the holder looking at the screen while on video call...

Melody: (laughed) Yeah, just got home now. I'm taking my mother to Gofa's wedding so she can bless him and his new wife. She loves him because he used to feed her and take care of her.

Bran: Ok... Take pictures for me. I'm curious about African weddings.

Melody: I'll do that but it's at the hotel so the pictures won't be any different. I won't go to his uncle's home that's where the traditional part takes place. I usually enjoy the traditional part because white weddings are so cliché.

Bran: (laughed) Ok, anyways I've got a surprise for you

Melody: Let me see

Bran: You'll see it when i land in SSKIA

Melody: (laughed) You can even use abbreviations

Bran: (laughed) It's not easy trying to impress you (they laughed) Talk to me when you're free

Melody: Bye

She hung up and walked in the house where she got her mother smartly dressed and later drove off...

At Gofa's uncle's...

Later that afternoon the family gathered for the last part of the ceremony, a long queue of married women from Ipelo's family walked out of the gate leaving her with her in laws. Everything her parents had told her about marriage, the challenges she might find ahead and how she must deal with them got her emotional. Her whole day was fun but this part of the ceremony was scary and quite serious. The responsibilities that came with the white spotless tšale she had on were greater than she imagined but like they all said in the end only God knows marriage and if it came from God it would be a success, whatever it was she was here to submit her whole self for this man and love him with everything she had. It was a risk she was willing to take...

Gofa sat across the floor staring at her as she sat next to his auntie in her long dress, she looked innocent in her white tšale covering her face with a cloth.

The uncle's stood up and took him inside before he could officially receive his wife. They took a seat in the privacy of that room as they sat surrounding him...

Maun Uncle: Gofamodimo? I am proud of you, when i saw you crying today i knew reality hit you and I was equally affected because my son you and i come from way back. You can't force anyone to love you, if your love is taken for granted take it and give it to someone who will appreciate it. The reason why women stay in abusive relationships where they're not loved or appreciated is because they say love those abusive men. I am glad you're a man... The man in you took a major step and I'm sure my brother is proud of you. There is woman he so loved dearly, he planned his future with her but when he went to school she slept with different men, he came back and she had a child, he was already going through a lot with our family issues and inheritance so when he met your mother. He wasn't even sure if he could ever trust or love another woman but he did, he married her and left Maun. He hated seeing this woman have children year after year with different men who never even loved her and knowing how dear she was to him it was really sad. Its very painful to take your love and walk away, walking away is never easy but I'm so glad today you saw God bringing a different woman to you... Mosadi yo o itotang, ago tota ibile a godisitswe sente. You're now



a man of your own family, that young woman has left her family to submit herself to you... It's now your duty to love and protect her. You won't always love your wife, there will come a time when you're arguing but you must choose to love her. Love is a decision and action. You can choose to listen to your wife even though you're annoyed or feel she is talking too much, that's marriage..lenyalo ke go reetsa machine wa gago o omanang ka gore di machine tsa teng di itse senser nonsense ele kilometres away.

The old men laughed...

Uncle2: Have you ever raised your hand at Ipelo? (he nodded) Don't start, loving your wife is being her protection. Give her dignity,

Uncle3: Cheating is a choice, if you decide to cheat on her just know that she can do it twice worse so don't start it. You'll never win. A marriage is good until you bring a third party... Be it an ex, baby mama or someone new like a young sexy girl... It's up to you how you want the world to see you and your wife. Women make fun of women who get cheated... If you cheat on her you take away her

dignity, a lot of women will laugh at her and mock her because women are naturally jealous. Your exs will now want you more than ever because they just can't stand seeing her happy knowing they could have been in her position...if you treat her well you're giving her that power, and she will thrive.. She will give you the best of her ability.

Uncle4: It's very easy to make a woman happy, be faithful, spoil her and sleep with her-let me rephrase that-don't just have sex with her fuck her... And fuck her hard. Don't be fooled, women love sex...Women have sick fantasies too, tap on that and enjoy your wife.

Gofa smiled looking down...

Uncle: Nothing makes a woman glow than love, sex and money. Their idea of love is little things, touching her the right way, listening, buying her small gifts and helping her around the house. In fact start a family tradition of your own, give yourself a goal of things you'll be doing for her...Get her used to that and during difficult times you'll use that to observe yourself and marriage. Marriage is not easy my boy, you'll fight, your wife will overtime be too tired for sex. The more children you give her the

more responsibility you're giving her making it hard for sex to happen often. At times like that you take her out and have an affair with her... Cheat on your wife and family responsibility with your wife... Take her away from every responsibility and go have sex with her far away from home. Ask her if you two can go for a drive, treat her like your side chick, buy takeaways and go park in the bush away from her responsibilities... Have those stolen moments... enjoy her for that moment and release her into her wifely duties..wame mosadi ke a mo utswa 2 minutes ha go apeilwe mo medirong keye gore ga-ga 2 minutes. Cheating with your wife is fun because you don't have to be careful or cook lies.

Their conversation went on for a while as they got deeper and deeper until they wrapped it up and walked out to everyone.

Uncle: Gofa, you asked us to bring you a wife, is that her?

Gofa looked at Ipelo and you know what...This was exactly what he'd been praying for. He stood up and walked over then he knelt before her and slowly moved

away the veil, he leaned over and kissed her as the whole family celebrated...

In Sekgabo's car...

Later on Sekgabo slowed down as she joined the Maun traffic, she looked at the boys sleeping in the back seat and kept driving...

She reached for the wipes and wiped her dirty hands, she also had a cut from changing the flat tyre and she was hoping she put that tyre right but she wasn't going to check it until after dropping Air off.

Minutes later she drove through the gate and parked the car behind a lot of other cars. It was a little 9 in the evening and from the look of things the bride had already arrived and was probably having a moment with her husband.

The elders were just sitting outside having tea and talking about the good old times while the youngster sat in a group singing at the far end of the yard with braai and cooler box and music from the car...

Inside the newly weds room...

Meanwhile inside, Gofa wiped himself with a towel while Ipelo laid on her back catching her breath as her thighs vibrated...He sat on the edge of the bed and wiped his neck with the towel while Ipelo laid on her side enjoying the view of his broad shoulders, she smiled looking at her ring and yawned. Her whole body was exhausted after such a long day and merciless celebration from hubby...

He pinned his elbow on the pillow lying on his side as he caressed her nude body then he leaned over and kissed her, she dozed off and he smiled admiring her in her sleep...  
He finally had a wife.

Gofa: (softly) Babe?

Ipelo: (half asleep) Mmh

Gofa: (laughed and kissed her) Wifey? Babe the mma tsoga ke go jele dikgang, ke nyetse... Bona ring yame... (kissed her laughing) Katswa ke dirile mosimane gompieno, o tsemeletswe gore

Ipelo: (laughed half asleep) Babe the rra...

She laughed putting her head over his chest and dozed off again. His phone vibrated by the headboard...

Gofa: Hello?

Sekgabo: Hi, I'm outside with Air.

Gofa: It's late, I'll see him tomorrow.

Sekgabo: Please, can we talk?

Gofa: I can't, I'll get him tomorrow.

Sekgabo: (tearfully) Ke a go kopa, i know you're angry with me.

Gofa: I'm not angry and everything went well.

Sekgabo: Ok, ke kopa go bua le wena please.

Gofa: Ok.

He hung up and slowly put down Ipelo's head then he put on his t-shirt..

Gofa: Sekgabo ke gone a tisang Air, are o konte

Ipelo: Ska mo omanyana, Lotlhe's son helped out and everything went well. Hei ke a otsela kana sale bagolo ba ntsosa makuku.

Gofa: Ok, take a rest.

She smiled looking at him as he put on his pants with his ring shining..

Ipelo: (chuckled) O tshwanelwa ke ring..

He looked at his hand and smiled with a big ego then he sat on the edge and put on his shoes before leaning for a quick kiss and walking out.

Gofa: Ke eta

Ipelo: Ska ntsosa gao boa

Gofa: (laughed) Yes ma'am..

He walked out of the house and passed by the elders sitting outside, his uncles looked at him funny and for some reason he knew what his uncle was thinking and laughed.

Uncle: That's the walk of a man a tiisitse ngwana mokwata.

Gofa laughed embarrassed as he walked away while the elders laughed.

Meanwhile Sekgabo sat in the car waiting, Gofa approached then she stepped out of the car and took a deep...



Sekgabo: Hey, sorry about what happened. I had a flat tyre.

Gofa: It's OK, you don't have to drop me him off tonight. It's my first night with my wife so i can't give him enough attention.

She almost choked hearing that word come out his mouth, "my wife". He leaned over looking at the boys asleep and she glanced at his ring, it was a bit dark outside but his ring was visible and the dignity it carried brought that uncomfortable feeling of knowing he was now another woman's husband...

Sekgabo: I'm really sorry, (touched his hand looking at his ring) Congratulations

Gofa: Thank you..

Sekgabo: (smiled) Can i make it up to you?

In the privacy of the parking cars and the evening she smiled and stepped over putting her arms over his shoulders trying to kiss him, he turned his head aside and stepped back taking her arms off his shoulders...

Gofa: I'm not going to cheat on my wife with you... I sucked as a boyfriend but i won't be the same as a husband.

Sekgabo: (laughed touching his dick) Come on, i know you want this.... Let's make it quick. Its a wedding present.

Gofa: (blocked her hand) Emisa Sekgabo...

He angrily looked at her then she stopped and stepped back....

Gofa: I know we used to fool around and maybe i thought we would one day be together but time has proved me wrong. I'm left with the memories of the little girl you used to be and not the woman you're today... I still cry for that girl but the truth is i could never marry the woman you've become. Realistically hela you're not worth marrying le Pedro waitse. Your chapter in my love life has come to an end. I was OK with you staying with Air but after today I'm taking him because you don't know how to share custody...I'm disappointed in you for making

him miss my wedding and I don't believe you didn't know about my wedding date cause I specifically told you about it. You hate to see me happy

Sekgabo: Gofa i love you and its not easy knowing that i am the reason we are not together.... Of course you told me about this but every time i thought about it i got hurt... I tried by all means to forget it and avoid your pictures forgetting that Air had to be there. I regret every pain I've caused you and if I could turn back the hands of time I would... I wish I could be your wife but I've destroyed us. I don't think i can love anyone from now on because i don't think I'll ever find anyone who will love me the way you did. It's a painful thing to carry... I wish i could tell you to drop everything and run away with me but I know its impossible... Le nna ke ikutwa ke le mothogo because of the things I did to you.

Gofa: Nna tota I've made peace with my what if Sekgabo had not slept around with all these men. Bo what if she loved me at first sight like i loved her... Of course they hurt but I've cried them out of my system. My love has always been stuck on that little Khabi but I truth is she died with Mmama, you changed after that and it's OK. You're now for other men, i deserve better than what

you're now. Let's agree to never talk about this, we have said everything we wanted to say i want to focus on my family.

Sekgabo: Ok, it's understandable. (smiled) hug?

Gofa: (smiled) No it's OK...let me get back

Sekgabo: Ok, bye.

He turned around and walked away while she stood there watching him, he turned around and looked at her..

Gofa: Uh?

Sekgabo: (smiled) No, it's nothing. Shap

She got in the car and drove off as tears filled her eyes. She never thought it would hurt this much she even considered crushing the car into a tree but knowing she might survive and live like a cripple or death of her children made it hard.

She picked a bottle of water and drunk then she kept driving...

FIVE YEARS LATER...

\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#131

In Seronga...

Sekgabo stepped out of the car and walked towards the door where she unlocked and walked into the silent house. She put the keys down and sat on the couch taking off her shoes before massaging her feet...

She switched the TV on and walked to the kitchen where she warmed last night's leftovers as she picked her phone and dialed Breeze but there was no answer, she dialed Air's phone and couldn't get an answer as well. They hardly kept their phones closer but calling anyone else was just awkward...

She called Gonaya and sighed sitting down, she wasn't even sure if it was all in her mind but talking to Gonaya was also awkward...

Gonaya: Hello?

Sekgabo: Hi, how are you?

Gonaya: I'm good... How are you? Ota leng Maun ne?

Sekgabo: I don't like coming to Maun, mowa wame o nna sente ha kele kwano. I was trying to call the twins but as always they're not picking...

Gonaya: Having boys is just another story, the more they grow the more they pull away from mommy.

Sekgabo: They were supposed to visit me so i wanted to find out if they will come tomorrow.

Gonaya: You want me to ask Lolo and Becca?

Sekgabo: Well, maybe you can ask them to ask the boys to pick up... But don't make it seem like i asked you to help.

Gonaya: Ok, I'll ask them later, we are meeting later

Sekgabo: Maybe that will take too long, can't you call?

Gonaya: It will be obvious mme, plus Lolo might be at work now. Listen call the land line. Gofa and Lolo arrive after everyone. Becca is probably home but akere ene gagore sepe ke monnao.

Sekgabo: Ok. Thanks. Gatwe Ipelo is pregnant?

Gonaya: She hasn't mentioned anything to me.. (sighed)  
Ithela kese comfortable to talk about my friends with  
other friends. I don't want to fuel anything between you  
you two so ake rate go seba yo mongwe. When we are  
talking I want us to talk about us hela and nothing about  
Lolo. She never asks anything about you.

Sekgabo: Mme ne ese go seba, i was just asking because i  
saw her picture on Facebook and she gained weight so i  
thought maybe she is pregnant.

Gonaya: Ok, bye

Sekgabo: Bye

She hung up and dialed Gofa's landline...

Maid: Hello?

Sekgabo: Hi, its Air's mother, is he there?

Maid: Ee mma, they're playing outside. Can you hold on  
so i can call him?

Sekgabo: Ok, thanks.



She sighed and waited...

At Gofa's House....

Meanwhile Air slid across the yard pavement in his skateboard and passed by his little brother as he struggled to get on his new tricycle, he stopped the skateboard and picked him up then he put him on top and pressed his little feet as the tricycle slowly moved..

Air: Come on Lake, you can do this...

Abilene slid down the slide and dropped on the sand in the playground and ran to her pink bike which she rode towards Them...

Abi: Air look! I can ride my bike!

Air: See Lake, let's do it...

The maid stepped out of the house tying her head with a scarf...

Her: Air? I'm knocking off. You have a call...

Air: Ee mma

He picked the little brother and put his arm over Abilene's head walking to the house...

Air: Go to your room, I'm talking to the phone..

The kids ran to their room then he picked the telephone...

Air: Hello?

Sekgabo: Hi, why aren't you answering your phone?

Air: Oh I forgot it in bed

Sekgabo: Are you and your brother coming?

Air: I don't know about Breeze but i don't want to come there, that place is boring and there is no entertainment. It makes me feel like I'm visiting a farm

Sekgabo: I bought the Internet modem

Air: It's still boring, kgaolo ya bora.. We can't even go swimming or play basketball.

Sekgabo: What about visiting me? Akere golo ha leta kogo nna

Air: But i can check you over the phone, why can't you move from that place?

Sekgabo: I was placed here Air, there is nothing i can do. I been trying to start a little business so i can retire but i don't trust it enough to quit my permanent and pensionable job

Air: I'll visit next holidays, will that be OK?

Sekgabo: Le ntathile bo ngwanaka, you think your step mothers are more important than me.

Air: Mom this has nothing to do with that, that's why i didn't want to answer the phone. That place is very boring... (Lake cried walking over) Come here, Jesus what did you do?

He put the phone down and picked Lake up rubbing the body lotion off his face...

Air: (angrily) Abi!

He put his little brother on his waist and walked in his room where Abilene was dipping her whole fist in his body lotion

Air: Guys come on! This is why I lock my room!

He threw her a towel and closed the container...

Air: Come on, let's go get you guys something to eat...

He walked in the kitchen and got their food, he settled Abi down and put Lake on the table before trapping the telephone between his shoulder and head while feeding Lake while Abi ate her food..

Air: Hello?

Sekgabo: O setse le bana ole nosi ne?

Air: Ee mma

Sekgabo: When is Ipelo arriving?

Air: in an hour or two.

Sekgabo: And your father?

Air: Around the same time...(to Lake) Lake no spitting..  
Eat

Abilene: (chewing) Air he is spitting again.

Sekgabo: So what time does the maid knock off?

Air: As soon as i come from school.

Sekgabo: So you take care of the children alone?

Air: Yes

Sekgabo: Can't you see you're not being treated fairly? Is that the kind of life you want to live. O bona o tshela sente hela o belega bana mogo kana?

Air: I don't cook or do anything, I'm just babysitting

Sekgabo: You're not old enough to be doing all that, if those children get injured in your care you'll be in trouble. Tomorrow I want you here, do you understand me? I'm not asking you I'm telling you. What kind of life is that, can't you see you're being abused. You haven't turned 11

and you're already baby-sitting so many children by yourself... Breeze doesn't live like this

Air: Breeze changes his brother's diapers. Everyone does it, what's the big deal? I only changed Lake's diapers but he stopped using diapers. I bath him too except Abi because she is a girl so i can't undress her.

Sekgabo: That's not how a 10 year old is supposed to live, this is abuse.

Air: Ok

Sekgabo: I'm coming over. My airtime just reported. I'll call you back. So you wash Lake's poop?

Air: If he has running stomach and I'm with him alone i have to do it.

Sekgabo: I can't believe this.

She cut the call, Air hung up and continued feeding his little brother...

At Pedro's House....

Meanwhile Breeze put his little brother on the string swing and twisted the rope around as Jay laughed anxiously..

Breeze: (laughed) I'm going to release you, hold on tight soldier, do you copy?

Jaylen: Hei hei captain!

Breeze: Soldier are you ready...Roger

Jay: Roger!

Breeze stepped back and released the rope, Jay held the swing tightly as he swirled around until the rope was straight, everything spun around as his eyes circled until he fell off the swing and tried to stand, he got dizzy and even rolled as Breeze laughed at him... He staggered around and hid his forehead on the swing rod, his touched his bumpy forehead and curved his lips about to cry. Breeze quickly ran over and covered his mouth..

Breeze: Don't cry.... Soldier you can't cry... I'll give you a drink... Do you want a drink?

He nodded as Breeze let go of his mouth and massaged his forehead then Becca walked over holding his ringing phone.

Becca: What happened to him? Izzy ako ne le tshameka ditshameko tsa bana

Breeze: Mama he wanted to spin

Jay: (got back on the swing again) Izzy come!

Becca: Ijoo

She turned and walked away as Breeze picked the phone.

Breeze: Hello?

Sekgabo: Let me talk to Becca

Breeze: Ok

He walked back to her and gave her...



Becca: Hello?

Sekgabo: So you're that kind of an aunt, making my child your slave?

Becca: Excuse me?

Sekgabo: I heard you're making Breeze take care of your child

Becca: Jay is his little brother of course wago mmereka, if you have a problem with that call Pedro. Nxla!

She hung up and walked in the house...

At the office...

Gofa walked out of the building and got in the car as his phone rang. He picked and placed it on the holder as he drove out of the gate waving at the security guard...

Gofa: Hello?

Sekgabo: I never thought you could do this to my child, o togela Ipelo a rua ngwanake le mo dira maid wa lona. How can an 11 year old be left with children and ele an every day thing, a thakola bana ba lona aba thapisa. Why are you doing this to me? Do you really want to see my ugly side?

Gofa: Wa ntwaela wena. You need a dick because you're beginning to sound a bit crazy.

He hung up and continued driving then she called.

Gofa: Hello?

Sekgabo: Gofa, you're breaking my heart right now... How can you let Ipelo abuse my child like that. Air is supposed to visit tomorrow and I want him in the bus tomorrow morning. If not I'm going back to court. I'm not negotiating with you, if he doesn't come you're going to pay for it.

Gofa: You have my blessing, go ahead.

Sekgabo: Don't forget that you and Pedro killed Nunu, i will go straight to the police station and report the two of

you. Don't try my patience. I want my children ibile I'm not negotiating with any of you because you let your wives abuse my children.

Male Bestie

#132

In Gofa's car...

Gofa: I took care of my sister way before i was Air's age so i find nothing wrong with it. My parents used to leave me with my sister and i made sure she ate then we watched TV. I don't know if it's because you've never been inside my house or you're mistaking it for yours but our kitchen is child friendly and Air doesn't cook. We have an intercom at the gate so it's not like anyone would be getting in...Our maid has to leave early because her child is a nursing mother. She delivered last week, we are compromising here because as much as she is a maid she is an elder that we respect. Air is just being part of the family and my boy doesn't feel abused, he is actually responsible enough to do it.

Sekgabo: I don't want my child babysitting your children. Just because you were abused doesn't mean it must go to the next generation.

Gofa: Of course you'd think it's abuse akere you're selfish and you didn't have siblings... you couldn't even build a bond with Becca because you don't know what a big sister do and you're competing with your little sister for attention. And don't ever use that language yabo "my child babysitting your children" Abi and Lake might be strangers you hate but they're Air's siblings and he enjoys being with them. If you had children maybe you'd understand how much children love their little siblings but you can't relate because to you Air is still a baby in diapers. I make him check the car oils and wash cars too... He is responsible for the garden and he gets a fee for that. If you have a problem with him babysitting you should see him washing my car and his step mother's car in and out. You should have thought twice before having a child with someone of ny background... By the time Air is 16 he will have the brain of a 21 year old and he will start working hand in hand with me at the family business. I'm not here to play games with this boy...

Sekgabo: I want my children, they will not be your slaves.

Gofa: And if you want Air to come there you better stop talking too much, i don't know if you're getting old or what but you talk too much, you're always complaining about something... Air a boy and boys don't like noise... Maybe if he was a girl he'd be your gossip buddy and tell you how things go in my house but he us boy and boys don't see things the way a baby mama sees them. He also likes his family and if you always have something negative to say about us, my wife or his siblings you'll always seem like the evil one. We don't talk about you or how you parent... i never question you when they're in your house because i respect your house but wena you want to have eyes in my house... As long as you want to control what happens in my household you'll never find peace. I have house rules and one of them ke gore the older you're the more responsible you should be for the younger ones. The reason i was able to take care of your ungrateful ass is because my parents instilled that in me, you can't pamper your little sister and bring her closer because you see her as monkane wa gago. You're selfish and you won't rub that on my son, if you think I'm abusing him then go straight to court or the police station, whatever gives you peace. Ke a go blocka from here, don't ever talk to me. I gave Air madi a bus but he said he

didn't want to come, talk to him. In my house he is old enough to decide what he wants, that's why i always ask him to tell me when he wants to come there but since he is a baby in your books you can drive over and pick him up, buckle him and drive off. I don't mind, nna ha ale koo a nthaya are this time I want to spend time with mama i wouldn't force him because I'm raising a boy that speaks his mind. He is not a baby but you can come piggyback him..

He cut the call and blocked her then he carried on driving...

At Gonaya's House...

Meanwhile sat in the bedroom going through her books on her work desk, the children argued outside loudly and she sighed rolling her eyes. She put on her headsets and played music then she carried on, they burst through the door holding the house chore..

2nd born: Mama Mill is supposed to make supper and do the dishes because yesterday we didn't eat at home

3rd born: Mama wee if you're lucky and on your day go jewa takeaway are you supposed to suffer because other people have bad luck?

Lotlhe's 1st born: Mama mma Mill ware tsietsa tota plus nna ke step child gake tshwanela go bereka thata..

Gonaya tried to hold her laughter back but she couldn't and laughed, all the other children joined in and laughed...

Gonaya: Waitse la ntaba, if BMC bought children instead of cattle I'd just park there and sweep all of you out then cash money and come sit down.

Lotlhe's 2nd born: (dusted each of his shoulders with an attitude) Nna mama ke good boy akere? I never complain, step child se le Mill bone baa tena... Uh these ones must be put up for adoption.

Gonaya: Where did the timetable stop ?

Gonaya's first born: Mama is it important for me to be doing chores? I'm a deputy parent and i should be helping

you supervise. Papa agrees with me, he says i have a lot of siblings so i should be promoted to deputy parent ke nnw foromane ya ntu.

Gonaya's 2nd born: (laughed) Wa fosa, papa said you must forget about being deputy parent.

Gonaya: Ok, I'm going to sing. Whoever my finger lands on the timetable starts there... (sang pointing at each)  
Kong-kong si-si my mother mother fly, fly... Bleke bleke tsikenene 1,2,3 or 1,2,3!

The finger pointed at Lotlhe's 2nd born and they all screamed clapping hands.

Him: Ao moms.... Dimumzizo, I'm just 11 years... I don't mean to sound learned , though i am truly educated and took position 1 in the whole school and helped my debate team win the national league... (Gonaya rested her chin on her palm staring at him bragging) I mean.... The little knowledge i have tells me that under Botswana Children's Act-



Gonaya: Tsena wena lawyer, when you're done quoting children's act do the dishes..

He laughed defeated holding his waist...

Him: Koore o ntsaya jang ne mma mama? I thought we are friends.

Gonaya: (laughed) The rra ako wago thatswa dilwana ija. Didn't you say you never complain?

Him: Can't wait to get a wife who will do everything for me, boys shouldn't be doing this.

Gonaya: Advocate please close the door.

He shook his head and walked away as the whole group walked out laughing. Gonaya sighed and went back to her work but her phone rang...

Gonaya: Hello?

Sekgabo: You won't believe these women make my children babysit their children, Air babysits a 5 year old

and 3 year old. And I'm supposed to tolerate that kind of child abuse? When do my children get to play when they're constantly piggybacking peoples children. Koore ba tsholela bo ngwanake, i don't know what is it with women that give birth every 9 months and putting that responsibility on children.

Gonaya: Hei... I think I'm the wrong person, my daughter took care of her sibling at 6 years old. Ha ale 8 years she used to remain with her siblings while i go around doing laundry in people's homes ke raya le standard 3 le sala le monnawlone. She even knew how to count spoons for formula at age 10 and helped me wash her siblings vests. By the time she got her periods she was washing her own panties and tops. I only washed her jeans cause they were hard. Ha ale kana ka bo Air she knew how to make tea, i make Neila's son do the chores... Just minutes back the kids were here and it's his turn, maybe she will say I'm abusing her child and i should take him out of the timetable. Di step children ke mathata hela ithela ba batelwa special treatment.

Sekgabo: This is different, i parent differently and i don't want my children ba ruiwa ke bana ba bo Ipelo. They're not even 11 yet, they should be playing with toys, in my

house i make them breakfast and serve them because to me a 10 year old isn't different from a 2 year old.

Gonaya: Ok gone tota we parent different. I suggest you take them.

Sekgabo: I feel like these people are turning my children against me as well. I look like a bitter baby mama for wanting to parent different. This is child abuse, how can a 10 year old feed a 3 years old child? They're abusing my children.

Gonaya: They're not, you just need to understand that people do things differently, if Air doesn't mind because i see them on daily basis he just likes lifting the kids. Even when Abilene was a baby he used to pick her up and even drop her, she pooped on him and he was just fascinated by a baby. But if you truly believe your children are abused politely suggest moving them, don't imply abuse because maybe the fathers will be offended. Just saying, nna le Neila re ilana hela but we never have issues, kana gongwe ke gore mamoshwe ke setshwakga le ene bana ba gagwe ba itirela se se jewang ha bale ko go ene. She doesn't have time to pamper kids because she is always out hustling for beauty things. I personally don't see it as abuse but then my children have been through shit mo eleng gore i can't

compare them to other people's children. Take your children... Bua le Gofa and Pedro about taking the boys to Seronga. Is there a private school there? Move them.

Sekgabo: Things are different kwano and i don't know if they will agree to move back but i think it's best i move them back here because my children are suffering.

Gonaya: Ok, that will give you peace. Plus since bo Gofa never really get involved in your household when you have children i think it will bring peace cause wena when they're in your house there are no complaints.

Sekgabo: True, thanks for the advice.

Gonaya: You're welcome

She hung up and continued working...

At Pedro's House....

Breeze tied shoelaces on the skateboard then Jay giggled sitting on it, Izzy pulled the skateboard while his little

brother enjoyed the ride drinking from the feeding bottle...

He got in the bathroom and peed before heading to kitchen while still pulling the board with his little brother. He noticed Becca moping and walked on his toes making himself a sandwich and a drink..

Becca: Ao bo rra the ke a mopa..

Breeze: 2 minutes...

Breeze closed the fridge and walked out taking a bite pulling his brother sitting on the skateboard..

Jay: (sucking from the bottle) Bye bye

Becca: Bye, don't come back in here. I'm moping... Um Izzy?

Breeze: (turned around) maa?

Becca: Pack your bag, tomorrow you're going to Seronga.

Breeze: Air and i going to Martin's birthday tomorrow. That's why i asked for that money, we bought the present already. Can't we go next week?

Becca: Your mother says you're being abused. I think you should go to her house.

Izzy spat the sandwich on his hand and looked at her speechlessly. The main door and Pedro walked in, Breeze put the bread on the table and stormed to his room. Jay ran behind him and hit the door with his bottle. Izzy opened the door and let him in then he closed again. Pedro sighed and rubbed his eyebrows..

Becca: I want Izzy gone... For peace sake a mmagwe a mo tseye. I have tolerated Sekgabo's complaints for far too long. I can't run my house the way she runs hers and we certainly parents differently. How do you stop an 11 year old from taking care of their 3 year old brother when they're together? They're playmates and Izzy always sees me changing diapers so when he decides to help his brother it's a problem. Hei, i can't stay with a step child, a

ngwana aye kgaolong ke heme pheho... Don't convince me otherwise. I need peace.

She angrily mopped the floor then Pedro grabbed her hand and put his arms around her.

Pedro: I understand, i think it's best Sekgabo gets him too. She called me and made serious accusations...i really don't want drama...Izzy will be in the first bus to Seronga tomorrow morning. Ok?

He kissed her and sighed then she sighed relaxing..

Becca: Ok... Talk to him. You know how angry Izzy gets, i can't deal with his anger.

Pedro: He takes after my father.

Becca: Ithela betwa ke pelo mo ekare aka bolaya motho. Can't wait to see him as a teenager, mme i suspect you?

Pedro: (laughed) Have you ever seen me angry or losing my temper? That boy takes after my father. That piece of shit ruined my son's.

He opened the microwave and pulled out his food...

At Gofa's House...

Gofa walked in the house while Air twisted Lake's hair with a wet washing rag....

Air: (laughed) Ke mo dira uncle Lotlhe

Gofa: (laughed) Koore o ira eng ne monna... Where is Abi?

Air: (laughed) Sleeping...

Gofa: Ok..

He headed to the bedroom while taking off his tie. Air twisted his brother's hair while watching TV as Ipelo walked in..



Air: Hi... Bona...

Ipelo: (straight face) OK...

Air turned around and looked at her as she walked away, she always stopped and chatted with him but this time she just passed with a straight face. He dropped the washing rag and quietly walked to the bedroom door and stopped listening...

Ipelo: I don't want Air in my house, the last thing I want is Sekgabo spoiling my day... I think Air is telling her I'm abusing him when he talks to her, she can't just attack me for nothing. Gatwe Air are I abuse him, make him do everything around the house and treat him like a slave. This is why I hate step children, ba maaka ibile ba thuba malwapa.

Gofa: Mme kana Air would never say things like, boys don't do that.

Ipelo: He is the one doing this, aker Sekgabo is not here...  
If Air felt he is being abused he could have told us,  
Boipelo's daughter was doing this, i just didn't see it  
necessary to keep calling her because he was doing it well.  
He just did it willingly kante he was pretending to love  
his siblings when he knows gore when he talks to his  
mother he doesn't see them as his siblings.

Gofa: Babe please come on... Can you calm down...  
Lower your voice. Let's discuss this re iketile

Ipelo: There is nothing to discuss, Air o tshele ekare gase  
ngwana wa mosimane. I want him out of my house.

Gofa: Ok, he will leave tomorrow.

Ipelo: I don't think I'll ever like Air, i never thought he  
could say all the things Sekgabo is saying. He is not a  
child and he gets too involved in adults issues. The funny

thing is how innocent he pretends to be in my eyes yet when he talks to his mother he gossips.

Gofa: My boy is not like that.. You'll just never understand.

Ipelo : Sekgabo doesn't stay with us, he even said i used to make him wipe my children's poop and make him change diapers as if i don't have a househelper. Koore Air just wants to fold his arms and be served with food asa thatswe leha ele plate.

Gofa: You're angry so it's pointless for me to say anything. I'll keep quiet..

Ipelo: I want him gone.

She took off her clothes and got in the shower, Gofa sighed and rubbed his head then he took out his phone and called Sekgabo.

Sekgabo: Hello?

Gofa: He will get the first bus tomorrow morning.

Sekgabo: Thank you.

He cut the call and sighed. Air swallowed standing on the other side of the door then he walked back to his room and closed the door, he sat on the bed and sighed tearfully. It was sad how weak his father had gotten agreeing with everything...He took out his notebook and a wrote a letter then he walked in the kitchen took out a fishing rope then he walked out the back door.

Male Bestie

#133

At Gofa's House...

Gofa sighed and stood up walking towards Air's room, he knocked and stuck his head in then he noticed a page on the bed and walked in. He picked it up and read...He always smiled reading anything Air wrote because he

knew he probably picked this good handwriting from his mother.

Dear:Auntie

I am sorry for everything i said to mama, i didn't mean it like that. She didn't understand me. Sorry for making you angry, sorry papa for making you fight, sorry mama for everything i said, you didn't understand me.

The smile on his face disappeared as he read the letter then he folded it and walked out calling him...

Gofa: Air? Air? (panicked) AIR!?

Ipelo stepped out and followed him around the house...

Ipelo: What?

Gofa: (angrily handed her the letter) See what you did!

He walked in the kitchen where he noticed the kitchen door open, he hurried out then he paused as Air turned around looking at him standing under the tree.

Ipelo stood at the door and looking at Gofa walking over then she stepped back inside the house.

Air secretly dropped the fish line and put his hands in the pockets as Gofa walked over and picked it up from the ground...

Gofa: What's this?

Air: Nothing..

Gofa: Are you trying to give me a heart attack?

Tears filled his eyes as rubbed his shaking hands...

Air: I didn't mean what i said to mama. I didn't talk bad about auntie... Mama asked me if I'm always babysitting and i said yes but i didn't mean i don't want to do it.

Gofa: But why try to kill yourself?

Air: (looked) I wasn't trying to kill myself

Gofa: Don't lie to me,

Air: I heard auntie angry with me and panicked, i also don't want to go to Seronga now. I want to attend Martin's birthday party. We are going to have a bicycle race.

Gofa : Come here... Let's sit down...

They walked to the green grass and sat down then Gofa laid on his back while Air sat by with his arms folded above his knees..

Lying on his back Gofa thoughtfully stared at the sky then Air laid on his stomach while pulling the grass leaves..

Gofa: Let me explain something to you... I have you, then i have a wife and our kids. I share you with your mother... This is just complicated enough but it doesn't have to be because Lotlhe and Gonaya have the same

situation but they never argue. I don't know why your mother is always complaining... Every week there is new complaint about something I'm not doing right or something my wife isn't doing right. She is not happy with my house rules, she wants only her rules imposed on you because she believes her parenting is better than other people's. Which is OK by me... At this point I'm ready to hand you over for peace sake... When you grow a little older you'll understand that your mother and auntie don't like each other so whatever you say will always be exaggerated...If you tell your mother that you're babysitting she thinks you don't go to school or play, she just pictures you carrying 2 kids on your back standing under the heat without food the whole time you're with us... When your aunt hears your mom saying all kinds of things she thinks you said things like that too. As long as your mother is always calling and shouting at your auntie you won't be her favourite child. It's sad for you and me because we want to be together but the two of them won't get along... I can't allow your mother to make rules in my house, if you don't do dishes in her house in mine you do them...

Air: I don't mind doing that, i don't even do anything for the children i just play with Abi and Lake when we get



hungry we take the food and eat. I don't do anything... I like it here.

Gofa: Parenting style is the conflict, you're not wrong to have a favourite place... You did nothing wrong... The problem is that your mother is lonely because you guys always come up with excuses for not going there, now she blames me. For all these to go away you have to move back in with her. You'll visit us on holidays.

Air: The only reason i don't want to go there is because there is nothing to do, i don't have friends there. It's not like i don't like mama

Gofa: I know but you'll just watch TV and you'll make new friends at your new school... As long as you're comparing Maun and Seronga you'll never want to stay there but your mother needs you. Bona what you almost did today... What would I do without you? do you know how much guilt your mother would carry if you kill yourself when all she wants is your company? Did you think about Breeze? He literally can't survive a week without you.. Your mother misses you that's all.

Air: (laughed) She thinks I'm a baby

Gofa: (laughed) You should appreciate her for that. I didn't have my mother for long. I lost my family when i was 16. I was very sad, so you should appreciate her .

Air: Ok,

Gofa looked at him and sighed...

Gofa: Why did you really try to kill yourself?

Air: I just panicked, auntie sounded really angry and i thought you'd be angry with me plus mama is angry too because i said i don't want to go. Everyone is angry at me.

Gofa: You're not supposed to panic like that, you should know me and understand me. I can't gang up on you with everyone

Air: But you're always agreeing with mama or auntie, you never do what I want.

Gofa: At this point i can't do what I want or what you want. We have to do what your mother wants. Maybe when you're there you'll talk to her... She wants to stay with you. Promise me you'll continue to behave, i know you're never trouble, just making sure

Air: (laughed) I can't cause trouble..

Gofa took out his phone and put Sekgabo on loud speaker...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Gofa: Air and i are just chilling here, talking about him moving back with you.

Sekgabo: And?

Gofa: (smiled looking at him) He is coming tomorrow.  
Talk to him

Air: (smiled) Hello?

Sekgabo: Hi, are you coming?

Air: Yes

Sekgabo: (lowered her voice) Is Ipelo there?

Air: No

Sekgabo: Did she shout at you or say anything?

Gofa: Ke kopa gore o lese go dirisa ngwanake, you're putting him in the middle and I will not tolerate that. Can't

you stick to a clean conversation? Go na le dilo tse di buiwang le bana le tse disa thokagaleng. Gone jaana you made it sound like Air wa lothanya which makes it impossible for Ipelo to like him because gagona motho yoo ka ratang ngwana yoo lotlhanyang. If you keep doing this you'll make him stop telling you anything even when he gets abused he will be afraid to tell you.

Sekgabo: Just bring my son. He is not your maid.

Air: I'll come tomorrow.

Sekgabo: Wena Air your mother is far more important than materials. That good life is not yours. You have nothing in Ipelo's house... I am important than anything in your life. Children who know what they want in life stay with their mothers...

Air: Ok, bye

He hung up and sighed. Gofa looked at him and sighed rubbing his head...

Inside the house Ipelo sighed and sat on the bed rubbing her tears..

Ipelo: There is always a complaint with her, last time she complained that we make her children eat sour milk a bua gore go raya gore rona we use fresh milk while her kids use sour milk.

Becca: Nna tota i think Sekgabo must get her children wa tapa tota. She just wants them gore bo Pedro nne bamo cheka.

Ipelo: At this point I don't care, i just want her to get her son. Even if Air didn't say things like that his mother is too much.

Gonaya: It sounds like you were really pissed but it's not something that can make one kill themselves koore hela Air ke ngwana yoo boi unlike his brother.

Becca: But it is very exhausting trying to be a good step mother when the baby mama is still angry that di baby daddy left her. Sekgabo is always complaining, no Setup works for her... When she stays with the children she doesn't allow them to visit their fathers, both children missed their fathers weddings.

Gonaya: Mo neeleng bana ba gagwe, nna tota I'm lucky Neila doesn't mind her children working around the house

because she also makes them work so we just hate each other.

Ipelo: Does she have a boyfriend ne bathong?

Gonaya: I don't want to discuss her personal life with you guys but for peace sake give her the children. I understand where she is coming from, Sekgabo grew up alone and she doesn't know that siblings grow closer like that. Kanna nna if my daughter was a step child nkabe nne gatwe ke abuse. Just convince the guys to send them back.

Ipelo: ok, i guess we will meet tomorrow bathong. I'm too tired and ke boregile mogo maswe...

Gonaya: Ok, bye

Becca: Bye

She hung up and sighed walking out...

At Pedro's House...

Pedro walked in Breeze's room and sighed looking at him...

Breeze: (angrily) I'm not going to Seronga, if you're chasing me I'm going to grandma's house. I'm not going to a rural area.

Pedro: Your mother wants you in Seronga

Breeze: Kare I'm not going there! Why can't she move? I'm not going there.

He stood up and packed his bag while Pedro stood by watching him.

Pedro: Izzy?

Breeze: I'm leaving, i didn't even do anything and you're chasing me out just because I'm a step child. You're always taking your wife's side, i didn't tell mama anything. I don't even answer her phone calls because when she calls she ask me what I'm eating, what my step mother says to me, what duties I'm doing in the house, she ask me if you buy things for Jay and me equally.. I don't answer her questions but i still get kicked out.

Pedro: What do you want me to do?

Breeze: I'm going to my grandmother's house. You can keep your house, I'll pass at school and be soldier, have my own house and a girlfriend, won't even have children with different people...just one nice girlfriend.

Pedro: Sit down

Breeze: I'm going to grandmother's house.

Pedro: Take your medication..

He walked back to the wardrobe and snatched his container then he walked past his father carrying his back pack and left.

At Rebecca's House...

Later that evening Rebecca sat on the couch talking to the phone..

Rebecca: (laughed) Mm...

Voice: I'm on my way



Rebecca: Ok.. (there was a knock) Wait.. (moved the curtains) My grandson is here, I'll visit you instead.

Voice: Should i go back?

Rebecca: Yes, I'll come over

Voice: Ok darly,

She hung up and opened the door, Breeze walked in and sighed...

Breeze: I want to stay with you, mama wants me to go stay there. I'm not going to a rural area.

Rebecca: (sighed) Hai... Did you come alone?

Breeze: Yes, i called Martin and his brother, they drove me over.

Breeze headed to their bedroom and put down his bag then he walked over and took a fruit from the fridge.

Breeze: Today you didn't cook corn?

Her: (laughed) I don't eat corn every day batho!

He laughed and washed the fruit in the sink then he bit the apple suspending it on his lips while he quickly washed the dishes in the sink as the grandmother walked in.

Her: I'm going ou(noticed the clean plates) -oh thank you for doing those dishes my boy. I was feeling lazy.

Breeze: (laughed) Auntie doesn't like it when the sink is full of dirty dishes.

Her: I'm going out, I'll be back in the morning so lock the door.

Breeze: (smiled) Do you have a boyfriend?

Her: (laughed) Izzy batho, I'm your grandmother monna.

Breeze: (laughed eating the apple) Boy friend is a friend of the opposite sex

Her: (pointed at him) behave yourself..

He laughed and locked the door then he threw himself on the couch and changed the channel to his favourite.

Outside Rebecca started the car and drove out as Pedro called..

Her: Hello?

Pedro: Dumelang, i wanted to confirm if Brizzy got home.

Her: Yes, he is home.

Pedro: Ok, goodnight.

Her: Ok, bye

She hung up and drove off...

At Sekgabo's House...

Later that night Sekgabo sat on the couch and ironed her children's clothes then she folded them and took them to their room where she sorted them and cleaned their room.

She walked back to the living room and dialed the nanny...

Nanny: Hello?

Sekgabo: Hi, the twins will be coming tomorrow so go raya gore tabe o theogela.

Nanny: Ee mma ibile ntse ke chonne. My son's sweaters don't fit him anymore.

Sekgabo: You should have told me, I'll send you money for him. It's not part of the salary.

Nanny: Thank you

She hung up and sighed reading Pedro's message then she dialed Breeze.

Breeze: Helo?

Sekgabo: Did Becca kick you out just because I said she shouldn't abuse you?

Breeze: I don't want to come there mama, Seronga wa bora. Can't you just come work here...

Sekgabo: I already told you i can't, i want you in the bus tomorrow. Did Becca give something to eat?

Breeze: Yes

Sekgabo: What did she say when you were leaving? Did she kick you out or you left?

Breeze: I left.

Sekgabo: Have you eaten something?

Breeze: Yes

Sekgabo: Let me talk to your grandmother

Breeze: She visited a friend, she will come in the morning.

Sekgabo: You're all alone?

Breeze: Yes

Sekgabo: Aren't you scared? Gao boihe? Kana batho ba tsenella batho, don't open for anyone.

Breeze: Uh mama, why would i open the door for anyone who isn't you or granny?

Sekgabo: Call me if you hear anything moving outside.

Breeze: Ok, bye .

She hung up and dialed her mother...

Her: Hello?

Sekgabo: Mama why would you leave an 11 year old alone? What if he burns himself inside the house or people trick him into opening the door.

Her: Breeze o motona, gape its already late he is just watching TV.

Sekgabo: You can't leave an 11 year old alone at night. Ke child abuse golo moo, you don't even stay with him couldn't you postpone your visit just one night and babysit my child.

Her: I'm with a friend, I will talk to you tomorrow morning.

Sekgabo: I am not comfortable with Izzy sleeping alone, please go home.

Her: Sekgabo koore o itse gor Izzy o bothale? Kana he brought himself to my house.

Sekgabo: So Pedro just kicked him out, i feel like my children are struggling and no one cares about them.

Mama o raya gore oka lesa ngwana ale nosi, ke raa hela... You weren't there for me growing up and you are failing

to make it up to me by at least being a good grandmother. What if the house goes in flames, children die in house fires...i deal with children who even get raped while their parents left them alone at night. Children burn in houses when left alone (tearfully) Tota why can't people understand what I'm saying about child care?? Why do i have to be the bad person for simply asking people to do the right thing.... You weren't there for me, i jumped into people's house just to survive and now instead of giving me a healing you're abandoning my son alone. Do you even know the kind of life i lived in your absence? I don't want my children living anything close to what i lived. Just because at their age i knew how to steal from people's dust bins my children must go through that? They're not hustlers.... I am very hurt that you're also doing this to me.

Her: I'm going back now

She hung up and burst into tears crying. Her phone rang then she rubbed her tears and picked.

Sekgabo: Hello?

Air: Hi

Sekgabo: Are you ok?

Air: Yesh, I'm just calling because i feel bad for saying Seronga is boring. I didn't mean your house is boring, i just meant that there is no action. I'm not getting abused mama you have to stop worrying, papa loves me and auntie loves me. I didn't know that if i offered to babysit I'm abusing myself. Anani was coming here last week and i told auntie that it's not necessary because i know i can handle Abi and Lake. It's just for an hour... The maid does everything for us... I just play with the children outside then we go eat and watch TV. You can't shout at people without understanding, auntie thinks I'm a gossiper and it's not fair because she treats me fairly now you're making her doubt me. You're really hurting my feelings... (tears filled his eyes and he rubbed them) You can't be always angry at people, You're getting angrier with time I'm even afraid to say anything because you twist my words and make people hate me..

He paused cried in the background as Sekgabo's eyes filled with tears then she rubbed her eyes.



Sekgabo: It's complicated but i understand you. I know i overreacted but you're too young to be with kids alone, you're supposed to be babysat. Just because you don't feel abused doesn't mean you're not abused. Do you know that children who are sexaully abused also get rewarded with sweets and they grow up thinking its OK? You're not supposed to be babysitting or gardening and washing Ipelo's car just because she gives you coins after.

Air: Ok, i will come tomorrow morning.

Sekgabo: Please come home le togele go sotwa ke batho ke tshela. Make sure you come with your brother, omo tsose phakela.

Air: Ok, goodnight... I love you.

Sekgabo: I love you too.

She hung up and sighed in relief.

At Gofa's House..

The next morning Gofa walked in Air's room fixing his tie...

Gofa: I'm going to work, i have to be in court in a few minutes. Mama will take you to the bus rank

Air: Is she still angry?

Gofa: (laughed) No, don't worry about it.

Air: Ok

Gofa: Take care ok?

Air: Ok...

He walked out and drove off then Air begun packing. Minutes later he stepped out dragging his bags as the maid placed his breakfast on the table..

Her: Uh ngwanake batho, I'm going to miss you.

Air: I'll miss you too.

He sat down and ate as Ipelo walked out..

Ipelo: Ijaa I almost forgot i have to take you to the bus.

Air: I'm not late

Ipelo: ok, let me get ready.

Minutes later they both stepped out carrying bags and got in the car then she drove off.

Ipelo: Air?

Air: Mma?

Ipelo: I don't hate you... I'm in a difficult situation. Your mother and i don't like each other so sometimes i lose my temper and just get fed up. I don't want you thinking you can't stay here...I'm sorry for all the mean things i said last night.

Air: I was really scared but It's OK. I didn't say anything mean.

Ipelo: I know, I'm sorry. Parents make mistakes too just like children so don't think i hate you.

Air: (smiled) It's OK.

She looked at him and smiled then he smiled back tried calling Breeze but he didn't answer.

At Rebecca's House..

Minutes later Ipelo parked the car, Air jumped out and ran into the house where Breeze was still sleeping.

Air: We have to go, bus ya re sia.

Breeze: Gakeye ko kgaolong.

Air: Breeze you're wasting auntie's time, she also has to go to work and she will be late.

Breeze: Leave me alone, I'm staying with granny.

Air peeled off the blanket and pulled him out of bed, Breeze pushed him against the door..

Breeze: Don't touch me

Air: If you push me one more time I'll punch you on the face, we have to go because mama says so not because you want to.

Breeze: I'm not a prisoner.

He tried to get in bed then Air pulled him by the t-shirt, he pushed Air back, Air punched him on the face, he tried to punch back but Air punched him again. He burst into tears and punch Air but he put him on headlock standing behind him..

Air: I told you about pushing me, ke motona mogo wena Breeze.

Breeze: I'm not your little brother we are twins why ithela o itira motona... You're hurting me! Air ntogea!

Air released him and picked his bag...

Air: I'm waiting in the car, that's why gotwe garena maitseo, you just never do what you're told to do. O bata gore mama a reng because gase ene government who controls her transfer and you know she helps children who are going through hell. Wena o lelela WiFi...

Breeze followed him barefooted then Air turned around and looked at his feet.

Air: Dithako di kae?

Breeze walked past him barefooted in his pyjamas and got in the car where he sat with a pout.

Ipelo: Abe ntse le lwa?

Breeze burst into tears putting his arm over his forehead crying..

Breeze: Air punched me and choked me

Ipelo: Air o iteela monnao jaanong?

Air: Mama kana Breeze o bata go gana, he can see people are fighting back and forth instead of going for peace sake he wants to be a baby. Gape Breeze doesn't respect me as his big brother nna ke ta mo betsa nna

Breeze: You're not my big brother! I am your twin, we were born at the same time.

Air: Just shut up. If you want to go into the bus barefooted ota ipona, they will think you're crazy. Thank God we are not identical so people will know I'm the sane one..

Ipelo: Breeze ago apara sente papa o tswe mogo Air.

Breeze got out of the car and went inside for a while then he came back dressed and with his grandmother. He got in the car and closed the door.

Rebecca: Hello

Ipelo: Hei bana ba ke mmereko, re tholela di feisi.

Rebecca: (laughed) Abaye Seronga re re hu

Ipelo: (laughed) Go siame..

Ipelo reverse and drove off...

At the bus rank...

Minutes later Ipelo led the boys into the bus and found them seats as the conductor walked in..

Ipelo: Bana ba ba 2, no one should make them stand because I'm paying full price for them.

Conductor: Ee mma

Ipelo: Guys I'm late, i have to go.

Both: Ee mma.

Ipelo: Bye

She walked out of the bus, once outside she bought a few things from the vendors and filled the plastic then she stood by the bus window and lifted it up.



Ipelo: Air? Tsayang

Air: (stretched out his hand taking) Thank you

Ipelo: Shap, nne le senda gore bus e tsamaya ha kae.

Air: Ok..

She went back to her car and drove off...

In Sekgabo's office...

Later on Sekgabo walked back in the office and sat down talking to the phone.

Sekgabo: Ok, what bus is that?

Air: Not sure, i didn't check. I was just following auntie.

Sekgabo: Did she get the conductor's number?

Air: No.

Sekgabo: So how do you know she put you in the right bus, akere your father even talks to me and sends me the conductor's number in case anything happens.

Air: She talked to the conductor, we are fine. (a baby cried)

Breeze: You're talking too much Air. Just hang up before we get in trouble.

Sekgabo: Whose baby is that?

Air: There is a lady standing because the seats are full, ne ke bona ngwana ale bokete abe kere a mphe ke hare ngwana. The bus is full.

Sekgabo: Can you go give the conductor the phone? I want to make sure Ipelo put you in the right bus.

Air: I kind of recognise the conductor, nkare nkile ra palama on this bus. The bus is full and moving, i can't walk back and forth. My phone is low battery, i forgot to charg-

The call got disconnected then she tried calling but the number was unavailable then she tried Breeze's number, it wasn't available as well then she dialed Gofa..

Gofa: Hello?

Sekgabo: I know that Ipelo hates my sons but to just dump them at the bus rank without taking the conductor's number. Now their phones are off. They didn't even know what bus they were on.

Gofa: I knew i made a mistake unblocking your number.

He hung up and blocked her.

At Ipelo's office....

Meanwhile Ipelo walked in the office holding a cup of coffee and pulled her chair, she put down her coffee and smiled looking at her emails then her phone rang. The smile on her face disappeared as she picked Sekgabo's call..

Ipelo: Hello

Sekgabo: Can i have the conductors number?

Ipelo: I didn't take it because those boys have phones. Ke ba pegile ba siame.

Sekgabo: Their phones are off, they forgot to charge their phones, ba tsenye in the right bus?

Ipelo: (sighed) Gake peke ele gore nka tsenya bana mo baseng ya Gaborone baya Seronga? The mma wa lapisa

Sekgabo: Mma I want to communicate with my children, what if something goes wrong with the bus? You don't behave like an adult at all,

Ipelo: Air's phone e full battery, stop calling me. I'm so glad your son left my house because i will breath a breath of fresh air.

Sekgabo: O moloji mosadi ke wena, You better pray they arrive well because if they don't you'll pay for it. Ithela o ipoka mo, do you know that Gofa cheated on you ole motsetsi Abilene? Nna ithela le nthomola pelo le le sure. Gofa and Pedro slept with a certain girl together ba dira threesome. Ask him and look him in the eyes. See if he will deny it.

Ipelo cut the call and swallowed thoughtfully...

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#134

In Sekgabo's car...

Sekgabo unlocked her car and got in with her colleague then she reversed and drove off...

Sekgabo: Mma P waitse i have a problem, i don't know if I'm crazy or what... I feel like it's me against the world. Kana my children have been staying with their fathers, bo rre ba ba nyetse and their children ba ko manyalong are younger than mine. Now what happens ke gore my children babysit their siblings mo eleng gore it's just too much. When i complain I'm the bad person, i also told them i don't want anyone disciplining my child or making them slaves. Am i wrong?

Her: I don't care if you're a nice person or what, you don't put your hands on my child never. Those people against you either don't love their children or they speak out of ignorance. No mother will be OK with another woman beating their children.

Sekgabo: Fortunately the step mothers don't beat the children i was just putting it out there but they overwork them just because they're not theirs.

Her: Even overworking a child to teach them about responsibility. It's only OK if it's the mother doing it... I can whip my son but you don't whip him, i can make him make me tea but you can't... It's just like the word nigga, only a black person can call a black person nigga, if you're white it's racism. You can't just say Mokalaka yo wa lapisa when you're not a Mokalaka, i will flip... You don't just say Mosarwa yo wa ipona, it's only OK if o mosarwa le wena because i know where it's coming from so mosadi yo mongwe gase mo aka tang go godisa ngwanake thaloganyo ka go mmerekisa abe gotwe it's fine. Make peace with the fact that when you're a baby mama every complaint becomes bitterness..

Sekgabo: They put my sons in a bus and didn't check the name of the bus not even to send the conductors number.

When i complained she dismissed me like I'm a used tissue. Even my best friend tota seems to think I'm overreacting.

Her: The same friend you said is friends with those wives?

Sekgabo: Yes, nobody understands me.

Her: Stop that friendship, you can't have a friend who is friends with your enemy. Not that she is a bad friend conflict of interest. That's why she can't fully understand you because she also understands her friends side of the story. I mean we are not saying children should be given special treatment but it's important to know the limitations and understanding how another woman would feel. I personally don't understand men who always pay magadi and get their children before bringing a wife, back then it used to be cute but not anymore. Wives are just pure evil.

Sekgabo: I've decided to take my children because they don't see how abused they're.

Her: Good, but because they're boys they will always want to be closer to their fathers especially if the abuse is not severe bone ba ithaya bare baa romiwa hela. Nna mma i want you to have a daughter, daughters are number one because when they grow up they become your friend

and get even closer. Boys tend to play away from their mothers. Ibile after university tabe ba nyelela basimane oba bona on holidays only..

Sekgabo: (sighed) I doubt I'll have another child, i don't know if i have been bewitched or what. Men never approach me

Her: You'll get one when time comes, be patient. Mme the mma le wena don't complain about every little detail, gape don't stress deeply about them being abused because once you're convinced about something you start seeing it where it's not. Always give people the benefit of the doubt and approach things in a mature manner gore ska gatwe o bitter o senka banna ba batho. If you lose your temper always send a text message.

Sekgabo: Ok

Her: And you should think about getting counselling for every little thing you been through in your life, don't be offended but ke bona ekare o na le stress se sentsi...

Sekgabo: Nobody respects me, every woman thinks is better than me. Bobelete jwame bo itsewe ke mang le mang and people don't let me forget mme kana at my age



i only have 3 ex boyfriends. 3 hela jaana. Life ha ekare yago sota ha.

Her: I want you to love yourself, start exercising, start new routines... Take a trip or something, you been in Seronga for far too long. Take a trip to Gaborone or ftown, sleep in a hotel and let your soul feel the peace this country has to offer.

Sekgabo: Ok..

Her: O bona le bone di stepmothers, if they do something positive acknowledge it and appreciate it, o taa bona le di kakanyo tsa gago disa nne negative al the time. What i know about children if they're abused they don't like it there so they might not be perfect mme sengwe base dira sente. It can't be easy raising another woman's child.

Koore ere ba sologetse negativity wena o bua sente hela le bone.

Sekgabo: Gone ke gone

Minutes later she parked at her gate and the colleague stepped out.

Her: Bye

Sekgabo: Bye

She reversed and drove off trying the boys numbers...

In the BDF jeep...

Air and Breeze sat in the back of the jeep with a group of soldiers who had given them a ride...

Soldier: (laughed) Waitse nfananyana yo o tshwana le Pedro, Deco do you remember Petro wa nako ele Kasane?

Soldier: (laughed) I thought I was the only one, he is in Maun now right? (to Breeze) do you know Pedro?

Breeze: He is my father..

One of the soldiers took out his phone and dialed Pedro...

Pedro: Skwata

Soldier: (laughed) Monna the le betsa go utwala banna, we gave 2 boys a ride... Re lebile ga one hela abe rere mo ke ga Pedro mo.

Pedro: (laughed) Hei banna we take my sons home, don't drop them halfway.

Soldier: (laughed) Shap..

He hung up, the twins directed the jeep until they stopped at the gate. They hopped out and got their bags.

Soldiers : Shap!

Both: Thanks

The boys switched their phones on as they walked in the house while the maid was standing in the kitchen wiping the counter piggybacking her son.

Maid: Hi guys

Air: Hello

Breeze : Hi auntie...

Air smiled and got the baby from her back...

Air: Auntie Joshua is so big... Mr 3 months hela o nonne...

The baby laughed as Air got him and walked to the bedroom, Breeze took off his shoes and laid on the couch changing the channel. The maid picked his bag and followed Air to their room...

Air put his bag in the wardrobe with one arm while carrying the baby with the other.

Air: He is hot, is he OK?

Maid : He has fever

The maid put Breeze's bag in the wardrobe..

Air: You should give him paracetamol.

Maid: (laughed) Wena o motho wa dilo, o itse jang paracetamol ole monnye

Air: (laughed) Ke thola ke bona auntie a siela Lake when he is hot.

Maid: Come eat..

Air walked out and sat on the couch eating and feeding Joshua while Breeze ate lying on his side watching TV.

In Melody's House...

Melody walked in the house while Bran sat on the couch waiting, he stood up and faced her as she walked in...from his face she could tell he had something to discuss with her...

She slowly walked over..

Melody: Hi,

Bran: Hey... Can we talk?

Melody: Sure

Bran: Don't you think there might be something wrong with you? We have been trying to have a baby for a while and nothing is happening... Maybe I'm the problem, or maybe it's you. Can't we go see a doctor?

Melody: I am infertile, i want to adopt a baby

Bran: You can't just conclude, what if we can get some supplements? I feel like you're hiding something from me.

Melody slowly sat down and sighed then Bran sat down running his fingers through his curls looking at her...

Melody: I had my tubes tied because i don't want to have a baby of my own.

Bran: Why?

She looked down and swallowed...

Melody: My mother's condition is hereditary. I don't want to have a baby with this condition, I'll never survive if she

is a little... I won't be bare the abuse she will go through. I'm too scared to see my daughter in my mother's condition. I know you've never seen her dirty or out of the yard but things used to be different before i came here. People in her condition are vulnerable... (tearfully) I can't have children... I can't take a chance of having a daughter and having to see her get abused...

A tear ran down her cheek then he rubbed it off and hugged her...

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#135

At Melody's House...

Bran: I suspect that you tied your tubes and somehow i knew your moms condition would be your biggest fear

but the truth is its not a bad condition and its manageable.  
Your mother is not crazy...

Melody: Yeah but.. The worst thing is that you may never know someone has it until they just reach a breaking point. She is fine now because she is taking her medication but...

Bran: But let's go back to genetics, what are the chances of us having a baby with this condition? You can't live in fear... And if we have a child like that she will get the highest care ever... I'll be here with you through it all.

Melody: Ok...

Bran: I'm not asking you to untie your tubes because I want us to be equally excited when our baby gets here.. I want her to have your eyes and smile... Can't wait to hear her calling me daddy.

Melody: (laughed) It must be nice being a mother..

Bran: Come, let's go shower... I'm on duty tonight.

Melody: Ok..anyways I'm thinking of applying for funds from CEDA so w3 can open our clinic, what do you think?

Bran: What's CEDA



Melody: They give money to Batswana so they can start business, each year they give out millions of money... But your application has to be absolutely good for you to get the money. They want Batswana to lodges, private clinics and manufacturing companies, they finance any business idea as long as they can tell it will go well.

Bran: I think I saw something about that in the news... We should do it.

They walked in the bedroom and closed the door...

At Sekgabo's House..

Sekgabo walked in the house and closed the door as Breeze sat on the couch with the plate next to him...

Breeze: Hi

Sekgabo: Hi, how did you guys get here? I've been worried sick about you two.

Breeze: We got a ride from the BDF jeep...they dropped us at the gate. They said i look like papa and even called him.

Sekgabo: Ok

Breeze: I need the Internet password for my laptop, i want to play games.

Sekgabo: It's in the bedroom in my left drawer

Breeze walked away then Sekgabo picked the plate from the couch and walked in the kitchen putting it in the sink while the nanny knelt on the floor wiping the shelves..

Sekgabo: Hi

Maid: Hello? Your food is in the oven.

Sekgabo: Thank you.

Sekgabo walked to the bedroom and stopped at the door as Air talked to someone in their room, she knocked and opened the door to Air wiping Joshua's nose while they sat on the bed watching movies in his laptop..

Air: Hi

Sekgabo: Hi...How was everything?

Air: It was OK a..

Sekgabo: Ok, I'm tired let me go shower.

Air: Ok..

She walked out and dialed Ipelo as she sat on the bed and took off her shoes.

Ipelo: (sighed emotionally exhausted) Ee

Sekgabo: Hi, I just wanted to tell you that the children arrived safely.

Ipelo: Ok

Sekgabo: And i was lying in the morning, Gofa and Pedro never did such a thing. I was just frustrated hela...

Ipelo: I'm an adult dear, you don't have to do damage control.

Sekgabo: Gase damage control

Ipelo cut the call then she took off her clothes and got in the shower...

At Neila's House....

Later on Gonaya parked at the gate and the kids stepped out of the car..

1st born: Shap mama

Gonaya: Shap

2nd born: I forgot my ice-cream in the freezer, tell them i spat on it so that they don't eat it. I really don't trust anyone in this family. Food just disappears and everyone denies eating it.

Gonaya: (laughed) Ok, I'll tell them you spat on it.

Neila stood at the door holding her waist then she forced herself to wave, Gonaya forced herself to wave back and drove off.

Neila: Hey guys, what's up?

1st born: I'm good... We brought you something...

She followed her children inside the house as they put their bags down and took out their money boxes.

1st born: Mama gives the girls P100 per month to buy special things like pads and roll on, i saved and bought only pads because my toiletries are still good plus papa is easy to cheat (laughed) We all save our pocket money and when he takes us to the shop we put in our toiletries. (handed her P80 and the money box) these are my savings, you can do your hair and nails

2nd born : (handed her the money box) Mine is too little because she doesn't give little kids paper money.

Neila smiled looking at her children then she lifted the kitchen cloth and showed them her employment contract..

Neila: I found a job... I've been hired as a social worker so we are going to move into a bigger house.

1st born: Wow... Let me see... (reading) You'll be getting this much per month, we are going to be rich!

Neila: (laughed) That's per annum

2nd born: What is annum?

Neila: Per year, so if you want to divide my salary divide that with 12 months..

1st born: (divided) Wow its still a lot....

Neila: Yeah

She stood up and walked to the bedroom with a little smile then she paused thoughtfully and dialed Gonaya.

Gonaya: Hello?

Neila: Hi, i found a job. I've been hired and i just wanted to say thank you for taking care of my children throughout the years without expecting anything from me. I know it's Lotlhe's responsibility to take care of the children 50% and it if you were another wife you'd have

asked gore since kesa nne le bana ke ntshe sengwe but you guys even support them during school holidays though nna ha bana bale koo I don't contribute mo school fees or buy them clothes.

Gonaya: (smiled surprised... Touched and encouraged) Congratulations... Uh mahoko a gago are surprising, i don't even know what to say ke emotional.

Neila: Just wanted to share the good news with you and Lotlhe. You'll tell him that next month I'll be helping the children too.

Gonaya: Ha gona leha ele bothata the mma. Congrats. Waitse i never expected this from you, kaha o nkilang ka teng

Neila: (laughed) I don't hate you, i hate myself for failing anong ke kgwela bothoko mogo wena akere waitse with our gender it's only natural to hate you. I always laugh seeing Gofa and Pedro, ithela kere this gender is full of games rona we kill each other. I can't like Gonaya even if she loves my children, I'll never ever talk to her nicely.

Gonaya: Tsena comrade! (laughed) I understand you mme, i don't greet the wives of my baby daddies. You and me same WhatsApp group, only difference is that those men

are out of their children's lives so though you feel you failed you didn't fail your children. You gave them the best father in the world.

Neila: True, mme gape its possible because you're understanding. A lot of wives wouldn't let their husband provide alone, they want 50-50.

Gonaya: True, anyways thanks for calling. It made my day. Lotlhe won't believe it when i tell him.

Neila: (laughed) OK, bye

She hung up and walked in...

At Gofa's House..

Later on Gofa drove into the garage and sighed leaning back, for some reason the short text of just "We need to talk when you get home" didn't sound good at all. He wasn't even sure why he got worried but it's never good when a woman says we need to talk...



He stepped out of car and walked in through the passage to the master bedroom where Ipelo was sitting on the bed oiling her feet...

He looked in her eyes trying to read her mind but she didn't have any facial expressions. He took off his jacket and leaned over kissing her..

Gofa: Hey babe..

Ipelo: Hi,

Gofa: (unbuttoning his shirt) What do you want to talk about?

Ipelo: The threesome you had with Pedro, I was just talking to Becca and Pedro, they solved it...Sekgabo spilled the beans and Pedro confessed and apologised. Ke dilo tsa bogologolo i understand and we can't change that but i want to know your thoughts... Are you sorry for what you did le gone can you promise me it will be the last time o dira jalo or you'll do it again? I need to know.

Gofa: Pedro confessed goreng hela?

Ipelo: He was talking to her, we are not getting into that. I want you to deal with this as my husband. Assure me it won't happen again because I'm worried...

Gofa sighed and sat down...

Male Bestie

#136

At Gofa's House...

Gofa: Are you pregnant?

Ipelo: What do you mean?

Gofa: The only time you start playing games is when you're pregnant, you know very well Pedro and Becca didn't talk to you because gagona ka threesome. So it's either Sekgabo lied to you because i blocked her today when she was being dramatic or you're making things up in your head. Which one is it

Ipelo: So you want to die that you didn't cheat when i was breastfeeding Abilene?

Gofa: You need to stop acting like that, it's not sexy.

He stood up and removed his belt while pulling out his shoes...

Gofa: The problem with you is that you don't trust me so it will be easy for Sekgabo to spoil your mood. Nna ibile gagona gore nka go protector jang from her because you're both grown women. It's up to you to stop people from coming to you with nonsense. Don't you wonder gore if it really happened what took her so long to tell you cause the way she hates you if she found out something that can hurt you or put an end to this marriage she'd tell you exactly 2 seconds later.

Ipelo: I guess you're right.

She stood up and smiled walking over to him then she put her arms over his shoulders.

Ipelo: (smiled) Sorry for playing detective on you, had to make sure..

He smiled and put his arms around her then he leaned over and kissed her.

Gofa: Nna ibile i was a little excited thinking she is pregnant...

Ipelo: (laughed) Do i get insecure when I'm pregnant?

Gofa: And controlling, yo!

She laughed out loud and he leaned over kissing her...

Gofa: Anyways I've blocked Sekgabo, I don't want to deal with her for at least 6 months ke ikhutsetse her drama. I want Air to stay there with her so we can have peace.

Ipelo: Yeah...

He leaned over kissing her. Meanwhile Abilene got off her bed and walked out dragging her pink panther stuffed toy heading to Air's room.

She tried to open but the door was locked then she banged on the door..

Abilene: Air!?! Open the door, i want to sleep with you...  
Air! (impatiently banging) Air? (crying) Air!

She walked to the master bedroom crying..

Abilene: Mama? (opened the door) daddy Air won't open for me..

Gofa walked over and picked her up putting her on his chest then he kissed her cheek.

Gofa: Air is not home babe, he went to see his mama

Abilene: (crying) I wanta Air... Tell him to come back

Gofa: He is so far away..

She frowned as her lips trembled then she burst into tears putting her arm over her eyes. Her heart wrenching cry

dried Gofa's throat as he walked out into the living room dialing Air....

At Sekgabo's House....

Meanwhile Sekgabo and her sons watched a game show together, Air's phone rang by the TV then he picked it up and answered.

Air: Hello?

Abilene: (crying)

Gofa: Did you forget to say goodbye?

Air: She was sleeping...

Her cry saddened him as he stood up and walked to the bedroom...

Air: Abi? I had to check on my other mama, i promise I'll come back very soon

Abilene: (crying) My heart is sad and i can't stop it, i want to sleep in your bed because it's not scary when you're with me.

Air: I know but I'm very far, if you promise me not to cry i will be back sooner. You can sleep on my bed and use my pillow, or you can wear my pyjamas then you won't be so sad

Abilene: (laughed) But they won't fit and they will fall

Air: (laughed) Mama will tie the pants around your waist, go get dressed then ask daddy to send me pictures of you looking like me.

Abilene: (laughed) It's going to be funny

Air: (laughed) Go wear my pyjamas

Abilene: (laughed) Bye

Gofa: (laughed) O siile ibile

Air: (laughed) I forgot to say goodbye, where is Lake?

Gofa: He is asleep, (laughed) le ene phakela tabe a lela a ithela o seo

Air: (laughed) Le nna i miss them.

Gofa: But otherwise o shapo akere?

Air: Yeah, I'm good. Everything is good.

Gofa: Alright, Shap

He hung up and walked back to the couch, Sekgabo collected the late supper plates and washed them before going to the bathroom where the tub was full of scum..

Sekgabo: Who left the bath tub dirty like that?

Air: Izzy bathed last

Sekgabo: Izzy come wash this, why would you leave the bathroom like this. After bathing you just wash the tub with foam bath or soap.

Breeze: (watching TV) The maid will clean it in the morning when she arrives. Use the shower.

Sekgabo: Izzy come wash this time

Breeze ignored her and continued watching TV, she sighed and washed the tub then she took a bath. The twins watched TV until Air begun dozing off then he got up and yawned his way to the bedroom...



Air: (passing by) Mama good-night

Sekgabo: (inside the bedroom) Santse o robala early.  
Goodnight...

He got in the bedroom and slept, Sekgabo prepared her clothes for the next day... It would be an interesting day, the baby girl who she suspected was being sexually abused would be taken out of that place, actually most of the children she had connected with over the months would be getting help... And it was a perfect time because with the school holidays like this they would be most likely abused more since the suspects were out on bail. This particular girl would be happy to be out of that place, the excitement on her face every time she saw the social workers was out of this world..

She ironed her clothes and put them on the chair before heading to the living room where Breeze was spreading butter on the bread and making himself a sandwich slicing the veggies on the living room glass table...

Sekgabo: It's time to sleep

Breeze: But it's not like I'm going to school tomorrow

Sekgabo: It's important for you to sleep on time, your anxiety will be under control that way...

Breeze: I can't go to bed when I'm not feeling sleepy because then I will be tossing and turning. I don't fall asleep easily like other people.

Sekgabo: Close those things and put them in the kitchen when you're done.

Breeze: Ok...

She turned back to the bedroom and laid down thoughtfully. It usually took about an hour or two for her to finally fall asleep and during this time she had to block all kinds of negative thoughts. She closed her eyes and created happy moments she knew would never happen but they usually put her to sleep and even influenced her dreams at night... Gofa's hand reached over to her and rubbed her arm then he leaned over and kissed her forehead...

Gofa: I only married her because i know she won't hurt me, i could have married you but i was scared of the hurt you made me go through. You'll always be my love...

He leaned over and kissed her getting on top of her, she put her hand between her legs with her eyes closed and flicked herself picturing Gofa's mushroom head rubbing over her until she came. She reached for a towel and wiped herself before going to bed...

The next morning her alarm went off, she clicked on it and made her way to the bathroom where she took a bath. She stepped out wrapping herself with a towel and paused looking at the living room, the lettuce and other veggies scattered on the table, butter, salad dresser and the polony left uncovered, the TV play and the couch cushions on the floor..

She sighed and walked in her room where she got dressed and worked on her make-up... She picked her handbag and car keys as Air walked out of their room yawning...

Air: Morning

Sekgabo: Good morning..

Her phone rang then she answered walking across the living room...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Maid: Hi, i won't be able to come to work. Joshua has been admitted in the hospital so i don't know when I'll come.

Sekgabo: Oh ok, i noticed yesterday gore he is not well. I hope he recovers soon.

Maid: Ee mma

She hung up and sighed...

Sekgabo: I have a problem waitse,

Air: What?

Sekgabo: Gagona gore nka theogela jang and leave you guys alone. Your auntie can't come to work because Joshua is sick.

Air: (laughed) So you're babysitting us? (laughed touching his chest) O babysita nna mama?

Sekgabo: I can't think of anyone oka ntshalelang le lona.

Air: Mama just go to work, i know how to make breakfast without even using the stove if you're worried about the fire and i know how to clean. You can't miss work because of us, if we were 5 years old I'd understand because you'd think we will burn the house or something. Or maybe we will wonder off and get lost or open the door for strangers, those are things done by kids. I'm 11 years old...do you know that papa reads me his cases on weekends at his office then he asks me to pretend to be a lawyer and present my client's case before him as the judge? I literally nail most cases, I'm not a baby. Auntie Boipelo's daughter used to come babysit Abi and Lake until i realised its not that difficult and told them i can do

it because she was missing her 1 hour tutorials, we just play with bicycles until we are hungry then we get in the house get the food and eat and watch TV.

Sekgabo: It doesn't make it right, you're too young to babysit people's children let alone be left alone.

Air: So you're going to miss work until Joshua gets out of the hospital?

Sekgabo: (sighed annoyed) You're talking too much o ntia go akanya..

She walked back to the bedroom and sat on the bed taking off her shoes, today was definitely a good day for his clients but then leaving her children unattended wasn't a risk she was willing to take. She sighed and dialed her boss.

Her: Hello?

Sekgabo: Good morning, i won't be able to come to work, my nanny's baby is sick so my children ba nosi hela.

Her: You have a baby?

Sekgabo: No, my 11 years old twins.

Her: (speechless) Oh i see...

Sekgabo: Go siame..

She hung up and put down her phone then she took off her clothes...

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#137

At Sekgabo's House...

Later that morning Sekgabo cleared the living room table and wiped everything that Izzy spilled on the table, Air noticed her cleaning the sitting room and walked back to their room where he made his bed and remembered to open the windows the way his stepmother always emphasised then he turned to the wardrobe where clothes were spilling out of the wardrobe..

Air: Izzy? You didn't put everything back...

He walked back to the living room where Izzy was lying on the couch watching TV.

Air: Izzy you spilled the clothes and you didn't make your bed.

Breeze: What's the big deal the maid will do it

Sekgabo: There is no maid, akere I told you auntie o ko spatela.

Breeze: She will get back akere mama, I'm tired...

Sekgabo: Go clean Air, I'll come help you.

Air: Why should i clean alone Izzy a gana?

Izzy: Wena why do you like doing grown up things? The maid is getting paid to do that

Air: But you clean your room at aunt Becca's house...

Mama Izzy knows how to clean. He is just refusing

Breeze: I'm watching TV Air you're making noise



Sekgabo: I'll clean everything. Sit down Air. I'll make you guys something to eat.

Air : Mama Breeze is pretending to be a baby, he knows how to make his bed. Even at granny's house he makes his bed because granny pinches us if we get stupid

Sekgabo: Mama pinches you?

Air: (reluctantly) No

Breeze: You talk too much you'll get everyone in trouble, next thing I won't be allowed to go to granny's house. I'm beginning to hate all of you...

He got up and walked in the bedroom wrapping closing the door, Sekgabo quietly picked everything and walked in the kitchen. Air noticed how hurt she was and swallowed then he picked more things and helped her..

Air: Mama can you please go to work?

Sekgabo: Ke ikopile, its OK.

Air: Ok... Let me help you with the kitchen. Go do the bedroom...

She washed her hands and went to the bedroom, Air washed the dishes and took out the trash then he put the new plastic in the bin and made her breakfast.

He picked the tray and knocked on the door, her mother took a moment to respond and when she did it sounded like she was holding in tears. He slowly walked in as she wiped her tears and put on a fake smile...

Sekgabo: Wow... You made this?

Air: Yeah...

She looked at the breakfast and smiled tearfully looking at him, he looked concerned and worried exactly the way Gofa used to look at her when they were younger.

Sekgabo: Thank you.

Air: You're welcome..

He walked out and closed the door, a tear ran down her cheek and she sniffled rubbing her tears. There was another knock then she quickly rubbed her tears and put on a smile.

Sekgabo: Tsena

Air: we are going to buy mabudula le di mints

Sekgabo: Ok, le ska diega.

Air: Ok..

He paused looking at her sadly...

Air: You're beautiful and i love you,

Sekgabo: (laughed tearfully) I love you too

Air: Papa told me you used to be fun, gatwe you cracked jokes and made him laugh all the time when he was sad.

A

Sekgabo: (laughed) I was a child, le ska diega please...

Air: Ok...

He closed the door and they walked away then she stepped to the window and watched them walking away chatting. She sighed and sat down looking at his breakfast then she begun eating and noticed he forgot to put salt, she laughed and went to get the salt...

At the tuckshop...

Air walked behind Breeze taking out his phone then he called his father..

Air: You can go buy, I'm talking to the phone

Breeze: Ok..

Breeze hurried to the tuckshop while Air put the phone over his ear and sat on the log lying besides the road..

Gofa: Hello?

Air: Hi, so... Our nanny's baby is sick and mama missed work, Breeze is acting up and stressing mama. She is

crying in secret, like.... She doesn't want me to know she is crying but her eyes are red and she has a fake sad smile.

Gofa: Breeze o irang?

Air: He talks back and he is rude, he won't do anything mama says he should do.

Gofa: I don't know how to help, you know how rude your mom is.

Air: I think mama loves us too much, she is not bad. You just don't understand. She is not a bad person

Gofa: I know but nobody wants to talk to a rude person.

Air: Ok.. (saw one of neighbour's sons approaching with a group of guys) I'll call you later let me talk to Tim.

Gofa: Shap

He hung up and bumped shoulders with Tim then he got the ball from him and played tap with his foot while Breeze walked over.

Air: Where are you going?

Tim: To the football ground, we are playing against some guys,

Boy: These twins can play hard, how about they fill in for King and Anderson. Ibile ntse re thaela ka striker

Tim: Arevae the bo rra

Air: i don't have shoes

Tim: we all play barefooted.

Air: Ok, areyeng go heta ko lapeng ke tseye vest

Breeze: Mama will say no, let's just go. We will see her in the afternoon.

The boys joined the team and walked to the playgrounds where they begun doing warm ups while the other team arrived and the game begun.

At Sekgabo's House...

Hours went by and the boys didn't show up then she tried to call Air but there was no answer, Breeze's phone rang in their room.

She put on her shoes and walked to the tuckshop..

Sekgabo: Hi, gawa bona bo Air ne mma?

Tuckshop lady: They bought chips and left.

Sekgabo: Alone?

Tuckshop lady : Only Breeze bought, but Air was with a group of boys playing with a ball. I didn't see which direction they took though, mme it's children from your side because i recognised ngwana wa monna wa lepodise le ba matichara.

Sekgabo: bo Tim?

Her : I don't know their names mme ke bana ba ba nnang gone ko mantung a goromente kahoo.

Sekgabo: Ok..

She sighed and walked back anxiously calling Air but there was no answer. Minutes later she arrived home and sat around waiting until lunchtime, she cooked a lunch

and waited for them as hours passed by then she dialed Gofa.

At Gofa's office....

Meanwhile in Maun, Gofa switched off the air con and locked the office before walking out as his phone rang. It was Sekgabo, he wasn't sure why he unblocked her again... Here we go again.

Gofa: Hello?

Sekgabo: Bana sale ba emeletse phakela around 9 and its now 3pm, they're not here...They didn't eat anything, ko bateng ba tshwere ke tala and they will probably jump into people's house ba utswa mme ke apeile. Waitse ke ipotsa gore where am i failing as a mother... (shaky voice) I'm really trying... Ngwana yoo tshwanang le Breeze a bua hela and hurt your feelings.. (crying) i missed work to look after them bone ba tsena mo dijarateng tsa batho... They're going to steal out of hunger and people don't have



mercy, they will beat them ba ba sota mme ke bereka ke ba apeatse...

She stopped and burst into tears as Gofa got in the car and swallowed sadly...

Gofa: Khabi you need to stop seeing yourself in this kids otherwise you won't even smile and you're pushing them away because a grumpy person pushes everyone away, God is the protector. You can't block everything. You're not in a condition to have those boys because you're going through a lot... Can you let me help you and promise me you won't hurt my wife with the help I'm offering you?

Sekgabo: Help me how?

Gofa: If you hurt my family ke sena go go thusa i am going to kill you and i mean literally drowning you in a tub and throwing you in a river, the autopsy will prove you drowned and it will be the end of you. Do you understand me? You and i will never be, i love my wife and children but there is still a friend in me that feels your pain. Our friendship is hard to forget because it's a childhood friendship but if you pull the stunt you pulled

yesterday telling my wife things to destroy my family I will kill you. You need help, you're a self destructing and pushing everyone away.

Sekgabo: Ok... What help?

Gofa: And I'm doing this for my son because he seems to be worried, omo tsenya stress ale monnye.

Sekgabo: I will never disrespect Ipelo, and I'm not saying this because you threatened me. A friend of mine made me see something.. Gore i don't appreciate what other people do for my children.. Trust me I'm trying to change for the better last night i called Ipelo telling her the kids arrived well.

Gofa: Ok, i hope i won't regret this mme hela I'd kill you before you destroy my family eo ga ke goe lobele.

Sekgabo: Ok, what help?

Gofa:.....

Male Bestie

#138

At Sekgabo's House...

Later that afternoon the boys fearfully walked towards the door hungry with dusty feet from playing football barefooted. They both stopped at the door and looked at one another..

Breeze: (whispered) Go in first

Air: Wena tsena pele...

Inside Sekgabo laid on the couch holding the remote, she had already seen their shadows from the window then she muted the TV..

Sekgabo: Tsenang.

They opened the door and walked in barefooted then they stood up guilt stricken looking at her.

Sekgabo: I missed work to look after you and you leave me home from 9am and come home at 5pm? Where are your shoes?

Air: We put them aside and played ball but people who were on the bench or watching must have stole them and my phone too. We won't ever go there again.

Sekgabo: So o lathile phone ga o riana?

Breeze: He can have mine i don't like getting called by anyone.

Sekgabo: Go and batho, le nkg a sethitho. After bathing i need you to have a seat here because there is something i have to tell you.

Air: What?

Sekgabo: After bathing

Breeze: Just say it so we don't bath too fast and skip other body parts.

Sekgabo : And I'm going to smell you, your armpits and in your mouth.

Air: You'll collapse if you smell Breeze's mouth

Breeze: (laughed) Mama my mouth smelled bad only once

Sekgabo: (laughed) Go and bath...

The boys walked to the bathroom and begun bathing, Sekgabo dialed her mother's number and stepped out of the house for fresh air...

At Rebecca's House...

Meanwhile Rebecca walked in the living room where an old man was sitting as her phone rang, she put down the tray and picked her phone.

Rebecca: This one is always complaining, I'm even afraid to answer her calls. I can't do anything right with her and she keeps reminding me that i failed her as a mother. I really thought my daughter understood my situation but she makes me feel bad.

Old man: She sounds like she hasn't healed, remember how you had a difficult time having sex when we started? Traumatic experiences are like that... Stress can make you hurt everyone around you and push away people who love you.

Rebecca: She doesn't want to be corrected with raising her children, she wants those boys to be babies but you should see how clever they're. They clean and they're well behaved but when they come from her house after holidays they come back ele dibodi hela le underwear basa di thatswe. She hires a nanny for them who does everything, when they come here they will dump their stained underwears in the baskets and expect me to wash them, i don't want her to raise her kids like that but she thinks she knows it all. She is constantly fighting the stepmothers and harassing the fathers but i can't stop her because I'm afraid she will use the card of me being an absent mother. I'm really going through a lot with Khabi, I'm afraid of her.

Old man: Answer her, we will talk after. I didn't know there was so much going on.

Her : Ok..

She cleared her throat and picked the call...

Rebecca: Hello?

Sekgabo: Hi mama, i need your help... Um... I need you to have the boys for a couple of weeks. I want to check myself into a psych hospital because I'm depressed.

Rebecca: Don't they admit mad people?

Sekgabo: No, they have all kinds of patients; depression, schizophrenic, etc. I'm getting worse by the day more longore i live in a fantasy world where i use thoughts to survive. I'll go mad if I don't ask for help, i am more than a bitter baby mama, my childhood is haunting me and I'm angry with myself for hurting the people i love. I need help before i kill myself because i sometimes think about killing myself.

Rebecca: Nna tota ngwanaka i don't think I'm the best person to babysit, i can't do things the way you want. I can cook for the boys but to wash dishes ele batho hela ba ba buang ka kodu i can't... I also can't fail to go to the mall just because there are 11 years old here i must look in the eyes until they fall asleep. I can't wash Breeze's underwears, that boy is well behaved when he comes from his father's house but when he takes a month in your house he comes back behaving like a 2 year old dropping his stained underwear for me to wash it, failing to even flush the toilet, eating and leaving ahis plate where he is

sitting. When kids come from your house ba boa ele dilo hela.

Sekgabo: I know mama, i know i have a problem that's why i want to get help because my mind is filled with all kinds of things. You're the only person who can help me because Gofa says he doesn't want Air staying with his wife anymore. I don't blame him because I've been a bit difficult the past few years. I know i have been insensitive with you, I'm sorry... Please help me and take the children. I won't interfere with how you do things.

Rebecca: Ok, when are they coming?

Sekgabo: I'll let you know tomorrow because I'll be making calls tomorrow morning.

Rebecca: Ok...

Sekgabo: Bye

She hung up and sighed looking at the old man who leaned over and kissed her cheek before hugging her...

At Pedro's House...



Later that evening Pedro stepped out of the house and walked towards Gofa's car while he leaned against the car folding his arms. The guys shoulder bumped and both leaned against the car putting their hands in the pockets....

Pedro: What's going on?

Gofa: (looking down) I don't know man... I hope i won't regret helping Sekgabo... I love Ipelo and i love the amount of peace she brought to my life. There is no drama in my house, I'd hate to invite it.

Pedro: What did you do?

Gofa: I'm processing voluntary admissions into the psych hospital so she can see a professional, process ya teng should be finalised by the commissioner tomorrow. I'll run up and down to make sure it goes fast... I also contacted David ko ministry... I offered him 9K to motivate him process Sekgabo's transfer so she can leave Seronga because the boys feel so far away from the whole family. Le ene Sekgabo ke lemogile gore it's hard to even understand le Becca because they never had time together, i want her to be close to everyone a lese go nna stranger

but o bona if this girl utters a single word about this to my wife i will kill her because i feel like Sekgabo has cost me a lot.

Pedro: But it's not a bad thing, it's not like you cheated just that Ipelo will definitely flip.

Gofa: Gape Ipelo might think I'm doing it out of love, the thing is Air worries a lot. Waitse if ngwanake o nkgotsitse he is going to be a slave of his emotions because he worries about his mother though Sekgabo is a total bitch at times. I hate how she disrespects Ipelo, when it comes to this wa ntena because she doesn't appreciate what my wife is doing for our child. She always has a negative thought about her and it makes her a bore.

Pedro: (sighed) Nna koore hela I'll never do anything sweet for her after she threatened to tell Becca that i killed Nunu, i still say we should silence her especially because gaana mosola to our children. One day she will date a detective and come for me, you'll be safe but I'll definitely go to jail. She didn't see us kill Nunu, it's nice that she thinks we are not afraid to kill but we are innocent, mme hela her accusations can be damaging. I'm not comfortable having someone threaten me ka murder. Nna ibile my son isn't emotionally attached to her like that...

Gofa: There is no need to panic, there is no proof you or i did anything... We didn't do anything wrong. Breeze loves Sekgabo, don't be fooled by his anxiety disorder. If she dies he will kill himself... He is just being a boy, he doesn't have to hug her or want to visit her daily to show love. Emisa go akanya jalo.

Pedro: Ok, let's hope she doesn't prove you wrong because as soon as she get in Maun Ipelo will be the first person to feel her presence, she will be stressing her and make sure you get divorced so she can be with you.

Gofa: I have faith in her.

Pedro: We will see then,

Gofa: Told her I'll drown her and throw her in the river, hope that makes her see how serious i am.

Pedro: (laughed) I'm sure she pictured Nunu kana o sure ka story.

Gofa: (laughed) O siame, gongwe o taa ntshaba.

The guys laughed and carried on chatting while leaning against the car.

At Sekgabo's House...

Meanwhile the boys got their food and sat on the couch eating while Sekgabo sat on the other side looking at them...

Sekgabo: I'm going to the psychiatric hospital, I'll hear the exact date tomorrow because i need that paper work to take a leave of absence from work.

Air: Psychiatric hospital like where they put mad people and inject them to fall asleep?

Sekgabo: No, they deal with different conditions. I'm going there because I'm depressed and i can't function anymore. I'm constantly stressed and thinking about committing suicide

Breeze paused and looked at her guilt stricken as his heart pounded...

Breeze: You want to kill yourself?

Sekgabo: Sometimes, I just don't understand myself anymore.

Breeze: I don't want you to die, I'll do my chores... I know how to do everything i just thought you'll send me back to Maun. I'm sorry...

His hands begun shaking as tears filled his eyes then he grasped for air as his lips trembled.

Breeze: (crying) I'm sorry mama...

Air: I'll get his Xanax

Air stood up and hurried to their room as Breeze grasped for air, Sekgabo moved over and put her hand over his chest as his heart rate rose..

Sekgabo: Izzy? I'm not killing myself.... I wouldn't do that... I can't do that...

Air walked over with the pills and a glass of water. She got the glass of water and helped him drink while Air calmly held his hand... They both held each of his hands until the medication kicked in, he calmed down and leaned back on the couch as Air shoved a cushion under his head.

Air: Izzy? O shap?

Breeze: (calmly) Yeah...

Sekgabo: Anyways, i wasn't done... I'm moving back to Maun so you guys will freely visit granny or your father's.

Air: Sweet, if you're moving to Maun I'm staying with you.

Breeze: (slowly) Even if you don't get transferred I'm not going back to Maun.

Sekgabo: (smiled)Thank you my boy...

She kissed his hand and sighed smiling...

Air: (laughed) Ne a dira magoma phakela ha utwa di bad news o nna le anxiety attack, o bakele go thoka botho

Sekgabo: (laughed) Air leave my son alone

They laughed still holding each of his hands until he peacefully fell asleep...

A WEEK LATER...

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#139

At Rebecca's House...

The twins washed the dishes and swept the house before hurrying to their rooms where they got dressed and walked outside where their grandmother was sitting under the tree with her man friend..

Air: we are done...

Rebecca: Good, bring the car keys.

Air: I brought them.

Rebecca: Let's go, you boys didn't leave me dirty dishes right?

Breeze: (laughed) No, we washed them all. Even cleaned the sitting room.

Rebecca: Good, now you can even sleepover if you want.



Air: (laughed) OK..

Rebecca: (to her man) Mme ke ba drope

Him: Ok, boys i know i owe you.

Breeze: Yes you do, washing your car wasn't easy

Air: Diretse tsa teng di omeletse ibile

Him: (laughed) Abe le taa dira nkare ne ele leswe thata

Breeze: (laughed) It was worse, if I was a thief I'd ever even steal it..

They all laughed as the boys got in the car with their grandmother and drove off.

At Gofa's House....

On the same afternoon Gofa got up from his much needed sleep and made his way to the kitchen, he poured water in the glass and drunk then he moved to the kitchen window and pulled the blindfolds looking at the back yard... His backyard was totally green with a well-groomed lawn and the pool laid at the corner paved by a brown deck where

stretchers were lying. Ipelo's towel and the children's towels on the table keeping the big umbrella interact...

He observed as Ipelo taught their little boy to swim while Abilene swam on the other side of the pool... He smiled looking at her as she laughed with her son... He still didn't believe he had this, content didn't come close to explain his feelings and after everything he'd been through this felt like an achievement.... This girl was insanely beautiful, she had the body to die for even after giving him 2 children she still looked young... He still got emotional every time he remembered how desperate he once was for a woman's love so much he became a side nigga eating leftovers and dipping in with others.

Knowing this one was all his and his alone restored that ego full blast...if this is how marriage feels like he wanted this to last forever. This woman brought so much peace in his life he never had an episode of drama let alone swallow a big lump...She never given him a reason to doubt her faithfulness and damn did it feel good to own that purity. He put down the glass and walked out through the backdoor approaching them...

Abilene: (back stroking) Daddy look!

Gofa: (laughed) Nice! Nowadays you're perfect...

Ipelo swam over to the edge and put out Lake...

Ipelo: Mo apese floater, I'm tired..

Gofa squatted and helped his boy put on a life jacket then he knelt down and gently put him back inside as Ipelo stepped out of the pool and reached for a towel drying herself facing away. He admired her from behind and there was that tattoo again... He walked behind her and put his arms around her kissing her neck before whispering on her neck...

Gofa: Thank you

Ipelo: For?

Gofa: For making me happy, for restoring my ego and giving me a peaceful drama free happy. I'm always looking forward to coming home every day after work...

She turned around and smiled looking in his eyes then she smiled and kissed him...

Ipelo: You did the same for me...

He leaned over and kissed her as Abilene swam around looking at them..

Abi: (curved her lips down) You're eating each others spit..

Gofa: (laughed) Mind your business I'm kissing my wife.

He swapped Ipelo up hanging her over his shoulder and walked back to the house as she laughed holding on to him tightly. He put her on the stoop and kissed her again this time a little more passionate as he pulled her over his boner.

Ipelo: Babe... Wait... Let me get the kids out of the pool. If Lake pulls out his his jacket he'll drown.

Gofa: (baby kissed her) Alright.. I'll wait for you in the bedroom...

He spanked her behind and walked in while she took the children out of the pool and back in the house where they watched TV then she went to the bedroom, she opened the door and walked in the empty bedroom then Gofa came up from behind the door and hugged her from behind kissing her neck, he turned her around and kissed her, he pulled down the string of her bikini top and squeezed her breasts as they dropped on the bed and made love....

Just as he slowly pulled out of her Air's preteen base echoed in the living room as his siblings shouted in excitement. He wiped himself with a towel and kissed her on the forehead...

Gofa: I'm taking Air to my father's house, I've never really told him that we are giving it to him.

Ipelo: Ok.. So are you keeping it in your name until he is 18 or you're giving it to Sekgabo?

Gofa: Whatever you prefer, we are in this together. It's up to you and me, but I'd prefer to give to her because then i wouldn't have to pay child support because monthly rent is 3.5K per month which is enough for a month.

Ipelo: I prefer we keep it until Air is old enough to get it directly because if by any chance we give it to Sekgabo and she marries someone she goes with it or... She might sell it, tota we don't know if she is in a state to be trusted especially given her recent behaviour. I've really had enough drama from her because if she sells it Air will not have anything and tomorrow people will be blaming me as the wife gotwe ke ikganella dilo tsa gago or maybe you and i will be gone bo Abi le Lake tabe go nna ekare bamo tsietsa. Giving Sekgabo that plot is a risk-

He leaned over and interrupted her with a kiss then he smiled looking in her eyes and kissed her again.

Gofa: Done, we will keep it for him and keep forwarding the rent money to Sekgabo.

Ipelo: Ok

Gofa: And i love you for suggesting that we give him that plot...i didn't think that far (kissed her again) I'm coming ok?

Ipelo: Ok..

He put on his clothes and walked in the living room where Air was carrying Lake...

Gofa: Hi, let's go..

Air: Mama o kae?

Gofa: In the bedroom

Air: Ok, mme koo dumedisa

Gofa: You'll find me in the car..

Air walked to the bedroom and knocked, she responded then he stuck his head in smiling.

Air: Dumelang...

Ipelo: (smiled) How are you Mr Bendu

Air: (laughed) I'm good, it feels weird when you call me that because it's papa's name

Ipelo: (laughed) Mme kana they will be calling you Mr Bendu when you start working.

Air: Ok..I was just saying hi

Ipelo: Ok my boy

He closed the door and walked out....

At the mall...

Meanwhile Neila walked out of the beauty spa rocking her heels and crossed the road in her short dress. She couldn't wait for her first salary, it was going straight to her car then a plot, just the thought of having her own plot and seeing her very own house not renting brought so much joy.



She stopped on the side of the road and waited for the cars to pass but a car stopped and the driver smiled for her to pass, she smiled back and quickly crossed as her ass shook in her dress suspended by her heels.

The driver found the next turn and parked in the parking lot. Neila walked in the shop and grabbed a shopping basket then picked a few things and joined the queue taking out the children's ATM card, she scrolled through her phone and came across some specials for mother's day special. Wouldn't it be nice to surprise Gonaya with this... She took a screenshot for the special and added it on her to do list.

Man: Dumelang..

She turned around and locked eyes with a driver who stopped for her earlier..

Neila: Hi..

Cashier: Next..

Neila took out everything and handed the cashier the ATM card but the man behind her put his drink on the counter.

Man: Di itee tsothe, (took out his wallet) ke taa duela..

She handed Neila the card and got his card then she put everything in the plastic for them.

Neila: (to the cashier) Thank you (to him) Thanks

Him: Sure...

She carried the plastic while he walked besides her putting his atm card back in the wallet. Once outside she handed him the drink..

Him: (laughed) I don't even like that drink, just wanted an excuse to talk to you... I didn't even check the flavour I picked it and ran over.

Neila: (laughed) Shem sorry..

Him: Can i give you a ride

Neila: sure, thanks

He opened the door for her then she got in and pulled the seat belt, he got in and drove off.

At Melody's House...

Melody's mother sat in front of her bachelor pad reading a magazine, the maid walked over with a glass of water..

Her: (smiled) e chaile ya dipilise

She handed her the glass then she got inside as Melody's mother picked a pen and circled more words on the word puzzle. The maid got it and read it while she drunk..

Maid: Heh, you're so clever... How do you know all these words?

Her: (laughed) I don't know, yesterday i remembered getting on a plane, it seemed like i was going to school

Maid: Did you tell Melody?

Her: What difference will it make? I don't remember much and i don't understand too.

Maid: But if you remember getting in a plane and feel like you were going to school then maybe you were clever just like Melody, maybe you couldn't finish school and got sick or maybe you actually finished school and you're something important.

Her: If i was my family would have found me

Maid: Please tell Melody, can i tell her?

Her: I don't remember anything

They heard the car driving into the garage..

Maid: I'm going to knock off.

Her: Bye bye

The maid walked in through the back door and paused on the passage as Bran walked in the master bedroom carrying Melody, she walked in the bedroom and helped by positioning the pillows before her husband gently placed her down..

Maid: How are you feeling?

Melody: Not bad, i thought the pain of tubal ligation reversal will be greater but its not bad..

Maid: Can i bring you food?

Melody: No, let me rest for a while... You can knock off.

Maid: Thank you... Um... Your mom says she remembers getting in a plane and it felt like she was going to school. She says she doesn't remember anything else but I think that's something right?

Bran: That's quite big

Maid: She thinks it's nothing but i think it's good

Melody: She remembers getting in a plane? (trying to sit up) Oh God.

Bran: Babe sit down... You can't sit up, just lie down...

Maid: Bye

Melody: Bye

She walked out then Bran sat on the edge of the bed and kissed her...

Bran: I think we should take your mom for hypnosis, i don't know if its available in Botswana if not we can travel abroad. I've been thinking about it but a part of me wasn't confident but now I think hypnosis will work especially now that we have a lead plus she is up to date with her medication.

Melody: I wish i hadn't had this operation, Can you go call her?

Bran: (laughed) OK, just rest...

He leaned over and kissed her then he walked out...

At Gofa's father's...

Later on Air carried Lake on his back while Gofa piggybacked Abilene as they unlocked the gate and walked towards the vacant house...

Air: So what is it?

Gofa: This used to be my grandparents house, when they died it was given to my father. Apparently he was happy about it because he felt my uncle got more because a farm with livestock was worth more. He and my uncle kind of didn't like each other because uncle wouldn't really share the livestock with him. It sounds like it was just crazy... Anyways i inherited it and now I'm giving it to you..

He turned around and looked at his father in shock, then he got emotional and swallowed slowly putting down his little brother... He ran to the window and looked inside through the window...

Air: Oh my God i love my dad!

Gofa threw him the keys then he unlocked the main door and looked at the large living room then he ran to the bedrooms and checked the kitchen then he stepped out the backdoor and stopped at the river view as boat passed by. He jumped out and stepped back looking at it from the back then he ran over and hugged his father tearfully.

Air: I love you

Gofa hugged him back then he lifted his t-shirt rubbing his eyes...

Air: What about Abi and Lake?

Gofa: They will share the house we are living in now. This one is all yours because you're the first born.

Air: I can't wait to tell mama, can i ask mama to come stay here with me and Breeze here? (looking around in disbelief) Wow....(turned back to his father) mama couldn't finish her house because she wanted to extend her mother's house and buy her a car so she had stop



building her house. I want us to stay in my house... I love it, can i tell her when she gets out of the hospital?

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#140

Air's House...

Gofa: Unfortunately you can't move in until you're 18 because children can't own things. You need ID to own anything so although it's your house, I'll be temporarily controlling it until you're old enough to get it. What we are doing now is to put tenants in the house so they pay rent then we use the money to pay your school fees and buy you everything you need.

Air: Wow...ok, i can't wait to be 18.

Gofa: Your aunt suggested we give it to you, I'm glad you're happy.

Air: I will say thank you to her, i love it

Gofa: Yeah (grunted picking up Lake) Alright guys let's go... So does your mom call you?

Air: No, she hasn't called. The last time we talked she sounded happy so i think the doctors are doing good.

Gofa: Perfect.

They walked back to the house, locked up and drove off...

At Pedro's House...

Later that afternoon Breeze swung back and forth sitting on the swing pressing his phone playing games then it rang...

Breeze: Hello?

Air: Hi, i got a house.... Remember that house we went to the other time with dad? Where people are renting? Well papa and auntie are giving it to me. I'm going to get it when I'm 18 but right now the money people pay is for my school and anything i want.

Breeze: The house at the river?

Air: Yep...

Breeze: You should take me with you

Air: (laughed) Yeah, we will all stay together when we are 18.

Breeze: You have a cool dad..

Air: Thanks, we are at the mall getting pizza, I'll order your favourite and pass by to drop it off.

Breeze: Bring me mints

Air: (laughed) I was going to buy them, bye

Breeze: Bye

He hung up as his little brother tried pushing him on the swing, he laughed getting off and put Jay on the swing then he gently pushed him..

Jay: Harder!

Breeze: Hold tight!

They continued playing while Becca cleaned the house, she paused and stared at Pedro's storeroom door... The one she wasn't supposed to go in because it just had his tools and stuff. She walked in the bedroom and took out the spare key she cut from the key he kept in his keys then she unlocked the door...

The door hinges squeaked as she slowly opened the door and walked in the room, she switched the lights on and held her waist looking at the piles of things... Was this

guy a hoarder, he had all kinds of useless things then she opened the shelves and stared at his big racksack, she bit her lower lip pulling it out and unzipped it... She froze staring inside the bag then she heard the car stopping outside. She zipped it and struggled putting it back then she stepped over metals, she tripped and fell as a car jerk fell on her toe, pain ran through her body as she clenched with her eyes completely shut, she wasn't going to scream... Not after seeing that, she finally got up and limped her way to the door and locked up.

She put the keys in her breasts and hurried to the kitchen where she pretended to be doing dishes, Pedro walked from behind and groped her before kissing her cheek...

Pedro: Hey

Becca: Hey babe...

He turned around and took off his t-shirt heading to the bedroom, Becca sighed in relief then she picked her phone and texted Pedro's business partner.

Becca: Please delete my number. If Pedro finds out you stole my number and you want me he will kill you.

Him: Ago masole a Botswana never went to war so they can't shoot, Pedro ibile looks soft. Lesa go tshaba.

Becca: Please delete my number, i don't want to die young. I don't want to tell you why I'm saying what I'm saying but delete my number, if you keep calling me I'm telling him because gake bate go ikgolega.

Him: Ogo tshositse ka eng ne? Basadi le story, married women always have issues cheating but their husbands don't hesitate, do you really think Pedro will reject a woman?

Becca: Nice try, delete my number.

She deleted the messages and put his food in the tray then she took a deep breath shaking off that panic before calmly walking in the bedroom...

At Sekgabo's new house...

Gonaya drove through the gate and parked next to the moving truck as Sekgabo's colleague called...

Gonaya: Hello?

Her: Hi, just wanted to check if the truck arrived.

Gonaya: It's here, from here I'll be bringing my children to clean up, ke a goba tsaya hela bothe ka bo 7. Sekgabo used to send them money for milk and diapers they should clean her house and yard so she can arrive to a nice house.

Her: (laughed) Ee let them return the favour.

Gonaya: Alright, bye

She hung up and walked to the truck driver where she paid and walked in and checked the condition of the furniture.

At Melody's Home...

Melody slowly walked in her mother's house, her mother quickly stood and helped her sit on the bed..

Melody: Bran and i have decided to take you to a doctor in the US. Wr tried to find one in Africa but wr can't seem to find someone who specialises in that so we will be saving for the next few months or even get a loan to finance our trip.

Her: There is no need to waste money.

Melody: Even if we don't get anything it will be our last trip without a baby, Bran suggested we take this as a vacation because after having the baby we will be travelling less and spending on the baby. Her: Ok...i like Bran, he is like Fafa only lighter with curly hair. I'm going to have beautiful grandkids.

Melody: My psychologist says I'm making progress because I'm actually excited about this, i wonder how the baby would look.

Her: I will take all my medication in time so that I can protect the baby.

Melody: Thank you...



Her phone received airtime then she checked it and frowned confused. A message buzzed...

Neila: Sent P20 airtime, just wanted to say thanks for being a good friend. I used to steal from you ke tshaba gore ke kopa thata but then you started offering me before i could steal. I know you knew you i was stealing from you but thanks for not telling the world what a bad friend i used to be, i was immature and you didn't have to keep me as a friend. I promise I'll make it up to you.

Melody: (laughed typing) Mxm stop talking about the past ota mpolaisa ditshego.

Neila: (laughed typing) Can't wait to take you out.  
Goodnight.

Melody: Goodnight ..

She put her phone aside and continued chatting with her mother.

At Gofa's Office....

The next day Gofa drove into the parking lot and parked in the reserved space and leaned back just as Lotlhe pulled over.

Lotlhe: What's up

Gofa: Sure man, tsamaya I have to make a call

Lotlhe: Cool...

Gofa dialed the psychiatric ward and took a deep breath.

Gofa: Good morning...my name is Gofa Bendu, I'd like to check on one of the patients... Her name is Sekgabo

Voice: Oh ok, Give me a minute.... Gofa Bendu right?

Gofa: Yes ma'am.

Voice: She will not be taking your calls for the entire time she is in here.

Gofa: What are you talking about?

Voice: Your name has been indicated here, you're not supposed to be in contact with her.

Gofa: Is she OK?

Voice: I can't give you an update on her recovery.

Gofa: The entire time you mean how long because she said a week? I helped her check-in kana ke mmagwe ngwanake.

Voice: She will be here for 6 months. I'm sorry sir, i can't give you anymore information. You'll have to wait 6 months to hear from her.

Gofa: 6 what? This is crazy, she is my friend and i helped her get in. She is my friend!

Voice: Gake gane, tsala ya gago needs time in order to recover from whatever she is going through. If you're a true friend you'll understand the importance of mental health. If you found the need to get her help then you understand she is not OK, there is probably a reason she and her doctor decided to cut you out, whatever that reason is ke dumela gore its for the best.

Gofa: True, that's true... I'm sorry i didn't mean to sound rude.

Voice: I understand, it's OK.

Gofa: Have a good day.

Voice: you too.

He hung up and stepped out of the car fixing his tie then he took out his suitcase and closed the backdoor before walking towards the building..

SIX MONTHS LATER...

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#141

At the hypnotherapy...

Melody's mother laid on her back with her eyes closed as the hypnotist sat by her side talking to her softly putting her in a deep state while reading the pulse oximeter to observe her. The hypnotist's voices faded away as she went back to her getting in the plane and watching the clouds pass by the window. Her very first day at school... She walked past several students and many of them were white. She walked in the auditorium where an Indian lecturer was at the front.. She took a seat and the white girl sitting by her side smiled, she smiled and sighed...

Before she could understand what was going on she was naked in front of the whole school and students were standing by looking at her in shock while others took pictures. A friend hurried over and covered her with her lab coat...

Her: Pina? What's going on? Are you ok?

The school security took them in as the friend walked behind them...

Her: Someone must have drugged her, Pina is not like this... Melody are you ok?

Still lying on the bed sweating with a racing heartbeat Melody's mother grunted as she in this body woke up in a white room....there was too much lighting, so much it hurt her eyes every time she tried to open them the door opened, she tried to run but the nurses grabbed her, they restrained her with the straitjacket, they put it on her and tied her arms behind her before injecting her again...

Nurse: She is getting deported back to Africa.

Still lying on the bed she begun shaking in tears but the hypnosis carried on as she landed on Botswana soil, now she didn't understand what was going on and the nurses who were to pick her at the airport had a chat with her on

their way to the hospital... Before she could make sense of it all she walked out of the hospital with her bag...

She walked towards the orphanage she grew up in and stood there as tears filled her eyes. She was back where it all begun... She thought if she studied hard and passed she'd be somebody but now she was older, too old to be in an orphanage.

She turned around and walked towards the bus stop where she stopped passing cars.. One car stopped then she ran over..

Pina: Hi...

Driver : Where are you headed? I'm going to Maun.

Pina: Um... I'm going there too.

She got in the car and the car drove off... Before she knew it the man was staring at her..

Man: Where do you get off?

She looked around again confused and this time she couldn't even utter a single word as she looked around confused.

Manb Or so you're going to pretend to be mad now that it's time to pay me? Nvla, bring my money.

She looked outside the window and back to the man confused, he started the car and drove to his house. He dragged her in the house...

Man: You're crazy akere? Let's see if you're...

Pina's eyes filled with tears as she fought her memories blocking them,

Hypnotist: (softly) breath in and out calmly... We are almost there...



Pina's lips trembled as tears rolled down the corners of her closed eyes while she looked at her life playing before her eyes, the week she spent in this house with this man..

Hypnotist: What does this house look like? Do you remember the number plate..

Her lips trembled as she sat on the stoop, this man stepped out and zipped his pants then he squatted next to her and kissed her...

Man: Are you ok? Why are you not speaking? He stepped back and sighed.

Man: If you wanted to pay with sex, you should have just told me. I wouldn't refuse, do you have accommodation? I'll let you stay for a week until you're ready to speak. You're kind of beautiful and i love you... I feel bad that i had to do that though... Thought you're one of those girls, we see all kinds shit in clubs. My name is Simon, What's your name?

Pina: I don't know

Man: Ok, I'm going to get some files from work.. I'll see you when i get back...

He got in the car and drove off as she stared at his number plate and mumbled it out. She stood up and wondered out of the gate.

Still lying on her back she drew off from her deep sleep and sat up looking at the hypnotist..

Pina: My name is Pina, Melody's father is Simon and i called her Melody because my school mates called Melody as they couldn't pronounce my name. I have no one except my daughter... I don't want Melody to wake up one day with my condition. God, I'm praying for my daughter and granddaughter... God please save them.... I know that tomorrow i might not remember being here again but God please, don't forget my prayers... I don't want my girl to go through what i went through...

Her lips trembled as she cried hysterically, the hypnotist rubbed her shoulder as she continued crying...

At Gonaya's House...

Meanwhile Gonaya stepped in car and closed the door while Lotlhe checked her bonnet...

Gonaya: Babe? Come on!

He closed the bonnet and smiled walking over wiping his oily hands with a cloth then he leaned inside the car kissing her...

Lotlhe: Drive safely... And don't be a bad girl on the way, if men wink at you give them a middle finger and tell them you're Lotlhe's wife and he is bad ass lawyer who will sue them for sexual harassment because winking at someone is actually wrong.

Gonaya: Just take care of the children, don't let them burn the house down.

Lotlhe: You know I'm the best father in the world.

Gonaya: Waii... And please don't tell anyone that I'm going to collect Sekgabo. I don't know if she wants anyone knowing she is out or not..

Lotlhe: You know I'm good at keeping secrets. I'll never tell them anything ka Sekgabo.

Gonaya: Ok, bye

She laughed and drove off then Lotlhe took out his phone and dialed Gofa before her car could even drive out the gate.

Gofa: Hello?

Lotlhe: Sekgabo is getting out today, Nay is going to collect her...

Gofa: Interesting, really?

Lotlhe: Yeah, and today i found out where her house is, the kids were going there to clean it and they asked me to drop them off.

Gofa: I hope she comes out OK, if she is the Sekgabo i know Air is about to enjoy life to the fullest.

Lotlhe: We will see how she is

Gofa: (laughed) Ke ipotsa gore go ntse jang ko mental to be honest

Lotlhe: But you know that her cutting you off means something right?

Gofa: I'm fine without our friendship ending and us relating like strangers, me being her male bestie long died gone jaana go setse gore she is my parenting partner hela, her mental health is important because this doesn't mean i don't care about what goes on in her life, whatever she goes through indirectly affects me so if I can assist her i will including staying away from her if that's what she want. I've come to terms with the fact that we are linked until Air is 18 or for life because even after he will need us to talk about his marriage if he wants to marry wa bona..I can't even block her for more than a day because I will need to talk to her about Air.. The good thing about

both of us being at peace ke gore our son will enjoy life. Honestly i miss Sekgabo not this woman that she has become.. (smiled) i miss 2 fingers and i don't even know why I'm a little excited about her coming out... Maybe this is it... Air will finally know what I'm talking about Sekgabo.

Lotlhe: (laughed) Let's wait and see

Gofa: Alright, cheers. Don't tell Pedro... Pedro the monna gaa itshwarele. He is still pissed about Khabi's threesome threat, oe chestile even if i try to convince him gore kana we might have moved on but Khabi gave us children and those children need her. We have to reach an understanding... Uh he still sees her as a threat so much I'm afraid for her life.

Lotlhe: But i doubt he'd do anything

Gofa: Yeah, i guess so. Ene ke buile le ene. Thanks for letting me know

Lotlhe: Sure

He hung up and walked back in the noisy house as the children sang loudly..

In Gonaya's car....

Meanwhile Gonaya drove further away from Maun and dialed Neila...

Neila: Hello

Gonaya: Hi, the mma I'm driving to Lobatse, sala o lebile bana hoo mma ba setse le Lotlhe but nowadays when they make too much noise he leaves.

Neila: (laughed) Ok, I'll go pick them up. They will come back on Monday.

Gonaya: Ok, maloba ha o tsere group yothe ka sala kere huu... My house was surprised to be silent.

Neila: And these children can eat, the month they spent with me i don't know how much food i bought... But monate wa bone mma bana ba skono mo.

Gonaya: (laughed) They kill me because when they visit you they don't forget their timetable.

Neila: (laughed) Hei timetable mma, anyways drive safely.

Gonaya: Bye

She hung up and drove...

At Psychiatric hospital....

Later that day Sekgabo walked out hanging her bag over her shoulder, one nurse turned around and looked at her then she slowly smiled and clapped hands...The other two nurses turned around and smiled... See having one patient walking out in such a condition was worth celebrating... Of course it was sad to part ways someone they had now bonded with but this was their favourite part about nursing... Seeing a patient walk out with that glow...

Nurse: You're going home girl

Sekgabo: Ke too le misa

Nurse2: Don't miss us, we don't want to see you here

Nurse3: (singing softly) Farewell... To you... Farewell...  
To youuu..



All:

Farewelllll to youuu

Farewelllll to youuu..

Until we meet again.

Sekgabo: (joined in singing)

Farewelllll to youuu

Farewelllll to youuu..

Until we meet again.

They all laughed and hugged emotionally, Sekgabo rubbed her tears smiling...

Sekgabo: (hugged her) Bye Betty... (hugged him) Bye Simon.. (hugged her) Bye Kedi

They gave her a group hug then she turned and walked out carrying her bag. As soon as she turned she locked eyes with Gonaya who gasped looking at her and ran over, they both hugged each other tightly...

\*

\*

Like and leave a comment...

\*

\*

\*

\*

Male Bestie

#142

At Sekgabo's House....

The next morning Gonaya's phone vibrated on the headboard shelf while she and Sekgabo laid dead asleep on the bed. They both heard the phone but they were too exhausted to even lift their heads after such a long drive all night...

The phone continued ringing, Sekgabo slowly lifted her head and noticed she was getting up from a different place... Her very own house. She turned her head looking at Gonaya sleeping then she picked her call...

Sekgabo: Hello?

Lotlhe: Oh hi..

Sekgabo: Hi Lotlhe, Gonaya is still sleeping, she refused to let me drive so I think she is exhausted.

Lotlhe: Oh ok, how are you feeling?

Sekgabo: I'm good, thanks

Lotlhe: (softly) Ne osa thwaagalela laiteame ne mma?

Sekgabo: (laughed) Lotlhe wee, I'm hanging up.

Lotlhe: (laughed) Wait, wait, I'm sorry... So how are you feeling?

Sekgabo: You already asked that.

Lotlhe: On a serious note gawa dira Gofa sente, my boy put you in there then you cut him off like that? Gone jaama he is staring at his phone hoping to get a call from you, sale a letile.

Sekgabo: I'm going to tell Gonaya gore o ntekela monna yoo nyetseng. Maybe when she talks to you you'll respect me.

Lotlhe: Ok, no I'm sorry... I was just playing le ene Gofa doesn't know I'm saying this, he didn't send me. Ska wara, ne ke tshameka hela.

Sekgabo: It's OK... I understand.

Lotlhe: I'm just happy you're feeling good. We all kind of missed the Sekgabo we all knew. 2 fingers waga Gofa.

Sekgabo: Seriously Lotlhe you need to stop.

Lotlhe: What did i say?

Sekgabo: Just stop trying to do whatever it is that you're trying to do, i don't know if you're alone or Gofa is in on it. It's not OK... You don't mess around with Neila, let Gofa love his wife the correct way also.

Lotlhe: You're right, I'm sorry. Bye

Sekgabo: Bye.

She hung up and sighed getting off the bed then she walked into the living room and smiled, Gonaya's children had done a good work. She got in the kitchen and made breakfast then she took a shower and sat before the mirror doing her makeup. She put on her clothes for the first time in a long time and most of them were a bit tight...

Gonaya slowly got up yawning and sat up looking at her with a smile...

Gonaya: Girrrrrl....

Sekgabo: (laughed) Good morning, your snitch husband called and he was already asking me if i missed his boy.

Gonaya: That one is crazy, don't take him serious.

Sekgabo: Yeah...(looked at herself on the mirror) I want to surprise the boys. I made breakfast, it's in the kitchen..

Gonaya: sure...

Gonaya went to the kitchen and walked out with a plate while Sekgabo dialed a colleague...

Sekgabo: Hey you... (laughed) Yeah, we arrived early in the morning.. I'm good... Yeah... Thanks, will call you later. Bye

She hung up and picked a piece from Gonaya's food as they walked out and drove off....

At the Ice skate park....

A white woman stood on the edge taking a video of Bran holding both of Melody's hands as they both slid across the ice dressed warm, Melody smiled fixing her beanie

hat and slid across as Bran held her head sliding behind her then he pulled her closer in a romantic manner as they both smiled...

Bran: alright, this is enough...

They skated towards the exit where Bran and held her and got the phone from the good Samaritan..

Bran: Thank you

Her: You're welcome..

Melody: Bye

They got out and changed their shoes before passing by the cappuccino machine where Bran grabbed a cup for her...

The two of them walked along the road holding hands...

Bran: So... Are you ready to go back to Africa?

Melody: (blushed sipping) Yeah...

Bran: (touched her bump) aIs my baby girl OK in there?

Melody: (worriedly) she is fine...

Bran: You need to stop worrying... We will be fine.. So, are you going to find this Simon?

Melody: Yeah, i want to give him a piece of my mind. I asked a friend to search him in the system with his number plate, they found his names then i got Michel to check his hospital records so w3 can get his addresses. He is still in Maun... He is a retired accountant. Who would've thought intelligent people can rape...

Bran: Not that I'm defending him or anything but at the moment your mother didn't look mad, she looked like she was pretending to be mad because she was OK when got in the car and when she arrived in Maun her episode started. Which doesn't excuse the fact that he raped her, if a woman hasn't agreed then it's rape, definitely but in his mind wherever he is he didn't rape a mentally unstable person.



Melody: Yeah i don't even care, he is a rapist and the least he could have done was look for her and find out what's wrong with her.

Bran : True... I'm just glad we didn't waste our savings. Your mom is great, she did so good... I'm proud of her.

Melody: Yeah...

They walked across the road and walked into the hotel, Bran swiped their room card key and got in their room while Melody knocked on her mother's door. Q

The door opened then she opened the door, she smiled at her baby girl and hugged her a...

Pina: Hi, i used your laptop to look up a few things about me. My scholarship was frozen under the reason that I wasn't mentally stable.

Melody: You want to study?

Pina: I don't want to put too much pressure on my cognitive function so i want to take things slow by just going through my past experiences and take it from there. I am glad i know i have a psychotic disorder and i will

make Sure i faithfully take my medication so i can be sane at all times,

Melody smiled looking at her and hugged her...

Pina: I wish i had at least finished school but its OK, my daughter is a doctor and she married a sweet man who is going to be a good father. I couldn't have asked for anything better than this...

Melody: I love you mama

Pina: I love you too my baby...

Melody: Our plane leaves in 2 hours, let me go get ready.

Pina: Ok...

Hours later they checked out and got in a cab that took them to the airport.

At Neila's House...

Neila stepped out of the bedroom as all 7 children sat on the couch while others laid on the carpet watching TV..

Neila: Guys I'm coming back

Gonaya's 1st born: You're too sexy mama where are you going?

Neila: (laughed) I told you to stop talking to me like that, I'm not your best friend I'm your mother

Her: (laughed) O hot-hot! Let me fix your bra baby girl

She stood up and pushed her bra inside the top then Neila's 1st born walked over and fixed the other side.

Neila's 1st born: don't come home late

Gonaya's 1st born: Or else we put you on time out.

Neila: (laughed) Mxm le ntwaela gore!

She laughed and walked out as her man friend waited at the gate, she got in the car and they met halfway kissing before driving off.

Him: Whose children are those?

Neila: (laughed) They're mine... Biologically mine ba 2 hela but my husbands wife has 5 whom my husband adopted so there is a total of 7 children, i think she is expecting their first together though o nonne thata nowadays gape o tenwa ke modumo wa bana.. (laughed)  
Ke a seba the rra wena

Him: (laughed) Baa tshola tota, but they sound cool if her children can come here. Go raya gore you're a good baby mama.

Neila: Waii, i wasn't really good... I turned out good because she is a nice person, every time nne ere ke mo phefomela abe a nshapa IG until i realised that kea itia. Tota gaise a itie ka nna so i fell in love with her especially because a lot of wives wouldn't be so patient. Kana I wasn't working until months back but she never complained gore her husband supports alone. Ke lucky tota

Him: I like her already... But you deserve a compliment too babe(caressed her thigh) , it takes a strong woman to like and respect an ex-husband's wife or even have a relationship like this with her.

He picked her hand and kissed it as she blushed....

At Ipelo's office...

Later on just before lunch there was a knock on the door..

Ipelo: Come in..

The receptionist walked in with a bunch of flowers and a gift basket.

Ipelo:Wow...

Her: This came for you...

Ipelo: Thank you.

She walked out then Ipelo smiled and took out a cup of dessert and note which she opened while enjoying the desert..

Note:

Good morning Mrs Bendu, i just wanted to say thanks for the love and peace you brought in to my life. You're my peace, you're my happiness and my everything. I love you.

She smiled and put the flowers in her vase before picking her phone with a smile to text him, her phone rang.

Ipelo: Hello?

Sekgabo: Hi, i just arrived in Maun. I was wondering if you'd mind if i take you out for lunch,

Ipelo: Um... I wouldn't mind. Are you feeling better?

Sekgabo: Yes, I asked Becca too, is that OK?

Ipelo: Totally, just text me the name of the place, I'll be there.

Sekgabo: Thank you. Bye

She hung up and texted her husband..

Ipelo: Thanks for the flowers and treats.

She put the phone down and begun eating...

Inside Gofa's office...

Gofa picked the call and leaned back..

Gofa: Long time, even forgot you exist. O kgona go didimala the

Melody: (laughed) Hi, finally got help for my mom. I sent the message, found out who my father is, i even searched him on social media.

Gofa: What did he say?

Melody: I haven't confronted him, I searched for his account and found an old post showing my mother's IDs

and student information on his wall. He was asking people to help him find a lady of those names but nobody seemed to know my mother.

He posted again a few years back sharing the same pictures, he is guilt stricken and i think what he did years ago is giving him sleepless nights. I'm scared to confront him but I'll definitely.

Gofa: I'm happy for you, at least you'll have peace.

Melody: Yeah, I'm kind of happy to know who i am and i just wanted to let you know that my road has come to an end. I finally have all the answers to my life. Thanks for all you've done for me... Every time i look at my mother i remember you took her of her mme resa jole...

Gofa: (laughed) You're welcome.

Melody: O pelonte, you had your flaws but you're generally a good person and even after a break up motho wago gopola gore mme the ene nne ase bad. I really wish you good, i want you to be happy, you deserve it.

Gofa: I am happy..

Melody: Ok, Shap

Gofa: Shap



He hung up and sighed leaning back then there was a knock at the door...

Gofa: Come in

The door opened then Sekgabo walked in, Gofa paused for a second and put the pen down smiling...

Gofa: Hey...

Sekgabo: Hey stranger...

She walked in and sat down as he smiled looking in her eyes, she smiled and chuckled...it wasn't until this moment that she realised Air got that childish smile from him.

Sekgabo: Ke eng anong? Gao tshwana Air mogo kana...  
(they laughed) Gorileng ne rra?

Gofa: (nodded smiling) Nothing... (stood up) give me a minute..

He walked to the door and stuck his head out...

Gofa: Hold my calls and visits.

PA: Ok.

He closed the door and loosened his tie sitting down...

Gofa: (sighed) To what do i owe this pleasure?(smiled shyly) By the way i didn't miss you or anything...

(shrugged his shoulders smiling) Just putting it out there in case you think i missed you. Maun was so peaceful without you...

She stared at his lips and his eyes smiling holding in her laughter as he struggled to contain his blush then she shook her head and laughed, he joined in laughing and put his arms on the table looking her...

Gofa: (sighed ) What's up?

Male Bestie

#143

At Gofa's office

She smiled looking at his face then she took a deep breath and sighed putting her leg over the other and locked eyes with him again...

Sekgabo: Ke a go rata Gofa autwa?

He looked in her eyes and smiled looking down thoughtfully. His smile disappeared and something blocked his throat, he bit his lower lip and swallowed.

Gofa: Please don't... I just want to be happy. Can't we pretend there are no feelings?

Sekgabo: We can't... We have to talk about it, that's how you put something behind you.

Gofa: I don't want to talk about it, somethings are better left unsaid.

She looked at him as he spoke then she opened the bottle of water and sipped before putting it on the table and putting her hands together looking at him as he sat uncomfortably now avoiding her eyes.

Sekgabo: Like I was saying, ke a go rata Gofa.. People are different, some people know how to go for what they want and some people don't... You loved me and was never comfortable to just face me and tell me, the same way you won't talk about this so we can burry it.

Sometimes talking about something is all you need to let go. I failed to love you, i failed miserably but Ipelo is doing everything i should have done for you, for that i respect her. I love you but i accept that when i had a chance to love you i didn't. You have taught me how to love unconditionally because you loved me like that. You loved me so much you'd take me to a boyfriend's house just so i don't walk at night... You loved me so much you refused to take advantage of me when I was drunk and in pain of losing my dear mmama.

Gofa: That was very stupid of me.

Sekgabo: (laughed) It's still one of the moments that just tells me how sweet and well raised you're. You took care of me and loved me dearly... The more I think about our past the more I see how blind I was... Mm gape I see that you deserve better, you deserve exactly what Ipelo is giving you. Ipelo o lebega a iketile.. Before I went for counselling I just hated her. Not that she did anything...her being the woman who I felt took what could have been mine just didn't sit well with me but I've realised that her only crime is loving you right.

Gofa thought about her and smiled blushing then he chuckled shaking his head picturing Lolo's little smile and her funny giggles.

Gofa: (softly) She is great... She makes me happy... (looked at Sekgabo) She is the first woman to make me feel this way after you...Like I'm afraid to lose her, I'm afraid to hurt her and I feel like my father would be so proud of me because Ipelo is like one of those women that just makes having a family seem so easy. I find a meal when I come home... She is a boss with over 50 employees and she makes a lot of money but when she is

home she is this humble sweet lady... She gets pissed like a lion too... (laughed) Koore she is not the type you can walk all over yet she makes you feel somehow, i can't even explain it. She makes me enjoy the husband thingy... One time when we were at Pedro's wedding busy skinning a goat, she walked over to me and we stepped aside then she told me to take off my jacket and wrist watch, handed me an overall... I didn't even know when she got it but are o bonye gore ke a go itshela made a podi... (smiled blushing) It's little things like that... (laughed) It's crazy, i don't know how to explain it but i think i found the one...

Sekgabo smiled looking at him passionately talking about her, tears filled her eyes as she smiled...

Sekgabo: She is blessed to have you, the good thing about you is that when you love you're stuck there and you love hard. Koore i know even if she hurts you you'll still give her the benefit of the doubt and fight for her for years... Since it seems she is mature you two are going to be happy. If i find another you or someone like you i swear I'm going to respect that man like crazy.

Gofa: Can i give you a tip? Guys like us.. Stupid guys like us... The ones who always finish last aren't quick to voice out their interests. Re a tshaba tota, i was afraid to just look at you, especially when a guy loves a woman... It's not easy... I know i didn't struggle with Melody because... Well i rushed into the relationship and i wanted to prove a point to myself which was wrong, thank God she found a good guy...but with Lolo it was different... I struggled a bit and I was too careful because i knew i loved her before and stopped myself because i knew what a woman is capable of doing with a man's heart, by then i still had that hope of being with you and i didn't want to create another rambo in another woman.. It was hectic..

Sekgabo: I'm happy for you.

Gofa: Do you have a boyfriend?

Sekgabo: (laughed) No, but... I don't want to look for love. I want it to find me and I'm glad I got help before meeting anyone because they won't have to deal with toxicity.

Gofa: True...

Sekgabo: (sighed) That's all i came to say, wanted to take it off my chest...

He smiled looking in her eyes then he leaned over for a fist bump, she smiled and fist bumped with him.

Gofa: Thanks for coming, turns out talking about it isn't bad after all. I kind of feel better...and I want you to know that although we can never be as close as we used to be that childhood friend in me is here for you. That's one thing i can never get rid of, I'll always be here if you need help. I can't promise to solve all your problems, but I promise you won't have to face them alone. I'll be a distant friend who only jumps in when you face bigger problems, I'm glad you beat this depression.

Sekgabo: Thanks...

She smiled looking in his eyes, he had maintained this position sitting behind his desk and not once thought of hugging her, the same gesture he displayed on his wedding night and although she had accepted things as they are seeing him show so much self control and maintaining that social distancing made it clear what she had lost but maybe it was for the best.



The silence in the office pushed him to look in her eyes trying to understand why she was quiet, he could see the sincerity and regret in her eyes but it wasn't enough to shake his choice neither was it tempting.

Sekgabo: (sighed) Air told me about the plot, i couldn't believe it. He can't wait to be 18 are ekare aka tsoga a iphithela ale 18.

They laughed as Gofa stood up...

Gofa: He keeps saying that, kana ene abe a bona ele ntu e tona. Ha ele aircon yone e mmolaa mogo maswe.

Sekgabo laughed standing up then he opened for her and put his hand in the pocket playing with money clip inside..

Gofa: Thanks for dropping by

Sekgabo: Sure, I'm going to meet your wife in a few minutes.

Gofa: About?

Sekgabo: Nothing bad... Just ladies talk.

Gofa: Don't stress her out, i think she is pregnant

Sekgabo: (laughed) Don't worry, it will take time to trust me but you'll get there. Shap

Gofa: Bye

She walked out then he closed the door and sighed taking a seat. He took a deep breath and sighed before pulling the keyboard over and resuming work.

At the restaurant...

Later on Becca approached the table talking to the phone...

Pedro: Are you sure about this?

Becca: Babe I'm fine, don't worry about it. She didn't sound like she is fighting besides she is my sister and I'd really like to get to know her.

Pedro: Alright, i love you.

Becca: I love you more.

She hung up and joined the ladies smiling as she pulled the chair and sat down...

Becca: Uh Khabi you look good..

Sekgabo: (laughed) Thanks

Ipelo: I was just telling her gake nna ha.

The waitress walked over and got their orders then she left...

Sekgabo: Bathong i called you over just to say thank you for the good you've done for my children and i know that i was very difficult and unreasonable...

Becca: You were, ha ota gore an 11 year old aseka dira tee... I was like what?

Sekgabo: (laughed) Bathong i didn't trust you

Ipelo: (laughed) Mme the mma i get you, i honestly wouldn't trust a step mother with my children, never! Everything will be abuse to be honest..

They laughed...

Sekgabo: Sometimes when you're depressed you don't even know that you're depressed, you'll be annoyed by everything and everyone convinced you're the only correct person. I don't want you thinking I'm the same Sekgabo, I'm now understanding and i respect your marriages batho, ke raya gore ke heditse bo bitter...

They all cracked laughing and leaned back comfortably...

Sekgabo: On a serious note, I want the children to help you around when they're visiting, i will be staying with them but they should bond with their siblings and i want them to be given age appropriate chores. Sometimes experience is the best teacher, I've realised Air loves kids and if you're not observant you might he is being abused

and told to carry babies 24/7. Gape because i don't have a baby to me they're babies mme bale kodu ba lekanye go belega bo monnawabone. Koore I don't want to divide them, I've leant through Gonaya gore children from different parents can be close hela sente. I just wanted to let you know that I've put my weapons down... (laughed) Lona kana ne lesa lwe le nna so nna ke emisitse go lwa

Ipelo: (laughed) It's OK... Don't worry about it, I'm just glad you got help. I know what depression can do, i once was depressed because I wanted the high life and when my mother stopped spoiling me i had to think like a big girl and start a business. It wasn't easy.

Becca: Gone mme it happens, at least re taa leka coparenting.

Sekgabo: I admire Gonaya and Neila's relationship, I'm hoping for something like that because their children are so happy and never caught up in drama.

Ipelo: True, nna Gonaya motivates me to be a good step mother tota.

Sekgabo: (smiled) Here is to coparenting.

Both: coparenting!

She lifted her glass smiling and they clicked their glasses smiling.

At Simon's House...

Melody stepped out of the car talking to the phone..

Melody: Ee rra i can see it, I'm outside.

She closed the door leaving her mother and husband inside. The old man stepped outside and walked towards the car as Pina stepped out and locked eyes with him...

He paused and looked at the young woman who said she recognised the stranger on the old pictures. He looked at Melody once and saw his own mother on her little face, his phone dropped then he covered his mouth...

Simon: Oh God....

He looked at Pina and walked over to her passing Melody by, he knelt before Pina and touched her feet.

Simon: I'm sorry, i have carried this guilt for so long looking for you. I'm sorry for the crime i committed, i understand if you have reported the matter, i will not even deny it.

Pina : It's OK, stand up and say hello to your daughter...  
You're going to be a grandpa

He stood up and looked back at Melody...

Simon: I didn't have children, now i have a daughter and grandchild?

Bran: And a son in law

He turned smiling and shook his hand then he walked over to Melody and hugged her as he secretly rubbed his tears...

At Gofa's House....

Later that afternoon Ipelo drove into the yard as Air and Abilene stood at the door smiling. She curiously stepped out and walked towards the door..

Ipelo: What's with wide smiles?

Air: Come.. Close your eyes..

Abi: Close, no cheating.

She closed her eyes as they each held her arms walking her to the backyard..

Air: Take off your shoes and walk on the grass

Ipelo: Ok...



She kicked off her shoes and walked with her eyes closed then they let go of her.

Air: Open your eyes...

Ipelo's mouth dropped as she looked at everyone standing there clapping hands with a big white box in the middle. She got defeated seeing Gonaya, Boipelo and Becca... Of course they conspired too. The guys laughed whistling as she laughed.

Gofa smiled and winked at her as everyone took a video of her, the dj played a song. Gofa's favourite song..Shane Filan- Beautiful in white...

Gofa: Happy 5th wedding anniversary, i know you forgot and didn't buy me anything but that's alright, you can make it up to me later tonight.

Every laughed then he pulled the strings holding the big box together, each side of the box fell as everyone stood back...Pink balloons fell out revealing the white shining Mercedes-Benz inside. Her mouth dropped then she covered her mouth as tears rolled down...

Gofa: I remember this song playing when you walked down the Isle years ago... I will always cherish that day because its as if the writer of that song was listening to my heart... I love you Mrs Gofamodimo Bendu.

She stood there emotional as the cameras zoomed in on her tearful face...

□ So as long as I live I love you

Will have and hold you

You look so beautiful in white

And from now 'til my very last breath

This day I'll cherish

You look so beautiful in white

Tonight

What we have is timeless

My love is endless

And with this ring I

Say to the world

You're my every reason

You're all that I believe in

With all my heart I mean every word

So as long as I live I love you

Will have and hold you

You look so beautiful in white

And from now 'til my very last breath

This day I'll cherish

You look so beautiful in white

Tonight □

In Sekgabo's car...

Meanwhile Sekgabo slowed down at the traffic lights as her phone dinged with a live notification. She clicked on Gonaya's live broadcast and watched Ipelo tearfully hugging Gofa as this soft emotional song played, she looked at the Mercedes-Benz sitting amongst the balloons then Ipelo walked in and started the engine before crying over the steering wheel of her new car as her ring shined on her ring.

The cars behind her hit the horn then she noticed the green light and stepped on the accelerator. She pulled over and watched the live feed then she typed a comment.

Sekgabo: Happy 5th anniversary Mr and Mrs Bendu.

She put her phone down and swallowed, not everyone will get married and that's OK. She drunk water and started the car then she drove off.

Back at the wedding anniversary Ipelo stepped out of the car and hugged Gofa crying as everyone clapped hands. Uncle and his wife walked over and hugged them then Ipelo's mother and the rest of the family and friends as the ushers walked by with trays of drinks.

\*\*\*THE END\*\*\*

Don't forget to like this insert and drop a comment. Stay tuned, your next book is coming up! ☐ Thank you for your support. God bless you.